

Agenda for a meeting of the Strategy & Finance Committee to be held in the Council Chambers, District Office, 15 Galileo Street, Ngaruawahia on **WEDNESDAY 26 SEPTEMBER 2018** commencing at **9.00am**.

*Information and recommendations are included in the reports to assist the Board in the decision making process and may not constitute Council's decision or policy until considered by the Committee.*

**1. APOLOGIES AND LEAVE OF ABSENCE**

**2. CONFIRMATION OF STATUS OF AGENDA**

*Mr Jason Dawson, representative from Hamilton & Waikato Tourism will be in attendance from 9.00am to discuss item 5.1.*

*Mr Ernst Zollner, representative from The Ministry of Business, Innovation & Employment will be in attendance to discuss item PEX 2.1.*

**3. DISCLOSURES OF INTEREST**

**4. CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES**

Meeting held on Wednesday 22 August 2018 3

**5. REPORTS**

|      |  |     |
|------|--|-----|
| 5.1  | Hamilton & Waikato Tourism – 2017-2018 Annual Report to Waikato District Council | 10  |
| 5.2  | Financial Review of Key Projects   | 34  |
| 5.3  | 2017/2018 End of Year Non-Financial Performance Report                           | 39  |
| 5.4  | Audit & Risk Committee Key Achievements  | 80  |
| 5.5  | Update on District Plan Review Project Expenditure                               | 84  |
| 5.6  | Consideration of Conservation Fund Applications                                  | 88  |
| 5.7  | Presentation of the Annual Report 2017/18 and Summary                            | 93  |
| 5.8  | Waitakaruru Sculpture Park   | 245 |
| 5.9  | Consultation on the Proposed Port Waikato Community Hub                          | 280 |
| 5.10 | Council submission on Proposed District Plan                                     | 311 |

|      |   |     |
|------|---|-----|
| 5.11 | Minor Changes to the Proposed District Plan | 766 |
| 6.   | <b><u>EXCLUSION OF THE PUBLIC</u></b>       | 775 |

Gj Ion  
**CHIEF EXECUTIVE**

---

**Open Meeting**

|                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| <b>To</b>                       | Strategy & Finance Committee              |
| <b>From</b>                     | Gavin Ion<br>Chief Executive              |
| <b>Date</b>                     | 13 September 2018                         |
| <b>Prepared by</b>              | Lynette Wainwright<br>Committee Secretary |
| <b>Chief Executive Approved</b> | Y   |
| <b>Reference #</b>              | GOV1318                                   |
| <b>Report Title</b>             | Confirmation of Minutes                   |

**1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

---

To confirm the minutes of the Strategy & Finance Committee meeting held on Wednesday 22 August 2018.

**2. RECOMMENDATION**

---

**THAT the minutes of the meeting of the Strategy & Finance Committee held on Wednesday 22 August 2018 be confirmed as a true and correct record of that meeting.**

**3. ATTACHMENTS**

---

S&F minutes 22 August 2018

**MINUTES** for a meeting of the Strategy & Finance Committee of the Waikato District Council held in the Council Chambers, District Office, 15 Galileo Street, Ngaruawahia on **WEDNESDAY 22 AUGUST 2018** commencing at **9.02am**.

**Present:**

Cr JM Gibb (Chairperson)  
His Worship the Mayor Mr AM Sanson *[from 9.07am]*  
Cr A Bech  
Cr JA Church *[until 11.38am]*  
Cr DW Fulton  
Cr S Henderson  
Cr SD Lynch  
Cr FM McInally  
Cr BL Main  
Cr EM Patterson  
Cr NMD Smith  
Cr LR Thomson *[until 12.08pm]*

**Attending:**

Mr B MacLeod (Chair, Raglan Community Board)  
Mr G Ion (Chief Executive)  
Mr T Whittaker (Chief Operating Officer)  
Mrs W Wright (Committee Secretary)  
Ms A Diaz (Finance Manager)  
Mr K Stokes (Project Manager Pokeno & Tuakau)  
Ms K Overwater (Senior Policy Planner)  
Mr C Morgan (Economic Development Manager)  
Ms M Russo (Corporate Planner)  
Ms L Wilson (Media Representative)  
Mr G Lee (Northgate Park)  
Mr C Botica (Pokeno Land Consortium)  
Member of staff

**APOLOGIES AND LEAVE OF ABSENCE**

**Resolved: (Crs Main/Thomson)**

**THAT an apology be received from Cr McGuire and Cr Sedgwick.**

**CARRIED on the voices**

**S&F1808/01**

## **CONFIRMATION OF STATUS OF AGENDA ITEMS**

**Resolved: (Crs Thomson/Church)**

**THAT the agenda for a meeting of the Strategy & Finance Committee held on Wednesday 22 August 2018 be confirmed and all items therein be considered in open meeting with the exception of those items detailed at agenda item 6 which shall be considered with the public excluded;**

**AND THAT all reports be received;**

**AND FURTHER THAT the Chair of the Raglan Community Board be given speaking rights for the duration of the open section of this meeting.**

**CARRIED on the voices**

**S&F1808/02**

## **DISCLOSURES OF INTEREST**

Cr Church advised members of the Committee that she would declare a non-financial conflict of interest in Agenda item 5.9 [*Final Statements of Interest 2018/19 – Wellbeing Trust section*].

## **CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES**

**Resolved: (Crs McInally/Lynch)**

**THAT the minutes of a meeting of the Strategy & Finance Committee held on Wednesday 27 June 2018 be confirmed as a true and correct record of that meeting.**

**CARRIED on the voices**

**S&F1808/03**

## **REPORTS**

Submission on the National Planning Standards (for retrospective approval)  
Agenda Item 5.1

The report was received [*S&F1808/02 refers*] and discussion was held. The Senior Policy Planner gave an overview and answered questions from the Committee.

**Resolved: (Crs Smith/Lynch)**

**THAT the Strategy & Finance Committee recommends to Council that its submission to the Ministry for the Environment on the National Planning Standards be retrospectively approved.**

**CARRIED on the voices**

**S&F1808/04**

Feedback on Draft Local Government New Zealand Position on Climate Change Mitigation  
Agenda Item 5.2

The report was received [*S&F1808/02 refers*]. The Senior Policy Planner gave an overview and answered questions from the Committee.

**Resolved: (Crs Lynch/McInally)**

**THAT staff continue to collate feedback on the Draft Position Statement on Climate Change Mitigation and submit that feedback to Local Government New Zealand by 30 August 2018.**

**CARRIED on the voices**

**S&F1808/05**

His Worship the Mayor entered at the meeting at 9.07am during discussion on the above item and was not present during voting.

Private Plan Change 21 Graham Block Development – Operative Date  
Agenda Item 5.3

The report was received [*S&F1808/02 refers*]. The Project Manager Pokeno & Tuakau gave an overview of key issues.

**Resolved: (Crs Smith/Patterson)**

**THAT pursuant to clause 20 in Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act 1991, public notice is given that declares the provisions in Plan Change 21 Graham Block Development to the Waikato District Plan (Franklin Section) operative with effect from 7 September 2018.**

**CARRIED on the voices**

**S&F1808/06**

Waikato Enterprise Agency  
Agenda Item 5.4

The report was received [*S&F1808/02 refers*].

Financial Review of Key Projects  
Agenda Item 5.5

The report was received [*S&F1808/02 refers*] and discussion was held.

**Resolved: (Crs Fulton/Smith)**

**THAT progress on the following list of projects for 2018/19 be reported to this committee for the coming year:**

- **Mangawara Bridge construction (Taupiri)**

- **Raglan wastewater treatment plant upgrade**
- **Raglan wastewater rising main renewals**
- **Te Kauwhata water supply reservoir extensions**
- **Te Kauwhata wastewater reticulation extensions**
- **Tamahere Recreation Reserve Project**
- **Tamahere sports ground**
- **Ngaruawahia library**
- **Tuakau cemetery**
- **Pokeno parks and reserves.**

**CARRIED on the voices**

**S&F1808/07**

**General Rate Position for the year ended 30 June 2018**

Agenda Item 5.6

The report was received [*S&F1808/02 refers*]. The Finance Manager answered questions from the Committee.

**Resolved: (Crs Fulton/Main)**

**THAT the Strategy & Finance Committee recommends to Council that the 2017/18 surplus of \$1,831,528 is transferred to the general accounting reserve fund.**

**CARRIED on the voices**

**S&F1808/08**

**Summary of Movements in Discretionary Funds to 31 July 2018**

Agenda Item 5.7

The report was received [*S&F1808/02 refers*] and discussion was held.

**Treasury Risk Management Policy – Compliance Report at 30 June 2018**

Agenda Item 5.8

The report was received [*S&F1808/02 refers*] and discussion was held.

**Final Statements of Intent 2018/19**

Agenda Item 5.9

Cr Church declared a conflict of interest in the above item, withdrew from the table and did not take part in discussion of the item.

The report was received [*S&F1808/02 refers*] and discussion was held.

Community Engagement Update  
Agenda Item 5.10

The report was received [S&F1808/02 refers] and discussion was held. The Corporate Planner answered questions from the Committee.

Economic Development Update  
Agenda Item 5.11

The report was received [S&F1808/02 refers] and discussion was held.

The meeting adjourned at 10.30am and resumed at 10.54am.

**EXCLUSION OF THE PUBLIC**  
Agenda Item 6

**Resolved: (Crs Thomson/Church)**

**THAT the report of the Chief Executive be received;**

**AND THAT the public be excluded from the meeting to enable Council to deliberate and make decisions on the following items of business:**

**Confirmation of Minutes dated Wednesday 27 June 2018.**

**REPORTS**

**a. Northgate Business Park Verbal Update**

**The general subject of the matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 are as follows:**

**Reason for passing this resolution to Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the withhold exists under: passing of this resolution is:**

**Section 7(2)(f)(h)(i)(j)**

**Section 48(1)(3)(a)(d)**

**b. Pokeno Land Consortium Verbal Update**

**The general subject of the matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 are as follows:**

**Reason for passing this resolution to Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the withhold exists under: passing of this resolution is:**





---

**Open Meeting**

|                                 |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>To</b>                       | Strategy & Finance Committee   |
| <b>From</b>                     | Tony Whittaker<br>Chief Operating Officer  |
| <b>Date</b>                     | 14 August 2018   |
| <b>Prepared by</b>              | Sharlene Jenkins<br>Personal Assistant   |
| <b>Chief Executive Approved</b> | Y  |
| <b>Reference #</b>              | GOV1318 / 2077586  |
| <b>Report Title</b>             | Hamilton & Waikato Tourism – 2017-2018 Annual Report to Waikato District Council |

### **1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

---

Jason Dawson, Chief Executive Hamilton & Waikato Tourism will be in attendance to present the 2017-2018 Annual Report to Waikato District Council.

### **2. RECOMMENDATION**

---

**THAT the report from the Chief Operating Officer be received.**

### **3. ATTACHMENTS**

---

Hamilton & Waikato Tourism 2017-2018 Annual Report to Waikato District Council – Year ending 30 June 2018



---

## 2017-2018 Annual Report to Waikato District Council

### Year ending 30 June 2018

---

### Executive Summary

Hamilton & Waikato Tourism (HWT) is the region's Regional Tourism Organisation (RTO) whose role is to generate competitive economic benefit through visitor sector strategies focused on increasing visitor length of stay and spend. HWT is funded through a public/private partnership with the region's seven local authorities and the tourism industry.

We are now into the second year of delivering on the Tourism Opportunities and Development Plan which was created to move from a 'volume-led' to a 'value-add' sector for the Waikato. We are seeing significant gains with the goals set in the plan with the industry now contributing \$1.532 billion to the regional economy – the fifth highest visitor expenditure in New Zealand behind Auckland, Wellington, Christchurch and Queenstown.

Domestic visitors are still our number one market, spending \$1.167 billion annually into the region, while international visitors contribute \$365 million. Within the domestic space, 55% of travellers to our region are visiting friends and relatives (VFR), 21% are now coming on holiday and 9% for business purposes.

Delivering on the five game-changers from the Tourism Opportunities and Development Plan is progressing well with the completion of the Regional Major Events Strategy following consultation with stakeholders, venues, event organisers and promoters.

The completion of the Regional Brand Strategy project was made possible with co-funding from the Ministry for Business, Innovation & Employment's Regional Growth Programme. A regional visitor proposition and story has been developed based on The Waikato Story framework. Design and content execution are now underway.

This financial year has seen a focus on national sector issues around the Tourism Infrastructure Fund, Provincial Growth Fund, proposed International Visitor Levy, NZ Tourism Sustainability Commitment and the International Visitor Survey review.

## Performance targets

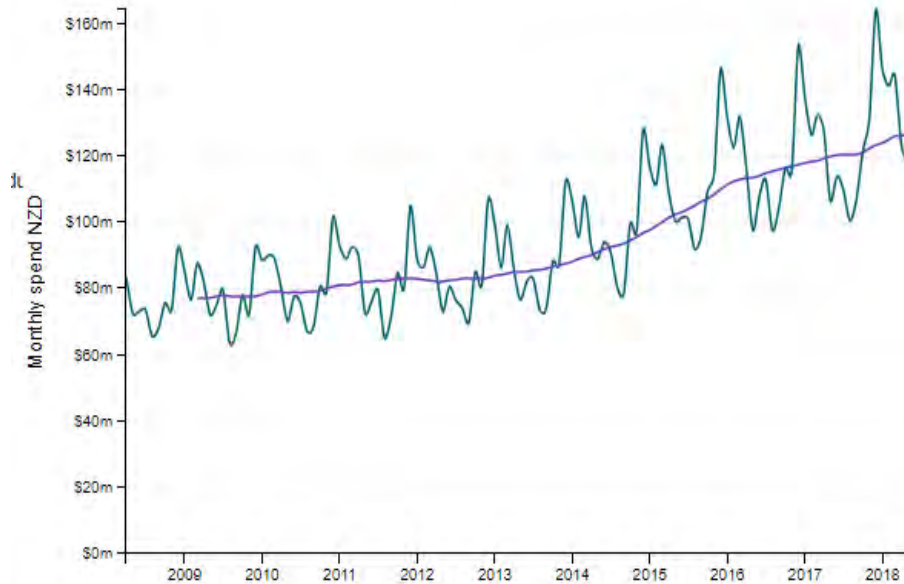
Hamilton & Waikato Tourism (HWT) have seven performance targets which are set in the 'Schedule of Services for Local Government 2017-2018'. HWT and the sector have performed exceptionally well in the previous 12 months (1 July 2017 to 30 June 2018).

| Measure   | Result  |
|---|---|
|  <b>Visitor nights</b><br>5% increase of total visitor nights' vs national                                     |  <b>-1.2%</b> for Hamilton & Waikato<br>2.4% national growth rate (Year ending June 2018)  |
|  <b>Visitor spend</b><br>5% increase in visitor spend across the region  |  <b>6%</b> increase on previous year<br>\$1.532 billion annual expenditure (Year ending June 2018)   |
|  <b>Conventions &amp; business events</b><br>Grow market share of business events from 9% to 10%               |  <b>10.6%</b> market share<br>Third largest region behind Auckland & Wellington (Year ending March 2018)   |
|  <b>Visitor awareness &amp; perceptions</b><br>Improve favourability by 3 points, including Waikato residents |  <b>7.24</b> avg score out of 10<br>Likelihood to recommend as a place to visit (Year ending June 2018)   |
|  <b>Website &amp; social media: hamiltonwaikato.com</b><br>5% digital engagement on previous year            |  <b>10.64%</b><br>1 July 2017 – 30 June 2018<br>(1 July 2016 - 30 June 2017 = 10.4% engagement rate)   |
|  <b>Industry investment</b><br>\$400,000 of industry contributions towards marketing activities              |  <b>\$437,914</b><br>international & domestic partnerships, trade show investment, famil in-kind contributions and visitor guide sales (Year ending June 2018)                             |
|  <b>Return on investment</b><br>Total visitor spend per dollar of HWT spend                                  |  <b>\$1,261</b><br>Visitor spend per dollar of council funding (Year ending June 2018)<br><br><b>1.16</b><br>Commercial guest nights per dollar of council funding (Year ending June 2018) |

## Visitor statistics and expenditure

### Hamilton & Waikato Regional Tourism Organisation

Historical spending pattern

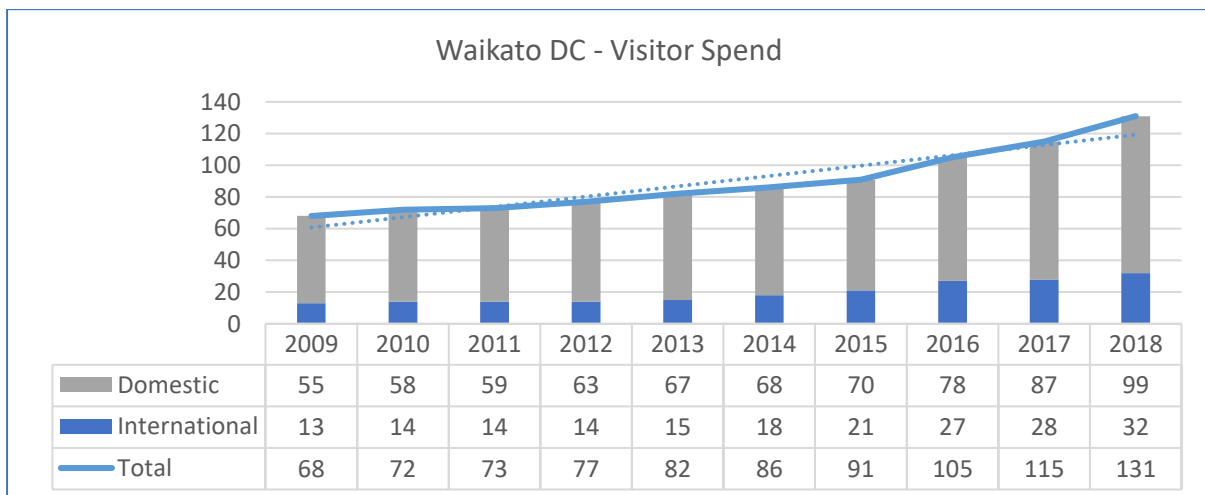


Source: Monthly Regional Tourism Estimates, MBIE (June 2018)

### Visitor expenditure in Waikato

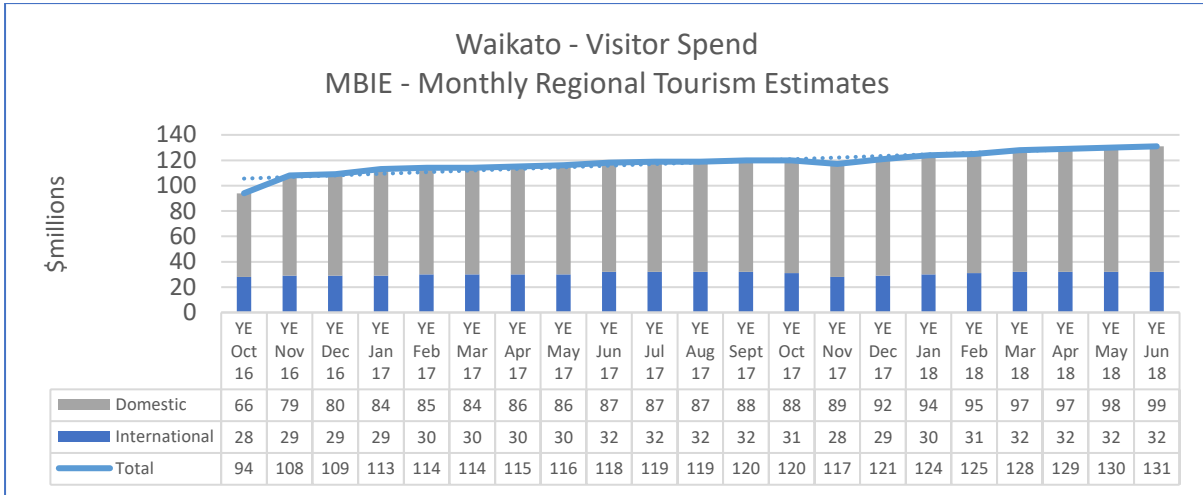
Visitor expenditure data is measured by the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment (MBIE) in the Monthly Regional Tourism Estimates (MRTE).

Annual visitor expenditure has continued to climb for Waikato and reached a total of \$131 million for the year ending June 2018 – a 12% increase over 2017. Latest visitor spend data shows domestic visitors are contributing \$99 million into the district’s economy, with international bringing in \$32 million for the year ending June 2018.



Source: Monthly Regional Tourism Estimates, MBIE (June 2018)

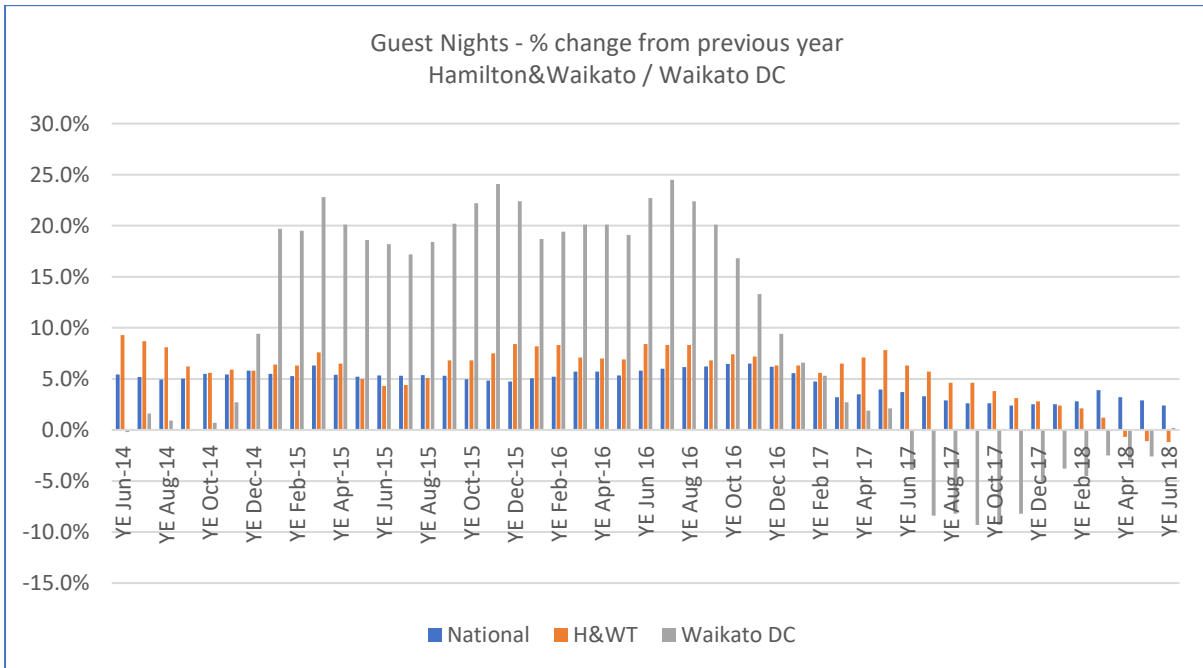
From September 2016, we have been able to provide monthly visitor expenditure data at a territorial local authority level which shows a consistent spend level between domestic and international. From July 2017, domestic expenditure has increased by \$12 million, while international spend remained stable at \$32 million.



Source: Monthly Regional Tourism Estimates, MBIE (June 2018)

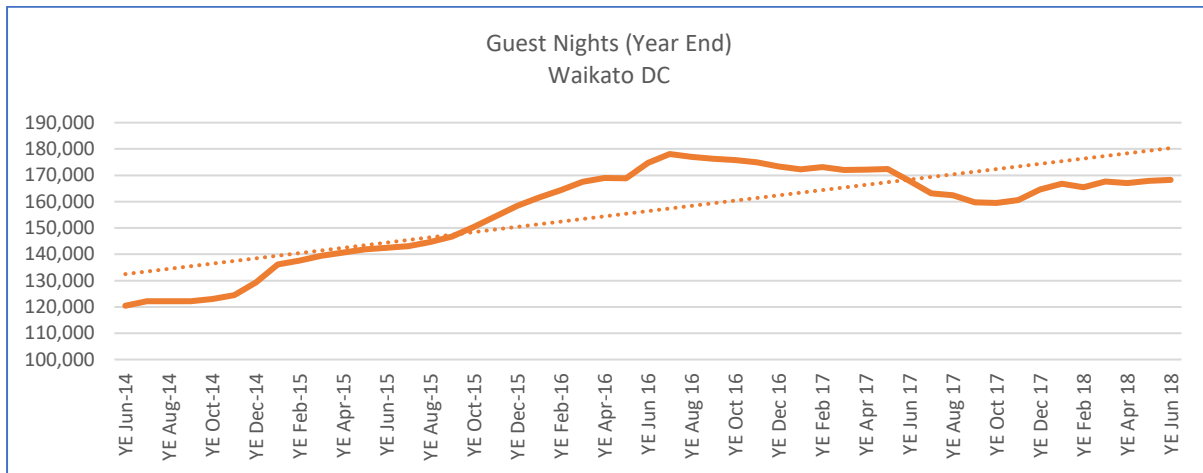
### Commercial guest nights in Waikato

The annual percentage growth rate for Waikato’s commercial guest nights (hotels, motels, backpackers & holiday parks) has dropped over the previous 12 months. This indicates accommodation is well occupied and being utilised, with very little room for growth in bed nights until new commercial accommodation comes on-stream.



Source: Commercial Accommodation Monitor, Statistics NZ (YE May 2018)

Commercial guest nights for Waikato have slowed slightly, with a total of 168,193 guest nights for the year ending June 2018.



Source: Commercial Accommodation Monitor, Statistics NZ (YE May 2018)

## International visitor expenditure

Across the Hamilton & Waikato region, the top six international visitor markets based on expenditure include:

1. Australia: \$86 million
2. China: \$48 million
3. United States of America (USA): \$41 million
4. United Kingdom (UK): \$40 million
5. Rest of Europe: \$34 million
6. Rest of Asia: \$33 million

## Trade and Leisure Marketing

### DOMESTIC MARKETING

#### Short Escapes Campaigns

During October 2017, our first Short Escapes domestic campaign of the year ran in our key markets of Auckland, Wellington, Christchurch, as well as neighbouring regions Bay of Plenty and Taranaki. This campaign also included a component in partnership with AA Traveller called the AA Great Spots Promotion, which promoted travel into the Waikato region. This campaign was run solely online, with Google Display Advertising, search advertising, social media advertising and e-newsletters

The second Short Escapes consumer campaign, and HWT's largest domestic campaign for the year, commenced in late January and ran through to Easter 2018. The campaign was designed to encourage consumers in external domestic markets (drive and fly) to take a short break in the region, with a focus on outdoor activities, summer events and partner operator experiences.

The campaign consisted mostly of online activity including Google display advertising, search advertising, social media activity, e-newsletters, and influencer marketing.

### **Explore Your Own Backyard Campaigns**

The first Explore Your Own Backyard campaign took place in from December 2017 to January 2018 encouraging locals to explore the Hamilton & Waikato region over the Christmas / Summer period. This campaign was split in two with the first half encouraging the purchase of voucher to key activities in the region as Christmas gifts, and the second half focussed on summer activities & attractions. This campaign consisted of both online and offline advertising including Google Display, search, social media and print.

The second Explore Your Own Backyard campaign was undertaken in June - July 2018 to promote exploring the region in the winter months and during the July school holidays. This campaign consisted of Google Display, Search, Social Media and Cinema advertising.

### **Hamilton & Waikato Regional Visitor Guide**

The 2018 Official Hamilton & Waikato Regional Visitor Guide was published in December 2017 with 100,000 copies printed and distributed through New Zealand i-SITEs, airports, national and international trade shows, Tourism NZ off-shore offices and conference delegate packs. The guide operates on a cost-neutral basis with advertising sales paying for production and distribution.

### **Major Events - Rugby League World Cup and HSBC NZ Sevens**

As a member of the host city committee, HWT worked in partnership in the planning and preparation of these two major events, and in conjunction with Hamilton City Council/H3, NZ Rugby and NZRL. The RLWC saw Hamilton City as the host city for the Tongan teams, including activations such as the team welcome, along with the host games. The HSBC NZ Rugby Sevens saw all the teams hosted in the region for a week leading up to the tournament along with a successful sell-out event, with the region securing the rights to host the event again in 2018. Specific activities included:

- Promotion of these events through HWT's Short Escapes campaign and in the Official 2017 Hamilton & Waikato Regional Visitor Guide
- Provision of support to organising committee, including special deals, and visitor collateral for teams and supporters
- Creation and hosting of web landing pages on hamiltonwaikato.com
- Event profiled through HWT social media channels
- Provision of story angles and coordination of media famils before and during the Sevens event
- Assisting and attendance at team welcomes and hosted media welcome event.



## **i-SITE visits**

As part of the ongoing relationship and Charter activities, members of the marketing team visited each of the region's 14 i-SITES prior to Christmas. The team presented the new visitor guide and outlined HWT's marketing initiatives for the first half of 2017. The visits were well-received and are an annual initiative.

## **INTERNATIONAL MARKETING**

### **Tour the North Island Campaign**

Hamilton & Waikato worked with Tourism New Zealand on this NZD\$1.533m consumer campaign focussed on the eastern seaboard of Australia during July-August 2017. This is the fourth year of this targeted Australian campaign, with the campaign driving 35% more referrals than 2016. Other campaign partners included Northland, Auckland, Coromandel, Bay of Plenty, Rotorua, Taupō and Ruapehu, key tourism operators, Flight Centre and Air New Zealand. The campaign targeted first time arrivals as well as repeat visitors, promoting North Island touring holidays in the shoulder season of September-November 2017.

### **Travel Trade**

HWT participated in a number of onshore and offshore travel trade events and promotional activities throughout the year, resulting in training over 1,900 travel trade representatives.

HWT also hosted over 192 travel trade agents on famils in the region throughout the year.

New Zealand's largest international travel trade event, TRENZ, was held at the Edgar Centre in Dunedin in May. Approximately 1,500 delegates attended TRENZ, including 387 international travel buyers (up from 377 last year) and 314 tourism operators, engaged in one on one 15-minute appointments.

HWT was joined by nine regional tourism operators including Hobbiton Movie Set, Waitomo Glowworm Caves, Legendary Black Water Rafting Co, Waitomo Adventures, Rural Tours, Hamilton Gardens, Sanctuary Mountain Maungatautari, The Henley Hotel and Roselands Waitomo. HWT had 56 appointments with buyers from various markets over the three-day event, promoting the regions travel trade ready products and experiences.

During the period 1 July 2017 to 30 June 2018 The Hamilton & Waikato Region and our trade ready products were represented and promoted offshore in India, South East Asia (Philippines, Indonesia, Malaysia) and China.

### **Explore Central North Island**

HWT has continued its participation in the 'Explore Central North Island' (ECNI) collective which is an international marketing alliance with Rotorua, Taupō, Coromandel, Bay of Plenty, Ruapehu, Tairāwhiti Gisborne and Hawke's Bay regional tourism organisations.

ECNI collective activity during this period included trade training missions in the USA, Canada, United Kingdom and Europe. The collective also hosted an expo for travel trade in Auckland in April 2018 'The eXplore Show' which was attended by 103 exhibitors from around the central North Island (including 19 tourism businesses and 9 new products being launched to trade from the Hamilton & Waikato region) attracting nearly 200 travel trade 'buyers'.

ECNI also participated in a joint venture marketing campaign, running from 1 January 2018 to 30 June 2018, with North American Wholesaler 'Down Under Answers' to increase awareness and bookings in the Central North Island. Bookings for Waikato activities and accommodation increased by 3000% from the previous year.

## Media

Media continues to be an important workstream and area of influence for HWT. Throughout the year HWT pitches, provides information and hosts a wide variety of tourism-related broadcast, print and online media representatives. During 2017-2018, HWT hosted 112 international and domestic media outlets.

## Marketing activity for Waikato District

A summary of specific trade and leisure marketing for Waikato is detailed below.

| Target market  | Campaign or activity  | Waikato experiences profiled  |
|--|---|---|
| <b>International consumer and travel trade - Australia</b> | 4th Annual Tour the North Island Campaign (Tourism NZ)<br>July - August 2017  | Raglan, Surfing at Raglan, Raglan Museum, Wairēinga/Bridal Veil Falls, Helicorp packages including Raglan and West Coast highlights, Zealong Tea Estate   |
| <b>Media – domestic &amp; international</b>                | Media hosting and famils profiling Waikato District: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hobbit Day Influencers + TNZ Staff</li> <li>• AU Social Influencer – Jarrad Seng</li> <li>• AU Social Influencer – Lauren Bath</li> <li>• Kia Ora Magazine famil</li> <li>• New Strait Times – Malaysia</li> <li>• Blue Magazine - Japan</li> </ul> | Wahine Moe Sunset Cruise (Raglan), Solscape Raglan, Zealong Tea Estate, Raglan Rock, Raglan town centre, Raglan Kayak & Paddleboard, Rock-It Kitchen, Orca, Raglan Creative Market, Tony Sly Pottery, Wairēinga/Bridal Veil Falls, Underhill, Raglan Surf School, Bow Street Studios, Hampton Downs |

| Target market   | Campaign or activity   | Waikato experiences profiled  |
|---|--|---|
| <b>Travel Trade – events</b>                                | <p>Waikato profiled at following trade events:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• KiwiLink India, July 2017</li> <li>• KiwiLink South East Asia, Oct 2017</li> <li>• KiwiLink China, Oct 2017</li> <li>• TNZ RTO Workshop, Sydney, Nov 2017</li> <li>• TNZ SSEA Agent Training, Feb 2018</li> <li>• RTO/ITO training, April 2018</li> <li>• RTO/ITO TNZ training day, April 2018</li> <li>• Explore show, April 2018</li> <li>• TNZ NZSP Australian Agents Training day, April 2018</li> <li>• TRENZ, May 2018</li> </ul> <p>Sales calls to IBOs and wholesalers throughout the year</p>   | Internationally Trade-Ready Product: Raglan Surf School, WahineMoe, Palm Beach Motel, Zealong Tea Estate, Hampton Downs, Raglan Rock, Raglan Kayak & Paddleboard, Solscape, Raglan EELS |
| <b>Travel Trade – Famils</b>                                | <p>Waikato profiled in following trade famils:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ECNI Itinerary Winner, Cindy Olsen-USA</li> <li>• Carla Kindervater, Pre TRENZ Famil-Germany</li> </ul>  | Zealong Tea Estate, Raglan Kayak & Paddleboard and Raglan Electric Bikes.   |
| <b>Travel Trade – Explore Central North Island Alliance</b> | <p>HWT are part of the Central North Island RTO alliance known as ‘Explore Central North Island’ which includes the two touring routes – The Thermal Explorer Highway and the Pacific Coast Highway</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ECNI North American / Canada Roadshow, Oct 14–21, 2017 (Frontline Agent Training)</li> <li>• ECNI Representation for Waikato region at USA Treasures of NZ Showcase Oct 2017 and UK/ Europe Sept 2017 Roadshow.</li> <li>• USA- Frontline Agent training via Webinar – July &amp; Dec 2017</li> <li>• UK- Frontline Agent Training via Webinar- Feb 2018</li> <li>• eXplore show, April 2018</li> </ul> | Raglan Surf School, Wahine Moe, Zealong Tea Estate, Hampton Downs, Raglan Rock, Raglan Kayak & Paddleboard, Solscape, Raglan EELS, Franklin Tourism Cluster                             |

| Target market  | Campaign or activity   | Waikato experiences profiled  |
|--|--|---|
| <b>Domestic – consumer</b>   | <p>Waikato District was profiled as part of regional promotions in the following publications:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Go Travel Magazine</li> <li>• Kia Ora Magazine</li> <li>• Arrivals Magazine</li> <li>• Stuff Weekend Getaway</li> <li>• NZ Surfing Magazine</li> <li>• Inspo Magazine – September</li> <li>• Inspo Magazine – November</li> <li>• Tempo Magazine</li> <li>• Hamilton Press</li> <li>• Air New Zealand Regional Brand Toolkit</li> <li>• What’s Up Motel Compendium</li> <li>• Inspo Magazine – February</li> </ul> | <p>Zealong Tea Estate, Raglan Rock, Raglan Roast, Raglan Surf School, Wahine Moe, Hakarimata Summit Track, Mt Karioi, Wairēinga/Bridal Veil Falls, Karioi Loop Cycleway, Raglan Mountain Bike Park, Soundsplash, Go Skydive, Hampton Downs, Raglan Kayak &amp; Paddleboard, Raglan Rock</p> |
| <b>Domestic consumer – Auckland, Bay of Plenty &amp; Taranaki, Wellington, Rotorua, Christchurch</b> | <p>‘Short Escapes’ campaign, October – November 2017</p> <p>‘Short Escapes’ campaign February – April 2018</p>   | <p>Hampton Downs, Zealong Tea Estate, Raglan Rock, Raglan Kayak &amp; Paddleboard, Raglan Surf School, Karioi Trail Run, Raglan Arts Weekend, Soundsplash, Hakarimata Walkways, Wairēinga/Bridal Veil Falls, Te Awa River Ride, Mike Pero Motofest, Turangawaewae Regatta</p>               |
| <b>Domestic consumer - Local, Hamilton &amp; Waikato</b>   | <p>‘Explore Your Own Backyard’ campaign, Dec 17 – Jan 18</p> <p>‘Explore Your Own Backyard’ campaign, June – July 2018</p>   | <p>Hampton Downs, Zealong Tea Estate, Raglan Rock, Raglan Kayak &amp; Paddleboard, Raglan Surf School, Soundsplash, Raglan Arts Weekend, Hakarimata Summit Walk, Matariki Events, Karioi Classic, Te Awa River Ride</p>   |
| <b>Domestic consumer – Chinese New Zealanders</b>  | <p>Ongoing campaign activity has continued through our Weibo social media channel, blogs, forums, etc</p>  | <p>Te Toto Gorge, Soundsplash, Bridal Veil Falls, Raglan Kayak, Raglan Surf School, Zealong</p>   |
| <b>Domestic &amp; International consumer and trade</b>   | <p>2018 Hamilton &amp; Waikato Regional Visitor Guide.</p> <p>Our annual Hamilton &amp; Waikato regional visitor guide was produced and distributed through NZ i-SITEs, airports, national and international trade shows, Tourism NZ off-shore offices and conference delegate packs.</p>  | <p>Waikato District profiled in ‘Regional Highlights’ section and through the ‘Raglan’ and ‘North Waikato’ sections through editorial and operator advertisements</p>   |

| Target market  | Campaign or activity  | Waikato experiences profiled  |
|--|---|---|
| <b>Domestic &amp; international consumer, travel trade and media</b> | Quarterly e-newsletters are distributed to our consumer, trade and media databases                                | Hampton Downs, Zealong Tea Estate, Raglan Rock, Raglan Kayak & Paddleboard, Raglan Surf School, Raglan Area, Soundsplash, Matariki Events, Karioi Classic, Chrome Expression Session, Hakarimata Summit Walk, Hampton Downs 500, Huntly Speedway Guy Fawkes Event, River Riders, Wairēinga/Bridal Veil Falls Maori Guided Walk  |
| <b>Domestic &amp; International consumer</b>                         | Waikato District profiled through HWT's various social profiles including Facebook, Instagram, Twitter & YouTube. | Hampton Downs, Zealong Tea Estate, Raglan Rock, Raglan Kayak & Paddleboard, Raglan Surf School, Raglan Township, Hakarimata Rail Trail, Hakarimata Summit Walk, Soundsplash, Solscape, Surfing in Raglan, Waikato War Driving Tour, Mt Karioi, Wairēinga/Bridal Veil Falls, Port Waikato, Te Awa River Ride (Ngaruawahia / Perry Bridge section), Te Toto Gorge, Karakariki Track, Karamu Walkway, Hakarimata Summit Walk, Go Skydive, Te Ara Kakariki Mountain Bike Trail, Hakarimata Kauri Loop Track, Pipiwharauoa Trail, Lake Hakanoa, Ruapuke Beach, Manu Bay Raglan, Whale Bay Raglan, Karioi Classic, Matariki Events, Chrome Expression Sessions, Tony Sly Pottery, Tough Mudder, Huntly Speedway, Waikato Challenge, Karioi Trail Run, Raglan Arts Weekend, Ruapuke Roots, Turangawaewae Regatta, Huntly Half Marathon, ANZAC Day Services, Rip Curl Pro Gromsearch, Tough Guy & Gal Challenge |
| <b>Domestic &amp; International consumer</b>                         | HWT ran an Instameet in June 2018 where we hosted 6 key social media influencers in the region over 2 days        | Hampton Downs Go Karting, Raglan Rock Canyoning   |

## Conferences & Business Events

The Hamilton & Waikato region remains the third largest region behind Auckland and Wellington for conferences, meetings and business events for the year ending March 2018. Our region has secured a 10.6% market share of total business events and 8.2% of delegates.

Every conference we can secure for Hamilton and Waikato is significant for the region, regardless of the sector or size. Conference delegates are also influenced to return for a future holiday based on their positive Waikato experiences.

A delegate attending a business event is worth twice as much of a leisure traveller to the region, with an average delegate per night value of \$299 per night for international delegates and \$461 per night for domestic delegates.

### Convention bureau activity for Waikato District

A summary of specific trade and convention marketing activity for Waikato is detailed below.

| Activity             | Detail   |       |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |    |   |     |   |    |    |   |    |    |     |   |   |   |    |    |    |     |    |    |   |    |    |    |     |   |    |   |    |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |    |    |     |   |    |    |    |   |   |     |    |   |    |    |    |   |     |   |   |   |    |    |   |     |   |   |   |    |   |   |     |   |   |   |    |   |   |     |    |   |    |    |    |   |
|----------------------|--|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|---|---|---|---|----|---|-----|---|----|----|---|----|----|-----|---|---|---|----|----|----|-----|----|----|---|----|----|----|-----|---|----|---|----|----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|---|----|----|----|---|---|-----|----|---|----|----|----|---|-----|---|---|---|----|----|---|-----|---|---|---|----|---|---|-----|---|---|---|----|---|---|-----|----|---|----|----|----|---|
| <b>Enquiries</b>     | <p>115 total business event enquiries for the year (1 July 2017 – 30 June 2018)</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Conference &amp; Business Events Leads &amp; Enquiries</b></p> <table border="1" style="display: none;"> <caption>Estimated data for Conference &amp; Business Events Leads &amp; Enquiries</caption> <thead> <tr> <th>Month</th> <th>2013</th> <th>2014</th> <th>2015</th> <th>2016</th> <th>2017</th> <th>2018</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>Jan</td><td>9</td><td>6</td><td>2</td><td>5</td><td>10</td><td>6</td></tr> <tr><td>Feb</td><td>2</td><td>10</td><td>12</td><td>7</td><td>10</td><td>11</td></tr> <tr><td>Mar</td><td>5</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>20</td><td>26</td><td>32</td></tr> <tr><td>Apr</td><td>11</td><td>13</td><td>7</td><td>18</td><td>15</td><td>10</td></tr> <tr><td>May</td><td>6</td><td>12</td><td>8</td><td>17</td><td>19</td><td>22</td></tr> <tr><td>Jun</td><td>10</td><td>11</td><td>13</td><td>14</td><td>21</td><td>13</td></tr> <tr><td>Jul</td><td>9</td><td>11</td><td>22</td><td>27</td><td>2</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr><td>Aug</td><td>14</td><td>9</td><td>22</td><td>24</td><td>21</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr><td>Sep</td><td>8</td><td>8</td><td>7</td><td>10</td><td>11</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr><td>Oct</td><td>3</td><td>9</td><td>8</td><td>22</td><td>9</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr><td>Nov</td><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>9</td><td>18</td><td>7</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr><td>Dec</td><td>11</td><td>8</td><td>11</td><td>12</td><td>19</td><td>2</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Month | 2013 | 2014 | 2015 | 2016 | 2017 | 2018 | Jan | 9 | 6 | 2 | 5 | 10 | 6 | Feb | 2 | 10 | 12 | 7 | 10 | 11 | Mar | 5 | 4 | 3 | 20 | 26 | 32 | Apr | 11 | 13 | 7 | 18 | 15 | 10 | May | 6 | 12 | 8 | 17 | 19 | 22 | Jun | 10 | 11 | 13 | 14 | 21 | 13 | Jul | 9 | 11 | 22 | 27 | 2 | 2 | Aug | 14 | 9 | 22 | 24 | 21 | 2 | Sep | 8 | 8 | 7 | 10 | 11 | 2 | Oct | 3 | 9 | 8 | 22 | 9 | 2 | Nov | 5 | 6 | 9 | 18 | 7 | 2 | Dec | 11 | 8 | 11 | 12 | 19 | 2 |
| Month                | 2013   | 2014  | 2015 | 2016 | 2017 | 2018 |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |    |   |     |   |    |    |   |    |    |     |   |   |   |    |    |    |     |    |    |   |    |    |    |     |   |    |   |    |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |    |    |     |   |    |    |    |   |   |     |    |   |    |    |    |   |     |   |   |   |    |    |   |     |   |   |   |    |   |   |     |   |   |   |    |   |   |     |    |   |    |    |    |   |
| Jan                  | 9  | 6     | 2    | 5    | 10   | 6    |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |    |   |     |   |    |    |   |    |    |     |   |   |   |    |    |    |     |    |    |   |    |    |    |     |   |    |   |    |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |    |    |     |   |    |    |    |   |   |     |    |   |    |    |    |   |     |   |   |   |    |    |   |     |   |   |   |    |   |   |     |   |   |   |    |   |   |     |    |   |    |    |    |   |
| Feb                  | 2  | 10    | 12   | 7    | 10   | 11   |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |    |   |     |   |    |    |   |    |    |     |   |   |   |    |    |    |     |    |    |   |    |    |    |     |   |    |   |    |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |    |    |     |   |    |    |    |   |   |     |    |   |    |    |    |   |     |   |   |   |    |    |   |     |   |   |   |    |   |   |     |   |   |   |    |   |   |     |    |   |    |    |    |   |
| Mar                  | 5  | 4     | 3    | 20   | 26   | 32   |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |    |   |     |   |    |    |   |    |    |     |   |   |   |    |    |    |     |    |    |   |    |    |    |     |   |    |   |    |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |    |    |     |   |    |    |    |   |   |     |    |   |    |    |    |   |     |   |   |   |    |    |   |     |   |   |   |    |   |   |     |   |   |   |    |   |   |     |    |   |    |    |    |   |
| Apr                  | 11   | 13    | 7    | 18   | 15   | 10   |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |    |   |     |   |    |    |   |    |    |     |   |   |   |    |    |    |     |    |    |   |    |    |    |     |   |    |   |    |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |    |    |     |   |    |    |    |   |   |     |    |   |    |    |    |   |     |   |   |   |    |    |   |     |   |   |   |    |   |   |     |   |   |   |    |   |   |     |    |   |    |    |    |   |
| May                  | 6  | 12    | 8    | 17   | 19   | 22   |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |    |   |     |   |    |    |   |    |    |     |   |   |   |    |    |    |     |    |    |   |    |    |    |     |   |    |   |    |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |    |    |     |   |    |    |    |   |   |     |    |   |    |    |    |   |     |   |   |   |    |    |   |     |   |   |   |    |   |   |     |   |   |   |    |   |   |     |    |   |    |    |    |   |
| Jun                  | 10   | 11    | 13   | 14   | 21   | 13   |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |    |   |     |   |    |    |   |    |    |     |   |   |   |    |    |    |     |    |    |   |    |    |    |     |   |    |   |    |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |    |    |     |   |    |    |    |   |   |     |    |   |    |    |    |   |     |   |   |   |    |    |   |     |   |   |   |    |   |   |     |   |   |   |    |   |   |     |    |   |    |    |    |   |
| Jul                  | 9  | 11    | 22   | 27   | 2    | 2    |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |    |   |     |   |    |    |   |    |    |     |   |   |   |    |    |    |     |    |    |   |    |    |    |     |   |    |   |    |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |    |    |     |   |    |    |    |   |   |     |    |   |    |    |    |   |     |   |   |   |    |    |   |     |   |   |   |    |   |   |     |   |   |   |    |   |   |     |    |   |    |    |    |   |
| Aug                  | 14   | 9     | 22   | 24   | 21   | 2    |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |    |   |     |   |    |    |   |    |    |     |   |   |   |    |    |    |     |    |    |   |    |    |    |     |   |    |   |    |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |    |    |     |   |    |    |    |   |   |     |    |   |    |    |    |   |     |   |   |   |    |    |   |     |   |   |   |    |   |   |     |   |   |   |    |   |   |     |    |   |    |    |    |   |
| Sep                  | 8  | 8     | 7    | 10   | 11   | 2    |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |    |   |     |   |    |    |   |    |    |     |   |   |   |    |    |    |     |    |    |   |    |    |    |     |   |    |   |    |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |    |    |     |   |    |    |    |   |   |     |    |   |    |    |    |   |     |   |   |   |    |    |   |     |   |   |   |    |   |   |     |   |   |   |    |   |   |     |    |   |    |    |    |   |
| Oct                  | 3  | 9     | 8    | 22   | 9    | 2    |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |    |   |     |   |    |    |   |    |    |     |   |   |   |    |    |    |     |    |    |   |    |    |    |     |   |    |   |    |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |    |    |     |   |    |    |    |   |   |     |    |   |    |    |    |   |     |   |   |   |    |    |   |     |   |   |   |    |   |   |     |   |   |   |    |   |   |     |    |   |    |    |    |   |
| Nov                  | 5  | 6     | 9    | 18   | 7    | 2    |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |    |   |     |   |    |    |   |    |    |     |   |   |   |    |    |    |     |    |    |   |    |    |    |     |   |    |   |    |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |    |    |     |   |    |    |    |   |   |     |    |   |    |    |    |   |     |   |   |   |    |    |   |     |   |   |   |    |   |   |     |   |   |   |    |   |   |     |    |   |    |    |    |   |
| Dec                  | 11   | 8     | 11   | 12   | 19   | 2    |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |    |   |     |   |    |    |   |    |    |     |   |   |   |    |    |    |     |    |    |   |    |    |    |     |   |    |   |    |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |    |    |     |   |    |    |    |   |   |     |    |   |    |    |    |   |     |   |   |   |    |    |   |     |   |   |   |    |   |   |     |   |   |   |    |   |   |     |    |   |    |    |    |   |
| <b>Buyers Hosted</b> | <p>106 buyers hosted to the region on famils and sites.</p>  |       |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |    |   |     |   |    |    |   |    |    |     |   |   |   |    |    |    |     |    |    |   |    |    |    |     |   |    |   |    |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |    |    |     |   |    |    |    |   |   |     |    |   |    |    |    |   |     |   |   |   |    |    |   |     |   |   |   |    |   |   |     |   |   |   |    |   |   |     |    |   |    |    |    |   |

| Activity              | Detail   |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>Famils</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• August 2017 - Post Business Events Waikato Showcase multiday famil, attended by 12 buyers, visited 9 Convention Bureau Partners.</li> <li>• November 2017- annual multiday famil, attended by 13 buyers, visited 15 Convention Bureau Partners including Hamilton Airport Venues, The Avantidrome and Vilagrad.</li> <li>• May 2018 - Waikato operators famil in conjunction with Podium Lodge – included: Hamilton Airport Venues, The Avantidrome, Camjet, The Boatshed, Cambridge Raceway, The Float Room, River Riders, Boatshed Kayaks, The Bikery Café.</li> <li>• June 2018 – Post-MEETINGS tradeshow Australian buyer famil, attended by 28 Australian buyers, visited Claudelands and Hobbiton, Leisure Time Tours provided transport</li> </ul> |
| <b>TNZ Famils</b>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• May 2018 - China Mice Famil, attended by 10 buyers.</li> <li>• June 2018 - Meetings 2018 SEA Incentive Manager Famil, attended by 5 buyers.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Bespoke Sites</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Debbie Pardekooper, Avenues Event Management</li> <li>• Nick Porter &amp; Nicki Tilsley, ENJO</li> <li>• Leigh Keown, Transpower</li> <li>• Kerry Warn &amp; Liz Waite-Cooper, Natural Health Products</li> <li>• Nikki Wright, Federated Farmers</li> <li>• Makiko Wimbush &amp; Narena Dudley, RANZCOG</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Trade Shows</b>    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• July 2017 - Get Global, Sydney</li> <li>• August 2017 - Second Hamilton &amp; Waikato Business Events Showcase – 53 exhibitors, 117 buyers through the door. Show owned and organised by Hamilton &amp; Waikato Tourism</li> <li>• November 2017 – regional stand Australian Society of Association Executives (AuSAE) Link Conference, Wellington</li> <li>• November 2017 – Meeting on the Green, Hunter Valley</li> <li>• April 2018 – regional stand Convene Tradeshow, Auckland</li> <li>• April 2018 – AAPNZ (Waikato breakfast), Hamilton</li> <li>• May 2018 – Corporate PA Summit, Auckland</li> <li>• May 2018 – regional stand Meetings tradeshow, Auckland</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Hosted Events</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• August 2017 - Wellington, attended by 39 guests</li> <li>• March 2018 - Auckland, attended by 11 guests</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Sales Activity</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 32 companies visited (corporate, association, PCO)</li> <li>• Sales blitzes with Platinum &amp; Gold Partners – Auckland, Wellington &amp; Christchurch</li> <li>• Sydney and Melbourne in conjunction with Claudelands</li> </ul>  |

| Activity                                       | Detail   |
|--|--|
| <b>Tourism NZ Activity</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• September - co-hosted table at Kudos Awards</li> <li>• October - CAP (Conference Assistance Programme) Bid Champions Awards Dinner</li> <li>• November - Co-hosted lunch to promote CAP, University of Waikato, November</li> <li>• March 2018 - Convention Bureau Roadshow, Adelaide and Melbourne</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Partner Communication &amp; Development</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• June 2018 - Inaugural Business Events Seminar</li> <li>• Business events training delivered by Tourism Marketing Solutions x 2 workshops. 33 Partners trained.</li> <li>• Networking &amp; update events x 1</li> <li>• Partner EDM newsletters/updates x 6</li> <li>• Two monthly reporting to Platinum, Gold &amp; Silver Partners</li> <li>• 73 Convention Bureau Partners (increase of 10 from 2016/17).</li> <li>• 98 Face-to-face Partner meetings - includes mentoring &amp; support.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Communications &amp; Media</b>              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Client newsletters x 4 (database over 2,500)</li> <li>• Editorial x 15</li> <li>• Media releases x 4</li> <li>• Business Events Directory</li> <li>• Association Info Sheet</li> <li>• Website</li> </ul>   |
| <b>TNZ CAP Bid wins 2017/18</b>                | <p>International conference wins in association with Tourism NZ Conference Assistance Programme (CAP). totalling \$4,547,350.00 value to the region.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IEEE International Conference on Industrial Electronics for Sustainable Energy Systems 2018</li> <li>• International Conference on Asian Digital Libraries 2018</li> <li>• Australasian Association for Engineering Education 2018</li> <li>• International Conference on Polar &amp; Alpine Microbiology 2019</li> <li>• IEEE International Conference on Trust, Security &amp; Privacy in Computing &amp; Communication 2019</li> <li>• Native American &amp; Indigenous Studies Association 2019</li> </ul> |



## Destination management and product development

We are now into the second year of delivering on the Tourism Opportunities and Development Plan which was created to move from a 'volume-led' to a 'value-add' sector for the Waikato. We are seeing significant gains with the goals set in the plan with the Development that furthers the Tourism Opportunities Plan (adopted 2016) continues to be a focus. The key focus of the Plan is based around five game-changers:

1. **Waikato River** – activate the Waikato River across the region
2. **Brand Strategy** – create a strong and compelling visitor proposition for the region
3. **Hamilton City Riverfront** – support plans to revitalise the Waikato River
4. **Kiingitanga Story** – deliver a suite of Maaori visitor experiences
5. **Regional Major Events Strategy** – develop an events strategy that further secures, develops, promotes and encourage events which generate financial and social benefits to the region

The Plan also identified the following opportunities for Waikato:

- Raglan Precinct
- The home of cycling – including Te Awa River Ride and the new Raglan mountain bike track
- Agritourism and food tourism; and
- Themed-drive itineraries – particularly the west coast

### Activating tourism development opportunities in Waikato

Opportunities, development and new tourism experiences supported in Waikato over the previous 12 months (1 July 2017 – 30 June 2018) include:

| Programme  | HWT role | Waikato District activity  |
|--|----------|--|
| <b>Game Changer:</b><br>Waikato River                        | Support  | Te Awa Lakes water adventure park proposal<br>Waikato River Festival<br>Turangawaewae regatta  |
| <b>Game Changer:</b><br>Story of Kiingitanga - Maori tourism | Support  | Waikato-Tainui Tourism Symposium held Sept 17; Maori tourism product & experiences being piloted<br>Wairēinga/Bridal Veil Falls cultural tours |

|   |         |   |
|---|---------|---|
| <b>Product development:</b><br>New & emerging experiences | Support | The Monastery, Tamahere<br>Hampton Downs development<br>Open Up Ngaruawahia Tourism Group<br>Hakarimata App, Waikato-Tainui<br>Soft Leaf Glamping, Mercer<br>River Riders NZ, Ngaruawahia<br>Taniwha Ventures, Tuakau<br>Waikato Tainui College, Hopuhopu<br>Raglan Destination Management Organisation<br>Franklin Tourism Group<br>Ozone Kitesurfing, Raglan<br>Tata Valley development, Pokeno |
|---|---------|---|

### Regional Major Events Strategy

We worked with a number of key event stakeholders and Duco Events to develop the Regional Major Events Strategy. This was adopted by the HWT Board in June 2018 and a high-level summary is provided below.

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Major Events Vision:</b>   | The Waikato region’s major events portfolio showcases and positively positions the region, brings new money into the economy and makes residents proud of where they live.  |
| <b>Major Events Outcomes:</b> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Showcases the Waikato region as a destination</li> <li>2. Grows incremental regional GDP</li> <li>3. Contributes to a vibrant region and grows community pride</li> <li>4. Maximises uses of event infrastructure, venues and spaces</li> </ol>   |
| <b>Major Events Enablers:</b> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Effective governance and decision-making</li> <li>2. Fit for purpose staff structure with an event secretariat</li> <li>3. Stakeholder coordination</li> <li>4. Funding – fit for purpose financial resources (public + private) to provide event bid fund</li> <li>5. Regional commitment to consistent measurement framework</li> <li>6. Communications – engage and inform stakeholders and the community</li> </ol> |

We are now seeking funding to activate the recommendation of an event secretariat service aligned with the RTO (year one) and the development of an event bidding fund (year two). The event measurement framework is being developed at a national level with Major Events New Zealand.

An overview of the event classification matrix will be provided during the Annual Report presentation.

## **Regional Brand Strategy**

The Hamilton & Waikato tourism region needed a clear and strong brand framework and positioning to raise awareness as a destination in the domestic visitor market. Better visitor engagement and connectivity with the region is created if a visitor is able to connect to one idea rather than considering a multitude of regional attributes.

A definitive brand and positioning for the Hamilton & Waikato region will:

- inform how the area is perceived in the market;
- provide consistent messaging;
- improve efficiency for content development, copy, image and video etc. for marketing which is also consistent with the messaging in the Waikato Story; and
- set the Hamilton & Waikato region apart from other regional destinations.

This project was aligned to the Waikato Means Business programme and the Waikato Plan action around building regional and local identity. It is also aligned to The Waikato Story around creating the narrative for the 'visit' chapter, plus fits into the hierarchy of the New Zealand Story:

## **New Zealand Story**

Open Spaces. Open Hearts. Open Minds.



## **Waikato Story**

The Beating Heart of New Zealand.



## **Regional Brand Strategy**

[ A chapter of the Waikato Story ]

Following 12 months of consultation and perception research, the regional brand proposition centred around ‘The Mighty Waikato’ is detailed below.

|                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| <b>Brand purpose:</b>      | The Mighty Waikato  |
| <b>Brand values:</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>↘ Authentic</li> <li>↘ Magical</li> <li>↘ Surprising</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Desired perception:</b> | A deeply authentic, easily accessible escape to the strong beating heart of the North Island – packed with hidden discoveries, and a place where you can actually feel the real New Zealand.  |
| <b>Our tourism story:</b>  | <p><b>The Mighty Waikato – where magic runs deep</b></p> <p>Come with us, share our waka and feel our strength and passion. For this is a place beyond the expected, which constantly surprises with natural beauty, powerful history and out-of-this-world experiences.</p> <p>Always far from the ordinary, this is a magical region of villages to play, relax, connect and explore in. Here, our kaitiaki runs deep, our mana inspires and unforgettable discoveries are just around the bend. A welcoming place where our people keep it real – and experiences become unreal.</p> <p>This is the Mighty Waikato. It’s all yours to discover</p> |

Although we are creating a Regional Brand Strategy for Hamilton & Waikato as a visitor destination, we know that effective regional brands also contribute to local identity and pride. Through this project, the use of the term ‘The Mighty Waikato’ has already been used for new regional road and airport gateway signage, major events and other content executions.

The completion of the Regional Brand Strategy was made possible with co-funding from the Ministry for Business, Innovation & Employment’s Regional Growth Programme.

Design of a brand blueprint and content execution are now underway.

## Industry development

### Industry Symposiums

We held two tourism industry conferences for the region in Spring and Autumn. Attendance at these symposiums has been steadily increasing from around 60-70 people to now consistently around 110-120 people. The November 2018 symposium will be held in the Waikato district, utilising Hampton Downs Motorsport Park.

### Development workshops

Hamilton & Waikato Tourism participated in a development workshop in conjunction with the newly established “Open Ngaruawahia to Tourism” initiative.

### New Zealand Tourism Sustainability Commitment

Hamilton & Waikato Tourism have now signed up to the New Zealand Tourism Sustainability Commitment. Under the commitment, we have begun our sustainability journey under the four areas of focus and 14 goals:

#### ECONOMIC

1. **Sustainable Businesses:** Focused on long-term financial performance.
2. **Capital Investment:** Businesses invest capital to grow, and/or improve quality and productivity.
3. **Productivity:** Businesses innovative and have effective strategies to mitigate the effects of seasonality.

#### VISITOR

4. **Visitor Satisfaction:** Businesses undertake customer satisfaction monitoring, evaluation and reporting.
5. **Product and Market Development:** Businesses innovate to improve or upgrade their offering to enhance visitor experience.
6. **Visitor Engagement:** Businesses educate visitors about New Zealand’s cultural and behavioural expectations.

#### HOST COMMUNITY

7. **Sustainable Employment:** Businesses pay a fair wage to all staff.
8. **Quality Employment:** Businesses support their workforce to flourish and succeed.
9. **Community Engagement:** Businesses actively engage with the communities in which they operate.
10. **Sustainable Supply Chains:** Businesses have socially and environmentally sustainable supply chains.

#### ENVIRONMENTAL

11. **Ecological Restoration:** Businesses contribute to ecological restoration initiatives.

12. **Carbon Reduction:** Businesses have carbon reduction programmes towards carbon neutrality.
13. **Waste Management:** Businesses have waste reduction and management programmes.
14. **Education:** Businesses actively engage with their visitors and communities on the importance of restoring, protecting and enhancing New Zealand's natural environment.

We will be required to report annually to Tourism Industry Aotearoa on our journey towards achieving the 14 goals. This will also be reported to the HWT board and may be added to our Annual Report as well.

Our overall goal is to have all Waikato tourism operators signed up to the Sustainability Commitment by 2020.

### **Provincial Growth Fund**

The Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) continues to target investment to lift productivity, create jobs and provide economic benefits to communities. The Fund has three investment tiers which will deliver these priorities:

1. **Regional projects and capability:**  
Support of economic development projects, feasibility studies and capability building identified by the regions.
2. **Sector investment (including One Billion Trees programme):**  
Investment in initiatives targeted at priority and/or high value economic opportunities.
3. **Enabling infrastructure projects:**  
Investment in regional infrastructure projects that will lift productivity and grow jobs.

Hamilton & Waikato Tourism are keen to coordinate tourism opportunities which require funding for feasibility studies or development projects across the region. We have been working with MBIE to advise and support Expressions of Interest or Application Forms from our region which are related to tourism opportunities or development.

The Waikato Economic Summit organised by Te Waka (Waikato Regional Economic Development Agency) also generated a range of projects for consideration, including a cluster around tourism opportunities.

### **Tourism Infrastructure Fund (TIF)**

The Tourism Infrastructure Fund (TIF) will be maintained and remain separate from the PGF. During round one of the Tourism Infrastructure Fund (TIF) in December 2017, the following Waikato councils attracted funding:

- Matamata-Piako District Council (\$221,000 for Wairere Falls carpark); and
- Waikato District Council (\$868,000 for new toilet and rubbish facilities at Raglan).

Round Two funding decisions were announced in September 2018, including two Waikato councils:

- Hamilton City Council (\$220,000 for additional toilets at Hamilton Gardens); and
- Waipa District Council (\$250,000 for the provision of toilets in Pirongia).

### **Responsible Camping Fund**

Funding of around \$8 million was approved in August 2018 for various projects and initiatives to help councils manage freedom camping in their districts during the 2018/19 summer season. Two Waikato councils attracted funding including:

- Waikato District Council (\$67,000 to resolve camping issues at Te Kauwhata & Onewhero Domain); and
- Waitomo District Council (\$269,000 for cooking and ablution camping facilities at Te Kuiti and temporary toilet facilities at Mokau township for peak season 2018/19, ahead of more permanent facilities being installed later).

### **Proposed International Visitor Conservation and Tourism Levy (IVL)**

The tourism industry is prepared to accept a new charge to be paid by international visitors but insists that it is used in a carefully targeted way to enhance their experience of New Zealand.

Tourism operators have indicated broad support for the introduction of the IVL. However, the sector's support is conditional on several factors. These include:

- clarity on the decision-making process;
- allocating the funds to priorities that will enhance the visitor and community experience; and
- the funding generated is 'additional' and not a 'replacement' for existing Government expenditure.

We are also keen to work with local government to ensure there is sustainable funding of regional investment into key infrastructure as a priority. The adoption of regional levies and the Provincial Growth Fund are both potential funding mechanisms being considered.

## International Visitor Survey review findings

A critical review of the accuracy of the International Visitor Survey (IVS) has validated our long-held frustrations that New Zealand requires robust measurements for its largest export earner.

The IVS has serious flaws, in both the way the sampling was undertaken and the processing of data. We see this review as a prime opportunity for the Government to step up and serve the tourism industry and regions effectively by delivering useful, accurate information.

The review was carried out by Statistics New Zealand on behalf of the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment in response to tourism industry concerns. The review identifies ten areas to improve:

- the future operation and governance of the survey, including better processes for survey design documentation;
- improved sample allocation;
- improving the online questionnaire;
- improvement of governance; and
- improved engagement with stakeholders and customers.

Hamilton & Waikato Tourism use the International Visitor Survey data extensively within the region to secure funding, plan for future tourism growth and infrastructure demand and to assess the value of our international visitors to our regions.

Access to robust tourism data at a national and regional level has been a core concern for a long time and we hope this review works as a catalyst to ensure all tourism data sets are delivering the sort of information central and local government and the sector needs to make informed, well considered business decisions.

To read the executive summary and full report of the IVS review, visit:

[www.stats.govt.nz/consultations/international-visitor-survey-review-2018-final-report](http://www.stats.govt.nz/consultations/international-visitor-survey-review-2018-final-report)

## Conclusion

The Hamilton & Waikato region has had another successful year with tourism helping to super-charge the regional economy. Increased domestic and international visitor numbers and tourism expenditure contribute to a more sustainable and diverse regional economy.

Although the financial benefits are regularly reported by the media, we are also seeing social and economic outcomes through increased student numbers on tourism-related training programmes, hospitality providers moving into larger premises and retailers extending opening hours to meet demand. We are also seeing suppliers and professional services to the tourism industry flourishing as well.



Employment numbers are growing in the sector with increased opportunities for graduates and those more experienced. Lifting the pay of workers within the sector is also a key focus to ensure everyone benefits from the growth. Ensuring the growth is sustainable and delivers value is a key driver of our activity for the coming year.

We acknowledge the support of Waikato District Council elected members and staff, our regional local government partners, our i-SITE visitor information network and the industry for their continued support of Hamilton & Waikato Tourism.

**Jason Dawson**

**Chief Executive**

Hamilton & Waikato Tourism

September 2018

### **Open Meeting**

|                                 |                                  |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>To</b>                       | Strategy & Finance Committee     |
| <b>From</b>                     | Gavin Ion<br>Chief Executive     |
| <b>Date</b>                     | 17 September 2018                |
| <b>Chief Executive Approved</b> | Y                                |
| <b>Ref #</b>                    | GOV1318                          |
| <b>Report Title</b>             | Financial Review of Key Projects |

## **1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

---

To update the Committee on the monitoring and process that has been undertaken during 2017/2018 to ensure that the financial implications of projects are known at an early stage and to agree a list of projects for the 2018/19 financial year.

## **2. RECOMMENDATION**

---

**THAT the report from the Chief Executive be received.**

## **3. BACKGROUND**

---

The Chief Executive, on an annual basis, provides details on a range of projects to be monitored and reported to the Strategy & Finance Committee. The projects are selected based on value, level of risk and other factors. A series of projects were identified for particular scrutiny during 2018/2019. Regular reports are provided on progress.

## **4. DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF OPTIONS**

---

### **4.1 DISCUSSION**

Council has been kept fully informed of the financial consequences of the key projects that were identified at the start of the financial year. This is an interim report for the 2018/2019 financial year and supplements monthly reports to the Infrastructure Committee on the detailed projects.

The table attached to this report gives an update on the specific projects that Council wished to be given special consideration. The list was based on the major non-riding projects which Council planned to undertake for 2018/2019, including carry forwards.

Council has historically chosen not to reduce the upfront risk. This could have been done by investing in advance design work or other scoping work in advance of setting budgets.

It should also be noted that the nature of a number of these projects is that problems are only uncovered when Council undertakes the project. Reticulation issues, for example, are hidden until the pipes are exposed. Topographical and geotechnical issues can also arise in relation to a number of projects.

Some of the projects are delayed for strategic reasons or are developer led and consequently timing from a council perspective is uncertain. An example is where we were awaiting a final decision on our Housing Infrastructure Fund application. This impacted the upgrade of our Huntly Wastewater Plant.

Councillors should also note that the purpose of this report is to identify progress with key projects from a financial perspective. This simply means that issues are identified earlier so that Council can make decisions before committing Council funds. It does not give certainty around the tender process as this is driven often by market forces, not by the project itself.

Councillors have now indicated their willingness to review the risk management approach on some key projects. This will be worked through in the next year.

## **4.2 OPTIONS**

This report is largely for information only. It is to update Councillors on progress with the financial implications of the key projects identified for the 2018/2019 financial year.

The report contains the latest forecast cost and a comparison to the budget allocation.

Council may consider that other actions should be taken to control costs. The emphasis of the report and the requirement was to identify potential issues and to advise Council so that cost implications could be considered before work proceeds.

Any technical questions about the projects or infrastructure requirements should be addressed at the Infrastructure Committee meeting, not as part of this report.

The following is the list of projects agreed for the new financial year:

- Mangawara Bridge construction (Taupiri)
- Raglan wastewater treatment plant upgrade
- Raglan wastewater rising main renewals
- Te Kauwhata water supply reservoir extensions
- Te Kauwhata wastewater reticulation extensions
- Tamahere Recreation Reserve Project
- Tamahere sports ground
- Ngaruawahia library
- Tuakau cemetery
- Pokeno parks and reserves
- Tuakau dog pound

It should be noted that some of the projects are contingent on the speed of development and are controlled by developers rather than Council.

## 5. CONSIDERATION

---

### 5.1 FINANCIAL

All of the projects included in the list form part of the Annual Plan for 2018/2019 or are carry forwards.

### 5.2 LEGAL

As part of undertaking the work, Council needs to ensure that the approach taken is consistent with the Purpose of Local Government.

Under this Act, good quality in relation to local infrastructure, local public services and performance of regulatory functions means infrastructure, services and performance that are efficient, effective and appropriate to present and anticipated future circumstances.

In other words, to meet the current and future needs of communities for good quality local infrastructure, local public services and performance of regulatory functions in a way that is most cost-effective for households and businesses.

### 5.3 STRATEGY, PLANS, POLICY AND PARTNERSHIP ALIGNMENT

The report is concerned with delivering the Council vision of Liveable, Thriving and Connected Communities.

Projects such as water and wastewater schemes that impact on the Waikato River are of particular significance to Tangata Whenua. For example, discussions are ongoing with Iwi around wastewater and reservoir projects.

### 5.4 ASSESSMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT POLICY AND OF EXTERNAL STAKEHOLDERS

Councillors will review the list of key projects and identify any change in significance, where appropriate.

| Highest levels of engagement                           | Inform                              | Consult                  | Involve                  | Collaborate              | Empower                  |
|--|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
|  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| This report is an update on progress. It is to inform. |                                     |                          |                          |                          |                          |

State below which external stakeholders have been or will be engaged with:

| Planned | In Progress | Complete |                                       |
|---------|-------------|----------|---------------------------------------|
|         |             | ✓        | Internal                              |
|         | ✓           |          | Community Boards/Community Committees |
|         | ✓           |          | Waikato-Tainui/Local iwi              |
|         | ✓           |          | Households                            |
|         | ✓           |          | Business                              |
|         |             |          | Other Please Specify                  |

## **6. CONCLUSION**

---

Staff believe that appropriate systems are in place to identify the cost implications of the various key projects that Council wished to ensure were given additional monitoring during the year. Council has been kept informed of cost implications as they arise. This report provides an update on progress with the key projects for 2018/2019.

## **7. ATTACHMENTS**

---

Financial Review of Key Projects

## KEY PROJECTS

| Project Description                              | Full Year Budget | YTD Actual | Remaining Budget | Full Year Forecast | Expected Completion Date | Progress & Risk Comment  |
|--|------------------|------------|------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|--|
| Mangawara Bridge construction (Taupiri)          | 1,827,657        | 0          | 1,827,657        | 2,995,408          | Mar-20                   | Additional Council funding approved. Awaiting NZTA confirmation of subsidy. Working with Emmetts to lock down detailed design, timing and procurement.   |
| Raglan wastewater treatment plant upgrade        | 1,156,861        | 0          | 1,156,861        | 200,000            | Sep-19                   | Advancement of tertiary membrane procurement documentation and design is occurring via Beca. Tendering to be undertaken early in 2019 with an anticipated four month construction period starting late in 2018/19.   |
| Raglan wastewater high risk rising main renewals | 645,373          | 1,924      | 643,449          | 645,373            | Mar-19                   | Contract has been awarded to Spartan Construction Ltd. Prestart documentation is to be submitted and approved with physical works commencing mid September.  |
| Te Kauwhata water supply reservoir extensions    | 1,010,213        | 0          | 1,010,213        | 200,000            | Jun-21                   | A risk workshop was carried out and Beca has been engaged to establish plant site options.   |
| Te Kauwhata wastewater reticulation extensions   | 4,376,888        | 0          | 4,376,888        | 200,000            | Jun-23                   | Beca and GHD have been engaged to establish site/pipeline options  |
|  |                  |            |                  |                    |                          | Approximately \$400k is to be used for the Ngaruawahia Memorial Hall renewal work, once tender prices are back and the contract awarded. The remaining amount will be for the Ngaruawahia Library which will require a full feasibility study. Ngaruawahia Memorial Hall contract timeline had changed due to asbestos removal work required. The contract is likely to go out to invited tenderers for pricing in September, the contract will be awarded six weeks from the contract going out to tender. Consider Procurement to include Pokeno with Ngaruawahia as an option if tender goes well. It is intended to have early contractor involvement with Ngaruawahia design. |
| Ngaruawahia Library                              | 750,000          | 573        | 749,427          | 750,000            | Jun-19                   |  |
| Pokeno parks and reserves                        | 3,285,632        | 0          | 3,285,632        | 3,285,632          | Feb-19                   | Developer led - as per the Dines Fulton Hogan schedule received May 2018   |
| Tamahere recreation reserve                      | 2,530,793        | 133,837    | 2,396,956        | 2,530,793          | Jun-19                   | Piazza is tracking well however the remainder of works is on hold until the final contract sum can be finalised. A resolution is required to either reduce the scope or increase the budget. A Council resolution is likely to be required.  |
| Tamahere sports ground                           | 550,000          | 2,523      | 547,477          | 550,000            | Feb-19                   | Final costs received, 150k over budget. Design approved however works on hold until a resolution is reached to either reduce the scope or increase the budget. Council resolution likely to be required.   |
| Tuakau cemetery                                  | 750,000          | 2,150      | 747,850          | 750,000            | May-19                   | Design completed and consenting underway (BECA). Alliance to construct entrance way at McCready Road and arrange Counties power pole relocation. Jacobs Professional Service Panel to assist with scoping, scheduling and project management of remainder of works.  |
| Tuakau dog pound                                 | 350,000          | 0          | 350,000          | 350,000            |                          | Investigating land options.  |

---

### **Open Meeting**

|                                 |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>To</b>                       | Strategy & Finance Committee                           |
| <b>From</b>                     | Tony Whittaker<br>Chief Operating Officer              |
| <b>Date</b>                     | 27 August 2018   |
| <b>Prepared by</b>              | Debra Dalbeth<br>Business Analyst                      |
| <b>Chief Executive Approved</b> | Y  |
| <b>Document Set #</b>           | GOV1318 / 2063041                                      |
| <b>Report Title</b>             | 2017/2018 End of Year Non-Financial Performance Report |

## **I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

---

The purpose of this report is to provide the Strategy & Finance Committee (“the Committee”) with the end of year non-financial performance results. This includes the 2017/18 Long Term Plan (“LTP”) Key Performance Indicators (“KPIs”) and the Resident Satisfaction survey.

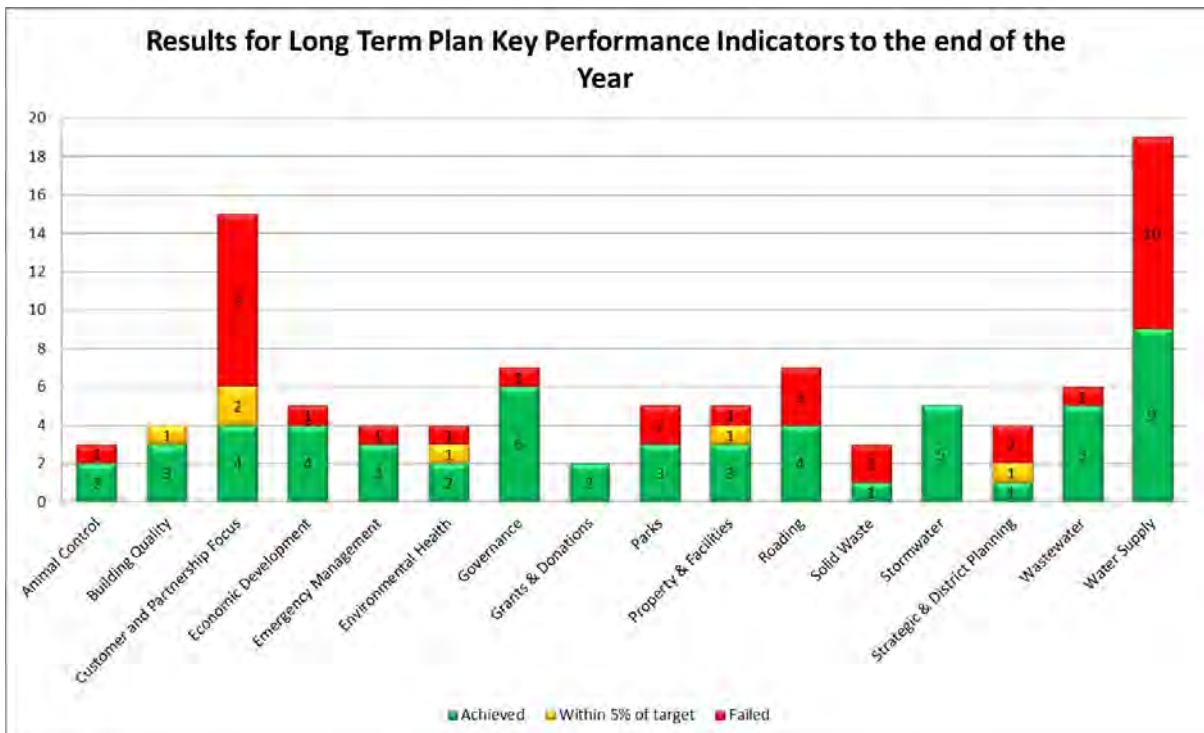
These results have been incorporated into the Annual Report.

## **2. RECOMMENDATION**

---

**THAT the report from the Chief Operating Officer be received.**

### 3. LTP KPIs



| Achieved   | Within 5% of target | Not Achieved |
|------------|---------------------|--------------|
| <b>58%</b> | <b>6%</b>           | <b>36%</b>   |

There are ninety eight KPIs that are reported in the Annual Report. The above graph shows the number of KPIs that were achieved, came close or did not achieve, grouped by category.

The below chart shows while results improved considerably in the first year of the Long Term Plan, performance has gradually decreased over the three years.

|                       | 2014/2015       | 2015/2016       | 2016/2017       | 2017/2018       |
|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| <b>Achieving</b>      | <b>27 (41%)</b> | <b>67 (68%)</b> | <b>65 (66%)</b> | <b>57 (58%)</b> |
| <b>On track</b>       | <b>7 (11%)</b>  | <b>8 (8%)</b>   | <b>4 (4%)</b>   | <b>6 (6%)</b>   |
| <b>Not achieving</b>  | <b>32 (48%)</b> | <b>23 (24%)</b> | <b>29 (30%)</b> | <b>35 (36%)</b> |
| <b>TOTAL MEASURES</b> | <b>66</b>       | <b>98</b>       | <b>98</b>       | <b>98</b>       |

Attached to this report is *Appendix 1 - 2017-18 LTP KPI Report*.



## 4. RESIDENTS SATISFACTION SURVEY

---

The National Research Bureau (“NRB”) surveyed Waikato District Council residents at approximately 10 residents per week over the last year. At the end of each quarter, after 100 residents were surveyed, we received interim data that was used to inform Council. This approach is optimal to mitigate seasonal bias or ‘moment in time’ events from slanting councils annual results. This report contains the final weighted results that incorporate all the quarterly surveys. Attached *Appendix 2 - 2017-18 Satisfaction Survey Summary*.

### Increasing / Decreasing Trends

Trend graphs are attached for questions that have been asked in previous years. Attached *Appendix 3 – Survey Trend Graphs*.

## 5. ENGAGEMENT

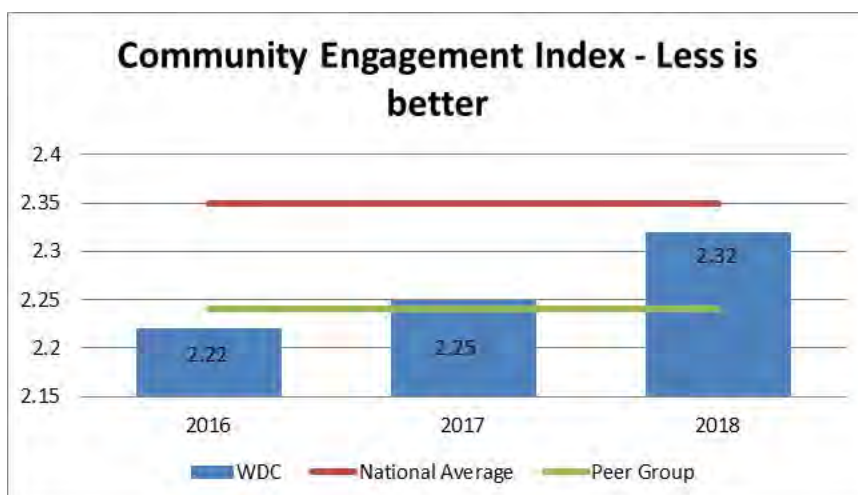
---

Engagement is measured from 5 key questions in our Residents Survey. These were chosen as they are also asked in the National Research Bureau’s Communitrak survey which gives us benchmarking data against other Councils and aids in the measuring of the 2020 challenge to have the most engaged community in New Zealand.

1. Satisfaction with the way council involves the public in the decisions it makes
2. Satisfaction with Rates Spending
3. Satisfaction with Community Spirit
4. Satisfaction with Quality of Life
5. Satisfaction that Council makes decisions that meet the needs and aspirations of their residents.

Residents are asked for their satisfaction on a scale of 1 to 5 and the results from these five questions form an engagement index, the target we have set for ourselves is to have 2.25 or less.

Our peer group of Councils have an index of 2.24 and we have an engagement index of 2.32.



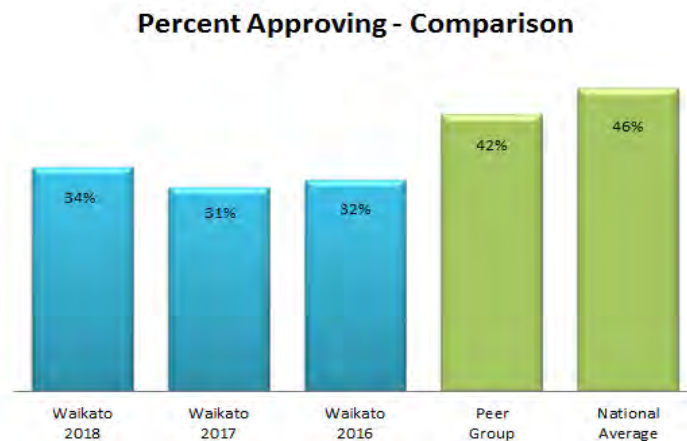
The end of year Residents Survey breaks down the engagement questions by ward. Attached are the trend graphs of the engagement questions and index broken down by ward. Attached *Appendix 4 – Engagement Trend by Ward*.

## 6. OUTCOMES - COUNCILLORS ASKED FOR 2 QUESTIONS TO BE ADDED TO THIS SURVEY

---

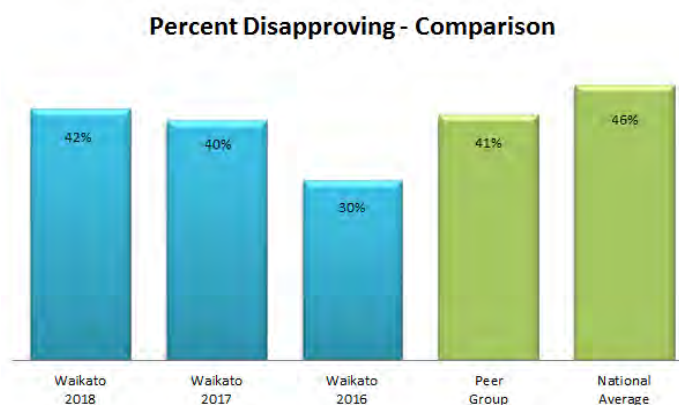
1. Is there any one thing about the Council's actions, decisions or management in the last few months that comes to mind as something you do like or approve of?
2. Is there any one thing that comes to mind with regard to the Council's actions, decisions or management in the last few months that you dislike or disapprove of?

This is asked to gauge the level of support residents had for Council's actions and decisions. This year 34% of residents say there is a Council action / decision / management they approve of compared to 31% last year and 32% in 2016. This is below our peer group average of 42% and the national average of 46%.

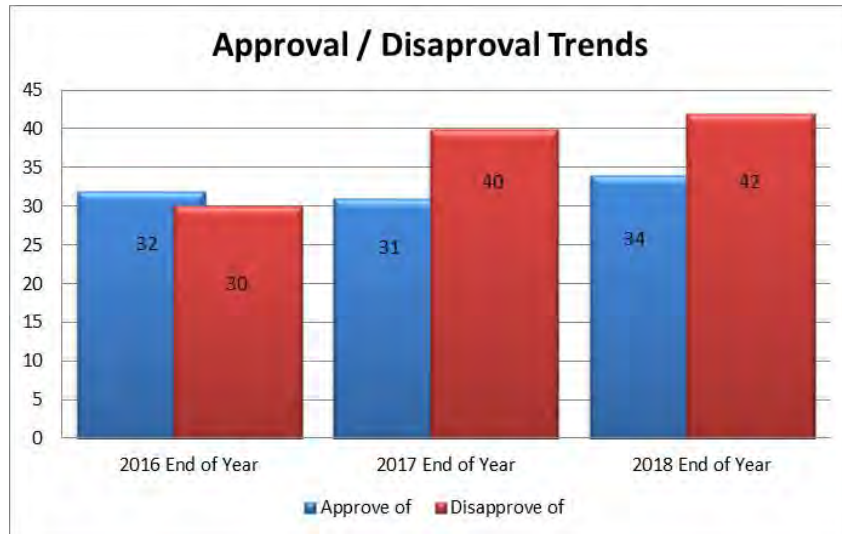


The main actions that residents said they approved of was with rubbish/recycling issues and Council doing a good job/good communication.

42% of residents say there is a Council action / decision / management they disapprove of which is above last year's result of 40% and the 2016 result of 30%. This is above our peer group average of 41% but below the national average of 46%.



The main actions that residents disapproved of was with a lack of consultation / communication / information and rubbish collection / recycling / cost issues. These are similar to the topics residents approved of which indicates the importance of them and how polarising they can be.



The full Satisfaction Survey report is available in the Councillors lounge. It has more detail on Outcomes.

## 7. NEW LTP MEASURES:

---

There are 8 LTP measures detailed below that depend on data from the Residents Survey.

Respondents were asked if they feel they have the opportunity to be involved and participate in the way the Council makes decisions, 65% said yes they feel they have the opportunity while 27% said they had actually tried to participate. This compares with 2016/17 end of year result where 59% said they felt they had the opportunity and 21% said they had actually tried to participate.

Over the last few years Council has undertaken a significant amount of consultation and engagement with the public in line with legislative requirements and as part of our 20/20 challenge. There has not been a great deal of change in the results, however the number of residents who have tried to participate has been increasing. The results from the first five questions below are based on the answers from this 27% of residents.

| <b>New Measures</b>  | <b>Target</b> | <b>2016 -<br/>End of<br/>Year</b> | <b>2017 -<br/>End of<br/>Year</b> | <b>2018 -<br/>End of<br/>Year</b> | <b>Trend</b> |
|--|---------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|
| The public are consulted about the right issues  | 60%           | 41%                               | 45%                               | 40%                               | ↔            |
| Information about key community issues is easily accessible  | 60%           | 46%                               | 52%                               | 52%                               | ↔            |
| Information available on these issues is clear and instructive                                       | 60%           | 42%                               | 49%                               | 52%                               | ↑            |
| There is a suitable range of consultation options available  | 60%           | 50%                               | 49%                               | 49%                               | ↔            |
| There is sufficient time and opportunity available to provide feedback                               | 60%           | 47%                               | 55%                               | 49%                               | ↓            |
| Average level of effort to conduct business with council   | ≤3            | 2.6                               | 2.25                              | 2.51                              | ↑            |
| Satisfaction with the resolution of a request with council   | 70%           | 59%                               | 62%                               | 53%                               | ↓            |
| Satisfaction of residents that they were able to contact their councillor/Mayor as and when required | 100%          | 76%                               | 83%                               | 77%                               | ↓            |

## 8. CONCLUSION

---

This was the third year where we used the quarterly approach of surveying residents for the Residents Satisfaction Survey. This approach smoothed out seasonal bias and enabled us to get an early indication of how we were progressing toward our goals.

When there have been no major events impacting our communities, the quarterly results are a good indication of the end of year results. The full end of year report from NRB is available in the Councillors lounge and can be supplied in electronic form on request.

## 9. ATTACHMENTS

---

- Appendix 1 – 2017-18 LTP KPI
- Appendix 2 – 2017-18 Satisfaction Survey Summary
- Appendix 3 – Survey Trend Graphs
- Appendix 4 – Engagement Trend by Ward



***Waikato District Council***

***Scorecard Report***

*Period: Jul-17 - Jun-18*

**Scorecard Name**  
2015-18 LTP Waikato District Council

**Date From**  
01-Jul-2017

**Date To**  
30-Jun-2018

| <b>LINKED ITEMS</b>  | <b>UNIT</b> | <b>TARGET</b> | <b>ACTUAL</b> | <b>INDICATOR</b> |
|--|-------------|---------------|---------------|------------------|
| <b>2015-18 LTP Governance</b>  |             |               |               |                  |
| Satisfaction of residents that they were able to contact their Councillor / Mayor as and when required   | %           | 100.00        | 77.00         |                  |
| <i>COMMENTS:</i> The contact details of our Councillors are publicly available on the website or through the Call Centre. Some of our Councillors also write regular columns for community newspapers with their contact details provided and their contact details are also regularly provided in The Link newsletter |             |               |               |                  |
| Number of upheld objections/appeals lodged against election process  | #           | 0.00          | 0.00          |                  |
| <i>COMMENTS:</i> There have been no upheld objections/appeals lodged against any election process in this year.  |             |               |               |                  |
| Iwi ki te Haapori - Number of joint committee meetings held per annum  | #           | 4.00          | 4.00          |                  |
| <i>COMMENTS:</i> Tainui 31 October 2017 and 18 April 2018<br>Maniapoto 02 November 2017 and 04 April 2018.   |             |               |               |                  |
| Iwi ki te Haapori - Number of identified or notified breaches/ objections under Joint Management Agreements, MOU's and MOA's   | #           | 0.00          | 0.00          |                  |
| <i>COMMENTS:</i> No breaches or objections have been notified or identified.   |             |               |               |                  |
| Iwi ki te Haapori - Number of formal governance hui held between council and iwi / hapu groups   | #           | 3.00          | 4.00          |                  |
| <i>COMMENTS:</i> There have been 4 hui held this year. Three with Ngaati Mahanga on Papahua block in December, April and May and one with Tainui Awhiro regarding rates and land.  |             |               |               |                  |
| Percentage of minutes of all open meetings that are made publicly available via the Council's website  | %           | 100.00        | 100.00        |                  |
| <i>COMMENTS:</i> Completed   |             |               |               |                  |
| Percentage of Council decisions that comply with statutory requirements  | %           | 100.00        | 100.00        |                  |
| <i>COMMENTS:</i> All Council decisions have complied with statutory requirements.  |             |               |               |                  |
| <b>2015-18 LTP Animal Control</b>  |             |               |               |                  |
| The percentage of aggressive dog behaviour complaints, where immediate risk to public safety is present, that has council personnel on site within 1 hour  | %           | 95.00         | 96.27         |                  |
| <i>COMMENTS:</i> 96.27% of service requests relating to aggressive dogs were responded to within the 1 hour target time. 1 job required ACOs to wait on the availability of the police.  |             |               |               |                  |
| The percentage of complaints regarding stray stock that have council personnel on site within 1 hour   | %           | 95.00         | 96.39         |                  |
| <i>COMMENTS:</i> 96.39% of stock on road reports were completed within target  |             |               |               |                  |
| The number of dog owners on the selected owner policy list (i.e. good dog owners) for known dog's increases by 5% each year  | %           | 40.00         | 32.74         |                  |

**COMMENTS:** 21.25% of dog owners on Selected owner policy, 11.49% on Farm owner policy - both "Good Dog owners: categories. Total = 3054 owners = 32.74%  
This is lower than anticipated due to SOP inspections being conducted in May & June. There is a backlog of inspections to be conducted which would have an impact on the final result. Will look at doing these inspection earlier in the year to allow better time management.

### 2015-18 LTP Building Quality

|  |   |       |       |  |
|--|---|-------|-------|--|
| The percentage of existing buildings with building WOFs that are monitored and audited for compliance annually - YTD | % | 33.00 | 40.00 |  |
|--|---|-------|-------|--|

**COMMENTS:** 100% achieved for all other buildings for the 2017 / 2018 year.

|  |   |        |        |  |
|--|---|--------|--------|--|
| The percentage of buildings that provide sleeping care or paid accommodation which are audited for compliance annually - YTD | % | 100.00 | 100.00 |  |
|--|---|--------|--------|--|

**COMMENTS:** 100% achieved for buildings with sleeping facilities for the 2017 / 2018 year.

|   |   |       |       |  |
|---|---|-------|-------|--|
| The percentage of swimming pools that are inspected for compliance annually - YTD | % | 20.00 | 35.53 |  |
|---|---|-------|-------|--|

**COMMENTS:** We have still been busy inspecting pools to try and catch up with the annual quota. There were 132 inspections carried out in June on Pool Fencing and YTD there has been 758. We will continue to apply resource to these audits to ensure our legislative requirements are met.

|  |   |        |       |  |
|--|---|--------|-------|--|
| The percentage of building consent applications which are processed within 20 working days - YTD | % | 100.00 | 97.80 |  |
|--|---|--------|-------|--|

**COMMENTS:** YTD - Currently we are processing 97.30% of standard consents within the statutory timeframe. Dwellings achieving 100% The average for all consents for the whole year was 97.8% This meant that out of 1751 consents, 40 consents were over time which equates 2.2% for the year. The reason we have not met the 100% is we are still experiencing some challenges with the digitisation of the consent process and delays with getting the BC checked and entered into the system. Staff training and absences has also had an effect of this timeframe.

### 2015-18 LTP Strategic & district planning

|  |   |        |       |  |
|--|---|--------|-------|--|
| Percentage of resource consent applications which are processed within the statutory time frames | % | 100.00 | 99.60 |  |
|--|---|--------|-------|--|

**COMMENTS:** For the 2017/2018 year, we issued 1080 resource consents in total, four of which were issued outside of statutory timeframes due to the level of complexity of the consents.

|   |   |       |       |  |
|---|---|-------|-------|--|
| Percentage of residents who feel they have the opportunity to be involved and participate in publicly-notified Council projects and processes, to help Council make informed decisions. | % | 72.00 | 65.00 |  |
|---|---|-------|-------|--|

**COMMENTS:** Opportunities for engagement continue to be provided through the website, community open days, The Link newsletter, hearings etc. Council has undertaken a number of projects/initiatives which have been notified through statutory processes (either through the Local Government Act, the Resource Management Act or the Reserves Management Act).

|   |   |        |       |  |
|---|---|--------|-------|--|
| The percentage of projects in identified areas of growth and as contained in the Long Term Plan, which are on track or completed. | % | 100.00 | 94.00 |  |
|---|---|--------|-------|--|

**COMMENTS:** Areas of residential growth include Tamahere, Te Kauwhata, Tuakau and Pokeno. Areas of industrial growth include Horotiu, Tuakau and Pokeno. We've identified 49 projects planned or underway in our growth areas, of which 44 are on track (33 being developer led) and 2 completed. Staff will continue to monitor these projects.

|  |   |       |       |  |
|--|---|-------|-------|--|
| The percentage of all landuse consents that have been issued and are current that have been monitored for compliance in the past 2 years | % | 79.00 | 80.00 |  |
|--|---|-------|-------|--|

*COMMENTS:* Historical consents are being monitored in accordance within scheduled timeframes.

### 2015-18 LTP Solid waste

|  |   |       |       |  |
|--|---|-------|-------|--|
| The percentage of schools in the district that receive solid waste education | % | 55.00 | 77.60 |  |
|--|---|-------|-------|--|

*COMMENTS:* Zero Waste Education has been pretty busy this year. The team has increased to two persons. You will have heard of X- Man. Well now Lady X has come to the rescue as classes grow and schools are keen to be part of the program.

|   |   |        |        |  |
|---|---|--------|--------|--|
| The number of times that bags or bins are missed in Council's kerbside collection | # | 200.00 | 234.00 |  |
|---|---|--------|--------|--|

*COMMENTS:* There are a number of reasons that bags/bins are missed But the main themes coming through over the past financial years are as follows

Tags not on wheelies in Tuakau  
 Outage due to fatal accident in the north  
 New drivers  
 On-going construction in Pokeno - which creates visual obstruction  
 Driver error  
 and customers missing collection

|  |   |        |       |  |
|--|---|--------|-------|--|
| The percentage of kerbside collection complaints that are resolved within agreed timeframes. | % | 100.00 | 89.29 |  |
|--|---|--------|-------|--|

*COMMENTS:* Complaints do get dealt with - however there are some that take time to come to a good or an agreed solution and as a result are left open after the timeframe. some complaints are bigger issues than a 'non collection'! In order to resolve these, a visit to site may be required or contacting the complainant is often via a number of calls, because of this, the SR takes longer to close in order to get a satisfactory result

Errors with the SRs being sent to incorrect contractor and therefore SR is incognito for a week.

A damage assessment takes longer than the required timeframe,

Driver changes,

Number of SRs and calls that require attention takes time to get good results and this can push the timeframe out

### 2015-18 LTP Environmental Health

|   |   |        |        |  |
|---|---|--------|--------|--|
| Percentage of registered food premises inspected/audited annually | % | 100.00 | 100.00 |  |
|---|---|--------|--------|--|

*COMMENTS:* Allowing for the changes to the Food Act it has been a successful year in this area.

|  |   |        |        |  |
|--|---|--------|--------|--|
| The percentage of medium risk or higher fee category licensed premises that are inspected annually | % | 100.00 | 100.00 |  |
|--|---|--------|--------|--|

*COMMENTS:* This is a pleasing result for the month and overall during the year.

|   |   |       |       |  |
|---|---|-------|-------|--|
| Percentage of excessive noise complaints responded to within agreed timeframes. (Due to geographical characteristics of the district response times will vary in different parts of the district) | % | 90.00 | 83.56 |  |
|---|---|-------|-------|--|

*COMMENTS:* Our 'out-of-hours' service has improved on response times, but due to a range of factors, including distances to be covered, it will be difficult to make further significant improvements

|   |   |       |       |  |
|---|---|-------|-------|--|
| Percentage of environmental health complaints responded to within agreed timeframes | % | 95.00 | 91.60 |  |
|---|---|-------|-------|--|

*COMMENTS:* Of 225 complaints 19 were not within timeframes. These included daytime noise complaints which often take longer to resolve



**2015-18 LTP Economic Development**

|  |   |       |       |  |
|--|---|-------|-------|--|
| % increase in Net Promoter Score (level of likelihood that business owners will recommend WDC as a district to do business in) | % | 20.00 | 11.00 |  |
|--|---|-------|-------|--|

*COMMENTS:* Respondents in the business perception survey rated the Waikato district 8.6 out of 10 as a place to do business and we achieved a Net Promoter Score of +11. It would be hard to improve on these good results.

|  |   |       |       |  |
|--|---|-------|-------|--|
| Number of enquiries that generate through the Open Waikato website | % | 20.00 | 51.90 |  |
|--|---|-------|-------|--|

*COMMENTS:* Open Waikato channels received 272 enquiries this year. This is an increase of 51.9% on the previous year's results of 179. Enquiries over the year ranged from free business support services, local events, film permits, new residents and prospective small, medium and large developments relocating or starting up in the district.

|  |   |       |        |  |
|--|---|-------|--------|--|
| The percentage delivery of the Economic Development strategic work programme | % | 90.00 | 100.00 |  |
|--|---|-------|--------|--|

*COMMENTS:* The role of Economic Development Manager was backfilled throughout the strategic 100 day project and the following strategic work programme items were completed during 2017/18: Tourism Infrastructure Fund; Housing Infrastructure Fund Detailed Business Case (successful in securing \$38M); 100 day project; Long Term Plan 2018-2028; Section 17A review of i-SITE contracts.

|  |   |      |      |  |
|--|---|------|------|--|
| The percentage increase in number of business units in the Waikato District (Same or higher than NZ growth rate in number of business units) | % | 2.10 | 2.10 |  |
|--|---|------|------|--|

*COMMENTS:* Growth in the Waikato district was in line with national growth of 2.1%. The district now has 8,874 business units compared with the 8,691 reported last year using provisional Infometric figures.

|                                       |    |                |                |  |
|---------------------------------------|----|----------------|----------------|--|
| Measureable tourism expenditure in \$ | \$ | 101,000,000.00 | 124,000,000.00 |  |
|---------------------------------------|----|----------------|----------------|--|

*COMMENTS:* Tourism expenditure in Waikato District increased 12.2% to \$128m in the March 2018 year, outstripping a national increase of 8.3%. MBIE changed the methodology for calculating these amounts in mid-2017 and applied it retrospectively.

**2015-18 LTP Grants and Donations**

|  |   |      |      |  |
|--|---|------|------|--|
| Number of discretionary grant funding rounds undertaken per year | # | 4.00 | 4.00 |  |
|--|---|------|------|--|

*COMMENTS:* 4 held in the financial year and 3 in the calendar year. In the last quarter one funding round has taken place.  
 Round 1 - opened 1 December 2017, closed 2 February 2018  
 •Round 2 - opened 26 January 2018, closed Friday 6 April 2018  
 •Round 3 - opened 4 May 2018, closed 6 July 2018  
 •Round 4 - opens 10 August 2018, closes 5 October 2018

|   |   |        |        |  |
|---|---|--------|--------|--|
| The percentage of community funding/grant recipients meeting grant obligations, as evidenced through accountability reports | % | 100.00 | 100.00 |  |
|---|---|--------|--------|--|

*COMMENTS:* Accountability reports for relevant projects for the last quarter and for the financial year ending were received.

**2015-18 LTP Parks**

|  |   |       |       |  |
|--|---|-------|-------|--|
| Percentage of Customers who are satisfied with Parks And Reserves, including sports fields and playgrounds overall | % | 85.00 | 86.00 |  |
|--|---|-------|-------|--|

*COMMENTS:* Rubbish left by freedom campers; no sports park in pokeno and not enough park space for dogs seem to be concerning issues.

|   |   |        |        |  |
|---|---|--------|--------|--|
| Percentage of Interments completed within the requested timeframe   | % | 95.00  | 100.00 |  |
| <i>COMMENTS:</i> All burials were completed in appropriate timeframes. Customers were satisfied with outcomes.  |   |        |        |  |
| Wet weather has proved a challenge for the Burial contractor, however any obstacles have been dealt with and overcome appropriately.  |   |        |        |  |
| Processes followed and no further issues.   |   |        |        |  |
| Percentage progress of the Playground Strategy implementation plan  | % | 90.00  | 75.00  |  |
| <i>COMMENTS:</i> Unable to complete the Woodlands playground. This is due to the development of a management plan which will give a clear idea on how this site should be managed and therefore, what type of playground should be installed.   |   |        |        |  |
| The delay in building this has impacted on our strategy results but this is due to taking a more educated and planned approach to ensure we get it right.   |   |        |        |  |
| Percentage of customers who are satisfied with Public toilets in the residents satisfaction survey  | % | 75.00  | 67.00  |  |
| <i>COMMENTS:</i> The perception of public toilet cleanliness is difficult to score well on due to the negative opinion within the community. Despite the results, the contractors have scored well on their audits and we have increased the frequency of cleaning to ensure they are maintained to a high standard.  |   |        |        |  |
| Percentage of natural areas (categorised in parks strategy) which have had restoration efforts undertaken   | % | 4.00   | 8.16   |  |
| <i>COMMENTS:</i> The percentage target for ecological enhancement activities this year has been exceeded Highlights of this year in ecological enhancement and biodiversity promotion include the installation of over 15,000 native plants, the protection of around 75ha of bush land from mammalian pests, the spread of biological pest plant control agents and the continued input of external funds into the protection and enhancement of natural bush areas. Council continues to make progress in meeting its RMA obligations regarding biodiversity and ecological enhancement, thanks to the work of the Ecological Planner and the rest of the parks team. |   |        |        |  |
| <b>2015-18 LTP Property and Facilities</b>  |   |        |        |  |
| Percentage of buildings that require a warrant of fitness that comply   | % | 100.00 | 100.00 |  |
| <i>COMMENTS:</i> All Builds which require a BWoF comply   |   |        |        |  |
| Percentage of time that pool water meets the NZS5826 Part 1 Water Standards : 2000 code of practice for the operation of swimming pools   | % | 95.00  | 97.08  |  |
| <i>COMMENTS:</i> Results from water quality tests from Hills Laboratories.  |   |        |        |  |
| Percentage of customers who are satisfied with the pool facility  | % | 85.00  | 82.60  |  |
| <i>COMMENTS:</i> Customer satisfaction result as per Net Promotion Score completed by Belgravia who are the contractors that manage our swimming facilities. Although this is below the target of 85%, it is an increase of 24.5% from 2016/17 when the result was 58.1% customer satisfaction.   |   |        |        |  |
| Percentage of satisfied customers as per the council housing for the elderly survey   | % | 75.00  | 75.00  |  |
| <i>COMMENTS:</i> Figures obtained from a survey conducted in June 2018. 16 out of 32 surveys were returned ( 50 % return rate)  |   |        |        |  |
| 75% of those who responded were satisfied with their accommodation .  |   |        |        |  |
| Reduction in total annual energy consumption  | % | -1.50  | 0.07   |  |

*COMMENTS:* Figures obtain from Contact . Energy audits are being planned to obtain the energy savings in converting to LED lighting .

### 2015-18 LTP Emergency Management

The percentage of community response plans completed % 50.00 0.00

*COMMENTS:* We have not completed any community response plans in the last 12 months. At the end of last year Pokeno and Tuakau communities commenced their plans and are continuing to develop them.

We will continue to initiate these plans and support the community response groups, however the successful completion of the plans relies on the commitment and input of the local community groups who have volunteered their time to undertake this task.

To further support this KPI being achieved a new community focused CDEM position was approved through the LTP.

Council maintains a minimum number of trained staff to fulfil core Emergency Operations Centre roles # 30.00 135.00

*COMMENTS:* We continue to maintain between 100 - 130 trained staff members. This changes regularly due to changes in staff member circumstances, attrition and new arrivals ensure that the minimum of 100 is maintained.

We continue to deliver foundation training quarterly for all new staff. Approximately 75% of these staff progress to intermediate and specialist training.

Percentage of councils business continuity processes implemented % 100.00 100.00

*COMMENTS:* Business continuity processes completed. Continual review and improvement initiated.

Council manages local participation in the national Get Ready, Get Thru campaign annually % 100.00 100.00

*COMMENTS:* This year we participated in Get Ready Get Thru week and the theme was communication in an emergency which coincided with the release of the national emergency alerting platform.

In October 2018 this year we will be participating in the Shake Out earthquake drill.

### 2015-18 LTP Customer and Partnership Focus

Percentage of customers satisfied that council consults with the community regarding the right issues % 60.00 40.00

*COMMENTS:* Although Council undertakes comprehensive rounds of consultation on various issues with affected residents the results are not improving.

Percentage of customers satisfied with the ease of access to information regarding key community issues % 60.00 52.00

*COMMENTS:* Information will continue to be provided to the community through various means (e.g. website, social media, The Link, through community open days, letter drops, counter pamphlets etc). Staff are also always on hand to address any request for information.

Percentage of customers satisfied that the material available on key issues is clear and provides sufficient information to allow feedback % 60.00 52.00

*COMMENTS:* Our communications team helps with the review and layout of information provided to the public. Complex issues are always simplified for the purpose of ease of understanding by our community without detracting from legislative requirements. We are continuously looking at best practices and the way information is provided by other councils to improve our approach.

Percentage of customers satisfied that council provides a suitable range of options and avenues to engage through % 60.00 49.00

**COMMENTS:** Council continues to provide a range of tools with regards to engagement. These include: online (submissions and feedback forms), community 'open days', community market days, newsletter (The Link), letter drops etc. Additionally, Council places a lot of emphasis on engaging with the community informally prior to initiating any statutory consultation requirements.

|   |   |       |       |  |
|---|---|-------|-------|--|
| Percentage of customers satisfied that Council provides sufficient time and opportunity for engagement with the community | % | 60.00 | 49.00 |  |
|---|---|-------|-------|--|

**COMMENTS:** Council provides appropriate time for engagement - be it for community open days, hearings etc. For hearings, an equal amount of time is allocated for each submitter to present to ensure fairness and efficiency for the process. Additionally, community boards and communities are also important stakeholders for Council to engage with. Staff maintain a list of stakeholders (which forms a useful basis for ensuring that any engagement is undertaken with key people and relevant interest groups).

|                          |   |      |      |  |
|--------------------------|---|------|------|--|
| Level of Customer effort | # | 3.00 | 2.51 |  |
|--------------------------|---|------|------|--|

**COMMENTS:** While the result is within target, the level of effort required by customers when dealing with Council has room for improvement.

|   |   |       |       |  |
|---|---|-------|-------|--|
| % of Service Requests (CRM calls) responded to within agreed timeframes | % | 90.00 | 88.35 |  |
|---|---|-------|-------|--|

**COMMENTS:** As an organisation our response rate to service requests has not been good. In this financial year there have been only 2 months (July and August) where the response rate has been above the 90% target.

|   |   |       |       |  |
|---|---|-------|-------|--|
| Percentage of respondents / customers who are satisfied or very satisfied with the resolution of their request of council | % | 70.00 | 53.00 |  |
|---|---|-------|-------|--|

**COMMENTS:** N/A

|   |   |       |       |  |
|---|---|-------|-------|--|
| Percentage of respondents who are satisfied or very satisfied with the overall service received when contacting the Council | % | 75.00 | 66.00 |  |
|---|---|-------|-------|--|

**COMMENTS:** While staff treat customers in a positive and professional way, overall satisfaction with the service received when contacting council has still fallen well below target.

|   |   |       |      |  |
|---|---|-------|------|--|
| Net Promoter Score (level of likelihood that library users will recommend to friends and family their library as a place to go) | % | 80.00 | 0.00 |  |
|---|---|-------|------|--|


**COMMENTS:** A management decision was made to not run any more surveys at the moment. Because of the Future of Library Consultation Survey we did not want to saturate the market with multiple library surveys. We are currently running library focus groups with our communities. The information collected will be used to improve our library services in the future.

|  |   |       |      |  |
|--|---|-------|------|--|
| Level of customer satisfaction that the quality of libraries resources meets their needs | % | 90.00 | 0.00 |  |
|--|---|-------|------|--|

**COMMENTS:** A management decision was made to not run any more surveys at the moment. Because of the Future of Library Consultation Survey we did not want to saturate the market with multiple library surveys. We are currently running library focus groups with our communities. The information collected will be used to improve our library services in the future.

|  |   |       |       |  |
|--|---|-------|-------|--|
| Percentage of books that are less than 5 years old | % | 50.00 | 68.17 |  |
|--|---|-------|-------|--|

**COMMENTS:** We are still well above the 50 per cent target set. There are a variety of reasons for this. Many of our items are either lost or damaged by our patrons and need to be withdrawn from the data base. With the recent influx on new material that has arrived over the last six months there has been an impact on this figure. If we are to be community focussed group of libraries it is important that we can provide our customers with what they want eg new releases.

|  |   |        |       |  |
|--|---|--------|-------|--|
| Percentage of books that are less than 10 years old<br>(excluding reference, specialist items, local history and<br>core stock of long term value) | % | 100.00 | 98.01 |  |
|--|---|--------|-------|--|

*COMMENTS:* 98.01 per cent of the entire borrowable library collection is less than 10 years old. This is close to the 100 per cent target set and reflects the effort being put into purchasing and acquisitions by library staff. As we cull the last of our old stock we will see target being met in the coming financial year. Many of our library collections are floating which ensures that our collection is being accessed across the entire district. Library staff use the Collection HQ software to assist in the redistribution of the stock to meet customer demand within each library. Our newly established relationship with Wheelers has seen an influx in quality new collection items that are being well received by our communities. With the launch of our new e-collection and online presence the Waikato District Libraries are becoming more accessible to a wider audience.


|  |   |        |        |   |
|--|---|--------|--------|---|
| Percentage of time that access to a free internet service<br>is available in libraries | % | 100.00 | 100.00 |  |
|--|---|--------|--------|---|

*COMMENTS:* There have been no issues over the last year with our Internet service. This service is very well used across the entire district.  
The result for the entire year is 100 per cent.


|  |   |      |      |   |
|--|---|------|------|---|
| Number of publicly shared reports assessing Council's<br>progress against its goals and objectives | # | 4.00 | 4.00 |  |
|--|---|------|------|---|

*COMMENTS:* On track to report to Council later in the year.


#### 2015-18 LTP Roading

|  |   |       |      |   |
|--|---|-------|------|---|
| The change from the previous financial year in the<br>number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on the<br>local road network, expressed as a number. | # | -1.00 | 3.00 |  |
|--|---|-------|------|---|


*COMMENTS:* For the year under review, 49 fatal and serious injury crashes are recorded in the NZTA crash database compared with 46 for 2016/17. (Note: This measure is based on crash data, not the number of casualties.)

|  |   |        |       |   |
|--|---|--------|-------|---|
| Percentage of development areas that have co-ordination<br>plans for forward works programming and development<br>requirements complete. | % | 100.00 | 85.00 |  |
|--|---|--------|-------|---|

*COMMENTS:* The development programme for Pokeno is completed, that is a major agreement is in place with DFH. Council staff are collaborating internally and externally to coordinate growth in commercial, industrial and residential properties across multiple assets. A co-ordination plan is in place for Te Kauwhata which was developed as part of the HIF (Housing Infrastructure Fund), which has dedicated resource. Tuakau has been considered under the North Waikato Programme Business Case, which continues to be developed.

|  |   |       |       |   |
|--|---|-------|-------|---|
| The percentage of customer service requests relating to<br>roads to which we respond within the timeframes<br>specified. | % | 80.00 | 97.24 |  |
|--|---|-------|-------|---|

*COMMENTS:* 252 road requests were received for the month of June 2018. Of those 249 were responded to within the allocated timeframe, 3 were not responded to on time giving a 98.81% result for the month. For the year 1 July to date the overall response rate is 97.24% (2571/2644 responded to on time).

|  |   |       |       |   |
|--|---|-------|-------|---|
| The percentage of customer service requests relating to<br>footpaths responded to within the timeframe specified in<br>LTP | % | 80.00 | 94.94 |  |
|--|---|-------|-------|---|

*COMMENTS:* 13 footpath requests have been received in the month of June 2018, of which 13 were responded to within the agreed timeframe, or 100%. For the year 1 July to date, there have been a total of 150/158 footpath requests that have been responded to on time (94.94%).

|   |   |      |      |   |
|---|---|------|------|---|
| The percentage of the sealed local road network that is<br>resurfaced | % | 8.00 | 6.90 |  |
|---|---|------|------|---|

**COMMENTS:** 110.36 km of the road network was sealed during 2017/18 which equates to 6.0% of the length of sealed road. In addition a further 17.30 km or 0.9% of road was rehabilitated which resulted in the road getting a new surface. This gives a total of 6.9% of the network that received a new surface.

|   |   |       |       |  |
|---|---|-------|-------|--|
| The average quality of ride on a sealed local road network, measured by smooth travel exposure. | % | 91.00 | 97.00 |  |
|---|---|-------|-------|--|

**COMMENTS:** The result of 97% comfortably achieves the target of 91% across both rural and urban sealed roads.

|  |   |       |       |  |
|--|---|-------|-------|--|
| The percentage of footpaths that fall within the level of service or service standard that is set out in the LTP | % | 90.00 | 99.67 |  |
|--|---|-------|-------|--|

**COMMENTS:** All the District footpaths were surveyed in January/February 2016 and graded from 1 - Excellent to 5 -Very Poor. 99.67% of the total length of footpath was rated as 3 Fair or better. This is reflective of the proactive approach taken by the Alliance and responsiveness to customer requests. A new footpath rating survey will take place in 2018/19.

#### 2015-18 LTP Stormwater

|   |   |      |      |  |
|---|---|------|------|--|
| The number of flooding events that occurred throughout the district | # | 5.00 | 0.00 |  |
|---|---|------|------|--|

**COMMENTS:** Target met, no flood events.

|  |   |      |      |  |
|--|---|------|------|--|
| The number of habitable floors affected in a stormwater flooding event expressed per 1000 properties connected to the councils stormwater system per event | # | 0.30 | 0.00 |  |
|--|---|------|------|--|

**COMMENTS:** Target met, no flood events.

|   |   |        |      |  |
|---|---|--------|------|--|
| The median response time to attend a flooding event, measured from the time that Council receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site. | m | 480.00 | 0.00 |  |
|---|---|--------|------|--|

**COMMENTS:** Target met, no flood events

|   |   |      |      |  |
|---|---|------|------|--|
| The number of complaints received by Council about the performance of its stormwater system, expressed per 1000 properties connected to the stormwater system | # | 4.00 | 1.86 |  |
|---|---|------|------|--|

**COMMENTS:** Target met.

|  |   |      |      |  |
|--|---|------|------|--|
| Council's level of compliance with resource consents for discharge from its stormwater system, measured by the number of abatement notices, infringement notices, enforcement orders and convictions received in relation those resource consents. | # | 0.00 | 0.00 |  |
|--|---|------|------|--|

**COMMENTS:** Compliance for 2017/18 year not assessed until after year.

#### 2015-18 LTP WasteWater

|  |   |      |      |  |
|--|---|------|------|--|
| The number of dry weather sewerage overflows from Council's sewerage system, expressed per 1000 sewerage connections to that sewerage system | # | 5.00 | 1.89 |  |
|--|---|------|------|--|

**COMMENTS:** Target met for the year.

10 dry weather overflows this quarter, 21 total for the year.

|   |   |       |       |  |
|---|---|-------|-------|--|
| The median attendance time where Council attends to sewerage overflows resulting from a blockage or other fault in its sewerage system, from the time that Council receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site. | m | 60.00 | 42.00 |  |
|---|---|-------|-------|--|

*COMMENTS:* Target met with a median of 42 minutes for the year.

10 from 12 calls met the target time frame this quarter, 28 from 33 meeting time frames this year.

The median resolution time where Council attends to sewage overflows resulting from a blockage or other fault in its sewerage system, from the time Council receives notification to the time personnel confirm resolution of the blockage or other fault. m 240.00 139.00

*COMMENTS:* Target met with a median of 139 minutes for the year.

9 out of 12 calls resolved within required time frame of 240 minutes this quarter, 26 from 33 meeting time frames this year.

The total number of complaints received by Council about odour, system faults, blockages, response to issues with its sewerage system.(expressed per 1000 connections to the sewerage system): # 25.00 7.01

*COMMENTS:* Target met for the year.

21 complaints this quarter, 78 for the year.

Council's level of Compliance with resource consents for discharge from its wastewater system, measured by the number of abatement notices, infringement notices and enforcement orders # 2.00 4.00

*COMMENTS:* Compliance for 2017/18 year is not assessed by WRC until following year.  
4 resulting from annual compliance reports for the 2016/17 compliance year  
Meremere - Formal warning  
Raglan - Letter of direction  
TK - Formal warning  
Huntly - Letter of direction

Council's level of Compliance with resource consents, measured by the number of Convictions for discharge from its wastewater system, # 0.00 0.00

*COMMENTS:* No convictions Compliance for 2017/18 year is not assessed until October

#### 2015-18 LTP Water - drinking

The extent to which Councils drinking water supply complies with part 4 of the drinking water standards (bacteria compliance criteria) # 18.00 17.00

*COMMENTS:* 1 technical non compliance due to additional sampling requirements. Ngaruawahia zone failed 1 test out of 74 total tests when there needed to be 77 samples.

The extent to which Councils drinking water supply complies with part 5 of the drinking-water standards (protozoal compliance criteria) # 15.00 15.00

*COMMENTS:* No breaches in drinking water standards DWS

The median on site attendance time for an urgent call out where Council attends a call-out in response to a fault or unplanned interruption to its networked reticulation system m 60.00 38.00

*COMMENTS:* Target met with a median of 38 minutes for the year.

26 of 29 calls met the 60 minute time frame this quarter, 157 from 180 meeting time frames this year.

|  |      |        |        |  |
|--|------|--------|--------|--|
| The median resolution time for an urgent call out where Council attends a call-out in response to a fault or unplanned interruption to its networked reticulation system   | m    | 240.00 | 88.00  |  |
| <i>COMMENTS:</i> Target met with a median of 88 minutes for the year.  |      |        |        |  |
| 28 out of 29 calls met the required time frame this quarter, 168 from 180 meeting time frames this year.   |      |        |        |  |
| The median on site attendance time for a non-urgent call out, where Council attends a call-out in response to a fault or unplanned interruption to its networked reticulation system   | Days | 5.00   | 1.00   |  |
| <i>COMMENTS:</i> Target met with a median of 1 day.  |      |        |        |  |
| 66 out of 67 complaints met the 5 day time frame this quarter, 415 from 421 meeting time frames this year.   |      |        |        |  |
| The median resolution time for a non-urgent call out where Council attends a call-out in response to a fault or unplanned interruption to its networked reticulation system  | Days | 5.00   | 1.00   |  |
| <i>COMMENTS:</i> Target met with a median of 1 day for the year.   |      |        |        |  |
| 66 out of 67 calls met the 5 day time frame this quarter, 412 from 423 meeting time frames this year.  |      |        |        |  |
| The total number of complaints received by Council about drinking water clarity, taste, odour, water pressure or flow, continuity of supply and response to any of these issues (expressed per 1000 connections to the water system)   | #    | 17.00  | 26.02  |  |
| <i>COMMENTS:</i> We received multiple complaints about single 'dirty water' events in the first half of the year. A common theme concerns the clarity of Huntly's drinking water. We are managing this through a flushing programme until further research determines the cause and possible resolution. |      |        |        |  |
| The average consumption of drinking water per day per resident within the Waikato district   | L    | 240.00 | 240.00 |  |
| <i>COMMENTS:</i> Target Met  |      |        |        |  |
| The percentage of real water loss from Councils networked reticulation system in Central District  | %    | 20.00  | 27.00  |  |
| <i>COMMENTS:</i> We improved our result but also tightened our target.   |      |        |        |  |
| The percentage of real water loss from Councils networked reticulation system in Huntly  | %    | 15.00  | 22.00  |  |
| <i>COMMENTS:</i> We improved our result but also tightened our target.   |      |        |        |  |
| The percentage of real water loss from Councils networked reticulation system in Mid Waikato   | %    | 25.00  | 31.00  |  |
| <i>COMMENTS:</i> We improved our result but also tightened our target.   |      |        |        |  |
| The percentage of real water loss from Councils networked reticulation system in Onewhero  | %    | 20.00  | 17.00  |  |
| <i>COMMENTS:</i> Target Met  |      |        |        |  |
| The percentage of real water loss from Councils networked reticulation system in Pokeno  | %    | 15.00  | 44.00  |  |



*COMMENTS:* There are issues with the SCADA data from Watercare used to calculate this value. We are investigating a solution

The percentage of real water loss from Councils networked reticulation system in Port Waikato % 20.00 28.00

*COMMENTS:* We improved our result but also tightened our target.

The percentage of real water loss from Councils networked reticulation system in Raglan % 25.00 29.00

*COMMENTS:* We tightened the target and expect to do better in future years as a result of our district-wide metering programme.

The percentage of real water loss from Councils networked reticulation system in Southern & Western Districts % 15.00 14.00

*COMMENTS:* Target met.

The percentage of real water loss from Councils networked reticulation system in Taupiri/Hopuhopu % 10.00 27.00

*COMMENTS:* This is the same as central districts (Ngaruawahia) as this is now a single network, not measured separately

The percentage of real water loss from Councils networked reticulation system in Te Akau % 20.00 38.00

*COMMENTS:* The high loss is due to the need to empty a reservoir due to over-chlorination

The percentage of real water loss from Councils networked reticulation system in Tuakau % 15.00 10.00

*COMMENTS:* Target met

---

**Overall Performance** % **0.00** **0.00**



**WAIKATO DISTRICT COUNCIL  
ONGOING SATISFACTION SURVEY  
JULY 2017 - MAY 2018**

**EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

This report summarises the opinions and attitudes of Waikato District Council residents and ratepayers to the services and facilities provided for them by their Council and their elected representatives.

The Waikato District Council commissioned this survey as a means of measuring their effectiveness in representing the wishes and viewpoints of their residents. Understanding residents' and ratepayers' opinions and needs will allow Council to be more responsive towards its citizens.

## SATISFACTION WITH SERVICES AND FACILITIES - OVERALL

|   | Very<br>satisfied/<br>Satisfied<br>% | Neutral<br>% | Dissatisfied/<br>Very<br>dissatisfied<br>% | Don't<br>know<br>% |
|---|--------------------------------------|--------------|--|--------------------|
| Standard of Council's roads overall<br>(excluding State Highways) | <b>48</b>                            | 25           | <b>26</b>                                  | 1                  |
| Stormwater services   | <b>43</b>                            | 17           | <b>18</b>                                  | 22                 |

## SATISFACTION WITH COUNCIL SERVICES/FACILITIES - USERS/VISITORS

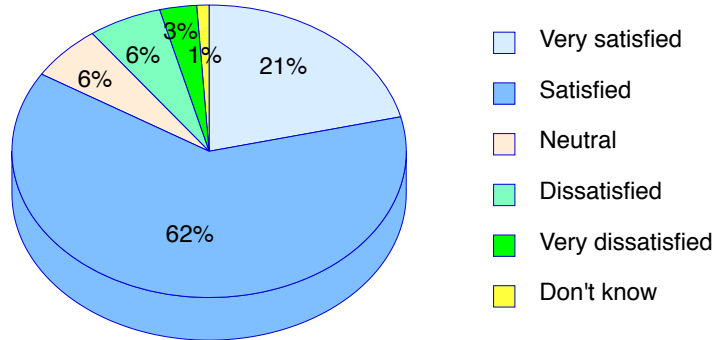
|  | Base | Very<br>satisfied/<br>Satisfied<br>% | Neutral<br>% | Dissatisfied/<br>Very<br>dissatisfied<br>% | Don't<br>know<br>% |
|--|------|--------------------------------------|--------------|--|--------------------|
| Public libraries <sup>†</sup>                                  | 173  | 97                                   | 1            | 3  | -                  |
| Parks and reserves, including sports fields<br>and playgrounds | 244  | 86                                   | 5            | 9  | -                  |
| Recycling services <sup>†</sup>                                | 371  | 84                                   | 5            | 11   | -                  |
| Animal control, ie, stock and dog control                      | 80   | 82                                   | 2            | 14   | 2                  |
| Footpaths <sup>†</sup>   | 277  | 74                                   | 11           | 14   | -                  |
| Building and inspection services                               | 63   | 69                                   | 13           | 14   | 4                  |
| Public toilets <sup>†</sup>                                    | 146  | 67                                   | 19           | 13   | -                  |
| Standard of unsealed roads                                     | 172  | 46                                   | 20           | 34   | -                  |

<sup>†</sup> does not add to 100% due to rounding

## SATISFACTION WITH SERVICES PROVIDED BY COUNCIL

### Water Supply

*Council Provided Piped Water Supply*

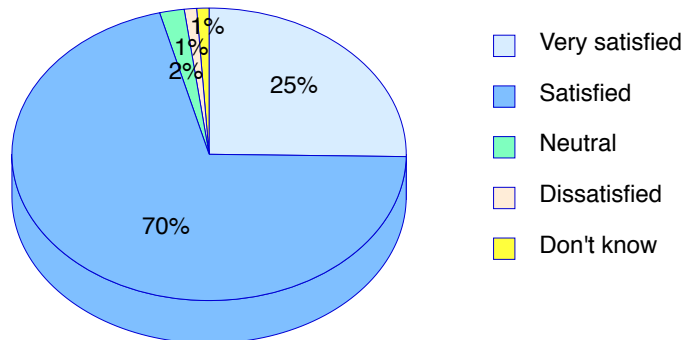


Base = 207

(Does not add to 100% due to rounding)

### Wastewater Services

*Council Provided Sewerage System*

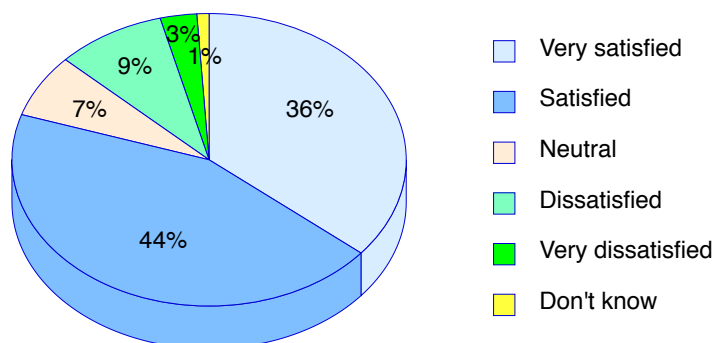


Base = 137

(Does not add to 100% due to rounding)

### Rubbish Collection Service

*Council Provided Regular Rubbish Collection Service*



Base = 373

## Comparison With Peer Group And National Averages

To allow comparisons to be made between this year's readings and the Peer Group and National Averages, the following analogy has been made:

| 2017 Scale                     | Peer Group/National Average Scale |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Dissatisfied/very dissatisfied | = Not very satisfied              |

There are no instances where Waikato District performs **above/slightly above** the Peer Group or National Average in terms of the dissatisfied/very dissatisfied ratings.

Waikato District performs **lower/slightly lower** the Peer Group and or National Averages, in terms of the dissatisfied/very dissatisfied rating for ...

|  | Waikato<br>% | Peer Group<br>% | National Average<br>% |
|--|--------------|-----------------|-----------------------|
| • building and inspection services (users) | 14           | **22            | **38                  |
| • animal control (users)                   | 14           | ††35            | ††38                  |
| • public toilets (users)                   | 13           | 20              | 17                    |
| • footpaths (users)                        | 11           | †27             | †23                   |

The comparisons for the following show Waikato **on par with/similar to** both the Peer Group and National Averages for ...

|  |    |     |     |
|--|----|-----|-----|
| • standard of roads  | 26 | °23 | °25 |
| • stormwater services  | 18 | 17  | 14  |
| • rubbish collection (service provided)  | 12 | 13  | 9   |
| • recycling services (users)   | 11 | 11  | 14  |
| • water service (service provided)   | 9  | ◊15 | ◊8  |
| • parks and reserves (including sportsfields and playgrounds) (users/visitors) | 9  | *4  | *4  |
| • public libraries (users)   | 3  | 3   | 3   |
| • wastewater services (service provided)                                       | 1  | 3   | 5   |

† these figures are based on **all** residents ratings of footpaths

\* these figures are based on the **averaged** ratings for parks and reserves **and** sportsfields and playgrounds as these were asked separately in the 2016 Communitrak Survey

†† these figures are based on the ratings for dog control only

\*\* these figures are based on ratings for town planning, including planning and inspection services

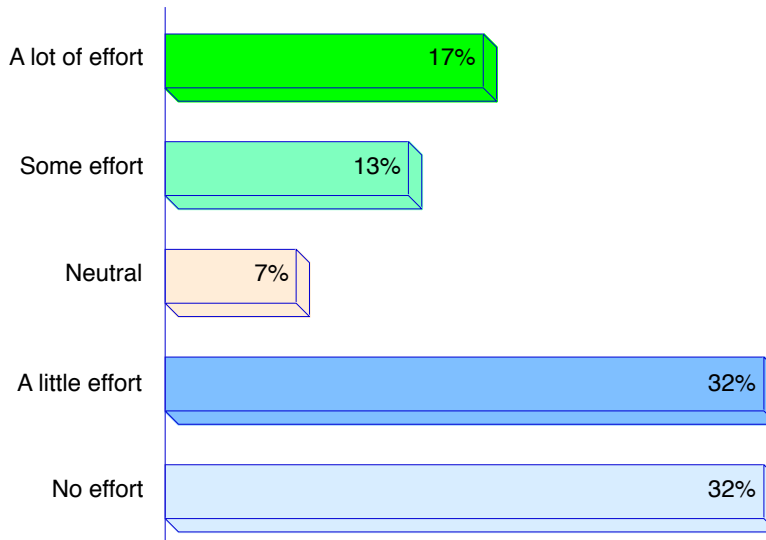
◊ these figures are based on ratings for water **supply**

° these figures are based on ratings for roads overall

## CONTACT WITH COUNCIL

49% of residents have contacted Council staff at the Council offices or service centres by phone, in person and/or by email, in the last 12 months, which is similar to the 2016 result.

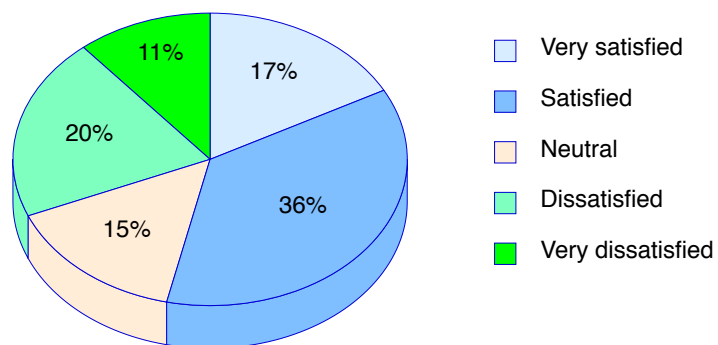
### How Much Effort Did It Take To Conduct Business With Council ...



Base = 199<sup>†</sup>  
(Does not add to 100% due to rounding)

### Satisfaction With How Issue Was Resolved

*Contacted Council Staff In Last 12 Months*

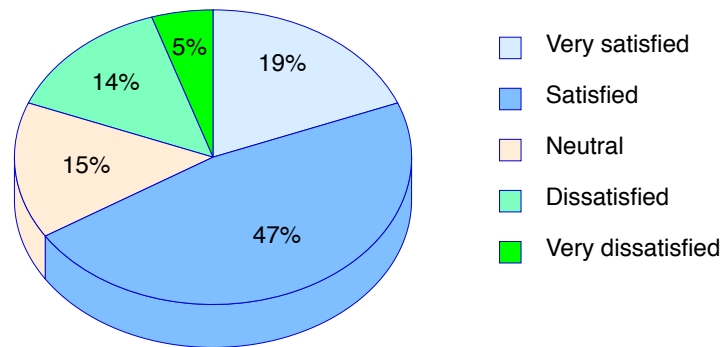


Base = 199<sup>†</sup>  
(Does not add to 100% due to rounding)

<sup>†</sup> those residents who say they have contacted Council in last 12 months

## Satisfaction With Overall Service Received

*Contacted Council Staff In Last 12 Months*



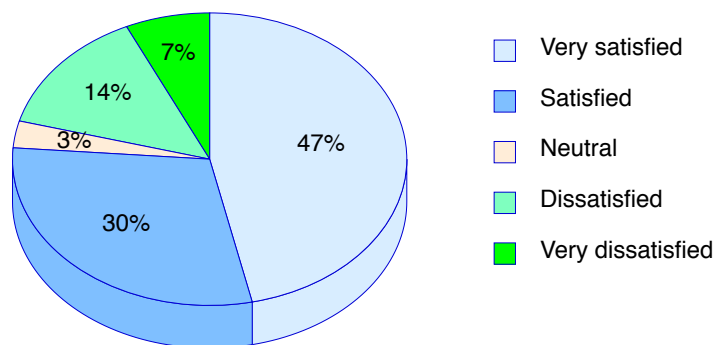
Base = 199<sup>†</sup>

<sup>†</sup> those residents who say they have contacted Council in last 12 months

## Contact With Councillors/Mayor

In the last 12 months 10% of residents have contacted, or attempted to contact, a Councillor (including the Mayor).

*Satisfaction That They Are Able To Contact Them Should The Need Arise ...*



Base = 38<sup>†</sup>

(Does not add to 100% due to rounding)

<sup>†</sup> those residents who say they have contacted, or attempted to contact, a Councillor in last 12 months



## LOCAL ISSUES

### Governance/Democracy

65% of residents feel that as a ratepayer or resident they have the opportunity to be involved and to participate in the way the Council makes decisions (59% in 2016), while 35% say they don't (41% in 2016).

27% of residents have tried to participate in Council's decision making process (21% in 2016).

### Level Of Satisfaction With Aspects Of The Consultation Process

|   | Very satisfied/<br>Satisfied<br>% | Neutral<br>% | Dissatisfied/<br>Very<br>dissatisfied<br>% | Don't<br>know<br>% |
|---|-----------------------------------|--------------|--|--------------------|
| Information about key community issues is easily accessible <sup>†</sup>            | 52                                | 22           | 24   | 3                  |
| Information available on these issues is clear and instructive <sup>†</sup>         | 52                                | 16           | 29   | 4                  |
| There is sufficient time and opportunity available to provide feedback <sup>†</sup> | 49                                | 30           | 20   | 2                  |
| There is a suitable range of consultation options available                         | 49                                | 23           | 27   | 1                  |
| The public are consulted about the right issues                                     | 40                                | 30           | 29   | 1                  |

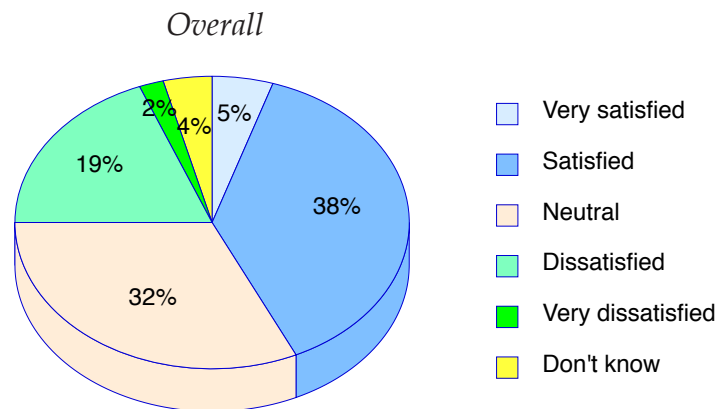
Base = 107

(those residents who say they have tried to participate in Council's decision making process)

% read across

<sup>†</sup> does not add to 100% due to rounding

## Overall Satisfaction With The Way Council Involves The Public In The Decisions It Makes



The percent dissatisfied/very dissatisfied is slightly above the Peer Group Average and similar to the National Average.

## Participation In Decision Making Process

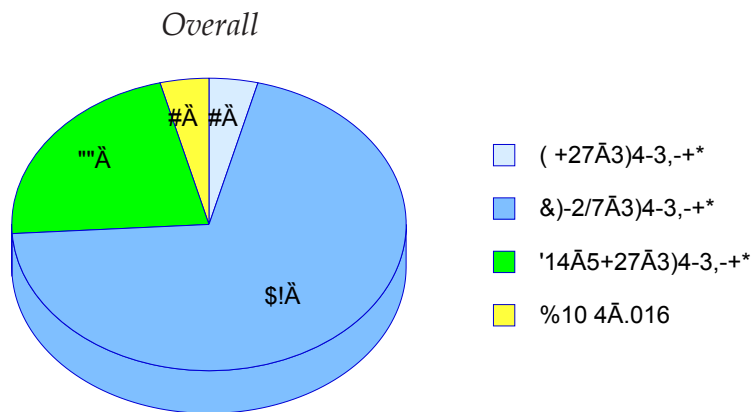
In general 15% of residents are interested in participating in Council's decision making process (22% in 2106), 26% say they are not (32% in 2016), while 58% say it depends on the issue (44% in 2016).

## Outcomes

42% of residents say there is a Council action/decision/management they **dislike or disapprove** of (40% in 2016), while 34% say there is a Council action/decision/management they **like or approve** of (31% in 2016).

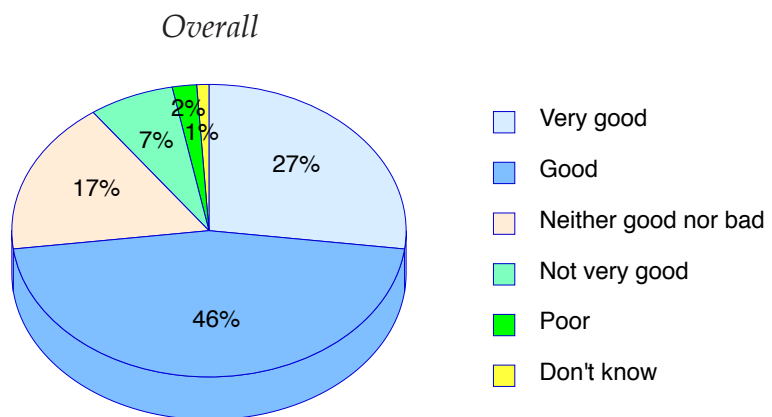
## Community Engagement

### Satisfaction With Rates Spending



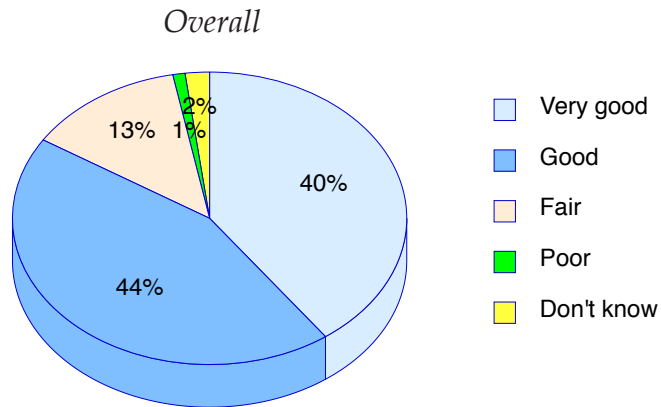
The percent not very satisfied is similar to the Peer Group Average and on par with the National Average.

### Community Spirit



The percent rating community spirit as very good/good (73%) is below the Peer Group Average (84%) and on par with the National Average (77%).

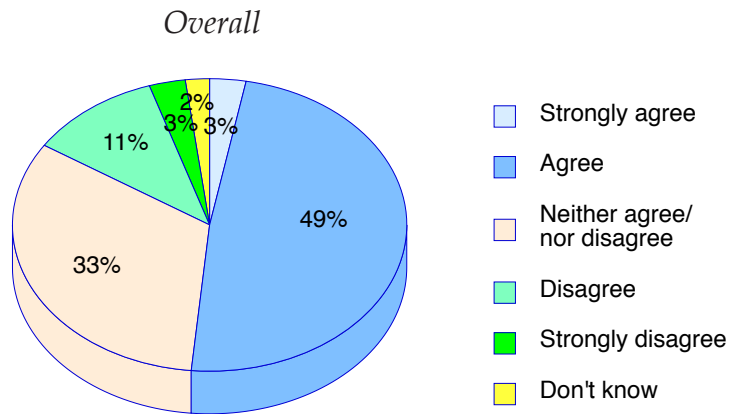
**Quality Of Life**



The 'very good' rating is on par with the Peer Group Average and similar to the National Average.

**Council Consultation And Community Involvement**

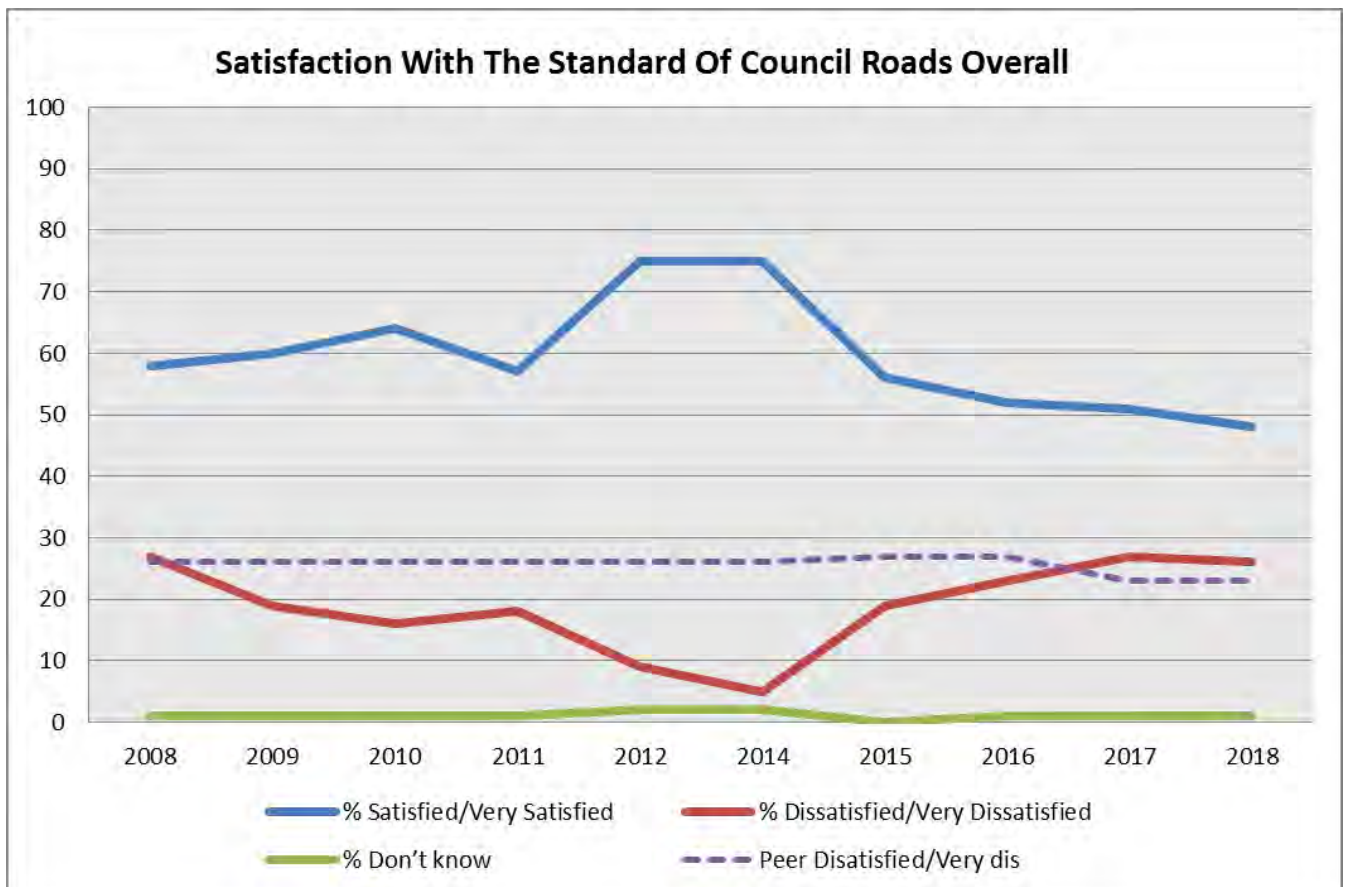
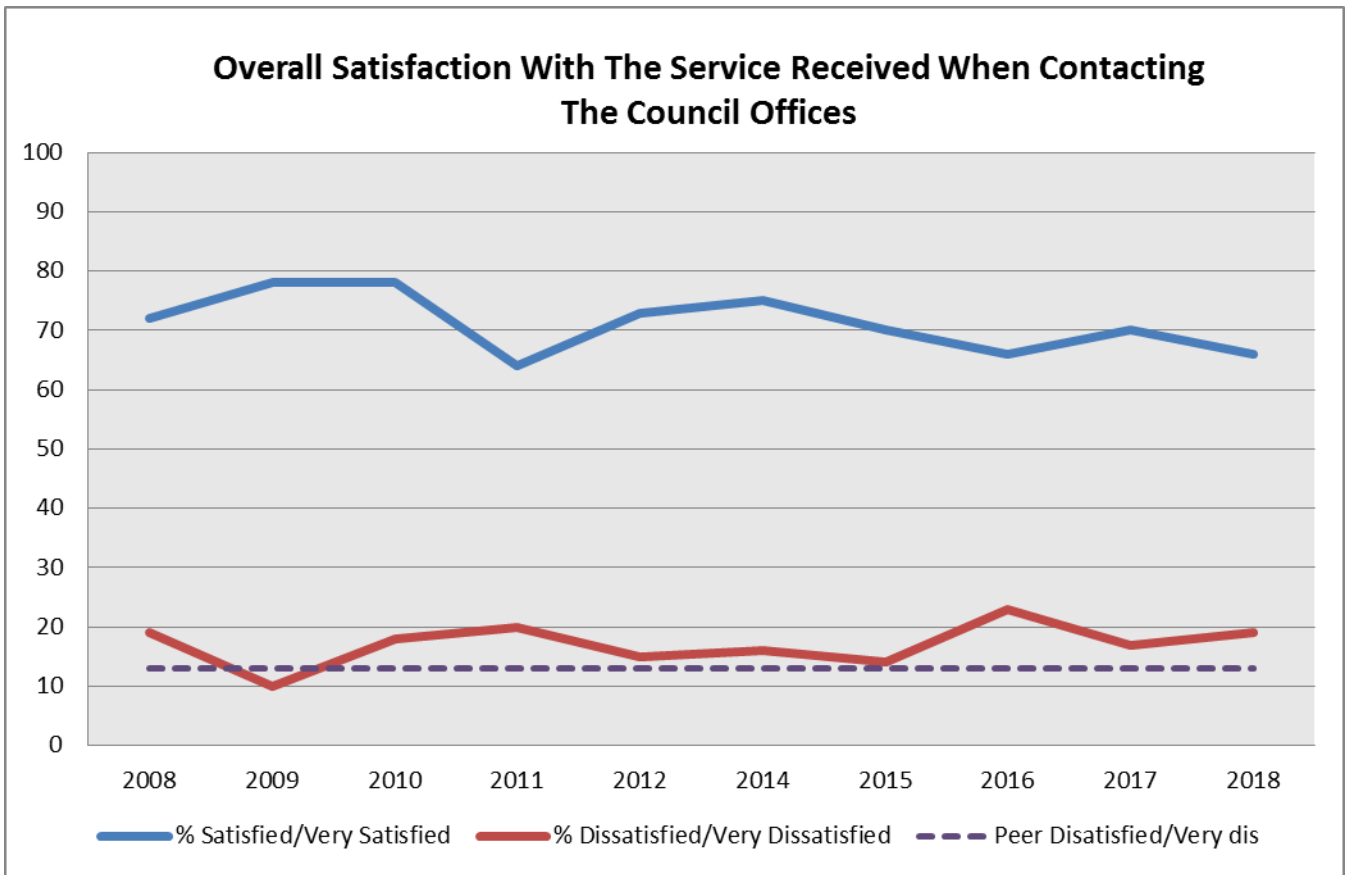
**Council Makes Decisions That Meet The Needs And Aspirations Of Their Residents?**



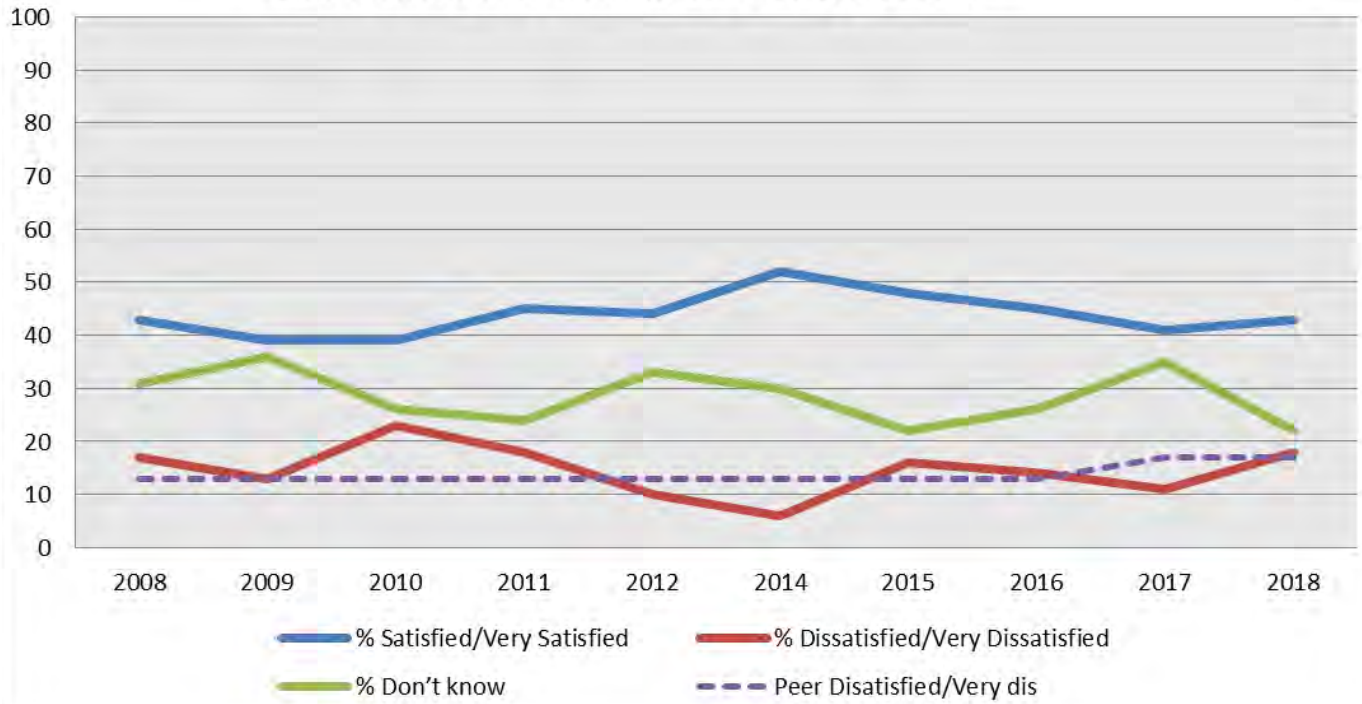
(Does not add to 100% due to rounding)

The percent who agree/strongly agree (52%) is similar to the Peer Group Average and above the National Average.

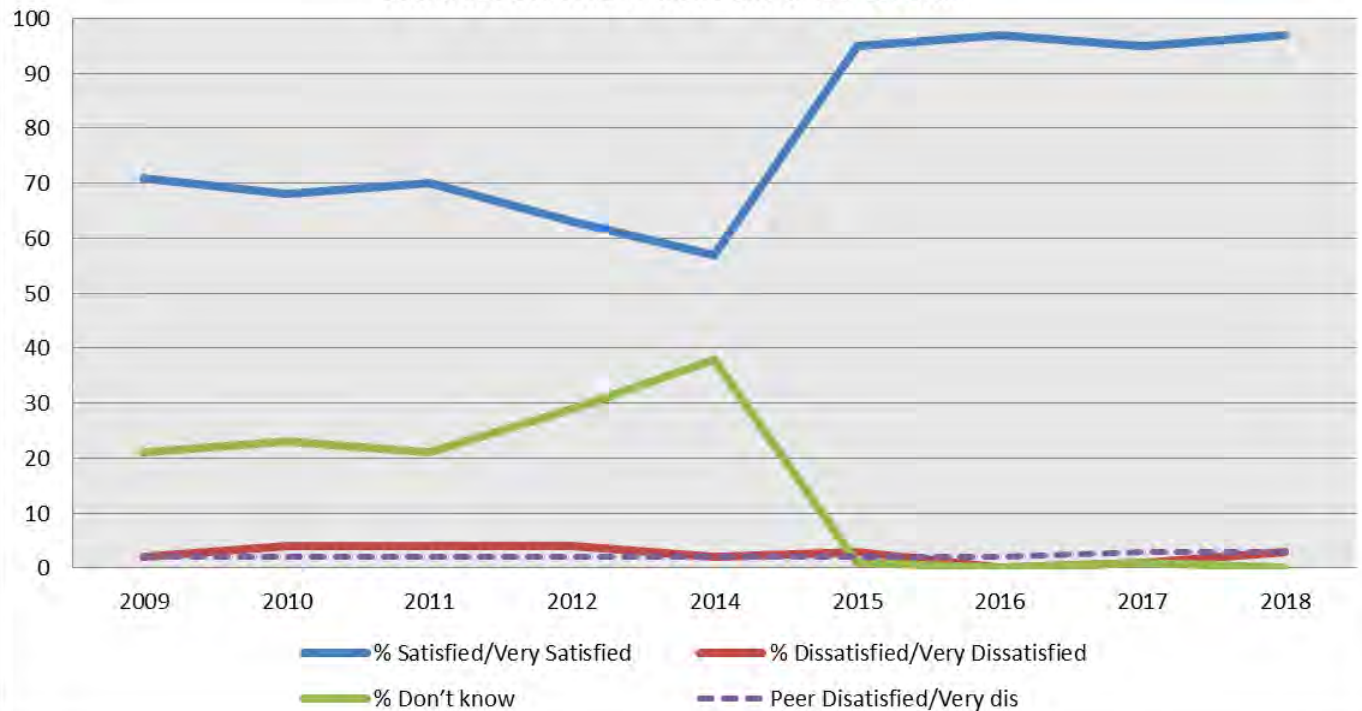
Residents Satisfaction Survey Trend Graphs – 2017-2018



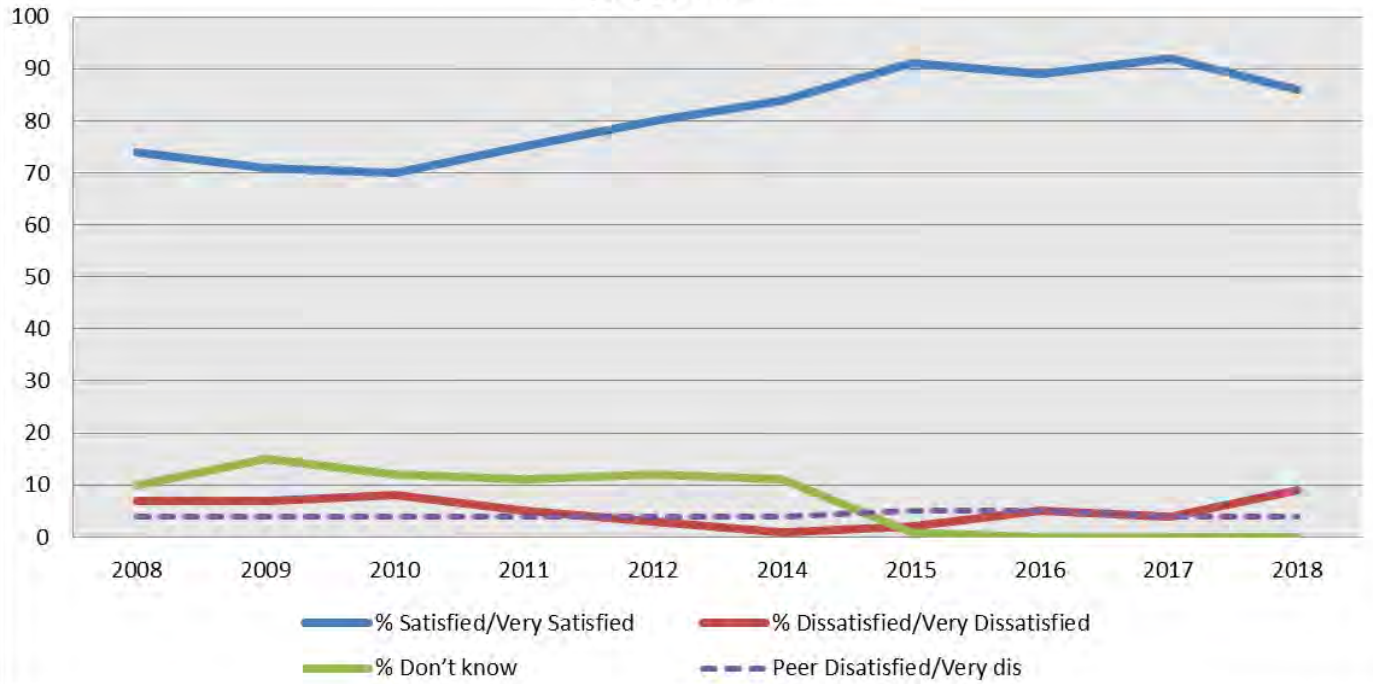
### Satisfaction With Stormwater Services Overall



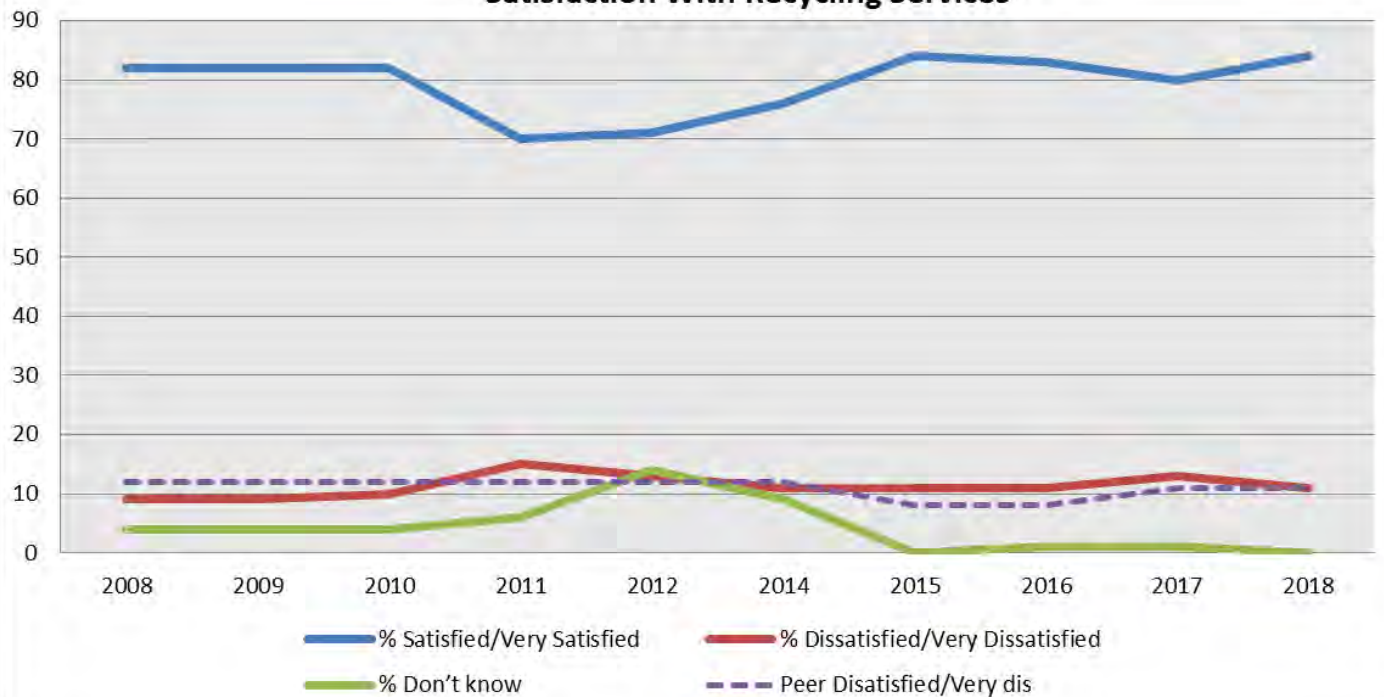
### Satisfaction With Public Libraries Overall



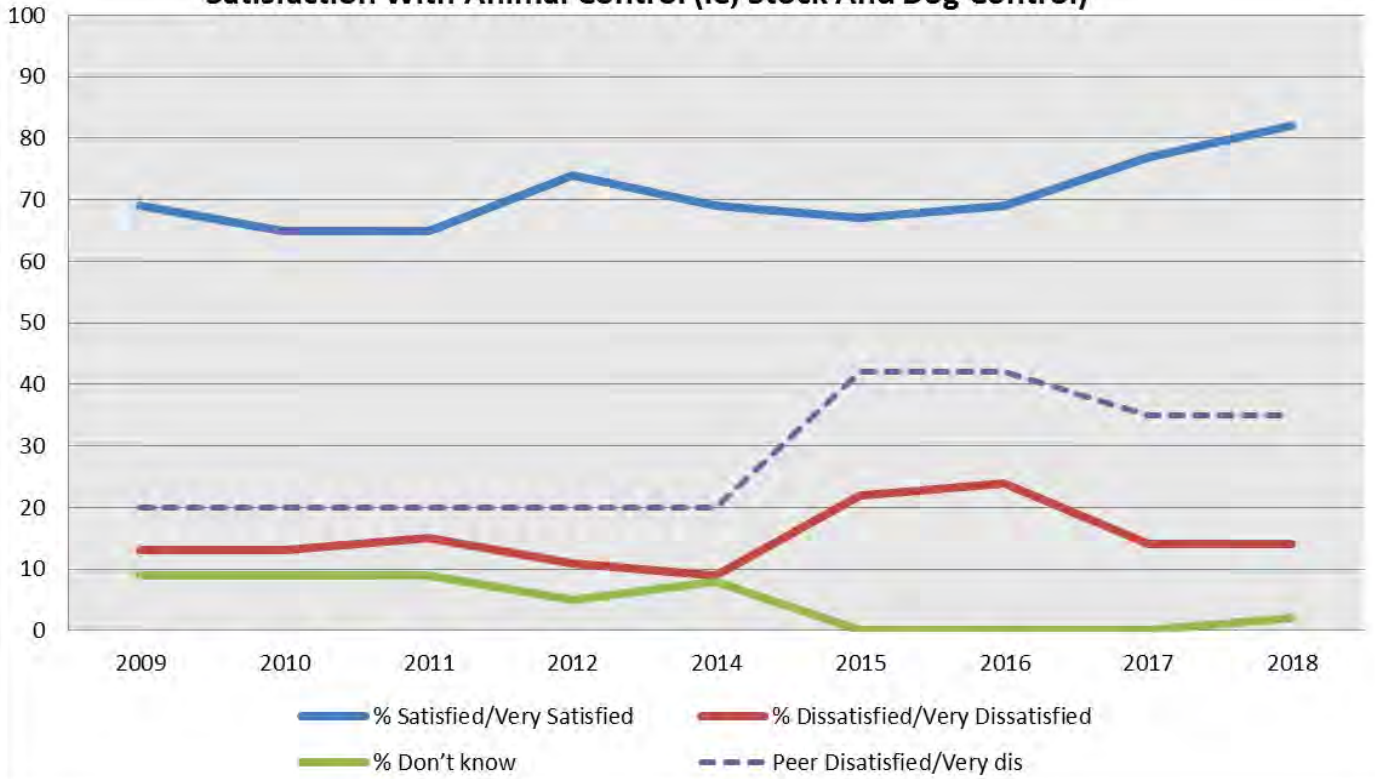
### Satisfaction With Parks And Reserves, including sports fields and playgrounds



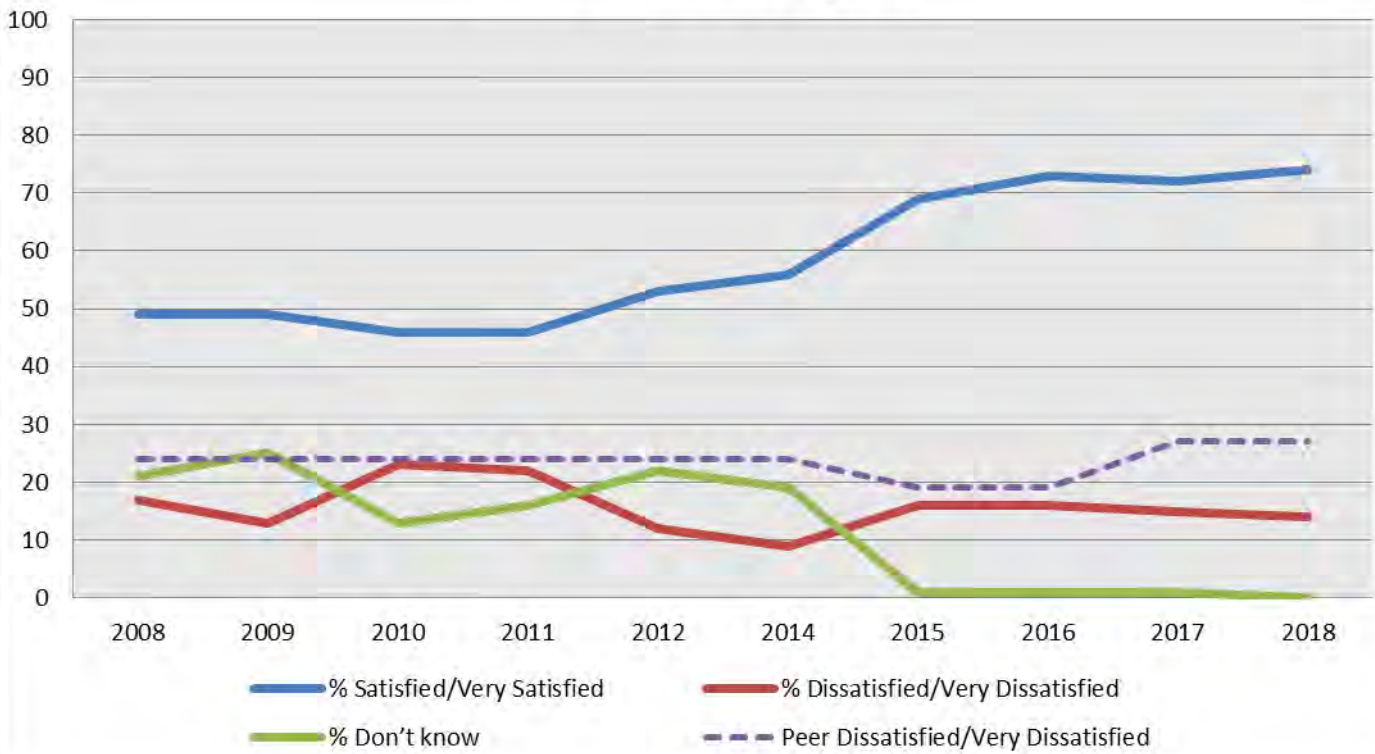
### Satisfaction With Recycling Services



**Satisfaction With Animal Control (ie, Stock And Dog Control)**

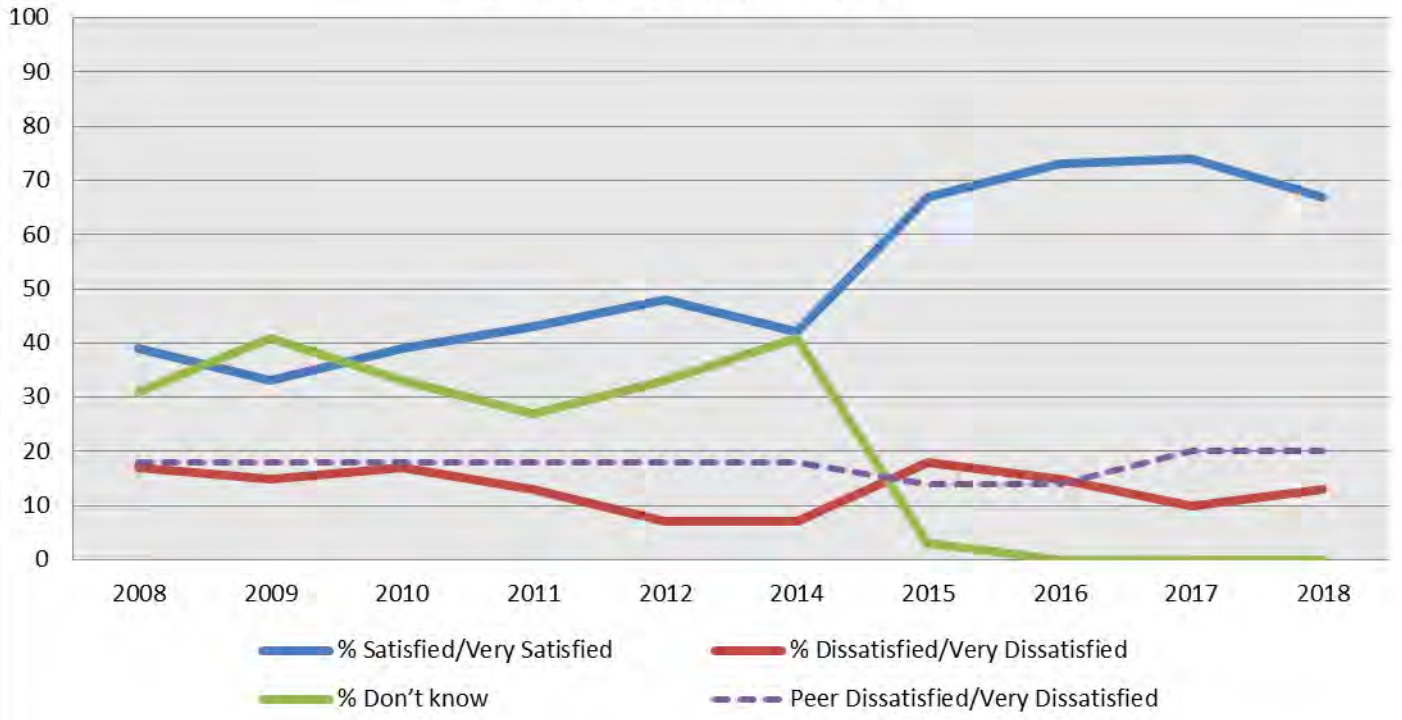


**Satisfaction With Footpaths**

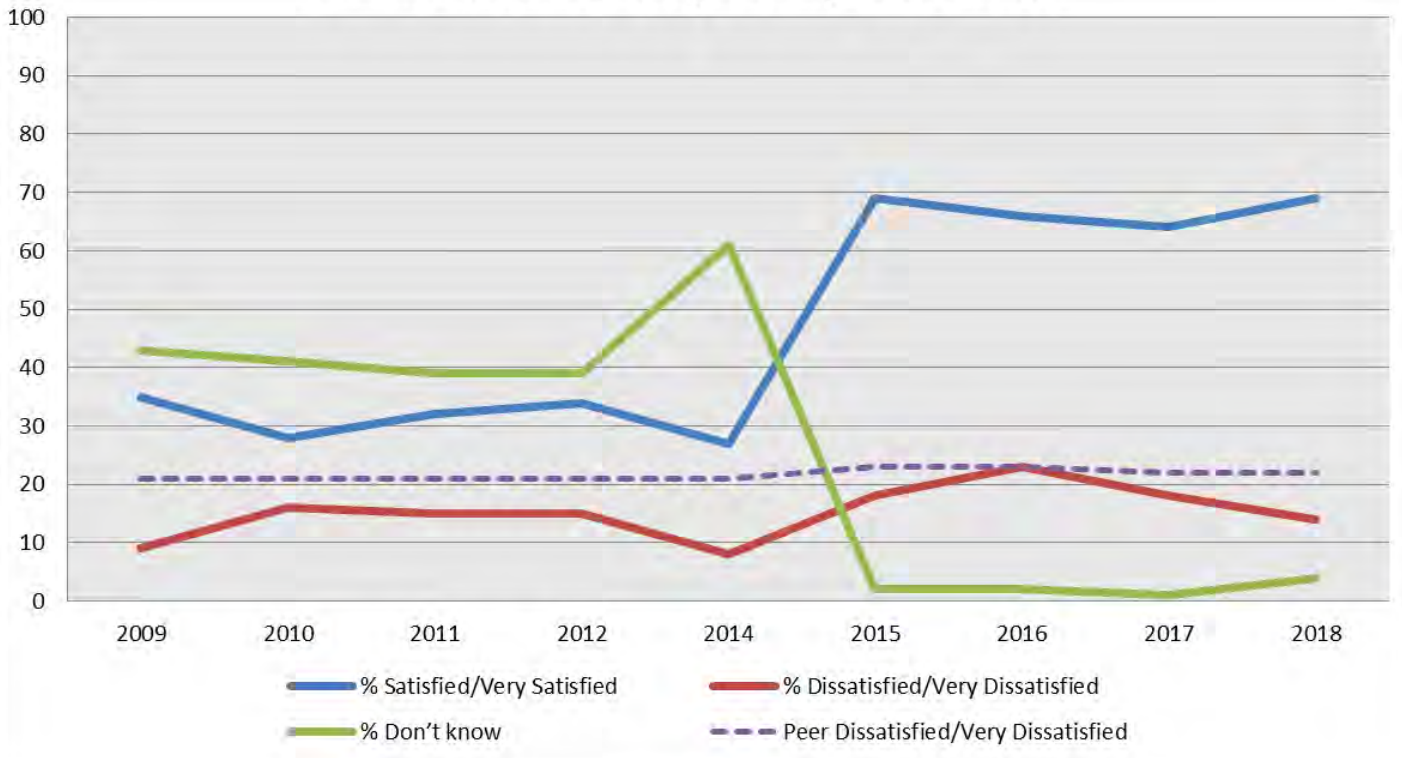




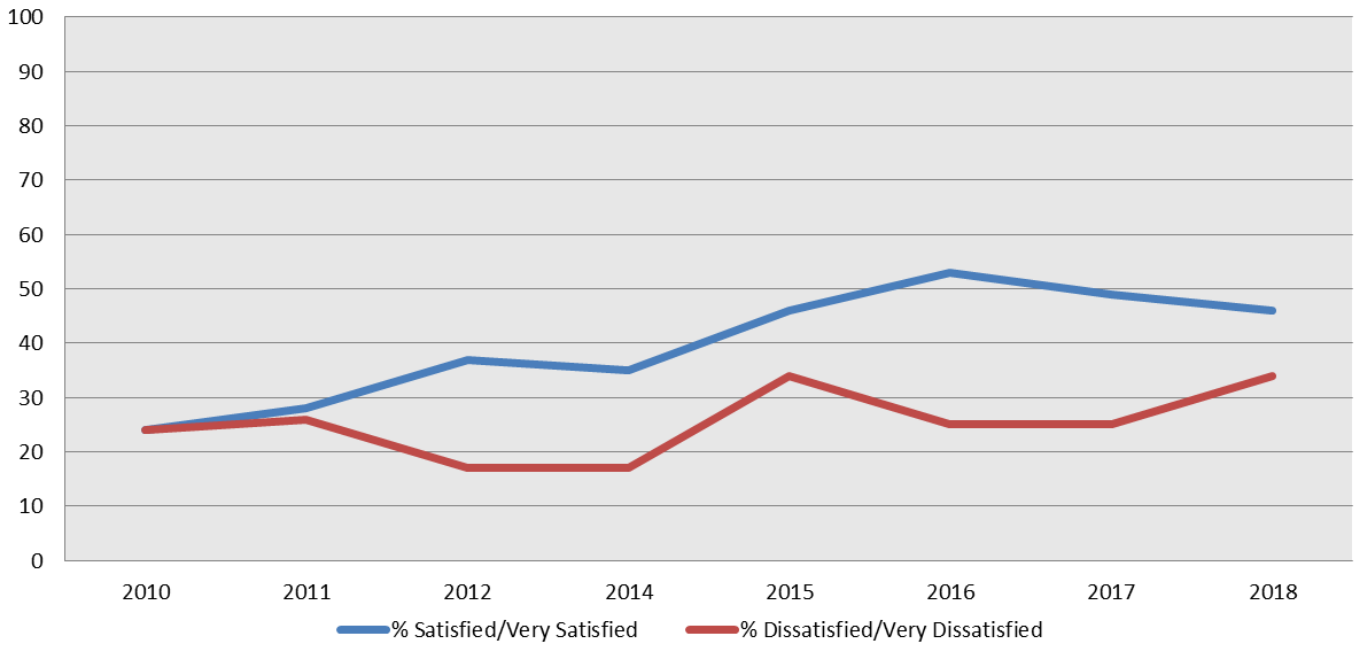
### Satisfaction With Public Toilets



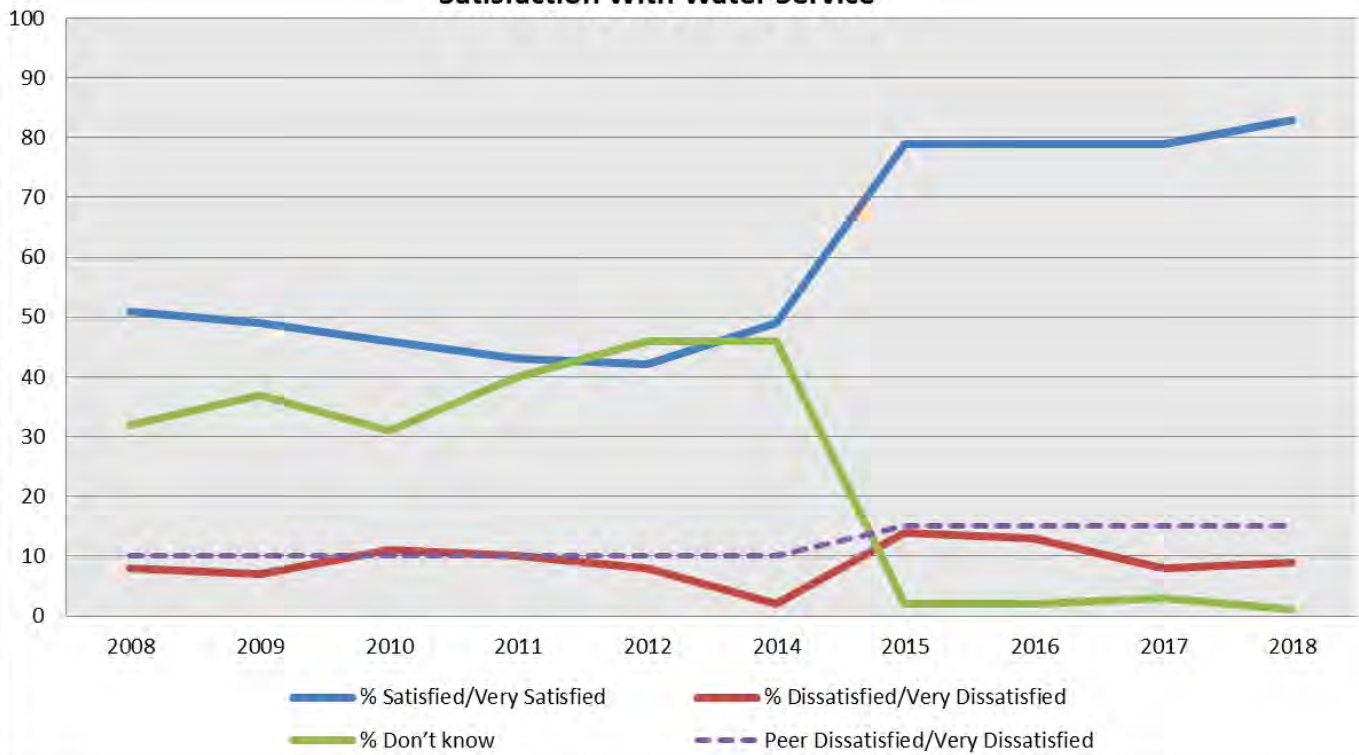
### Satisfaction With Building And Inspection Services

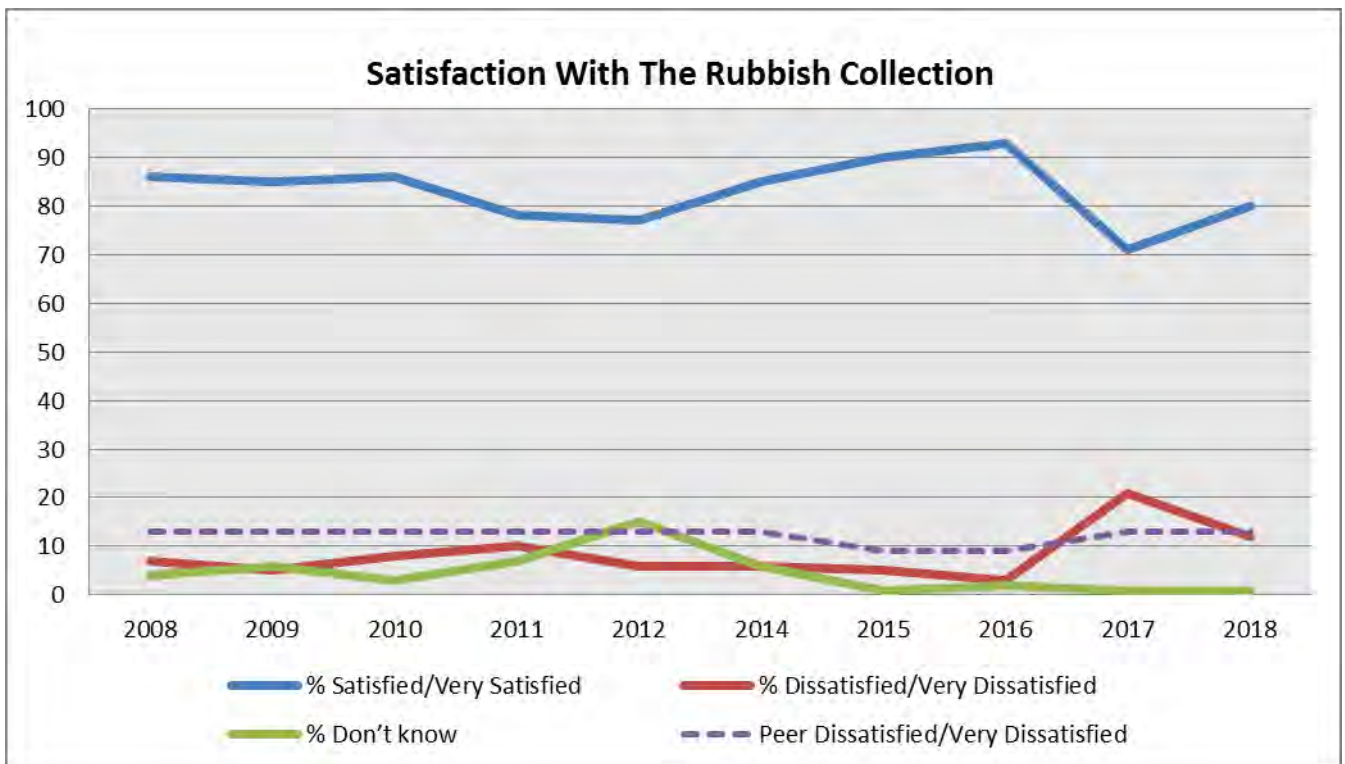
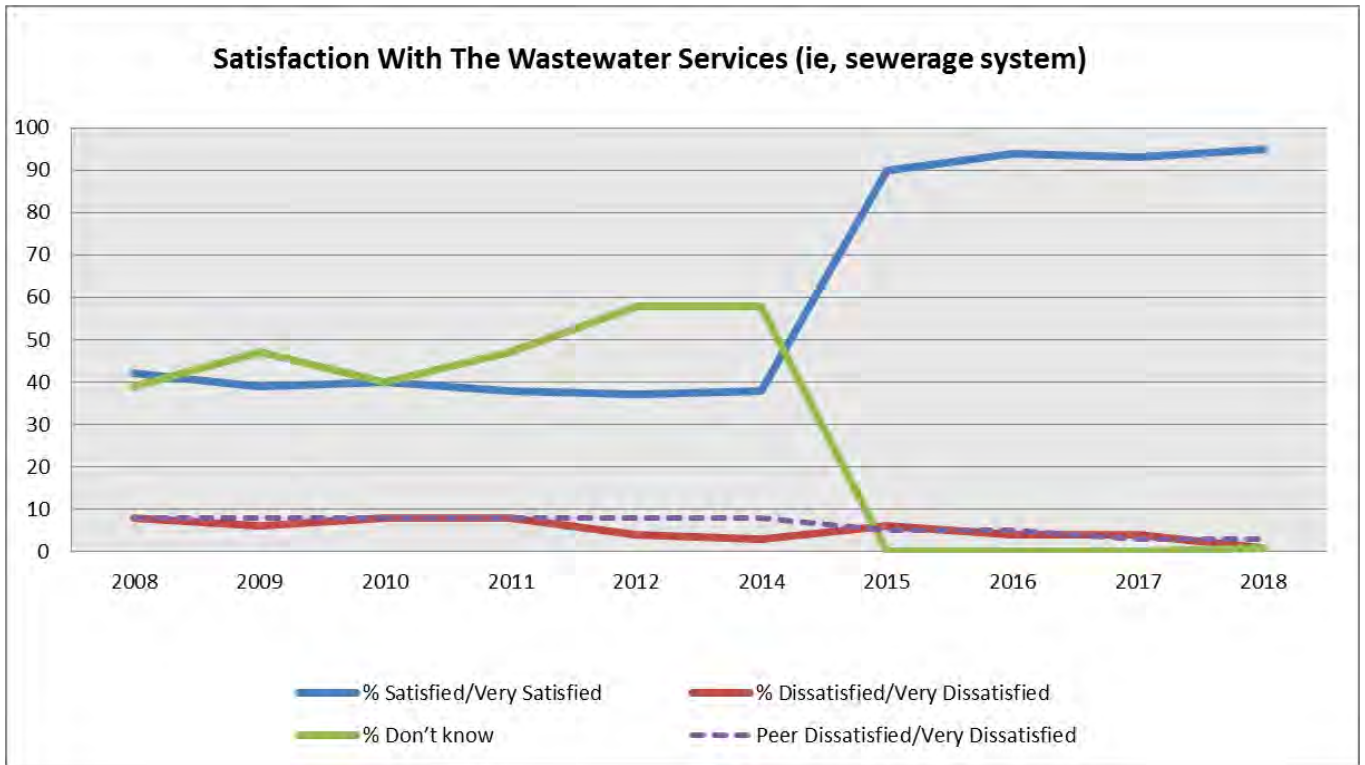


Satisfaction With Standard Of Council's Unsealed Roads

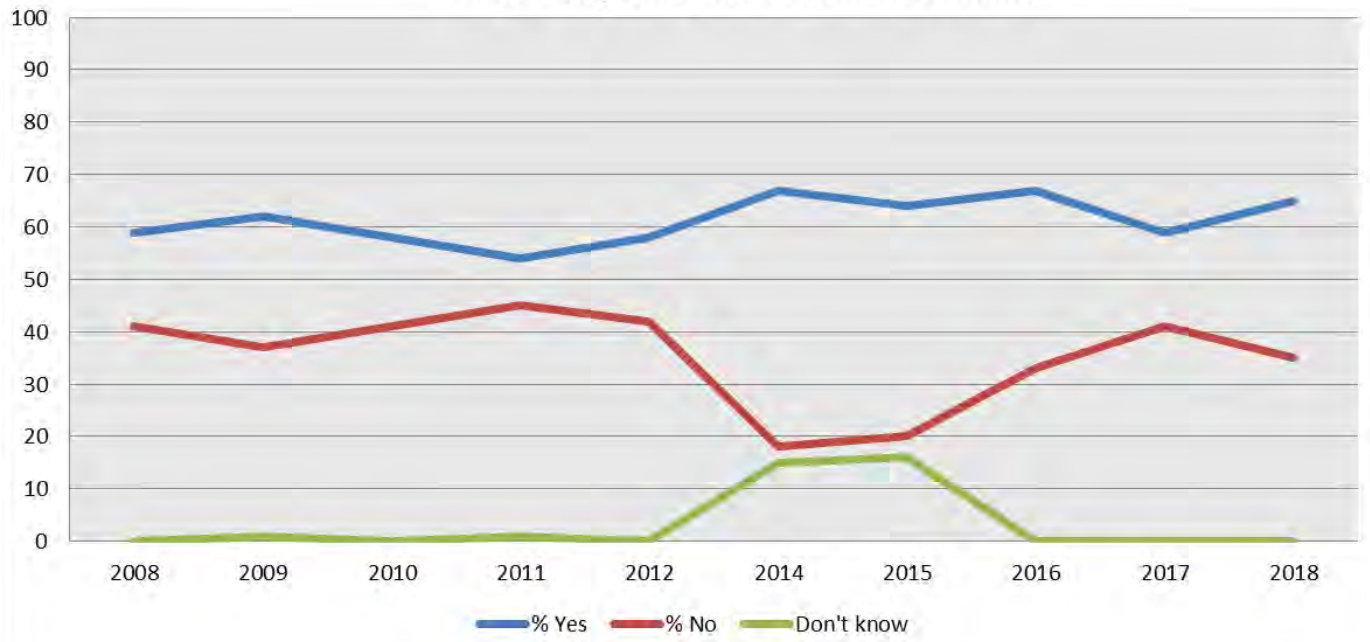


Satisfaction With Water Service

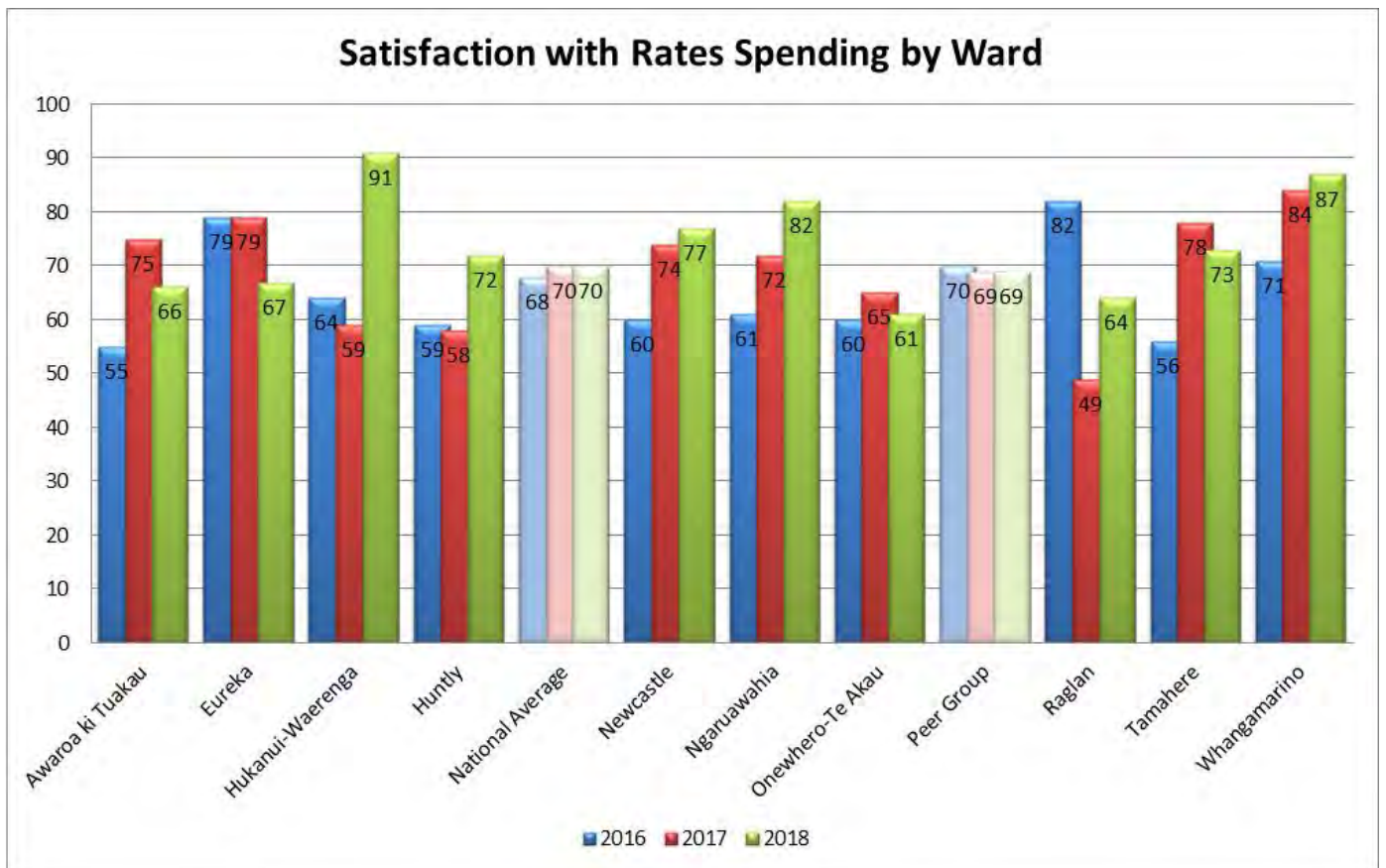
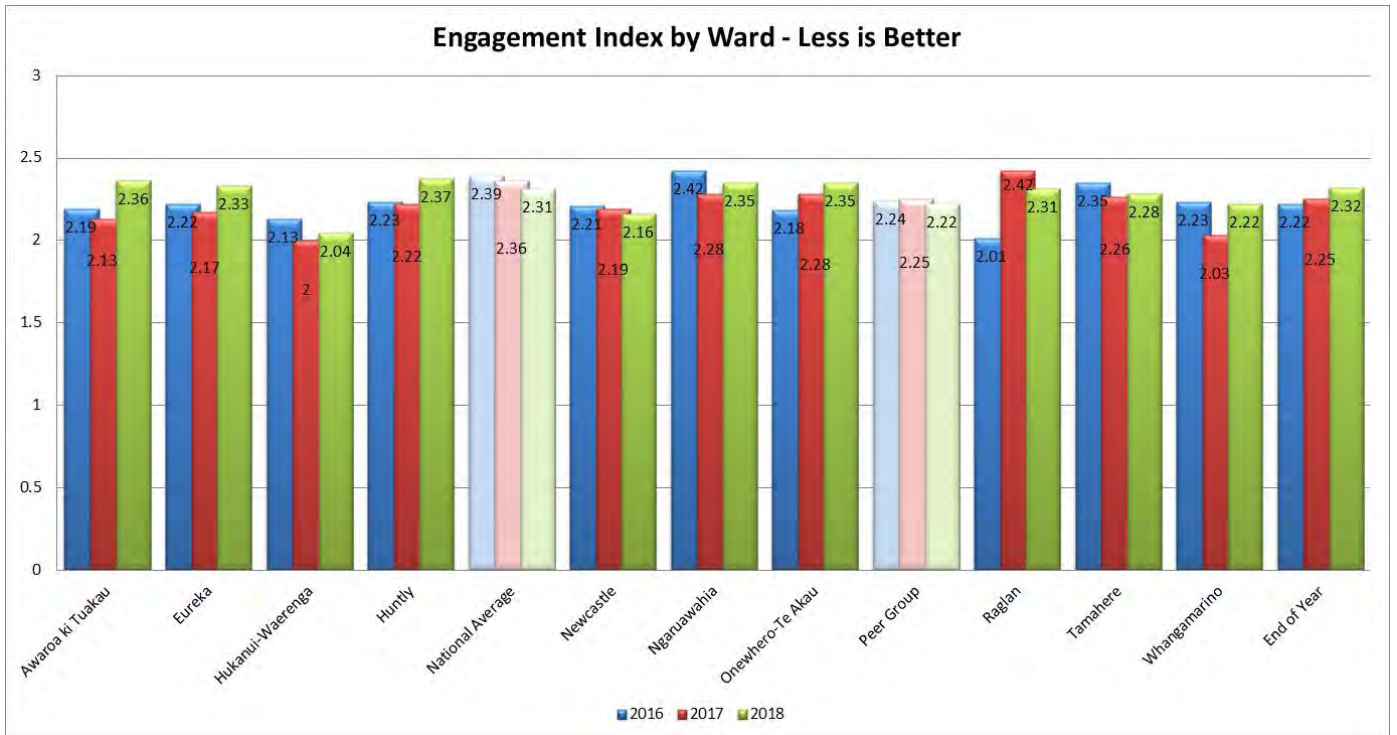




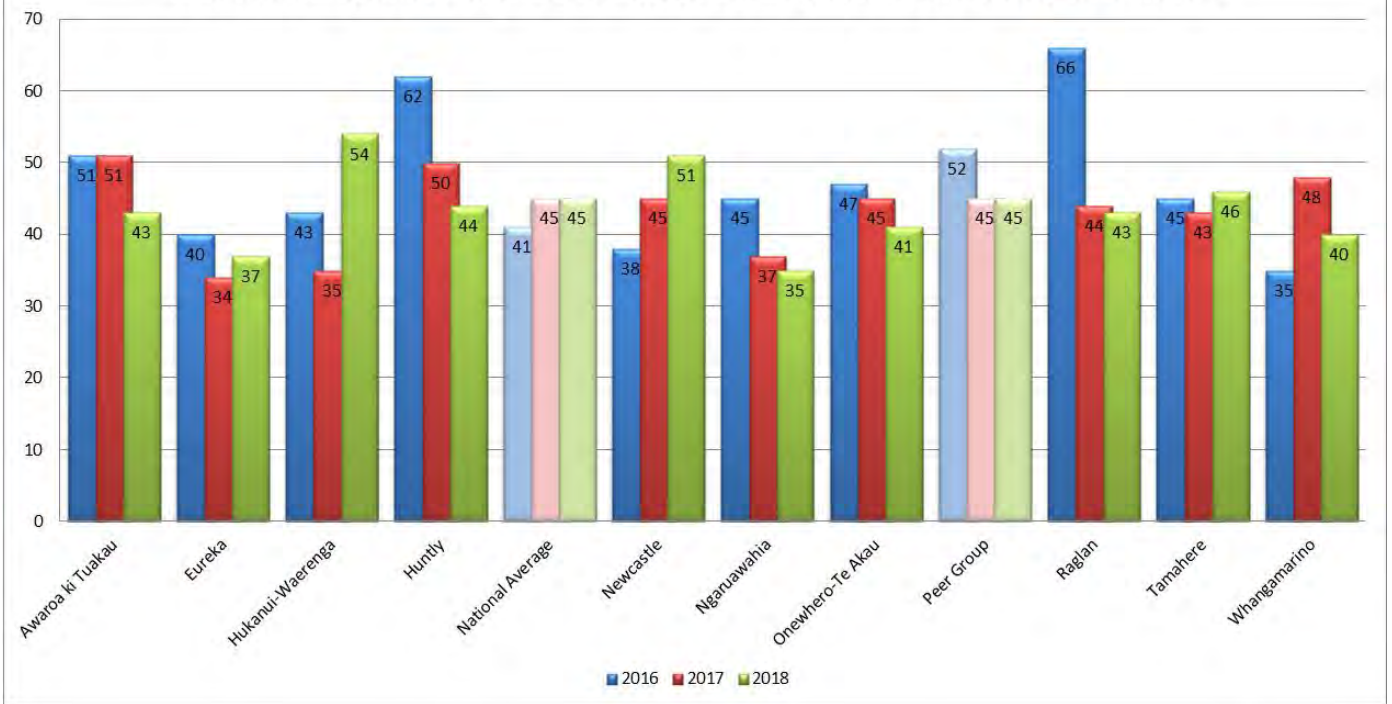
### Do Residents Feel They Have The Opportunity To Be Involved And Participate In The Way The Council Makes Decisions?



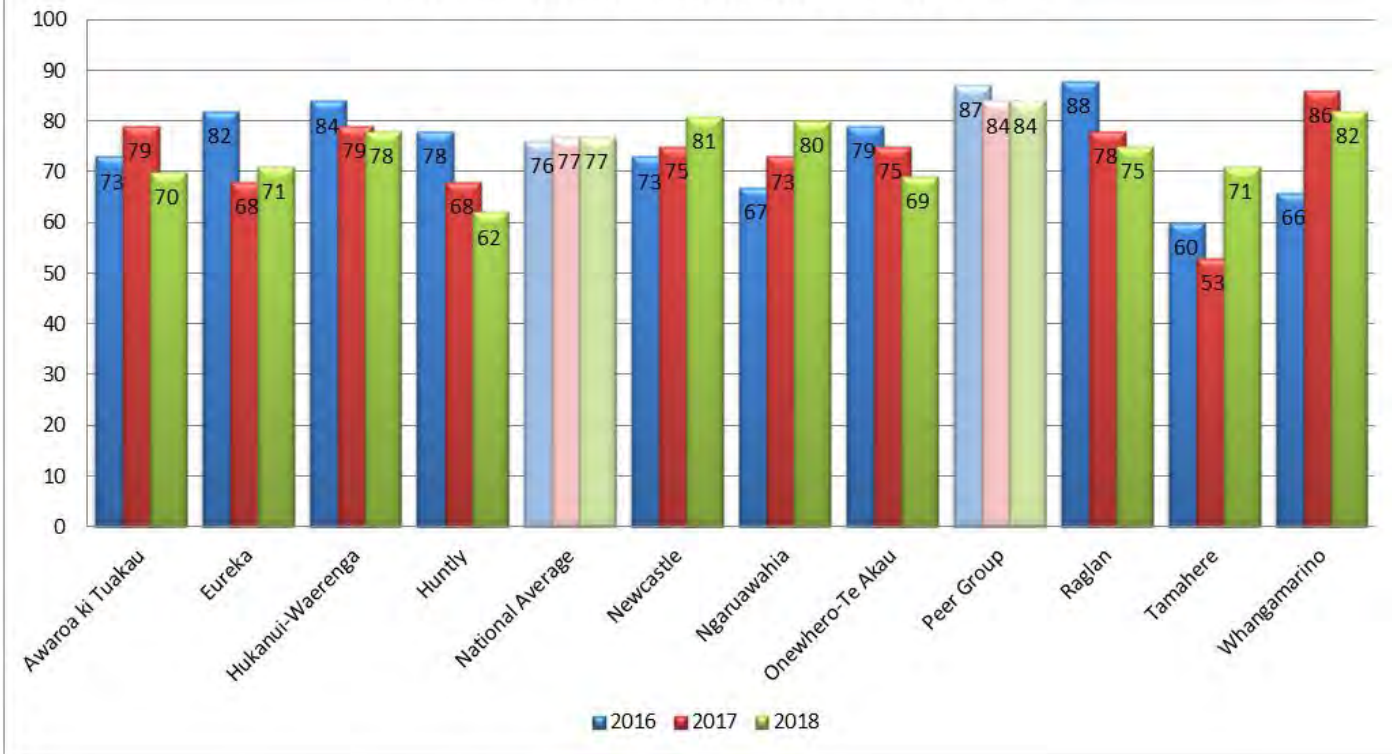
### Engagement Trend Graphs by Ward



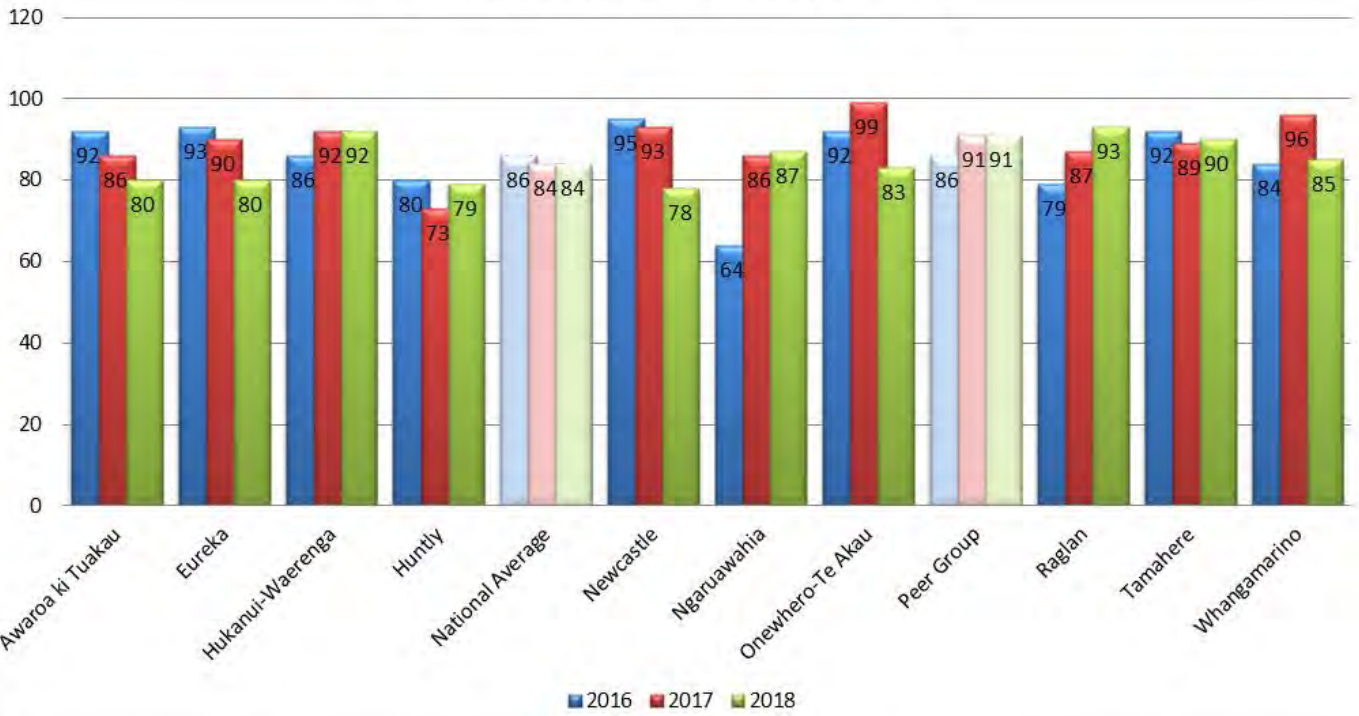
### Satisfaction with the way council involves the public in the decisions it makes



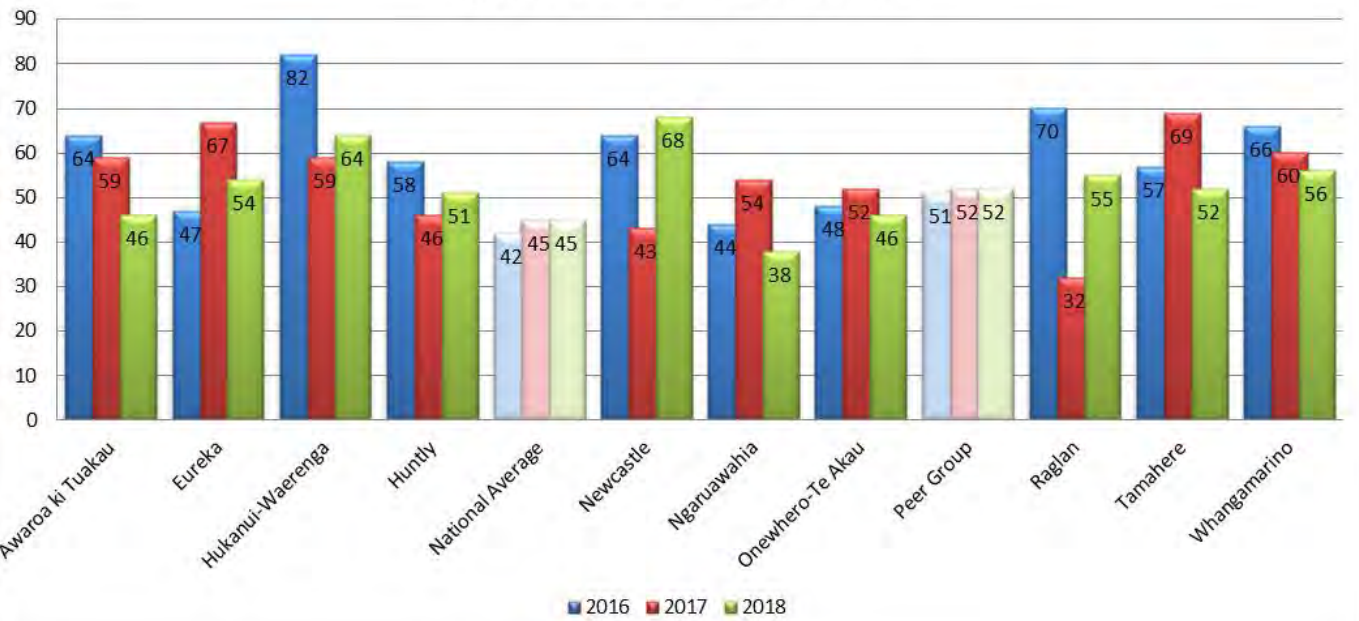
### Satisfaction with Community Spirit Rating



### Satisfaction with Quality of Life



### Satisfaction that Council makes decisions that meet the needs and aspirations of their residents



---

### **Open Meeting**

|                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| <b>To</b>                       | Strategy & Finance Committee            |
| <b>From</b>                     | Margaret Devlin<br>Chair Audit & Risk   |
| <b>Date</b>                     | 04 September 2018                       |
| <b>Chief Executive Approved</b> | Y                                       |
| <b>Reference #</b>              | GOV1318 / 2073195                       |
| <b>Report Title</b>             | Audit & Risk Committee Key Achievements |

## **I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

---

The objective of the Audit & Risk Committee (“the Committee”) is to provide independent assurance and assistance on Council’s risk, control and compliance framework, and its external accountability responsibilities.

This report provides a summary of the key achievements of the Committee in accordance with its terms of reference and reports on progress made against its programme of works.

This report was supported by the Committee at their meeting on Monday 17 September 2018. It is hereby provided to the Strategy & Finance Committee for their information.

## **2. RECOMMENDATION**

---

**THAT the report from the Chair of the Audit & Risk Committee be received.**

## **3. DISCUSSION**

---

The following provides a summary of the key achievements of the Committee in accordance with their terms of reference and the work programme established for the year. The Committee’s annual work programme addresses key risk items and planned topics in addition to standing items where updates are provided at each meeting.

### **Standing Items**

- **Zero Harm Update:** Updates on performance against agreed targets and activity, with systemic issues identified which can be fed into the risk control framework. This is complemented with a series of planned Health & Safety site visits.
- **Update on Process Audit and Quality Improvement:** Progress on rolling review of bylaw and policies – schedule is agreed and monitored.



- **Post Implementation Reviews and/or Incident Debrief Reports:** Post project appraisals on key investments to ensure learnings are being taken. Reports received on Huntly East Mines, Council Generator Failure and Easier Consenting Project.
- **Update on Progress against Audit Issues:** Update on progress against Audit Management Report and Internal Audit actions. Good progress made during year reducing the outstanding actions from the original 153 to 11.
- **Risk:** Update on risk management actions, progress on mitigations and direction of travel of risk.
- **Procurement Update:** Update on procurement and contract management from the Procurement Manager. A new report prepared specifically by the Procurement Manager enables the Committee to test the Procurement Culture.

## **Work Programme**

### **Risk Management**

Council has a comprehensive Risk Management Framework and procedures for effective identification and management of Council's strategic risks in place. Council also has a Risk Management Policy which was reviewed during the year.

The Committee has overseen the review and update of the Councils Strategic Risk Register and the preparation and implementation of Risk Appetite Statements which support risk thinking in Council decision making processes. The Committee now look forward to management using the statements to guide decision making.

The Committee has commenced a programme of undertaking deep dives into key risks. The purpose of this is to provide the Committee confidence the risk is appropriately stated and the controls in place and effective in managing that risk. The risk around People & Culture was reviewed. A review of processes and practices regarding the risk of workplace harassment and bullying was undertaken. A deep dive of risks will be undertaken at each meeting going forward.

During 2016 a Business Continuity Framework was implemented in consultation with the Committee. This was followed by development of key business continuity processes. This year the Committee confirmed implementation of the disaster recovery system with testing undertaken.

Councils Fraud policy is in place to describe the actions the Council will take when any suspected fraud is reported or discovered. The Committee has oversight of the policy, which was reviewed for progression and adoption by the Policy & Regulatory Committee.

Councils Anti-Fraud and Corruption Framework was approved by the Committee and implemented in September 2017. The strategy outlines the Councils commitment to creating an anti-fraud culture and maintaining high ethical standards in its administration of public funds. A report on fraud and corruption risk management matters was provided to the Committee.

The Committee has received two reports on the assessment and implications of the Havelock North water inquiry to Council.

A number of the Committee members attended a Regional Risk and Assurance Forum focused on good practice issues related to Audit & Risk Committees. A number of recommendations arising from this forum have been implemented by the Committee.

### **Health & Safety**

The Zero Harm Framework is in effect and current. An operational reporting schedule has been established, both for Governance and Management, and Health and Safety monitoring is active including a site visitation programme. The Ngaruawahia Dog Pound was visited during the year. Two such visits per annum are now planned. The Committee contributes to the ongoing evaluation of the framework and delivers recommendations on its development.

### **Control Framework**

The Committee has responsibility for reviewing whether management has an effective internal control framework in place. The following summarises key achievements in this area:

- Monitoring progress of the annual Internal Audit Programme.
- Monitoring progress of the policies audit: an amalgamated register of internal and external policies has been created in a centralised location. The Committee provides advice in regard to risk associated with policy review and update.
- Oversight of audit recommendations associated with the development of a procurement strategy.
- Monitoring of progress of internal audit actions associated with Contract Management: a project to design a Contract Management Model has recently been completed. The Procurement Manager is currently investigating the viability of contract management training, which may be included in a future work programme.
- The Committee supported enhanced governance at the Raglan Kopua Holiday Park. This included review of the new governance charter and an independent internal audit of key camp systems and processes. A follow up audit has also been supported.

### **External Accountability**

The Committee receives management reports and provides guidance, from a governance perspective, on risks impacting the preparation of the annual report as part of the year ended planning process. The Committee was comfortable that management are identifying and managing risk appropriately, as evidenced by a smooth 2017 Annual Report process. Feedback from Audit New Zealand (“Audit NZ”) confirmed an efficient and robust process. The 2017/18 Annual report is due to be adopted on 8 October 2018. The Committee has reviewed managements risk assessment for this year.

The Committee responsibilities associated with the year-end audit includes a review of the Councils non-financial performance.

### **Legislative compliance**

The Committee relied on the year-end audit to determine appropriate compliance however the current year work programme had no specific focus on legal compliance. This may be considered this year.

### **Internal Audit**

Two key internal audits, selected based on risk exposure, were undertaken. These audits focused on risk management and procurement and control. The recommendations have made good progress over the course of the year. Final delivery of outstanding items is expected during September 2018.

An independent report from PwC was received on Council's tax maturity. This was undertaken as part of Council's Tax Governance Framework which the Committee oversees.

The Committee sponsored Council's work with KPMG to develop the organisational Risk Appetite Statements. The statements have been adopted and are now operational.

Committee participation in the Risk and Assurance forum provided recommendations relating to Council's reporting framework. A number of insights from the forum have been adopted by the Committee in terms of the future work programme.

### **External Audit**

The following summarises key achievements in this area:

- Audit NZ is invited to all Committee meetings. Audit NZ and Management have worked together to identify and implement improvements to the external audit review process. The Annual Report audit process continues to improve.
- Committee meetings incorporate a session with Audit NZ only (excluding management) to provide the opportunity for an open discussion with Audit NZ.

## **4. CONCLUSION**

---

The Audit & Risk Committee considers that good progress has been made in a number of areas in the 2017/18 financial year. The Committee will continue to monitor progress and implement measures to enhance the control, compliance and risk framework within Council.

## **5. ATTACHMENTS**

---

NIL

### **Open Meeting**

|                                 |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>To</b>                       | Strategy & Finance Committee                       |
| <b>From</b>                     | Tony Whittaker<br>Chief Operating Officer          |
| <b>Date</b>                     | 14 September 2018                                  |
| <b>Prepared by</b>              | Vishal Ramduny<br>Planning & Strategy Manager      |
| <b>Chief Executive Approved</b> | Y  |
| <b>DWS Document Set #</b>       | GOV1318 / 2078373                                  |
| <b>Report Title</b>             | Update on District Plan Review Project Expenditure |

## **I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

---

The purpose of this report is to provide the Strategy & Finance Committee (“the Committee”) with an update on the financials for the District Plan Review project.

The Committee was advised at its meeting in February 2018 that there would be a budget shortfall to get the project to notification. The Committee subsequently recommended to Council that this shortfall be ‘forward funded’ from the Long Term Plan 2018-2028 budget allocation (\$1,000,000) for the post-notification phase.

Since then significant progress has been made and the Proposed Waikato District Plan has been publically notified. As previously advised to Council, the timing of this milestone would not have been possible without the external consulting resources which were on boarded. The District Plan Review, over the past six months, has been driven by expert external project management and technical planning resources to ensure that:

- The skills gaps amongst our policy planners (the vast majority of whom are undertaking a district plan review for the first time) are addressed.
- The notification timeframe given by Council is able to be met.
- The Proposed District Plan is sufficiently robust to withstand the rigours of the submission phase, hearings and environment court (appeals) processes as the Plan is based on latest case law and addresses the new requirements for the s32 evaluation report.
- The view of the community through the pre-consultation processes is appropriately reflected.
- Compliance with statutory obligations to get a draft Plan to our iwi authorities so that they have the time and opportunity for feedback prior to notification is met.

In order to achieve the above the project has been ‘ramped up’ significantly over the last six months, one of the outcomes of which has been a significant rewrite of the draft District Plan being notified. The requirement to rely heavily on external expertise to deliver

a quality product within the extended project time has incurred costs not originally budgeted.

## **2. RECOMMENDATION**

---

**THAT the report from the Chief Operating Officer be received.**

## **3. UPDATE**

---

Council is aware that the resourcing of the District Plan Review was revisited in December 2017 following a stocktake of progress at that time. This stocktake included both technical and legal reviews of the process and outputs at that time. The outcome of this required Council to step up the approach, progressing with independent project management and the engagement of specialist planning and legal resources. These additional resources have been in place since early 2018 and have delivered a notified District Plan. Besides the need to ensure that the project has been resourced appropriately to meet notification timeline expectations, it is paramount that the Proposed District Plan and associated s32 reports are robust enough to withstand the rigours of the statutory process (submission, hearings and appeals phases) by factoring the views of the community, iwi and being informed by latest case law.

We are currently in the submissions phase. This is a really important part of the process, the success of which will mitigate the investment of time and resource post notification.

The approach required since the stocktake late last year has added to the cost of the project resulting in a significant amount of the \$1m allocated for post notification in the Long Term Plan being used in getting the District Plan to notification. Staff are planning the post notification process now to ensure it can be progressed as efficiently as possible. This planning is being supported by external planners who have significant district plan review experience.

The external resources Council has committed to the project has also been an investment in our policy planning staff as bringing in outside help has imparted some critical skills in the process.

A tangible example of the value of bringing in the external planning and legal expertise was the reduction in the Plan from a 900+ page document to approximately 450 pages. This is significant in itself as it will ensure that we have a document that not only provides common provisions for both the former Franklin and Waikato parts of our district but one that is more user-friendly.

## Financials

The table below shows a summary of the project costs (both actual year to date and estimate to the end of the submissions phase) after assuming use of budget allocated through the Long Term Plan 2018-2028 process. The shortfall forecast for post notification and pre-hearing stage is now estimated to be \$688,768.

**Table 1: District Plan Review Project Budget**

|  |         |                  |
|--|---------|------------------|
| <b>Budget - DP Consultants (Excl Salaries for planners)</b>              |         | <b>230,264</b>   |
| <b>Phase 1 (Pre-notification)</b>  |         |                  |
| Actual costs   | 312,796 |                  |
| Outstanding commitments  | 62,866  |                  |
| <b>Total costs spent and committed as of 13 Sept 2018</b>                |         | <b>375,662</b>   |
| <b>Stage 2 Resource Plan Budget</b>                                      |         |                  |
| Actual costs   | 36,366  |                  |
| Outstanding commitments  | 202,319 | <b>238,684</b>   |
| <b>Estimated Submission (Phase 2) Resource Plan Budget</b>               |         | <b>304,686</b>   |
| <b>Total estimated shortfall post-notification and pre-hearing stage</b> |         | <b>(688,768)</b> |
| <b>LTP Budget</b>  |         | 1,000,000        |
| <b>Estimated budget remaining before hearings (from June/July 2019)</b>  |         | <b>311,232</b>   |

The Estimated Submissions (Phase 2) Resource Plan Budget has been based on a staffing structure to analyse 1,000 submissions but includes contingency (time) to analyse over 1,500 submissions.

The estimated costs are currently being refined for the hearings phase (experts and commissioners through to decisions) and the post-decision phase (mediation and appeals through to fully operative). It is likely that additional funding, in the order of \$1M, will be required to get the reviewed District Plan through to being made fully operative. Further work will be done with regards to funding solutions through the 2019/20 Annual Plan process.

## 4. CONCLUSION

The District Plan Review project has been driven by external project management, planning and legal resource during the past six months. Although it is considered this approach was required to deliver the quality of product by the requested notification date, it has come at a cost relative to what was originally budgeted. This fact has previously been reported to Council. A significant milestone has been reached in notifying the Proposed District Plan. However, a significant amount of work remains relating to receiving and summarising submissions, preparing for and completing hearings, and working through the likely post hearing processes (appeals and mediation).

The project has already used a considerable amount of the Long Term Plan 2018-2028 budget allocated to it, resulting in a shortfall of approximately \$688,768 for the post-notification and pre-hearing stage.

The estimated costs are currently being refined for the hearings and the post-decision phases. Further work will be done with regards to funding solutions through the 2019/20 Annual Plan process.

## **5. ATTACHMENTS**

---

NIL

---

### **Open Meeting**

|                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| <b>To</b>                       | Strategy & Finance Committee                    |
| <b>From</b>                     | Tony Whittaker<br>Chief Operating Officer       |
| <b>Date</b>                     | 10 September 2018                               |
| <b>Prepared by</b>              | Giles Boundy<br>Senior Environmental Planner    |
| <b>Chief Executive Approved</b> | Y   |
| <b>Reference #</b>              | GOV1318 / 2073848                               |
| <b>Report Title</b>             | Consideration of Conservation Fund Applications |

## **I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

---

The purpose of this report is to present:

1. Recently approved Conservation Fund applications for the Committee's information; and
2. Four Conservation Fund applications (above \$1,500.00) for the Committee's consideration and recommendation to Council for approval.

## **2. RECOMMENDATION**

---

**THAT the report from the Chief Operating Officer be received;**

**AND THAT the Strategy & Finance Committee recommends to Council that the following Conservation Fund applications be approved in full:**

- **M ter Beek – \$4,825.00**
- **A & M Underwood – \$6,500.00**
- **G & D McBride – \$2,405.41**
- **R Gedye – \$6,260.77.**

## **3. BACKGROUND**

---

Waikato District Council has a dedicated fund established through the Conservation Strategy (2004) ("the Strategy") to contribute to conservation efforts on private land in the district. The criteria for determining applications for funding are contained in the Strategy.



Staff can approve applications up to \$1,500.00. Approved applications are reported to Council. As per the Strategy applications over \$1,500.00 require Council consideration and approval.

There is \$112,419.00 in the Conservation Fund available for distribution after commitments.

|   |                 |                   |
|---|-----------------|-------------------|
| <b>Conservation Fund:</b>   |                 | <b>115,919.00</b> |
| <b>Commitments:</b>   |                 |                   |
| <i>Approved for restoration planting to enhance Significant Natural Areas</i> |                 |                   |
| - R Hos   | 1,500.00        |                   |
| - M Honiss  | 1,500.00        |                   |
| - C Bircher   | 500.00          |                   |
| <b>Total Commitments:</b>   | <b>3,500.00</b> |                   |
| <b>Net Funding Remaining</b>  |                 | <b>112,419.00</b> |

## 4. DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF OPTIONS

---

### 4.1 DISCUSSION

The four applications above \$1,500.00 are as follows:

#### **M ter Beek (\$4,825.00)**

For native plants, fencing 50m of the bush edge, and herbicide.

#### **A & M Underwood (\$6,500.00)**

For rat bait stations and bait, herbicide and native plants for understory and planting in more open areas of the covenant.

#### **R Gedye (\$6,260.77)**

For 15 possum traps and 15 rat traps and 6 stoat traps along with bait and lures for one year. These are automated traps and will be set up with digital strike counters for recording kills. R Gedye's in kind contribution is labour associated with setting the traps up and maintenance of these in future years.

#### **G & D McBride (\$2,405.41)**

For materials to establish 250m of 7 wire post and batten fence to maintain the gully area free of stock. The McBride's in kind contribution is labour, which can be equated to a rate for \$18 per metre.

### 4.2 OPTIONS

#### ***Option 1: To approve funding for the applications in full***

This is the preferred option as the projects align with the Strategy (refer 5.3).

**Option 2: To approve funding for the applications in part**

This is not recommended as Option 2 would limit the conservation gains associated with the works proposed by the applicants, and likely delay the ongoing restoration efforts.

**Option 3: To decline funding for the applications**

This is not recommended as Option 3 would mean Council would not support the efforts of the landowners who have already contributed considerably over the years to protecting and enhancing biodiversity on their properties.

## **5. CONSIDERATION**

---

### **5.1 FINANCIAL**

Staff can approve applications up to \$1,500.00. Approved applications are reported to Council. As per the Strategy applications over \$1,500.00 require Council consideration and approval.

There is \$112,419.00 in the Conservation Fund available for distribution after commitments.

### **5.2 LEGAL**

There are no legal implications of awarding the funds.

### **5.3 STRATEGY, PLANS, POLICY AND PARTNERSHIP ALIGNMENT**

The recommendation to grant the proposed funding applications aligns, in particular with the following Conservation Strategy and criteria contained therein:

*(a) The ecological significance of the site, the degree of threat to it and the likelihood of restoration success;*

All four sites contain identified Significant Natural Areas. Throughout the district such areas are particularly threatened from pest plant and animal incursion, as well as stock browse. The applicants have demonstrated commitment and effort of controlling pest plants in their blocks and keeping areas free of stock. They have further demonstrated restoration through planting of native species suitable to the habitat.

G & D McBride have excluded stock from their gully since the 1980s a have extensive pest animal control and detailed records of such. They have done this to-date, along with native restoration planting, without funding or assistance from council.

*(b) The priority the Council is giving to the habitat type on the site as determined through an assessment of habitat types requiring the greatest assistance and the assistance for various habitat types available from other agencies;*

The habitat types are threatened and underrepresented in the Waikato district and region. They have all been identified and assessed as Significant Natural Areas for recognition in the

proposed Waikato District Plan. The restoration efforts of the landowners would align with the assistance available from other funding agencies.

In regards to the application from M ter Beek, the subject site contains a mature stand of Kaihikatea, which are underrepresented in the Hamilton Basin and wider district. Since 2015 he has been restoring with understory and edge planting and also fenced areas permanently and temporarily to exclude stock.

A & M Underwood site has both mature and restored gully and wetland habitat which are legally protected though a QEII covenant. This is a rare in the Tamahere and wider Hamilton Gully network to see such intact gully areas supported with voluntary legal protection.

R Gedye property has a diverse range of habitat types being legally protected through conservation covenants through Waikato District Council. These habitats include lowland forest remnants, river margins, restored gully faces and kahikatea wetland.

G & D McBride's site has a mature wetland and gully area of a quality which is not common in the Hamilton Basin as a result of their commitments to restoring the area.

*(c) The extent to which the benefits to private landowners is matched or exceeded by wider community and ecological benefits (e.g. through connecting isolated habitat areas);*

All restorations efforts of those applying have wider ecological benefits to adjoining areas.

M ter Beek property is immediately adjacent to Whewell's Bush which is protected public conservation land managed by the Department of Conservation. Restoration of this site will provide an enhanced stepping stone particularly for threatened species such as Kaka.

A & M Underwood's existing legal protection current restoration, along with the proposed work complements other efforts of those in the wider Tamahere gully network including those community efforts on public land.

G & D McBride's restoration efforts have benefited the entire gully and wetland. Continued stock exclusion through the proposed fencing upgrade will augment the efforts to-date and aid in the long term restoration of this area. The McBride's are also active in local community walkway and restoration projects including work around the Te Otamanui lagoon and wetland.

R Gedye works will complement restoration efforts of other land owners in the vicinity. In addition to this R Gedye, along with a neighbour, has established a community group to work on other properties in the bluff road areas to control pest plants.

*(d) Landowner willingness including the degree of long-term commitment and the existence of any legal mechanism securing that commitment;*

M ter Beek has carried out fencing and planting to restore the area including important understory planting. He also has done significant weed control and is looking to re-plant these areas, and is keen to invest in pest control. This is demonstrating a commitment to the site.

G & D McBride have a proven commitment to restoring their gully and wetland area as well as wider restoration in the Te Kowhai area. As noted above, they have extensive pest control records and the proposed fencing will aid in the continued protection of this site.

R Gedye and A & M Underwood areas subject to the application for funds are both protected in perpetuity by a conservation covenant. Both land owners have a proven track record of managing and restoring their covenant areas.

*(e) The long-term financial implications of managing the site properly;*

All of the applicants have committed significant funds to their restoration efforts which are well underway. The proposed measures will help reduce capital expenditure required overtime. Labour is generally covered by the land owners, being all very keen on restoring their bush and wetland areas.

*(f) The degree of biodiversity improvement relative to the financial commitment required;*

The commitments to date have demonstrable biodiversity improvements without council funding and these will continue. The fencing proposed by G & D McBride will ensure continued stock exclusion of the gully and wetland.

The biodiversity improvements associated with the R Gedye application, and that of A & M Underwood, is complemented by the existing legal protection of the site and restoration planting carried out to date. The pest control proposed will cover mammalian pest species on the site. Pests present threaten natural regeneration, canopy health and that predate on native birds.

*(g) The extent of community involvement in the project;*

These applicants also work wider afield on community driven restoration efforts beyond these projects. Namely G & D McBride are involved in driving walkway and restoration efforts in and around the Te Otamanui lagoon and wetland. R Gedye, along with a neighbour, established a local conservation group which have been assisting nearby residents with pest plant control through working bees. The group also carry out carry out planting bees on the R Gedye property.

#### **5.4 ASSESSMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT POLICY AND OF EXTERNAL STAKEHOLDERS**

Awarding the Conservation Fund does not require engagement with external parties.

## **6. CONCLUSION**

---

Staff have approved three applications under \$1,500.00.

There are four applications over \$1,500.00 that require Council consideration and approval as per the Conservation Strategy (2004). There is \$112,419.00 in the Conservation Fund available for distribution after commitments.

---

### **Open Meeting**

|                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| <b>To</b>                       | Strategy & Finance Committee                          |
| <b>From</b>                     | Tony Whittaker<br>Chief Operating Officer             |
| <b>Date</b>                     | 3 September 2018                                      |
| <b>Prepared by</b>              | Melissa Russo<br>Acting Corporate Planner Team Leader |
| <b>Chief Executive Approved</b> | Y   |
| <b>Reference #</b>              | GOV1318 / 2076728                                     |
| <b>Report Title</b>             | Presentation of the Annual Report 2017/18 and Summary |

## **I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

---

The Local Government Act 2002 requires Council to adopt its Annual Report and Summary by 31 October each year. The Annual Report 2017/18 compares the actual activities and performance of Council against the intended activities and performance of the Council as specified in the Long Term Plan 2015-25.

Audit New Zealand have completed the onsite audit and we expect to receive an unmodified audit opinion with verbal clearance at the Strategy & Finance Committee meeting.

Council is scheduled to adopt the Annual Report 2017/18 and Summary at its meeting on 8 October 2018.

The Annual Report and Summary will be circulated separately to this report.

## **2. RECOMMENDATION**

---

**THAT the report from the Chief Operating Officer be received;**

**AND THAT the final audited Annual Report 2017/18 and Summary be recommended to Council for adoption.**

## **3. BACKGROUND**

---

The Local Government Act 2002 requires Council to adopt its Annual Report and Summary by 31 October each year. The audit process has proceeded as planned with no major issues

to report. The final audit opinion will be incorporated into the final Annual Report 2017/18 and Summary documents following Council adoption.

## **4. DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF OPTIONS**

---

### **4.1 Non-financial performance**

Council's projects, activities and associated budgets are divided into eight separate groups of activities:

- Governance;
- Sustainable Communities: Customer and Partnership Focus, Economic Development, Emergency Management, Grants and Donations, and Parks and Facilities;
- Sustainable Environment: Animal Control, Building Quality, Environmental Health, Strategic and District Planning, and Solid Waste;
- Roading;
- Stormwater;
- Wastewater;
- Water Supply; and
- Organisational Support.

Council has 98 performance measure targets across all activities, which Council aim to meet each year. Some of these measures are based on residents' opinions or what Council is doing through the Resident Satisfaction Survey. Others are based on how well Council responds to customer requirements, which is measured by our service request system.

Council reports on progress every quarter against these measures. The Annual Report 2017/18 indicates mixed results across all activities. We have met and exceeded some targets (green), on track towards the target but haven't quite made it (within 5%) (amber) and some targets have not been met (red).

Out of the 98 measures 57 were achieved, 6 were on track, 32 were not achieved and 3 were not measured.

### **4.2 Financial performance**

The Council's budgeted income for this financial year was \$120 million, against which actual income earned was \$156 million, a positive variance of \$36 million. Vested assets, which are largely unbudgeted, account for the majority of the variance, along with additional subsidies to support LED street lighting and contributions received from development.

The Council's operational expenditure budget was \$111 million of which actual operational expenditure was \$117 million. This includes asset write-offs of \$3 million which are not a budgeted item. Taking this into account Council incurred \$3 million more than what was budgeted for 2017/18. This variance against budget relates mainly to consultancy spend to support staff shortages and significant programmes of work such as resource consenting, covered by additional fee income, and work on the housing infrastructure fund.

The capital programme relates to the 2017/18 projects as well as prior year projects still to be completed. It should be noted that the Annual Report depicts this actual progression against the 2017/18 budget only. In real terms, the \$40 million spend delivered 50 per cent of the entire work programme.

Variance in capital work programmes can arise for various reasons; differences in construction prices, related timing of subdivision activity within the district, adverse weather resulting in delays, public consultation timeframes and negotiations over land purchase.

\$52 million of capital works budget has been carried forward to the 2018/19 financial year. While this is significantly higher than the carry forward amount in the prior year, almost half of these projects relate to development projects outside the direct control of Council in terms of timing (\$22 million) with a further \$14 million of work in progress but not completed before the end of the financial year.

Debt at the end of June 2018 was \$80 million, \$19 million lower than the forecast of \$99 million.

In addition to specifying debt limits, the Council's financial strategy stipulated benchmarks for rates increases going forward. These measures are in place to ensure accountability to the public with respect to rates increases and management of debt. The Council were successful in achieving both the rates affordability and debt affordability measures set for 2017/18.

## **5. CONSIDERATIONS**

---

### **5.1 Legal**

The Annual Report 2017/18 and Summary is prepared in accordance with section 98 of the Local Government Act 2002, and must be adopted within four months of the end of the financial year. The report must be publicly available within one month of adoption.

### **5.2 Engagement**

The Annual Report 2017/18 and Summary will be made available to the public on the Council website shortly following Council's adoption of the two documents. Printed copies will be available via Council offices and libraries. Delivery of the summary will be made via the LINK distribution in October.

## **6. ATTACHMENTS**

---

The following will be circulated separately to the report:

1. Draft Annual Report 2017/18
2. Draft Annual Report Summary 2017/18

**GROWING  
THE DISTRICT  
OUR JOURNEY  
SO FAR**





## **OUR NEW VISION**

**Liveable, Thriving and  
Connected Communities.**

*He noohanga aahuru, he iwi whai  
ora, he hapori tuuhono tahi.*



# CONTENTS

## 02 Overview *Tirohanga Whaanui*

This is Waikato district  
From the Mayor and  
Chief Executive  
Our role and structure  
Who we are

## 08 Statement of Service Provision *Tauaaki Ratonga Whakaritenga*

Governance 10  
Sustainable communities 12  
– Customer and partnership focus 13  
– Economic development 16  
– Emergency management 18  
– Grants and donations 20  
– Parks and facilities 22  
Sustainable environment 25  
– Animal control 26  
– Building quality 27  
– Environmental health 29  
– Strategic and district planning 30  
– Solid waste 32  
Roading 33  
Stormwater 37  
Wastewater 39  
Water supply 42  
Organisational support 47  
Progress towards community outcomes 48  
What you got for \$1 51

## 52 Financial Pathway *Te Ara Puutea*

03 From the Chairman Strategy and  
Finance and GM Strategy and Support 53  
04 Council controlled organisations 54  
06 Strada Corporation Limited 54  
07 Waikato Regional Airport Limited 54  
Waikato Local Authority Shared  
Services Limited 56  
Waikato District Community  
Wellbeing Trust 58

## 60 Financial Statements *Nga Raarangi Puutea*

Statement of comprehensive  
revenue and expense 62  
Statement of financial position 63  
Statement of changes in net  
assets/equity 64  
Statement of cash flows 66  
Statement of reserve funds 67  
Notes to the financial statements 70  
Other legislative disclosures 134

## 147 Auditor's Report *Riipoata o te Kataatari Puutea*

## 151 Statements of Compliance and Responsibility *Tauaaki Tuutohu me oona Takohanga*

# **OVERVIEW**

## *TIROHANGA WHAANUI*

**03** This is Waikato district

**06** Our role and structure

**04** From the Mayor  
and Chief Executive

**07** Who we are

# THIS IS WAIKATO DISTRICT

## WE PROVIDE...

9,137,000

**LITRES OF**  
DRINKING WATER A DAY

52 PUBLIC  
**TOILETS**  
USED BY 4,000  
PEOPLE EVERYDAY

**12**   
SKATEPARKS

KERBSIDE  
COLLECTIONS  
OF **9,673**  
TONNES OF  
REFUSE EACH YEAR

**51**   
PLAYGROUNDS

**3** SWIMMING  
POOLS

## WE MAINTAIN...

1,836KMS

OF SEALED ROADS 

241KMS  
OF FOOTPATHS

600KMS  
OF UNSEALED  
ROADS 

**51** PARKS AND  
RESERVES 

**39**   
COMMUNITY HALLS

## WE OPERATE...

**6** LIBRARIES THAT SERVICE  
21,289 LIBRARY MEMBERS 

**31** WATER  
RESERVOIRS  
WITH A TOTAL  
CAPACITY OF **39,467m<sup>3</sup>**  


7 WATER TREATMENT  
PLANTS WITH A TOTAL CAPACITY  
OF **19,206m<sup>3</sup>**  
PER DAY 

 **2** ANIMAL  
SHELTERS

**22**  
CEMETERIES

**27** DOG  
EXERCISE AREAS

## WAIKATO IS HOME TO...

**73,600**  
PEOPLE

(24.1% IDENTIFY  
AS MAAORI)



**174** NEW  
NZ  
CITIZENS IN 2017/18

**14,812** DOGS



## WAIKATO SPANS...

OVER

**445,000**

HECTARES  
OF LAND

## IN 2017/18 WE SUPPORTED...

**151**

COMMUNITY  
GROUPS



AND

**231**

DOGS WERE  
RE-HOMED  


# FROM THE MAYOR AND CHIEF EXECUTIVE

## A pivotal year

2018 was a pivotal year for Waikato District: it was marked by a series of major initiatives to prepare for a long period of growth and change.

We are one of the fastest growing districts in the country, forecasting a 20% jump in property numbers (from 32,000 to 38,500) in the next decade, and population growth of more than 12,000 – close to the combined populations of our two largest towns, Ngaruawahia and Huntly.

## A new vision to guide our growth

We unveiled a new vision of ‘liveable, thriving and connected communities’ to guide how we shape our growth so we create communities that people feel connected to and want to live in.

This new vision was laid out in our Long Term Plan 2018-28 and supported by a \$1 million budget to implement a series of ‘master plans’ – or ‘blueprints’ - for our key growth areas. Our challenge is to balance spending on infrastructure and services for people-friendly living, while maintaining rates at an affordable level. To complement the new direction, our proposed Waikato District Plan offers a new spatial vision for community development, setting the guidelines for land use and for protecting our environment and heritage. Changes include a village zone, and the opportunity for papakainga (multiple dwelling) development on all Maaori freehold land with multiple owners.

We worked with our neighbouring councils and other agencies to reach common understandings over shared cross-boundary issues. We adopted the Waikato Plan to guide regional development, worked to revise our sub-regional Future Proof strategy to manage growth across Hamilton City and Waikato and Waipa districts, and endorsed a business case for integrated growth management in North Waikato. We also partnered with the Government on a Hamilton-Auckland Corridor Plan to maximise opportunities offered by the main trunk railway and the new Waikato Expressway.

## Sustainable delivery of services

We continued to identify sustainable ways of delivering the services needed by a growing district.

We reviewed our organisational capabilities to deliver on our Long Term Plan commitments and will realign our operations in the new financial year to provide the internal

resources required. We also developed an Information Management roadmap to identify and budget for the technology solutions we need to support our customer-focussed strategic goals.

We expect to save at least \$28.3 million in the next decade by negotiating a contract with Watercare Services to manage our waters services under the guidance of a professional Council-appointed Waters Governance Board that includes Waikato-Tainui representation.

We secured \$38 million from the Government’s Housing Infrastructure Fund to facilitate development in Te Kauwhata over the next decade and \$868,000 from the Government’s Tourism Infrastructure Fund to renew toilet and refuse facilities in Raglan.

Through the Waikato District Alliance we delivered efficiencies in road asset management - including a LED streetlight upgrade projecting \$70,000 annual savings - and progressed work on alternative transport modes. We assessed the work required to establish commuter rail facilities at Tuakau and Huntly rail stations and set aside \$500,000 for further work.

We are proud that some of our most widely-used services recorded customer satisfaction levels of 80% or more including libraries (97%), parks and reserves (86%), wastewater (95%), water (83%), rubbish (80%), recycling (84%) and animal control (82%). Overall, 74% of survey respondents were satisfied with the way rates are spent on the services and facilities we provide.

## Caring for our environment

We continued a \$1.76 million wastewater system upgrade programme to reduce the risk of overflows to protect our waterways and environmentally sensitive areas.

We reviewed our Waste Management and Minimisation Plan and undertook initiatives to promote our vision that ‘zero waste and resource recovery are an integral part of our community’. In partnership with Raglan’s Xtreme Zero Waste, we began a kerbside food waste collection in Raglan and diverted 123 tonnes of food waste from landfill to compost.

We completed a switch to water meter charging for all properties connected to our water infrastructure to encourage water conservation, and help us locate and fix

water losses. We charted a one-year baseline of drinking water usage at 240 litres per resident per year.

We are proud that Raglan's tap water – sourced from a local artesian spring – was judged the best tasting tap water in the country at the annual Water Industry Operations Group (WIOG) New Zealand Water Taste Test.

### Economic development

To encourage business growth and employment opportunities we promoted Waikato district as a centre of national importance for the freight and logistics industry, facilitated collaboration between local businesses interested in exporting into Asia, supported the development of local tourism networks in destination townships, and committed \$60,000 a year to help underwrite the establishment of a Waikato Regional Economic Development Agency.

Waikato District attracted 183 new businesses and more than 500 new jobs in the year to March 2018, and local tourism spending leaped 12.2% to \$128 million in the same period. Major developments included decisions by Synlait Milk to invest \$250 million in a nutritional milk powder factory in Pokeno opening in 2019-20, and by the Government to extend fast internet to a total of 17 of our towns and mobile blackspot areas.

### Financial Performance

We met our financial targets for the year. We worked hard to set rates and debt levels that balance affordability with the need to provide for our growing community.

Average rates per rateable property were \$2,792 for 2017/18 compared with a calculated affordability limit of \$2,999. Average debt per rateable property is \$2,557. This is 57 per cent below our debt servicing limit, offering capacity for funding services and facilities as needed for the future.

### Building communities together

We want to involve you in decisions affecting the future of our district. We engaged with you on more than 80 initiatives, plans, strategies and bylaws during the year on subjects ranging from speed limits to library services.

We nurtured youth leadership through our youth action groups, launched a \$10,000 student scholarship with Waikato-Tainui, and supported youth employment initiatives from cadetships to driver training days.

We committed grants totalling more than \$800,000 from Council-owned or administered funds for distribution to 174 organisations to enable communities to meet some of their own needs.

We are proud of what we have achieved by working together to meet our district's present and future needs.

**"We unveiled a new vision of 'liveable, thriving and connected communities' to guide how we shape our growth."**



Gavin Ion  
Chief Executive

Allan Sanson  
Mayor

# OUR ROLE AND STRUCTURE

The Council is elected by the residents and ratepayers of the Waikato district. Thirteen Councillors are elected from within the 10 wards they represent. The Mayor is elected at large. The Councillors and the Mayor make the decisions affecting the communities across the whole district.

## Wards

The district is divided into 10 wards as identified in the map opposite. They are: Awaroa ki Tuakau, Eureka, Hukanui-Waerenga, Huntly, Newcastle, Ngaruawahia, Onewhero-Te Akau, Raglan, Tamahere, and Whangamarino.

## Community boards

Five community boards, whose members are elected within the board areas, deal with local issues within their areas. Community boards are established in Huntly, Ngaruawahia, Onewhero-Tuakau, Raglan and Taupiri.

## Community committees and groups

By advocating on behalf of their local communities, voluntary community committees and groups play an important role within community decision-making. The Council works with them and the community boards so it can take into account local perspectives as part of its decision-making.

They include: Aka Aka, Eureka, Glen Afton/ Pukemiro, Gordonton, Horsham Downs, Matangi, Meremere, Newstead, North East Waikato (including Mangatawhiri, Mangatangi and Maramarua), Pokeno, Port Waikato, Pukekawa, Rangiriri, Tamahere, Te Kauwhata, Te Kowhai, and Whatawhata.

## Our Governance Structure



**Mayor**  
2017/18  
Allan Sanson



# WHO WE ARE 2017/18

## The Council

**Cr Jacqui Church**  
Awaroa ki Tuakau Ward

**Cr Jan Sedgwick**  
Whangamarino Ward

**Cr Stephanie Henderson**  
Awaroa ki Tuakau Ward

**Cr Shelley Lynch**  
Huntly Ward

**Cr Frank McNally**  
Huntly Ward

**Cr Bronwyn Main**  
Onewhero-Te Akau Ward

**Cr Dynes Fulton**  
Hukanui-Waerenga Ward

**Cr Janet Gibb**  
Ngaruawahia Ward

**Cr Eugene Patterson**  
Ngaruawahia Ward

**Cr Lisa Thomson**  
Raglan Ward

**Cr Noel Smith**  
Newcastle Ward

**Cr Rob McGuire**  
Eureka Ward

**Cr Aksel Bech**  
Tamahere Ward

Wards shown on map: Awaroa ki Tuakau Ward, Whangamarino Ward, Onewhero-Te Akau Ward, Huntly Ward, Hukanui-Waerenga Ward, Ngaruawahia Ward, Eureka Ward, Raglan Ward, Newcastle Ward, Tamahere Ward.

## The Executive Leadership Team



**Gavin Ion**  
Chief Executive



**Ian Cathcart**  
General Manager Service Delivery  
(appointed April 2018)



**Sue O’Gorman**  
General Manager Customer Support



**Tony Whittaker**  
General Manager Strategy and Support



**Vanessa Jenkins**  
Human Resources Manager



**Jacob Quinn**  
Marketing and Communications Manager



# STATEMENT OF SERVICE PROVISION *TAUAAKI RATONGA WHAKARITENGA*

## 10 Governance

## 12 Sustainable communities

|                                |    |
|--------------------------------|----|
| Customer and partnership focus | 13 |
| Economic development           | 16 |
| Emergency management           | 18 |
| Grants and donations           | 20 |
| Parks and facilities           | 22 |

## 25 Sustainable environment

|                                 |    |
|---------------------------------|----|
| Animal control                  | 26 |
| Building quality                | 27 |
| Environmental health            | 29 |
| Strategic and district planning | 30 |
| Solid waste                     | 32 |

## 33 Roding

## 37 Stormwater

## 39 Wastewater

## 42 Water supply

## 47 Organisational support

## 48 Progress towards community outcomes

## 51 What you got for your rates

# STATEMENT OF SERVICE PROVISION

## What we did

This Annual Report reviews our progress towards achieving what we set out to do in the third year of our 2015-2025 Long Term Plan (LTP). The LTP sets out our strategic direction for 10 years ahead and is reviewed every three years. It establishes our goals and outlines the work we need to carry out to achieve the community outcomes identified.

Our work programmes and associated budgets are divided into eight groups of activities that contribute to the community outcomes we're seeking. In the 2015-2025 LTP our community outcomes were encapsulated by the Council's guiding principles of People, Energy and Economy. (These change from 2018/19 under our new LTP.)

### People

We will develop and maintain relationships and partnerships and provide accessible services, facilities and activities that create a supported, healthy, safe and engaged community.

### Economy

We will promote sustainable growth, maintain accessible, safe and connected infrastructure and services, create an attractive business environment and provide sound financial governance.

### Energy

We will provide active leadership, empowerment and collaboration in our business environment and we will effectively and sustainably manage natural resources.

| Activity  | Outcome |         |        |
|---|---------|---------|--------|
|   | People  | Economy | Energy |
| Governance  | ✓       | ✓       | ✓      |
| Sustainable Communities<br>- Customer and partnership focus<br>- Economic development<br>- Emergency management<br>- Grants and donations<br>- Parks and facilities | ✓       | ✓       | ✓      |
| Sustainable Environment<br>- Animal control<br>- Building quality<br>- Environmental health<br>- Strategic and district planning<br>- Solid waste                   | ✓       | ✓       | ✓      |
| Roading   | ✓       | ✓       | ✓      |
| Stormwater  | ✓       | ✓       | ✓      |
| Wastewater  | ✓       | ✓       | ✓      |
| Water Supply  | ✓       | ✓       | ✓      |
| Organisational Support  |         |         |        |

## How we did

We have established performance measures for our work programmes to gauge our progress towards the community outcomes identified. In the following pages, you'll see we have shown how we're doing against our performance measures. We've used the 'traffic light' system to indicate whether:



We've achieved



We're on track towards the target but haven't quite made it (within 5%)



We've not met the target (variance greater than 5%)

We conclude with a tabular presentation of our progress towards community outcomes on pages 48 to 51.

# GOVERNANCE

## What we did

We developed our Long Term Plan 2018-28 with a new vision and goals to embrace the growth and changes we face in the next 10 years. Our vision is that we work together as a district to build liveable, thriving and connected communities as our district grows.

To lead the implementation of our Plan, we re-appointed our Chief Executive for a new five-year term after a competitive appointments process.

## Involved our communities in decision-making

Our goal, as a democratically-elected Council, is to involve you in the decisions that affect the future of our district.

We reviewed our representation arrangements for the next local body elections and will finalise these with your input in the new financial year. We consulted widely on our Long Term Plan and received more than 700 submissions before we adopted the plan that sets our budgets and direction for the years ahead. We also engaged with our communities on more than 80 other initiatives, plans, strategies and bylaws, on subjects ranging from waste management to waters services, and from speed limits to our District Plan rules.

We expanded our efforts to engage with you through a range of media, surveys, public meetings and market days, and we added to our range of online services. We attracted nearly 193,000 people to visit our website in the past year, and we have more than 8,700 followers on Facebook.

More than 5,000 customers contributed ideas to the future of our library services, and several thousand took up our ANZAC challenge to decorate a tree in every community with knitted poppies.

We continued to encourage youth leadership through our youth action groups, to develop links within their communities and with the Council as they worked on projects of their own choosing.

## Monitored our performance

We measured your response to our work through an independent customer satisfaction survey. While we did not meet all our targets, nearly two-thirds of respondents said they were satisfied with the overall service received (66%) and that it took little or no effort to conduct business with the Council (64%).

We also monitored our performance to ensure we continue to provide an acceptable standard of infrastructure, community services and facilities, and published the results on a quarterly basis.

## Developed our regional partnerships

Together with nine other councils that comprise the Waikato region, we adopted the Waikato Plan to provide a collective voice on regional priorities and guide decision-making on regional issues involving population change, infrastructure, economic development and the environment, and enable leverage of central government funding.

Working with Hamilton City, Waipa District and Waikato Regional Councils, tangata whenua and NZ Transport Agency (NZTA) representatives we revised our sub-regional Future Proof strategy to manage growth while addressing complex cross-boundary issues.

We began working with the Government and regional partners to develop a Hamilton-Auckland Corridor Plan to maximise opportunities offered by the main trunk railway and Waikato Expressway. We also endorsed a North Waikato Integrated Growth Management Programme business case, developed in partnership with Auckland Council, NZTA, the Regional Council and other government agencies, to ensure that fast growth is supported by the infrastructure needed.

## Maintained iwi partnerships

We worked closely with our iwi partners as we developed our proposed District Plan and received positive feedback for extending the opportunity for papakainga (multiple dwelling) development on all Maaori freehold land with multiple owners, rather than limiting it to marae development.

During Joint Management Agreement meetings with Te Whakakitenga o Waikato (Waikato-Tainui) and Ngaati Maniapoto on the Waikato and Waipa Rivers, we kept iwi briefed as we developed Long Term Plan options for the future management of our waters services, and gained support for Waikato-Tainui representation on a Waters Governance Board to progress the option adopted.

Together with Waikato-Tainui we launched a new \$10,000 student scholarship to support their rangatahi (youth) to undertake tertiary studies that may contribute to our vision of restoring the health of the Waikato River.

## How we did

| Performance measures   | 2016/17 result                | 2017/18 target                | 2017/18 result                | Rating | Explanation  |
|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------|--|
| Satisfaction of residents that they were able to contact their councillor as and when required.          | 83%                           | 100%                          | 77%                           |        | Contact details for councillors are available on our website, through our call centre and in our Link newsletter. Some councillors write regular newspaper columns with their contact details provided. Councillors also attend many community meetings. |
| Number of upheld objections/appeals lodged against election process.                                     | 0                             | 0                             | 0                             |        | Target met.  |
| Number of joint committee meetings held per annum.   | 2 Waikato-Tainui, 2 Maniapoto | 2 Waikato-Tainui, 2 Maniapoto | 2 Waikato-Tainui, 2 Maniapoto |        | Target met.  |
| Number of identified or notified breaches/objections under Joint Management Agreements, MOU's and MOA's. | 0                             | 0                             | 0                             |        | Target met.  |
| Number of formal governance hui held between the Council and iwi/hapuu groups.                           | 7                             | Minimum of 3                  | 4                             |        | Target met.  |
| Percentage of minutes of all open meetings that are made publicly available via the Council's website.   | 100%                          | 100%                          | 100%                          |        | Target met.  |
| Percentage of Council decisions that comply with statutory requirements.                                 | 100%                          | 100%                          | 100%                          |        | Target met.  |

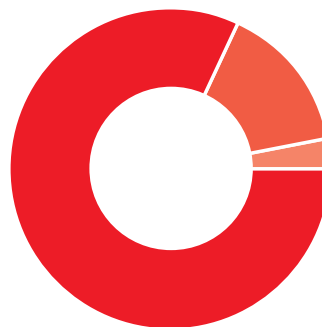
## What this tells us

Your feedback through our regular customer satisfaction survey is giving us the information we need to improve the way we work with you. We have not met all our targets for the year overall, but we are making positive progress in working with you to ensure our district continues to develop as an attractive place to live and work.

- *There are no potential significant negative effects associated with this activity.*

## How we paid for it

### Operational funding



- 82%** General rates
- 15%** Internal charges recovered
- 3%** Targeted rates

# SUSTAINABLE COMMUNITIES

*This group of activities includes economic development, grants and donations, parks and facilities, emergency management, and customer and partnership focus. We provide these services to address social and economic wellbeing to support the development of 'communities' and not just discrete sets of towns and villages. It's about the provision of leisure options and the protection of enduring communities.*

*Our strategic focus is to support economic growth rather than spatial growth, and to enrich our communities through employment and improved quality of life rather than simply encouraging population growth.*

## Customer and partnership focus

We want to make it easy for you to contact us about issues and questions regarding the services we provide. Key contact points include staff in our libraries and service centres, and our call centre. In order for our customer to feel supported outside of normal working hours, an after-hours service is provided by Hamilton City Council.

## Economic development

We are continually providing infrastructure to support businesses and residents, and updating the district plan to attract industry to our district, along with many other initiatives. The goal is to ensure our district has longevity by bringing more employment opportunities. The unit leads, supports and co-ordinates economic development activities, plans and initiatives across the district's growth nodes to help build a local environment that attracts and sustains new and existing business investment, residential development and visitor experiences.

## Emergency management

Public safety and emergency management activities are fundamental to the protection of life and property in the community. We have a key role in disaster and emergency response, management and recovery.

## Grants and donations

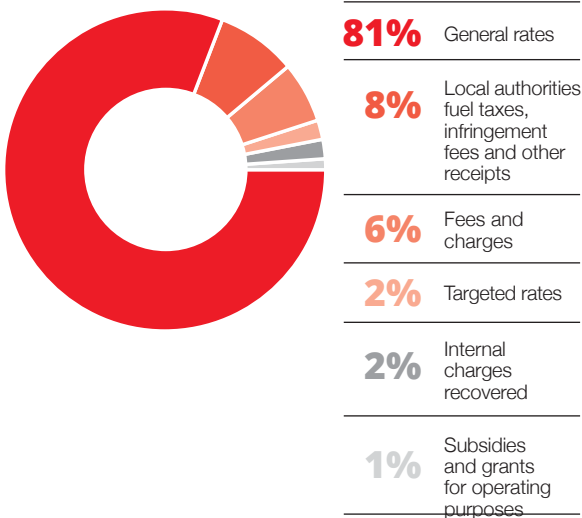
Every year we provide grants and donations to various organisations and charities throughout the district, which otherwise might not have access to funding for their work.

## Parks and facilities

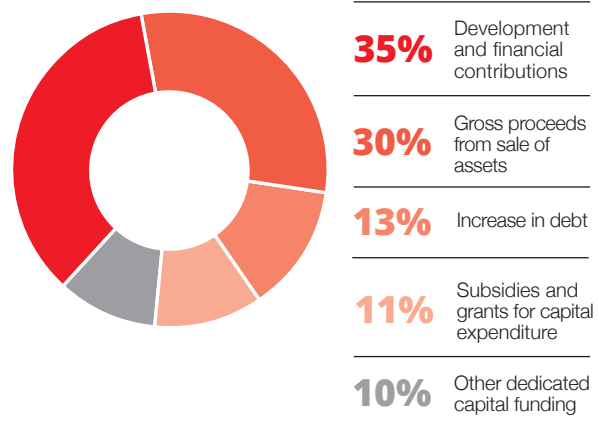
We provide many parks and open spaces, playgrounds and public facilities, including aquatic centres and libraries, walkways and sports grounds. Providing these facilities and amenities supports a healthy and thriving community.

## How we paid for it

### Operational funding



### Capital funding



# Customer and partnership focus

## Customer satisfaction survey

Our ongoing customer satisfaction survey recorded satisfaction levels of 80% or more with some of our largest and most widely-used services – public libraries (97%), parks and reserves (86%), wastewater (95%), water (83%), rubbish (80%) and recycling (84%) – as well as our animal control enforcement service (82%). These services also figured highly in our engagement and public consultation efforts through the year.

Overall, 74% of survey respondents were satisfied with the way rates are spent on the services and facilities provided by the Council. Any dissatisfaction recorded with our services was no higher than nationally-collated council averages, while several services – building and inspection, animal control, public toilets and footpaths – recorded markedly low dissatisfaction compared with national averages.

## Staff responsiveness

We undertook regular quality assurance coaching for our call centre staff, and a sustained internal programme focussed on customer responsiveness and engagement.

Despite strong efforts by staff to simplify the customer experience and to represent the Council in a professional manner we did not meet all our customer satisfaction targets. Nevertheless nearly two-thirds of survey respondents said they were satisfied with the overall service received (66%) and that it took little or no effort to conduct business with the Council (64%).

## Customer engagement

We engaged with our communities on more than 80 initiatives, plans, strategies and bylaws during the year. We consulted on subjects ranging from speed limits to waste management, and from our District Plan rules to the way we manage our waters services over the long term.

More than 5,000 customers gave their opinion for a consultation on the 'Future of our Library Services'. Several thousand people also knitted poppies to support our district-wide ANZAC 'yarn bombing' celebrations - which was just one of our 'placemaking' initiatives to encourage communities to reclaim their public spaces through artistic and cultural endeavours.

Our online customer engagement continued to rise as we expanded our online services and lifted our social media engagement. Compared with 2016/17 there was a 9.4 per cent increase in website visits during 2017/18, a 10.7 per cent rise in website users (to nearly 193,000 unique visitors during the year) and an 11.8 per cent increase in new users. Visitor numbers viewing the website via mobile phone rose 15.8 per cent and visitors on tablets were up 11.7 per cent.

We manage three Facebook pages and a Facebook group. Our main page averages an 'organic' (unpaid) reach to 5,876 people a day – more than 2 million per year – and our customers engage with us via 'likes', comments and 'shares' more than 18,000 times every month.

Youth engagement is a key initiative. We continued to work with our youth action groups on projects of their own choosing to help them develop links within their communities and with the Council.









## Library services





Our libraries are an important focus for community activity, hosting community group meetings as well as regular reading programmes and other learning opportunities. Our regular library programmes include our Matariki creative writing and design competitions which attracted more than 500 entries this year. We expanded our ability to act as community hubs by installing digital community noticeboards in all our offices and libraries

We advanced plans to redesign our Meremere and Tuakau libraries, but put new plans for the Ngaruawahia library on hold after they failed to win support during public consultation on a proposed new community facility. We also celebrated the launch of our new library management system, Kōtui, together with an extensive e-collection of books, audio and magazines that can be borrowed online.

All our libraries became cash-free sites this year, supported by a full range of non-cash payment options including online banking for a council payment via the libraries free wi-fi. Off-site options for cash payments to Council are available through NZ Post shops.

## How we did

| Performance measures   | 2016/17 result | 2017/18 target          | 2017/18 result | Rating  | Explanation  |
|--|----------------|-------------------------|----------------|---|--|
| Percentage of customers satisfied that the Council engages with the community regarding the right issues.  | 45%            | 60%                     | 40%            |    | We have engaged with our community on a large and wide-ranging number of topics (more than 80) in the past year. The Significance and Engagement Policy is applied when considering what issues require public engagement to ensure a consistent approach. Consultation 'fatigue' may be an issue. |
| Percentage of customers satisfied with the ease of access to information regarding key community issues.   | 52%            | 60%                     | 52%            |    | We make information available through a range of channels including our website, newsletter, direct mail as well as advertised events for particular projects such as the Long Term Plan and District Plan.  |
| Percentage of customers satisfied that the material available on key issues is clear and provides sufficient information to allow feedback.                                | 49%            | 60%                     | 52%            |    | We improved the result, and will continue to work with our Communications team to provide clear and simple information that helps our community understand the issues and form an opinion.   |
| Percentage of customers satisfied that council provides a suitable range of options and avenues to engage through.   | 49%            | 60%                     | 49%            |  | We use a range of methods to engage with people and help them provide feedback. The most popular is still a direct mailout with a hard copy submission form that people can complete and return.   |
| Percentage of customers satisfied that Council provides sufficient time and opportunity for engagement with the community.   | 55%            | 60%                     | 49%            |  | One month is a standard consultation timeframe. We rarely consult for less than one month, and will usually hold a public event to assist with engagement if timeframes are particularly tight.  |
| Average level of effort to conduct business with council. On a scale of 1 – 5 (5 being high effort) how much effort did it take to conduct your business with the Council? | 2.25           | Less than or equal to 3 | 2.51           |  | Target met.  |
| Percentage of CRM calls responded to within agreed timeframes.   | 90%            | 90%                     | 88.35%         |  | We have employed a number of new staff this year. This could have contributed to the slight decrease in this result.   |
| Percentage of respondents/customers who are satisfied or very satisfied with the resolution of their request of the Council.   | 62%            | 70%                     | 53%            |  | We cannot always provide the outcomes our customers are seeking. We try hard to clarify the reasons for outcomes and aim to better manage customer expectations and experiences.   |

| Performance measures  | 2016/17 result | 2017/18 target | 2017/18 result | Rating  | Explanation   |
|---|----------------|----------------|----------------|---|---|
| Percentage of respondents who are satisfied or very satisfied with the overall service received when contacting the Council.                  | 70%            | 75%            | 66%            |    | The results do not appear to reflect the strong efforts staff have made to simplify the customer experience and to represent Council in a professional manner.                        |
| Net Promoter Score (level of likelihood that library users will recommend to friends and family their library as a place to go).              | 92%            | 80%            | N/A            |   | We did not run these surveys, but ran focus groups instead. We ran a major 'Future of Our Library Services' consultation and did not want to risk 'survey fatigue' in our population. |
| Level of customer satisfaction that the quality of library resources meets their needs.   | 90%            | 90%            | N/A            |   | We did not run these surveys, but ran focus groups instead to avoid 'survey fatigue' alongside a major 'Future of Our Library Services' consultation.                                 |
| Percentage of books that are less than five years old.  | 68%            | 50%            | 68.2%          |   | Target met.   |
| Percentage of books that are less than 10 years old (excluding reference, specialist items, local history and core stock of long term value). | 95%            | 100%           | 98%            |  | A major acquisitions and culling effort over the past year should see us attain this target in the coming year.   |
| Percentage of time that access to a free internet service is available in libraries.  | 100%           | 100%           | 100%           |  | Target met.   |
| Number of publicly shared reports assessing Council's progress against its goals and objectives.  | 4              | 4              | 4              |  | Target met.   |



## What this tells us

A strong focus on engaging with our communities on key issues has not yet been reflected in the customer satisfaction levels for which we're aiming.

We engaged with our communities on a large number of major initiatives through the year, and survey results

varied through the year depending on the issues at hand and the level of perceived engagement activity. Overall there were high 'neutral' response rates and relatively low dissatisfaction scores on questions relating to community engagement, so some 'low satisfaction' results may be misleading.

## Potential significant negative effects

| Potential negative effect   | How we are addressing this   |
|---|--|
| Damaged library items.  | Repaired as condition assessed during the issuing or receipting process, or discarded in accordance with the collections policy. |
| Inappropriate books/magazines/material in the collection (such as adult material, or offensive to cultures, religion, or in general). | Items are acquired in accordance with the collections policy and catalogued as per the nature of the material.                   |

# Economic development

## What we did

### Strategy

We progressed a programme of work to support growth in areas of identified economic strength for the district, and in identified growth industries.

We developed a Waikato District Visitor Plan to undertake a stocktake of local attractions and to identify opportunities for local tourism investment, product development and destination marketing.

We augmented our Economic Development Plan with an International Relations Strategy to examine opportunities for attracting international investment and business partnerships to create more employment in the district. These include exploring sister city opportunities, and developing other avenues for international enquiries. We're facilitating collaboration between Waikato businesses interested in exporting into Asia and translating the Council's 'Open Waikato' business promotion pages into Mandarin.

### Regional Approach

Through the Waikato Mayoral Forum we supported the establishment of a Waikato Regional Economic Development Agency, and have committed \$60,000 per year through our Long Term Plan 2018-28 to help underwrite it.

We continued to support Hamilton & Waikato Tourism with an annual grant of \$150,000 and leveraged this investment with collaborative initiatives to build Raglan into a key regional destination.

Partnering with the Ports of Auckland we promoted Waikato district as a centre of national importance for the freight and logistics industry.

### Local initiatives

We continued to promote a free business advisory service in Tuakau, Huntly and Raglan in partnership with Waikato Innovation Park.

We rolled out key initiatives under our Visitor Plan by commissioning a review of our i-SITE contracts, supporting the development of local tourism networks in Ngaruawahia and Franklin as well as Raglan, and commissioning promotional videos for Ngaruawahia and Huntly that have reached more than 175,000 people online.

We attracted 1,000 people to the opening of the Perry bridge and the completion of the northern stretch of the Te Awa cycleway. A survey shows this section of the cycleway now attracts more than 1,100 users a week.

With a growing suite of digital resources for business users, the 'Open Waikato' website attracted 17,622 visitors and generated 272 business-related enquiries.

## Highlights

### Business development

Waikato District attracted 183 new businesses and more than 500 new jobs in the year to March 2018, with business and employment growth closely reflecting the national average.

Business park developments in Horotiu and Pokeno are filling fast. Nearly 90% of the 109-hectare development at Horotiu, and 95% of the 80-hectare Pokeno industrial park, are now sold or under contract.

Major developments included announcements that Synlait Milk will invest \$250 million to develop a nutritional milk powder factory in Pokeno for the start of the 2019-20 milking season, and the Pokeno Whisky Company will build a distillery with production starting in 2019.

Tourism spending in the District increased 12.2% to \$128M in the March 2018 year compared with an 8.3% increase in national tourism expenditure.






### Infrastructure Funds

We successfully secured \$38 million from the Government's Housing Infrastructure Fund to facilitate development in Te Kauwhata over the next decade and \$868,000 from the Government's Tourism Infrastructure Fund for renewing carpark, toilet and refuse facilities in Raglan.

### Ultrafast broadband (UFB)

Six more towns and three tourism mobile blackspot areas in our district were included in the latest extension of the Government's UFB rollout. This means our Registration of Interest (ROI) for broadband funding has been successful in bringing fast internet to 17 district towns and areas.

## How we did

| Performance measures  | 2016/17 result      | 2017/18 target  | 2017/18 result    | Rating  | Explanation   |
|---|---------------------|---|-------------------|---|---|
| Net Promoter Score (level of likelihood that business owners will recommend WDC as a district to do business in).                                       | +12 (100% increase) | 20% increase on previous year                           | +11 (8% decrease) |  | Respondents in the business perception survey rated the Waikato district 8.6 out of 10 as a place to do business and we achieved a Net Promoter Score of +11. It would be hard to improve on these good results.  |
| The percentage increase in number of business units in the Waikato District. (Same or higher than New Zealand growth rate in number of business units). | 2.2%                | District growth rate is = or higher than NZ growth rate | 2.1%              |  | Growth in the Waikato district was in line with national growth of 2.1%. The district now has 8,874 business units compared with the 8,691 reported last year using provisional Infometric figures.   |
| Percentage increase in number of enquiries generated through the Open Waikato website.  | 116%                | 20%   | 51.9%             |  | There were 272 enquiries via Open Waikato channels over the 2017/18 year, compared with 179 enquiries in 2016/17.   |
| Measureable tourism expenditure in \$.  | \$114m              | \$101m  | \$128m            |  | Tourism expenditure in Waikato District increased 12.2% to \$128m in the March 2018 year, outstripping a national increase of 8.3%. MBIE changed the methodology for calculating these amounts in mid-2017 and applied it retrospectively.  |
| The percentage of the Economic Development strategic work programme delivered.  | 100%                | 90%   | 100%              |  | In addition to delivering the economic development strategic work programme, we also successfully led or supported the following projects: Tourism Infrastructure Fund application, Housing Infrastructure Fund business case, Long Term Plan 2018-2028, section 17A review of i-SITES. |

## What this tells us

The pace of our residential growth has slowed in the past year but we are still among the fastest growing districts in the country. Tourism expenditure growth outstripped the national average and business and employment matched the national average. Our reputation as a place to do business has continued to increase year on year.

We are working hard with Government, industry and our communities to support this growth in a planned way and to underpin a new vision for the district of building liveable thriving and connected communities.

- *There are no potential significant negative effects associated with this activity.*

# Emergency management

## What we did

### Planning for recovery

This year we have developed our internal systems and external stakeholder relationships to ensure we can support communities to recover from an emergency.

We updated our local Civil Defence and Emergency Management (CDEM) Plan in line with legislative changes focussed on recovery. New provisions in our plan include triggers for notifying a 'transition period' for extending civil defence emergency powers after an event to assist with recovery management, and how we involve community stakeholders in the recovery process to achieve a good outcome.

We created some new positions of responsibility to provide depth in our emergency management capability. We formally appointed an additional Civil Defence Controller for the district, alternative recovery and welfare managers, and team leaders to help coordinate our operational responsibilities through emergency periods.

Our emergency management staff continued to build relationships with community support network groups, for example, assisting the Rural Support Trust to run a rural community day to promote rural and farmer wellbeing. A number of staff completed specialist courses in welfare, logistics and public information management.

We also updated our internal systems so that we can better manage service requests during an emergency and recovery period, with call centre notifications automatically sent to our emergency operations centre as well.

### Integrated incidence preparedness

To mitigate the potential for emergencies we continued to apply CDEM principles across our Council planning functions, for example, to inform decisions about retreating assets where erosion threatens our coastline.





During the year we took part in several exercises to test our systems and preparedness. These included a welfare exercise in July to test our resources for establishing a temporary Civil Defence centre, a two-day exercise with Fire and Emergency NZ in August to test our ability to share and map photos taken by drones to assess damage during an emergency, and the annual 'Get Ready Get Thru' public campaign in October.

We continued with a programme of visits to schools, churches and marae to improve community understanding of emergency preparedness, and teaching the 'drop, cover, hold' earthquake safety drill.

### Emergency management in action

In January this year we used our incident management framework to work with our neighbouring Councils to respond to major flooding in the Kaiaua and Thames area, which included Miranda in our own district. This also required a long recovery effort to support the community after the event.

## How we did

| Performance measures  | 2016/17 result    | 2017/18 target   | 2017/18 result    | Rating   | Explanation  |
|---|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|--|--|
| The percentage of community response plans completed.   | 13%               | 30%              | 0%                |   | Pokeno and Tuakau communities have commenced their plans and are still developing them. We initiate these plans and support the community response groups, but completion relies on volunteer input from the local groups. To support this KPI being achieved a new community focused CDEM position has been approved. |
| Council maintains a minimum number of trained staff to fulfil core Emergency Operations Centre roles. | 120 staff trained | 30 staff trained | 135 staff trained |   | Target met.  |
| Percentage of Council's business continuity processes implemented.                                    | 80%               | 100%             | 100%              |   | Target met.  |
| Council manages local participation in the national Get Ready, Get Thru campaign annually.            | 100%              | 100%             | 100%              |  | Target met.  |

- *There are no potential significant negative effects identified with this activity.*

# Grants and donations

## What we did

### Local groups supported

We supported the work of 174 organisations and charities throughout the district this year with grants and donations from Council-owned or administered funds.

From Council-owned funds (see table) we committed more than \$613,000 for distribution to 151 local groups. Of this the largest single amount was \$150,000 to support the work of Hamilton and Waikato Tourism, and this is already paying dividends in joint research and planning work to underpin our growing tourist industry sector in Raglan.

On behalf of the Creative Communities Scheme Fund we distributed \$71,256 to benefit 16 local groups, and the work of seven more groups benefited from \$125,529 we distributed on behalf of an independent trust we administer, the Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust ([see page 58](#)).

### Council funds committed

Council funds committed for distribution (see table) included \$344,000 for 28 local groups and projects as a result of Long Term Plan pledges. A further \$268,800 of discretionary grants and other funding was committed for distribution to 123 local groups during the year through applications processes

managed by Council committees and Community Boards.

One initiative we supported with \$5,000 through our newest fund, the Heritage Project Fund, was the production and launch of the book, 'Wāhia Ngā Rua' by Mai Uenuku ki te Whenua Marae. This illustrated educational resource tells the story of the prominent Waikato chief Ngaere, who lived in the late 1600s, and how Ngaruawahia and the Hakarimata Ranges came to be named. It draws connections between local landmarks significant to the history of Ngaruawahia and includes a whakapapa (genealogy).



Another significant project was the launch of Waikato district's first fitness trail, featuring outdoor gym equipment, along the Waikato Esplanade. Costing nearly \$60,000, the fitness trail was spearheaded with a \$10,000 discretionary grant from the Ngaruawahia Community Board and \$10,000 funding (committed in 2016/17) from the Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust, and completed with support from the WEL Energy Trust, Perry Group Ltd, and the Ngaruawahia Lions Club. The fitness trail provides a community resource that adds to Ngaruawahia's attraction as a fitness destination alongside the 'Te Awa Great NZ River Ride' cycleway, and complementing the popular Hakarimata walking track.

| Description                             | Annual Plan<br>2017/18 Committed<br>\$ | Amount Paid<br>2017/18<br>\$ |
|---|--|------------------------------|
| Twin Arts Information Centre            | 5,000                                  | 5,000                        |
| Raglan Museum                           | 20,000                                 | 20,000                       |
| Waikato District Sports Award           | 5,000                                  | 5,000                        |
| Life Education Trust                    | 5,000                                  | 5,000                        |
| Ecosourced Waikato in the District      | 2,000                                  | 2,000                        |
| Waikato district crime prevention       | 10,000                                 | 1,395                        |
| Bush Tramway                            | 1,000                                  | 1,000                        |
| Te Akau Community                       | 7,000                                  | 7,000                        |
| Te Otamanui Lagoon                      | 25,000                                 | 25,000                       |
| Tamahere Community Committee            | 4,000                                  | 1,500                        |
| Hamilton & Waikato Tourism              | 150,000                                | 150,000                      |
| Tuakau and District Museum Society Inc. | 10,000                                 | 10,000                       |

| Description   | Annual Plan<br>2017/18 Committed<br>\$ | Amount Paid<br>2017/18<br>\$ |
|---|--|------------------------------|
| North Waikato Transport Trust                             | 2,000                                  | 2,000                        |
| Waikato district lakes                                    | 20,000                                 | 40,000-                      |
| Para Kore   | 5,000                                  | 5,000                        |
| Karioitahi Hall   | 2,906                                  | 2,906                        |
| Te Kauwhata & Districts Information<br>and Support Centre | 10,000                                 | 10,000                       |
| Waikato Coalfields Museum                                 | 50,000                                 | 50,000                       |
| Waikato Biodiversity Forum                                | 3,155                                  | 3,000                        |
| Franklin Tourism  | 2,500                                  | 2,500                        |
| Matariki Festival (involving 8 local groups)              | 5,000                                  | 5,000                        |
| <b>Sub-total of Annual Plan 2016/17 commitments</b>       | <b>344,561</b>                         | <b>353,301</b>               |
| A total of 123 other groups benefited from:               |  |                              |
| Heritage assistance fund                                  | 19,524                                 | 48,479*                      |
| Conservation Fund Grants                                  | 31,550                                 | 1,500                        |
| Heritage project fund                                     | 40,000                                 | 30,322                       |
| Community Administration Funding                          | 10,000                                 | 8,548                        |
| Discretionary Grants                                      | 167,794                                | 207,239*                     |
| <b>Total Council funds committed 2017-2018</b>            | <b>613,429</b>                         | <b>649,389</b>               |

\* Includes funds committed in 2016/17.

## How we did

| Performance measures   | 2016/17<br>result | 2017/18<br>target | 2017/18<br>result | Rating  | Explanation |
|--|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---|-------------|
| Number of discretionary grant funding rounds undertaken per year.  | 4                 | 4                 | 4                 |  | Target met. |
| The percentage of community funding/grant recipients meeting grant obligations, as evidenced through accountability reports. | 100%              | 100%              | 100%              |  | Target met. |

- There are no potential significant negative effects associated with this activity.

# Parks and facilities

## What we did

### District wide

We consulted with our communities and worked to broaden our sources of funding to help progress our key Parks and Facilities strategies including plans for our playgrounds, halls, toilets and trails. These strategies provide a framework for maintaining and improving our district's key assets by outlining priority works, timeframes and budgets required.

For example, we are updating our playground strategy to identify priorities for playground renewal based on useage, and where we should develop new destination playgrounds in line with our new standard-setting playground at Te Kowhai last year. Following community consultation on various halls in our district we are awaiting seismic assessment results before finalising our halls strategy.

An independent contract for managing our aquatic facilities in Ngaruawahia, Tuakau and Huntly continued to produce good results. Our facilities operator, Belgravia Leisure Ltd, reported another year of increased patronage with a 32% increase in learn to swim numbers, a 65% increase in gym memberships and a 17% increase in the overall visitor numbers. Genesis Energy Huntly Aquatic Centre was also named Belgravia Leisure NZ facility of the year ahead of all the other facilities they manage, judged by a range of criteria including customer service.

### Central Waikato

A contract for the development of the Tamahere Recreation Reserve was awarded to Foster Construction. Civil works began for the village commercial hub, piazza and carpark. The sports fields were largely completed in time for the 2018 winter season. Plans include a playground, skate park, basketball half court, and cricket pitch. When finished this project will not only meet the recreation needs of a growing local community but will also be a quality destination in the district.

We completed the second of a four-year Lake Rotokauri restoration programme including fencing boundaries and planting native species. This four-year programme is supported with nearly \$400,000 funding from the Waikato River Authority.

We worked with our Ngaruawahia Community Board who helped source independent funding to install the district's first fitness trail featuring outdoor gym equipment along the Waikato Esplanade.

Consultation with the Huntly community showed support for refurbishing the Huntly War Memorial Hall, so further planning will be undertaken in the new financial year to find a cost-effective solution.

### North Waikato

Planning began for a Tuakau skate park for a project being led by our Onewhero-Tuakau Community Board.

With the Port Waikato Hall under threat from coastal erosion, we began examining the options available for an alternative facility with a view to consulting with the community in the new financial year.











Planning continued for the development of a Pokeno sports park with a view to providing the community with a suitable facility for rugby, soccer, cricket, netball and tennis.

### Raglan area

We were successful in winning \$868,000 from the Government's Tourism Infrastructure Fund for upgrading public toilet and refuse facilities in Raglan. As part of this project we are also upgrading the carpark at Joyce Petchell Reserve and formalising parking on Stewart Street.

We also undertook the landscaping for Raglan's new all-weather pump track for bikers, skateboarders and scooter riders at Papahua, next to the Raglan Kopua Holiday Park.

## How we did

| Performance measures  | 2016/17 result                 | 2017/18 target                  | 2017/18 result                  | Rating  | Explanation   |
|---|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---|---|
| Percentage of customers who are satisfied with Parks and Reserves, including sports fields and playgrounds overall.                     | 92%                            | 85%                             | 86%                             |    | Target met.   |
| Percentage of interments completed within the requested timeframe.  | 100%                           | 95%                             | 100%                            |    | Target met.   |
| Percentage progress of the Playground Strategy implementation plan.   | 100%                           | 90%                             | 75%                             |    | We did not complete the Woodlands playground to allow time to develop a management plan for the site overall. The delay impacted this result but allows a more educated and planned approach to ensure we get it right.                                     |
| Percentage of customers who are satisfied with public toilets in the annual satisfaction survey.  | 74%                            | 75%                             | 67%                             |    | It's difficult to give a reason for fluctuating satisfaction levels. We increase the frequency of cleaning during summer when visitor levels are highest to ensure our toilets continue to be maintained to a high standard.                                |
| Percentage of natural areas (categorised in parks strategy) which have had restoration efforts undertaken.                              | 7%                             | 4%                              | 8%                              |  | Target met.   |
| Percentage of buildings that require a warrant of fitness and that comply with it.  | 100%                           | 100%                            | 100%                            |  | Target met.   |
| Percentage of time that pool water meets the NZS5826 Part 1 Water Standards: 2000 Code of Practice for the operation of swimming pools. | 90%                            | 95%                             | 97%                             |  | Target met.   |
| Percentage of customers who are satisfied with the pool facility.   | 91%                            | 85%                             | 82%                             |  | We changed the method of measuring this result to a Net Promoter Score to provide more consistent and quantifiable data. While the result did not meet our target, it was a major improvement on the baseline result of 58.1% using this method in 2016/17. |
| Percentage of satisfied customers as per the Council 'Housing for the Elderly' survey.  | 92%                            | 75%                             | 75%                             |  | Target met.   |
| Total annual energy consumption.  | 2.5% increase on previous year | 1.5% reduction on previous year | 0.07% increase on previous year |  | Energy audits are being planned to obtain the energy savings in converting to LED lighting. We expect a better result once these audits are factored in.  |



## Potential significant negative effects

| Potential negative effect  | How we are addressing this   |
|--|--|
| Disability access to facilities.   | Development of the disabilities access policy. Design and maneuverability for wheelchair access, or mobility scooter. New facilities to be designed in accordance with the Hamilton City Council development manual.   |
| Noise and disorderly behaviour issues from events at reserves, and general use of reserves.    | Events managed in line with the council's terms and conditions of hire. Any disturbance will be handled by local police or noise control if required.  |
| Herbicides impacting environment.  | Working in conjunction with Hazardous Substances and New Organisms (HSNO) standards for handling agri-chemicals. Enforcing appropriate conduct and use of wash down facilities and hard stands. Ensuring pest and weed control activities are within guidelines. |
| Damages to property and harm to people from falling trees and branches.                        | Tree maintenance programme according to industry standards. Focus on higher risk areas such as walkways, playgrounds, higher use reserves, and power networks. Responsive to customer requests and cyclical maintenance.   |
| Reserves can create a fire hazard for properties.  | Management of fire breaks to prevent this effect.  |
| Hazardous chemicals used to keep bio hazards under control, can be harmful if mishandled.      | Staff training to identify and handle emergency events and safety standards strictly adhered to. Sodium hypochloride used which is safer alternative than traditional chemicals.   |
| Accidents at aquatic facilities.   | Pools managed to Pool Safe certification standards. Wet floor signage for appropriate areas.   |
| Isolation/location of public toilets leading to safety concerns.                               | Ensure toilets are designed appropriately and located in areas that are easily visible and accessible. Use Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles.   |
| Toilets can present a sanitary risk to the community.  | Included in Water & Sanitary services assessments (three yearly).  |
| Considered to have a negative aesthetic effect.  | Use of eco design, strategic locations, planting to minimise the impact, environmentally complementary plain colour.   |
| Noise and disorderly behaviour issues from events at cemeteries and general use of cemeteries. | Restricted opening hours.  |
| Congregation of undesirable groups with the potential to vandalise equipment.                  | Maintenance regimes in place to rectify any issues, installation of CCTV as appropriate. Use CPTED design principles.  |
| Potential pollution of waterways from cemetery activities.                                     | Maintain an adequate separation distance between human remains and the highest seasonal ground water table. Maintain an adequate buffer zone around cemeteries, and plant with deep rooting trees.   |

# SUSTAINABLE ENVIRONMENT

*This group of activities includes animal control, building quality, strategic and district planning, solid waste and environmental health.*

*Our strategic focus is to develop and maintain an integrated approach to providing sustainable, attractive, affordable and safe options for living, in a way that's in tune with what ratepayers want. We need to provide more streamlined processes that cost less while still delivering required results for our community and Council.*

## Animal control

The Animal Control Team provides animal control services through dog registration, complaint response, and impounding wandering stock and animals as required by the Dog Control Act 1996, Impounding of Stock Act 1955, and Council's Dog Control Policies and Bylaws. This is achieved through active enforcement of requirements and via the education of dog owners and the general public.

## Building quality

We protect the community by ensuring that buildings in our district comply with legislation, including the fencing of swimming pools. We process building consent applications and carry out construction inspections.

## Environmental health

We provide a range of services to ensure food outlets maintain high food safety standards, alcohol outlets operate to the conditions of their licences, and that noise and nuisance complaints, hazardous substances and contaminated sites are all managed.

## Strategic and district planning

Land use and growth management planning ensures the district can grow and develop in a sustainable manner and in accordance with the principles contained in the Resource Management Act (RMA) 1991.

## Solid waste

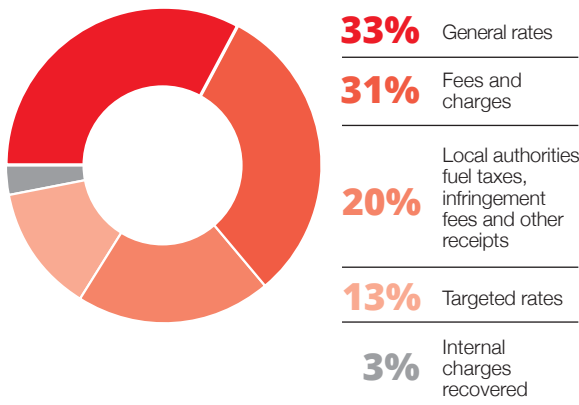
As set out in the Waste Minimisation and Management Plan (WMMP), Council has adopted an aspirational vision of 'Working towards zero waste for the Waikato district.'

The goals of the WMMP are summarised as:

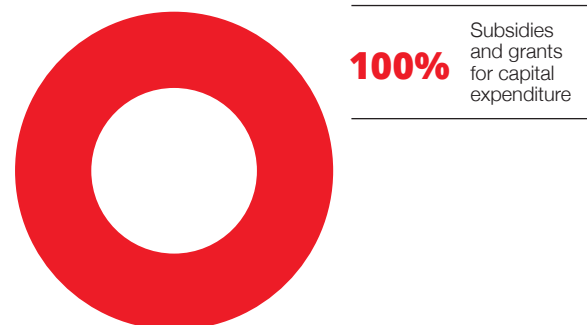
- Working more closely with our communities in managing waste;
- Working more closely with the growing waste management industry in the district and the other councils around us;
- Improving our kerbside recycling collections;
- Considering ways to reduce the amount of rubbish we collect and how much it costs; and
- Improving transfer stations to recover and recycle more material than we do now.

## How we paid for it

### Operational funding



### Capital funding



# Animal control

## What we did

### Public education

Our focus on educating owners about responsible dog ownership is helping to reduce numbers in our dog pounds and is building community satisfaction. Our Council customer satisfaction survey showed 82% of respondents were either satisfied or very satisfied with animal control services (compared with 77% last year and 65% three years ago).

We created a new position to support and develop our community engagement work, which includes educating the district's future dog owners. This year we ran 21 school visits in our 'Dogsmart Education Programme' to teach children about dogs, safety and responsible ownership. We also continued our highly sought-after 'Dogs in Libraries' programme, which helps children to read as well as interact with and learn about dogs.

Two new events proved so popular that we may make them a regular annual feature. A 'pool party' attracted 70 dogs and their families to the Ngaruawahia swimming pool in March just before winter closure, and a 'Dirty Dog Challenge' held at the Ngaruawahia Christian Youth camp in collaboration with Hamilton City Council in June drew nearly 200 entries. Profits from these events went to helping animals in need in our communities.

Ahead of our annual registration we again offered free

property inspections to help responsible owners who meet fencing requirements to qualify for our 'selected dog owner' list and enjoy reduced registration fees. Of 9,329 dog owners in the district, more than 3,000 now meet the stringent criteria established for selected dog owners.

In consultation with our growing community in Tuakau we added two more dog exercise areas at Kowhai Reserve and Centennial Park to the Dog Control Bylaw.

### Dog registrations

The number of dogs registered was 14,070, and this represents nearly 95% per cent of all known dogs in the district.




### Animals impounded, returned and rehomed

The number of dogs impounded dropped to 859, compared with 1,120 last year. We were able to return nearly half of them and, with the help of 11,000 followers on our Pound Pups Facebook page, we rehomed 231 dogs. We also responded to 363 calls involving stock, impounding 52 animals.

### Response times to call-outs

Although some parts of our district cannot be reached within an hour's travel time, we still met our goals to be on-site within an hour for 95 per cent of emergency animal control call-outs.

## How we did

| Performance measures   | 2016/17 result | 2017/18 target | 2017/18 result | Rating  | Explanation   |
|--|----------------|----------------|----------------|---|---|
| The percentage of aggressive dog behaviour complaints, where immediate risk to public safety is present, that has council personnel on site within 1 hour. | 99%            | 95%            | 96%            |  | Target met.   |
| The percentage of complaints regarding stray stock that have council personnel on site within 1 hour.  | 95%            | 95%            | 96%            |  | Target met.   |
| The number of dog owners on the selected owner policy list (i.e. good dog owners) for known dogs increases by 5% each year.                                | 32%            | 40%            | 33%            |  | The result is lower than expected due to our free Selected Owner Policy inspections being delayed this year. Some requests could not be processed before the end of the year. |

## Potential significant negative effects

| Potential negative effect  | How we are addressing this  |
|--|---|
| Injury to Animal Control Officers from attack by dog owners, dogs and livestock.   | Continue to provide ongoing training and ensure the correct and required personal protection equipment is provided. |
| Dog owners disgruntled by enforcement action taken against them.   | Professional and courteous enforcement.   |
| Members of the public are at risk from dog attack.   | Ensure animal control services are maintained at a level to ensure stray dogs are impounded.                        |
| Dog control activity is predominantly paid for through registration of known dogs which may not target those that use the service. | Implement cost recovery options where possible.   |

## Building quality

### What we did

#### Building consents systems

We introduced new digital 'back-of-house' systems to improve efficiencies in handling consent applications. Some 80 per cent of our building consents customers now use the new paperless system and any paper-based applications are scanned into the system for consenting purposes. The plan is to augment the system with an online portal which will make lodging consents via the internet even easier in the future.

#### Inspections

We also moved to a digital system for building inspections, via the use of portable tablets and electronic check sheets, representing a big step-change for the building industry and our staff.

We have met our targets for swimming pool inspections as a result of new legislated authority as well as increased capacity following the slowdown in new house-building. We also met our targets for auditing buildings with WOFs to ensure code compliance.

#### Accreditation

We supported staff who need to work towards diploma-level qualifications by the end of the 2018 calendar year so that we continue to meet Building Consent Authority accreditation requirements.

### Issues

#### Consents processing





Changes that have reduced pressure in the housing market mean building consent numbers have dropped slightly in the past year to 1,751 overall (1,977 last year) with consents for new dwellings falling to 566 across the district (from 726 last year). Nevertheless Waikato district remains one of the fastest-growing districts in the country measured by new dwelling consents, so the respite may be temporary.

Our new paperless system is bringing increased efficiencies and will continue to do so in the future, but at times – during its introduction and bedding-down phase – we were unable to maintain statutory timeframes for consents. We have put in place contingency plans for increasing staff levels as and when required.

#### Assessment of earthquake-prone buildings

New legislation came into effect during the year giving us five years to finish identifying potential earthquake-prone buildings in the district, and requiring affected owners to undertake an initial seismic assessment (ISA). In anticipation of the legislation we had already identified about 416 buildings in the central and southern parts of the district. We will now start these assessments in the north Waikato area, including Pokeno, Tuakau and Port Waikato, before reclassifying buildings already identified in line with the new legislation.

## How we did

| Performance measures   | 2016/17 result | 2017/18 target | 2017/18 result | Rating  | Explanation   |
|--|----------------|----------------|----------------|---|---|
| The percentage of existing buildings with building WOFs that are monitored and audited for compliance annually.        | 51%            | 33%            | 40%            |  | Target met.   |
| The percentage of buildings that provide sleeping care or paid accommodation that are audited for compliance annually. | 100%           | 100%           | 100%           |  | Target met.   |
| The percentage of swimming pools that are inspected for compliance annually.   | 1.7%           | 20%            | 35.5%          |  | Target met.   |
| The percentage of building consent applications that are processed within 20 working days.                             | 86%            | 100%           | 97.8%          |  | All new dwelling consents met statutory timeframes, but 40 other building consents did not due to efforts to introduce new digital systems to increase future efficiencies. |

## Potential significant negative effects

| Potential negative effect  | How we are addressing this  |
|--|---|
| Legislation is requiring more council input into plan review and building inspection, which increases costs. | The council has to react to new legislation, but tries to limit the cost increase as much as possible.  |
| Non-compliance requires the council to take offenders before the Courts.                                     | Prosecution of blatant offences against the Building Act is necessary to reinforce compliance, maintain equity for those who obtain consents and fulfil statutory duty. |
| The time to process applications might be regarded as a delay to construction.                               | This is mitigated through the simplification of the consent process.  |
| Leaky homes are identified.  | More thorough vetting of the drawings, inspections by better trained highly skilled inspectors, will assist in reducing the incidence of leaky homes.                   |

# Environmental health

## What we did

### Implementing new food legislation

We continued to work with owners of food businesses to ensure a successful transition to registration under the new Food Act 2014. This staged transition must be completed by early 2019. The new system allows higher risk operations, registered with individualised Food Control Plans, to be audited more frequently than lower risk operations that must be registered under a national programme.

We developed a Quality Management System (QMS) for the registration and verification of food operations in our district. This has been approved by the Ministry of Primary Industries (MPI) and will form the basis for future audits and accreditation of our system and processes. Implementation of the system into our daily operations is being progressed. As a goodwill gesture we shared our QMS with other Territorial Authorities who are working on their own systems.

### Staff

Two trainee Environmental Health Officers were employed in 2017 to complete studies in 2018. Both staff members have contributed considerable

capability and capacity to operations especially in the specialist areas of contaminated land and foods.

### Applications, inspections and audits





During the year we responded to a total of 1,214 excessive noise complaints and issued 170 excessive noise notices. Our contractors have struggled to meet demand in this area and we continue to explore opportunities to improve the service.

We also produced 485 Hazardous activity and industry list (HAIL) reports in response to demand for contaminated land information, reflecting the high level of growth and development in the district.

Our monitoring team were kept busy through the year checking that visitors to the district were abiding by our new Freedom Camping Bylaw, and that new commercial and industrial developments were compliant with resource consent requirements.

We handled 316 alcohol licence applications, inspected or audited 320 food operations, and responded to 225 requests for technical comment on a range of other matters.

## How we did

| Performance measures  | 2016/17 result | 2017/18 target | 2017/18 result | Rating  | Explanation   |
|---|----------------|----------------|----------------|---|---|
| The percentage of registered food premises that are inspected/audited annually.                     | 100%           | 100%           | 100%           |  | Target met.   |
| The percentage of medium risk or higher fee category licensed premises that are inspected annually. | 100%           | 100%           | 100%           |  | Target met.   |
| Percentage of excessive noise complaints responded to within agreed timeframes.                     | 79%            | 90%            | 79%            |  | Our 'out-of-hours' service has improved on response times, but due to a range of factors, including distances to be covered, it will be difficult to make further significant improvements. |
| Percentage of environmental health complaints responded to within agreed timeframes.                | 94%            | 95%            | 91.6%          |  | Of 225 complaints 19 were not within timeframes. These included daytime noise complaints which often take longer to resolve.  |

- There are no potential significant negative effects associated with this activity.

# Strategic and district planning

## What we did

### A new vision

Our Council developed a new vision to create 'liveable, thriving and connected communities' as our district grows, and we completed two major pieces of planning work to support this vision.

Our Long Term Plan 2018-28 establishes our infrastructure and financial strategies for the next 10 years, and foreshadows changes in our approach to planning for our key growth towns and to managing our Waters services to meet future needs.

We also notified our proposed District Plan to provide a new spatial vision for our district with updated guidelines for development, including rules for protecting the district's environment and heritage. Planning is focussed on sustainably managing predicted household growth of 660 to 880 a year and a projected growth rate of between 56% and 73% in the period 2016-2043.

### Sub-regional and regional

To ensure that fast growth in north Waikato is supported by the physical and social infrastructure needed, we endorsed a North Waikato Integrated Growth Management Programme business case, developed in partnership with Auckland Council, the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA), the Regional Council and other government agencies responsible for key community services.

Working with Hamilton City, Waipa District and Waikato Regional Councils, we adopted a revised Future Proof growth strategy to guide development across our shared sub-regional area. We also completed a 'housing and business assessment' as the basis for a joint strategy to provide sufficient land for development in line with the Government's National Policy Statement on Urban Development Capacity 2016 (NPS-UDC).

The Council is partnering with Government to develop a Hamilton-Auckland Corridor Plan to maximise growth opportunities offered by the main trunk railway and construction of the Waikato Expressway. It has provided the context for a proposed start-up Hamilton to Auckland passenger rail service.

In August last year we adopted the Waikato Plan with nine other councils that comprise the Waikato region. This is a significant milestone which will provide a collective voice on regional priorities, guide decision-making on regional issues involving population

change, infrastructure, economic development and the environment, and enable leverage of central government funding.

### District wide

Two Plan Changes were completed to allow for new residential development in north Waikato. Plan Change 20, for 1,600 additional houses in Te Kauwhata, became operative in July 2018 just after the year in review. Plan Change 21, for 150 new houses in Pokeno, became operative in August 2018.

We continued our highly-commended programme of 'placemaking' projects to encourage communities to reclaim their public spaces through artistic and cultural endeavours. An ANZAC poppy tree 'yarn bombing' project 'blossomed' in 21 communities this year, and 30 'little libraries' were built ready for installation in rural communities across the district in the new financial year.

Youth engagement is another key initiative. We continued to support our youth groups to work on local community projects, including tree planting and other local events, and celebrated the programme with a youth event at the Council in December 2017.

### Consents

Despite an easing in the rapid growth in demand for housing, we still managed a significant resource consents and planning workload.





Our Consent Planners and Land Development Engineers handled 1,215 resource consent applications, up 8.5% per cent from last year, and our Planning and Engineering Officers undertook detailed assessments of 1,315 building consent applications, (compared with 1,487 last year). Property enquiries were up 8.8% at 1,916, whereas LIM requests were down 3.9% at 1,335 and enquiries handled by our Duty Planners were down 12.3% to 3,967.

### Highlights

- Our proposed District Plan integrates the Waikato and Franklin sections into a single plan for the first time since the district's boundary changes in 2010 and provides more opportunities for growth.
- We secured \$38 million from the Government's Housing Infrastructure Fund for works needed to support residential development in Te Kauwhata over the next decade.

- Our Long Term Plan 2018-28 includes a \$1 million budget to implement a series of 'master plans' – or 'blueprints' – for our key growth areas to support our vision to create 'liveable, thriving and connected communities'.
- Our North Waikato Integrated Growth Management programme has brought together key government agencies to support the development of liveable communities in our high growth towns.

## How we did

| Performance measures  | 2016/17 result | 2017/18 target | 2017/18 result | Rating  | Explanation   |
|---|----------------|----------------|----------------|---|---|
| The percentage of resource consent applications which are processed within statutory timeframes.  | 99.9%          | 100%           | 99.6%          |    | Of 1,080 resource consents issued in the year, four were not completed within statutory timeframes due to the level of complexity of the consents.  |
| Percentage of residents who feel they have the opportunity to be involved and participate in publicly-notified Council projects and processes, to help Council make informed decisions. | 59%            | 70%            | 65%            |    | The result has improved, but does not reflect our increasing efforts to provide opportunities for public participation. It may be a reflection of the community's increasing appetite for engagement.   |
| The percentage of projects in identified areas of growth and as contained in the Long Term Plan, which are on track or completed.   | 100%           | 100%           | 94%            |  | Areas of residential growth include Tamahere, Te Kauwhata, Tuakau and Pokeno. Areas of industrial growth include Horotiu, Tuakau and Pokeno. We've identified 49 projects planned or underway in our growth areas, of which 44 are on track (33 being developer led) and 2 completed. |
| The percentage of all land use consents that have been issued and are current that have been monitored for compliance in the past two years.  | 78%            | 79%            | 80%            |  | Target met.   |

## What this tells us

This has been a watershed year for the Council in terms of setting a new vision with underpinning strategies and plans for the future of our district.

We are making good progress in meeting current demands arising from rapid growth as well as planning for future growth in a sustainable way.

## Potential significant negative effects

| Potential negative effect   | How we are addressing this  |
|---|---|
| Planning may increase development costs, through compliance costs, development levies or financial contributions.               | Benefits flow back to developers from improved environmental quality, and provision and co-ordination of services such as infrastructure, and any net negative effect is not significant. |
| Non-compliance with statutory requirements for the issuing of resource consents may cause delays.                               | Improvement of systems is ongoing to ensure continual improvement in services.  |
| Inadequate or harsh monitoring of District Plan requirements may discourage development, affecting the economy in the district. | Apply a reasonable, concise, consistent monitoring process.   |



# Solid waste

## What we did

We undertook a waste assessment which, based on the evidence available, calculated Waikato district generates about 52,000 tonnes of waste, excluding farm waste, to landfill each year – an average of 750kgs per person – and diverts about 71,000 tonnes of material through reuse, recycling and composting.

This formed the basis for a six-yearly review of, and consultation on, our Waste Management and Minimisation Plan and our vision that ‘zero waste and resource recovery are an integral part of our community’. As a next step we will review our waste services to ensure they align with the new plan.

We undertook a number of initiatives to raise awareness about waste and to promote our vision.




In partnership with Xtreme Zero Waste, we rolled out

a kerbside food waste collection in Raglan. In 10 months this has diverted about 123 tonnes of food waste from landfill to be mixed with green waste to create a high-quality local compost. The service will be reviewed in the new financial year, and local ratepayers consulted, to determine whether it should continue with targeted rate funding.

We collaborated with other local councils to raise awareness about waste issues through a range of media channels, including a series of videos featuring ‘waste heroes’.

We also supported other initiatives, including a zero waste education programme for primary and area schools and an Enviroschools Programme aimed at secondary schools.

## How we did

| Performance measures   | 2016/17 result | 2017/18 target          | 2017/18 result | Rating  | Explanation   |
|--|----------------|-------------------------|----------------|---|---|
| The percentage of schools in the district that receive solid waste education.                | 81%            | 55%                     | 77.6%          |  | Target met.   |
| The number of times that bags or bins are missed in Council's kerbside collection.           | 1,784          | Less than 200 per annum | 234            |  | Reasons for missing the target included contractor issues such as new drivers, visual obstruction from new construction in growth areas, and refuse tags missing from wheelie bins. |
| The percentage of kerbside collection complaints that are resolved within agreed timeframes. | 96%            | 100%                    | 89.3%          |  | A number of complaints required site visits, and some were sent to the wrong contractor in error, resulting in longer timeframes required for a satisfactory resolution.            |

## Potential significant negative effects

| Potential negative effect   | How we are addressing this   |
|---|--|
| Increase in the amount of refuse to be disposed as population increases over time.  | The council acts as the advocate for waste reduction through the adoption of the Waste Management Plan. The council also supports education initiatives and provides education material for its customers. |
| Environmental impacts caused by the discharge of contaminants to land and water from closed landfills.  | Compliance with resource consent conditions that stipulate the frequency and parameters to be monitored.   |
| Ease of disposal, through convenient waste management services, encourages increased quantities of material to be sent to waste by customers. | Education and programmes to build awareness and foster ownership of waste minimisation within the community.   |
| Potential impacts on customer satisfaction due to service failure /delays /responsiveness.  | Monitor and report on Levels of Service and in Service provider contracts. Seek to resolve customer complaints to ‘close the loop’.  |
| Health and safety risks associated with the operation, maintenance, or construction of solid waste infrastructure.                            | Ensure compliance with legislation and health and safety management plans. Maintain an incidents register.   |
| Under-provision of recycling facilities fails to promote a positive shift in the community's attitude to waste.                               | Each main urban community in our district has green waste and/or recycling facilities.   |
| Waste entering the water bodies affect the mauri of the environment.  | Each main urban community in our district has green waste and/or recycling facilities.   |

# ROADING

## What we did

The Waikato District Alliance continued to deliver high standards in roading asset management and maintenance, and to exceed expectations of customer responsiveness that were set when this joint venture between the Council and Downer NZ was established three years ago.

### Planning for growth

A major focus has been on planning for changes to the local roading network to support new residential subdivisions and to support the construction of the Waikato Expressway.

We made progress on plans to support new developments in Pokeno, Te Kauwhata and Tuakau, and we monitored developer-led roading and bridgework for the Rangitahi Peninsula development in Raglan.

Design and funding issues for the proposed new Mangawara Stream bridge at Taupiri were resolved, and construction should start in the new financial year.

### Waikato Expressway

The Waikato Expressway will bring long term benefits to the district, but there are some short term negative impacts on local roads during construction. We've managed these through discussion and agreements with the NZ Transport Agency (NZTA) and its contractors. We monitored the impact of increased truck movements on the condition of our roads to adjust maintenance regimes and safety measures as required.

Once the Expressway is complete, almost 90kms of old State Highway and 5kms of new local roads will have been added to the local road network. Maintenance for these roads was factored into our Long Term Plan 2018-28 budgets, and we continued discussions with NZTA on how to mitigate the impact of the change on our communities.

### Managing new regulations

NZTA introduced a new framework for assessing speed limits in 2017/18. We used the new guidelines to assess and make several changes to speed limits in the northern part of the district where traffic has increased.

We adopted a cautious approach to increases in the allowable maximum weights for heavy vehicles, and

– except for the Tainui Bridge at Huntly – we decided not to open our Waikato River bridges to heavier vehicles until detailed structural analyses could be made. We're seeking support from industry for the work required.

### Innovation

We instituted a number of innovations to improve processes and outcomes. One example is a trial with a new product, Polycom, which helps bind together surface particles on unsealed roads to prevent corrugations and reduce maintenance costs. The trial will be reviewed in the new financial year.

We also completed a \$1.5 million programme to upgrade most (2,600) of our existing sodium (yellow) street lights to LED, but at a cost of only \$225,000 thanks to an increased 85% subsidy from NZTA. The upgrade has improved our street lighting levels and will bring about \$145,000 savings in energy and maintenance costs each year. Council's share of the savings is about \$70,000 per year, bringing cost recovery in just three years.

### Road safety education

We worked with the NZ Police, NZTA and other agencies to deliver a road safety education programme covering issues such as driver fatigue, driving to the conditions, and drink driving. We ran skills training days, workshops, roadside education stops, and advertising campaigns. We worked with community volunteers to mentor young learner drivers and ran 'young driver training days' focussing on driving skills and vehicle maintenance for young drivers about to sit their restricted or full licence.

### Alternative transport modes

The new Government has signalled an increased focus and support for alternative transport modes including walking, cycling and public transport such as commuter trains. In response, we've assessed the work required to establish commuter rail facilities at Tuakau and Huntly rail stations and set aside \$500,000 for further work.

One of our highest profile projects of recent years won accolades at both the IPWEA and LGNZ Excellence Awards – securing a Highly Commended from both organisations. The delivery of the Ngaruawahia-Horotiu section of the Te Awa cycleway, including the iconic new Perry Bridge across the Waikato River, has resulted in the numbers of

pedestrians and cyclists using the new facilities more than doubling each week from 481 to 1,102 since November last year.








We laid a number of new footpaths district-wide at a cost of \$95k, and we increased our future footpath budgets to \$720k per year in response to community

requests for extensions to our network.

### Road surfacing and strengthening

We have re-surfaced 110.4 km of sealed roads, completed 17.3 km of road strengthening work, undertook 1,323 kms of grading on unsealed roads, and filled 4,000 potholes.

## How we did

| Performance measures   | 2016/17 result | 2017/18 target  | 2017/18 result | Rating  | Explanation  |
|--|----------------|---|----------------|---|--|
| The change from the previous financial year in the number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on the local road network.  | +9             | Target for reducing the number of serious injuries or fatalities -1 | +3             |    | For the year under review, 49 fatal and serious injury crashes are recorded in the NZTA crash database compared with 46 for 2016/17. (Note: This measure is based on crash data, not the number of casualties.)                                |
| The average quality of ride on a sealed local road network, measured by smooth travel exposure.  | 98%            | 91% (minimum)   | 97%            |    | Target met.  |
| The percentage of footpaths that fall within the level of service or service standard for the condition of footpaths that is set out in relevant documents (such as its annual plan, activity management plan, asset management plan, annual works program or long term plan). | 99.7%          | 90% or greater at Category 3 or better                              | 99.7%          |  | Target met.  |
| Percentage of development areas that have co-ordination plans for forward works programming and development requirements complete.   | 66%            | 100%  | 85%            |  | A coordination plan for Te Kauwhata was developed for the HIF business case. Works in Pokeno and Tuakau are included in an integrated North Waikato Programme business case which awaits NZTA endorsement.                                     |
| The percentage of the sealed local road network that is resurfaced.  | 7.3%           | 8% (minimum)  | 6.9%           |  | Increased road life being obtained from strengthening works and improved asset management has reduced the need for resurfacing. 127.7 km of the road network was resurfaced during 2017/18 which equates to 6.9% of the length of sealed road. |
| The percentage of customer service requests relating to roads to which we respond within the timeframes specified.   | 96%            | 80%   | 97.2%          |  | Waikato District Alliance resourcing has allowed greater focus on customer service requests than anticipated when the target was set.  |
| The percentage of customer service requests relating to footpaths responded to within the timeframes specified.  | 100%           | 80%   | 94.9%          |  | Waikato District Alliance resourcing has allowed greater focus on customer service requests than anticipated when the target was set.  |

## What this tells us

We surpassed our targets for the quality of the roading and footpath network, and for our responsiveness to customers' maintenance requests. We made good progress on planning for new developments, but

changes are required to accommodate new proposals and these need to be co-ordinated with requirements for water, power, and telco infrastructure as well as our renewal projects.

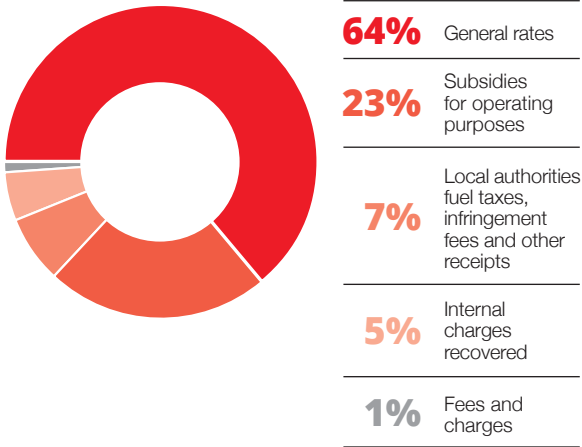
## Potential significant negative effects

| Potential negative effect   | How we are addressing this   |
|---|--|
| Road and environmental factors can contribute to crashes, particularly those that involve loss of control.  | NZTA monitors and records through the Crash Analysis System (CAS) the percentage of accidents cause by loss of control. Undertake crash reduction studies (CRS). Maximise funding for minor safety works.                            |
| Increased traffic congestion on existing transport network.   | Roading contributions imposed under consent conditions contribute to road upgrading.   |
| The particular needs of cyclists and pedestrians and their conflicts with other forms of traffic.   | Implement the recommendations of the Walking and Cycling Strategy.   |
| Speed restrictions imposed on inappropriate locations causing speed limits to be ignored.   | Speed limit surveys carried out and resulting recommendation in accordance with Speed Limit New Zealand and Transport Agency rules.  |
| If effect is not given to the Livestock Movement Bylaw 2011 then existing crossings will remain with resulting traffic hazards and public nuisance. | Monitor to ensure the appropriate and safe crossing of cattle as per bylaw.  |
| Economically, the cost of desired infrastructure improvements may exceed the community's ability to pay.  | Consult with the community on all costs and options for levels of service through the Long Term Plan process.  |
| The quality of surface runoff from roads that discharges into adjacent coastal or other waters.   | Compliance with resource consents and the Council's engineering standards and guidelines. Environmental controls.  |
| Dust nuisance.  | Track and record complaints and comply with resource consent conditions during construction activities.  |
| Danger to people and property and high social cost from crashes.  | Continuing the programme of road safety improvements.  |
| Main roads can divide communities.  | Continuing to advocate for by-passes around urban centres.   |
| Potential for negative impacts from traffic noise and vibration to properties adjoining roads.  | High use roads are usually surfaced with asphalt to improve useful life and level of service. Traffic calming will avoid use of speed humps. Specific issues will be investigated and mitigation measures undertaken as appropriate. |

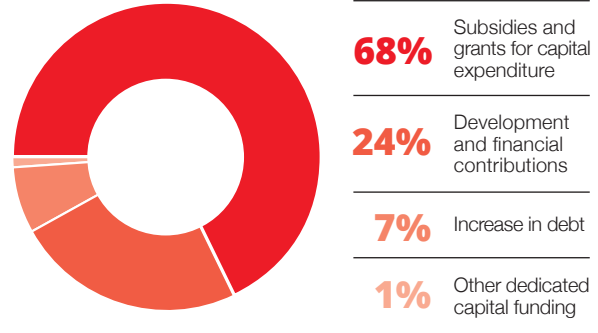
| Potential negative effect  | How we are addressing this                                      |
|--|---|
| Potential for air pollution from traffic fumes to affect health.                                 | Continuing to advocate for bypasses around urban centres.       |
| Heavy traffic volumes can lead to loss of amenity in urban areas.                                | Continuing to advocate for bypasses around urban centres.       |
| Provides easier access to sites that are culturally sensitive.                                   | Continuing to better identify sites of cultural significance.   |
| Potential for road construction to disturb sites of cultural significance, including waahi tapu. | Continuing to invest in good relationships with tangata whenua. |

## How we paid for it

### Operational funding



### Capital funding



# STORMWATER

## What we did

We undertook a schedule of minor upgrades across the district, installing new pipes to increase stormwater capacity where required, and completed the planning and investigations required for the district's 10-year Long Term Plan 2018-28.

### North Waikato

We oversaw development-led extensions of the stormwater network and riparian planting beside streams in Pokeno to ensure that stormwater management keeps up with growth in the area. We also continued work on a stormwater catchment management plan for the Tuakau area.



### Raglan

We started work to upgrade the Raglan stormwater network to mitigate flooding issues and to improve catchment management.

### Central Waikato

We completed work to upgrade the Ngaruawahia stormwater network and undertook further network improvements to alleviate flooding issues in Huntly.

## How we did

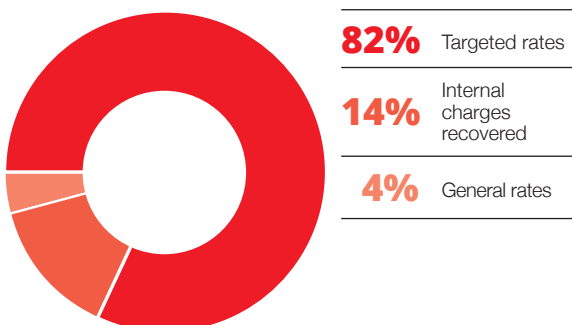
| Performance measures   | 2016/17 result                        | 2017/18 target                                 | 2017/18 result                        | Rating  | Explanation   |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|---|---|
| The number of flooding events that occur in the district.  | 0                                     | <5 events per annum                            | 0                                     |  | Target met.   |
| For each flooding event, the number of habitable floors affected (expressed per 1000 properties connected to the stormwater system).   | 0                                     | 0.3 affected per thousand properties per event | 0                                     |  | Target met.   |
| The median response time to attend a flooding event, measured from the time that Council receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site.  | 0                                     | < 8 hours                                      | 0                                     |  | Target met. There were no flooding events in 2017/18. |
| The number of complaints received by Council about the performance of its stormwater system, expressed per 1000 properties connected to the stormwater system.   | 3.65 per 1000 properties for the year | <1 per 1000 properties per quarter             | 1.86 per 1000 properties for the year |  | Target met.   |
| Council's level of compliance with resource consents for discharge from its stormwater system, measured by the number of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Abatement notices</li> <li>- Infringement notices</li> <li>- Enforcement orders</li> <li>- Convictions</li> </ul> | 0                                     | 0  | 0                                     |  | Target met.   |

## Potential significant negative effects

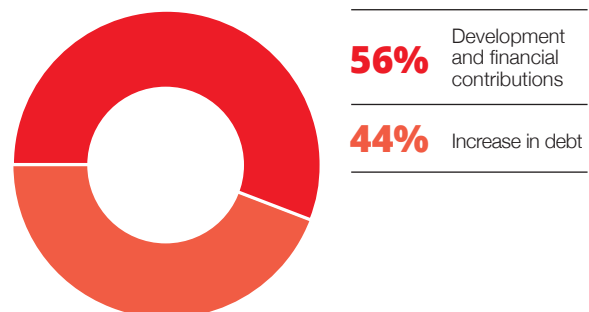
| Potential negative effect  | How we are addressing this   |
|--|--|
| Discharges to land and waterways not complying with resource consents.   | Improve processes (may be capital related) and continue to monitor discharges.   |
| Discharge of contaminants to waterways and streams impacting upon public health and the environment (includes but not limited to wastewater overflows and stormwater runoff containing sediments, oils, greases and heavy metals). | Implement improvements (capital related) and ensure compliance with the council's Development Manual Guidelines for new developments.      |
| Erosion of streams and river beds.   | Implement Development Manual Guidelines.   |
| Chemical spills affecting waterways.   | Establish procedures and emergency response plans with Waikato Regional Council.   |
| Health and safety risks associated with the operation, maintenance, or construction of stormwater infrastructure.  | Ensure compliance with legislation and health and safety management plans. Maintain an incidents register.                                 |
| Potential impacts on customer satisfaction due to service failure/delays/responsiveness.   | Monitor customer requests for service and report on Levels of Service. Ensure customer complaints are resolved.                            |
| Disruption during the implementation of works.   | Works will be implemented under resource consent or contract conditions dictating how the service will be maintained (case by case basis). |
| Individuals can affect the stormwater network and neighbouring properties by altering natural flow paths.  | Monitor new developments to ensure natural flow paths are maintained.  |
| Flooding can affect public health and safety.  | Continue to advise land owners of potentially flood-prone areas.   |
| Stormwater can cause public health issues through bacterial contamination of beaches.  | Establish procedures and emergency response plans with Waikato Regional Council.   |
| Contamination of the receiving environment is unacceptable to tangata whenua.  | Continuing to better identify sites of cultural significance.  |

## How we paid for it

### Operational funding



### Capital funding



# WASTEWATER

## What we did

We undertook a major programme of work to invest in upgrading our wastewater systems around the district in line with our Annual Plan consultation for 2017/18.

This consultation, and the decisions arising from it, was prompted by an independent report we commissioned in August 2016 after spills closed Raglan Harbour three times that year, resulting in a formal warning from the Waikato Regional Council. The report outlined network weaknesses that contributed to wastewater overflows district-wide and recommended a series of steps to fast-track improvements.

We also identified a new way of managing all our waters services – water, wastewater and stormwater – and began progressing this with the community support provided through our Long Term Plan 2018-28 consultation. We expect to save at least \$28.3 million in the next decade by negotiating a contract with Watercare Services Ltd to manage our three waters services under the guidance of a professional Council-appointed Waters Governance Board that includes Waikato-Tainui representation.

### District-wide continuous improvement programme

In 2017/2018 we completed the second year of a \$1.76 million ‘continuous improvement programme’ to mitigate the risk of wastewater overflows with a particular focus on protecting waterways and environmentally sensitive areas. We:

- Cleaned 42kms of wastewater pipes in Raglan, Huntly, Ngaruawahia, Meremere, Te Kauwhata, Tuakau and Pokeno and inspected them via Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) cameras, including smoke testing in some areas;
- Established a programme of priority renewals and replacements for the district’s 2018-28 Long Term Plan;
- Used a portable generator at Raglan’s Marine Parade pump station and installed a permanent back-up generator at Raglan’s Greenslade Road pump station to safeguard operations from power outages, and successfully protected the harbour from overflows on at least two occasions during storms in March and April;
- Rolled out a district-wide public wastewater education campaign (after a successful trial in

Raglan) to help reduce the blockages caused by foreign objects in the network that have caused 80% of wastewater overflows in the district.

The public education campaign has used a variety of channels from fliers and direct mail to electronic and social media, as well as school visits, to inform the community to flush only pee, poo and paper down the loo and to dispose of grease, fats and oils in the bin, not down the sink. Foreign objects that have caused blockages include wipes, clothing, sanitary pads and nappies flushed down toilets, grease, oil and food scraps poured down kitchen sinks, and even curtains, chairs, railway iron and concrete thrown or poured down manholes.

Our wastewater education campaign was bolstered by an Enviroschools programme we ran with the Waikato Regional Council in our primary schools, and a Smart Waikato employer programme for secondary students that included trips to our treatment plants and pump stations to interest them in engineering careers.

We also continued a staged programme to invest in separate teams and equipment for drinking water supply and wastewater services in line with Ministry of Health best practice guidelines.

### Development-led works

We completed construction of phase 2 of the new Pokeno wastewater system to reticulate all dwellings on the western side of the motorway. This also services the existing village so that septic tanks can be phased out. We added more than 70 new connections to the network as a result.







We completed the business case for infrastructure work in Te Kauwhata, including wastewater, to secure \$38 million from the Government’s Housing Infrastructure Fund.

### Treatment plant upgrades

We developed a maintenance and improvement programme for all our treatment plants in order to improve compliance. We undertook interim maintenance at our Meremere treatment plant before starting on designs for an upgrade programme. We also completed designs for upgrading the filtration system at the Raglan treatment plant to improve compliance with consented discharge standards.



## How we did

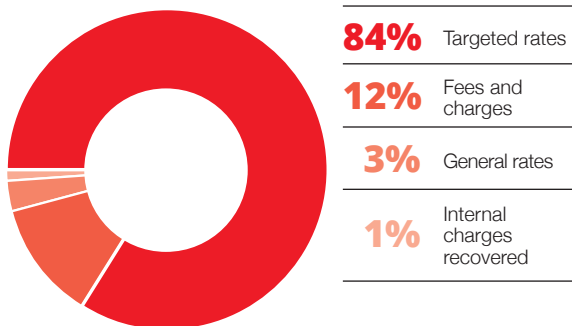
| Performance measures  | 2016/17 result           | 2017/18 target                                | 2017/18 result           | Rating  | Explanation   |
|---|--------------------------|---|--------------------------|---|---|
| The number of dry weather sewage overflows from Council's system expressed per 1000 sewage connections to that sewage system.                             | 1.8                      | Equal or less than 5                          | 1.9                      |    | Target met.   |
| Where Council attends to sewage overflows resulting from a blockage or other fault in its sewage system, the following median response times measured:    |                          |   |                          |   |   |
| - Attendance time: from the time that Council receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site.                                    | 30 minutes               | Less than or equal to 1 hour (60 minutes)     | 42 minutes               |    | Target met.   |
| - Resolution time: from the time that Council receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the blockage or other fault. | 106 minutes              | Less than or equal to 4 hours (240 minutes)   | 139 minutes              |   | Target met.   |
| The total number of complaints received by Council about any of the following (expressed per 1000 connections to the sewage system):                      |                          |   |                          |   |   |
| - Sewage odour  |                          |   |                          |   |   |
| - Sewage system faults  |                          |   |                          |   |   |
| - Sewage system blockages   |                          |   |                          |   |   |
| - Council's response to issues with its sewage system   |                          |   |                          |   |   |
|   | 7.3 per 1000 connections | Less than or equal to 25 per 1000 connections | 7.0 per 1000 connections |  | Target met.   |
| Council's level of compliance with resource consents for discharge from its stormwater system, measured by the number of:                                 |                          |   |                          |   |   |
| - Abatement notices   |                          |   |                          |   |   |
| - Infringement notices  |                          |   |                          |   |   |
| - Enforcement orders  |                          |   |                          |   |   |
|   | 0                        | Equal or less than 2                          | 4                        |  | As a result of our 2016/17 compliance reports we received formal warnings for discharges in Meremere and Te Kauwhata and letters of direction for Raglan and Huntly. Compliance for 2017/18 is not assessed by Waikato Regional Council until the following year. |
| - Convictions   | 0                        | 0   | 0                        |  | Target met.   |

## Potential significant negative effects

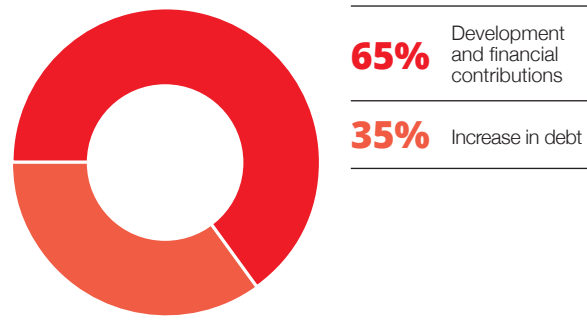
| Potential negative effect   | How we are addressing this   |
|---|--|
| Discharges to land and waterways not complying with resource consents.  | Improve processes (may be capital related) and continue to monitor discharge.  |
| Odour from manholes, pump stations and at treatment plants.   | Improve process and implement improvements (capital related).  |
| Discharges from manholes.   | Investigate and take remedial measures.  |
| Health and safety risks associated with the operation, maintenance, or construction of wastewater infrastructure. | Ensure compliance with legislation and health and safety management plans. Maintain an incidents register.   |
| Pump station overflows.   | Investigate causes and provide additional storage if required.   |
| Chemical spills at treatment plants.  | Ensure procedures are in place for correct identification, storage and handling of chemicals. Ensure appropriate funded areas and storage facilities are in place. |
| The cost of providing, operating and maintaining the schemes is high due to energy requirements.                  | When looking for solutions for small communities, consider alternatives to traditional public wastewater systems.  |
| Unless properly maintained there can be problems with foul odour.   | We will continue to investigate alternatives for the sustainable disposal of sewage sludge.  |
| Creates an ongoing need for the disposal of sewage sludge.  | We will continue to encourage households to reduce the amount of wastewater they produce, for example through reuse of grey water for garden irrigation.           |

## How we paid for it

### Operational funding



### Capital funding



# WATER SUPPLY

## What we did

We continued to address the need for a safe and adequate water supply for our district, with a particular focus on our fast-growing communities.

We identified a new means of managing all our waters services and began progressing this following consultation with our community on our Long Term Plan 2018-28.

We also charted a one-year baseline of water usage in the district after completing our district-wide water metering programme.

## Waters services management

We worked with other Councils and agencies to investigate joint options for future management of all our waters services – water, wastewater and stormwater. The goal was to find the best means of providing fit-for-purpose infrastructure and services at an affordable price, while meeting challenges that were identified as including: significant capital investment requirements; anticipated tougher environmental, regulatory and public health standards following from the Havelock North drinking water inquiry; and market shortages of skilled staff.

The option chosen, through consultation on our Long Term Plan 2018-28, was to contract Watercare Services Ltd to provide the district's three waters services under the control of a professional Council-appointed Waters Governance Board. This option will be progressed in the new financial year. It is expected to save up to \$28.3 million or more over the next 10 years and keep targeted rates increases under 5% for those services from 2019/20.

## Security of supply

The first of two new water reservoirs for Pokeno was installed, and extensions to the water supply network in Pokeno were constructed as required to meet the needs of new subdivision in the area.

Planning work was undertaken for the installation of a new water reservoir in Matangi.

## Safe water

We continued a staged programme to invest in separate teams and equipment for handling our drinking water supply and wastewater services in line with Ministry of Health best practice guidelines.

## Water quality

Raglan's tap water was judged the best tasting tap water in the country against samples supplied by 16 councils at the annual Water Industry Operations Group (WIOG) New Zealand Water Taste Test in May. An independent judging panel decided our sample, taken from Raglan, was the best-tasting water while also factoring in how it looked and smelled. Raglan's tap water is sourced from an artesian spring from the hills above Raglan.







We continued to work hard to deal with episodic incidents of discoloured water in Huntly. We are managing this through a regular flushing programme until further research determines a better solution.

## Sustainability

To facilitate the sustainable supply and consumption of drinking water in our district, we completed a programme to meter all properties connected to our water infrastructure and switched all newly metered properties to water meter charging from the start of the financial year. This metering programme is designed to help residents understand their usage and to encourage conservation, as well as to assist us to track, locate and fix water loss from the system.

We have now charted a definitive one-year baseline of drinking water usage in our district at 240 litres per resident per year. Our baseline results also tell us our network is in average condition compared with other councils in New Zealand.

## How we did

| Performance measures  | 2016/17 result | 2017/18 target                          | 2017/18 result | Rating   | Explanation   |
|---|----------------|---|----------------|--|---|
| <p>The extent to which Council's drinking water supply complies with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Part 4 of the drinking water standards (bacteria compliance criteria).</li> <li>- Part 5 of the drinking water standards (protozoal compliance criteria).</li> </ul>   | 18             | 18 (no. of zones that comply out of 18) | 17             |    | We had a technical non-compliance in our routine sampling regime, which has now been adjusted for future years. Water was treated to a safe standard. |
|   | 18             | 15 (no. of zones that comply out of 18) | 15             |    | Target met.   |
| <p>Where Council attends a call-out in response to a fault or unplanned interruption to its networked reticulation system, the following median response times measured:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Attendance for urgent call-outs: from the time that Council receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site.</li> <li>- Resolution of urgent call-outs: from the time that Council receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption.</li> </ul>         | 28 minutes     | Equal or less than 1hr (60 minutes)     | 38 minutes     |  | Target met.   |
|   | 88 minutes     | Equal or less than 4hrs (240 minutes)   | 88 minutes     |  | Target met.   |
| <p>Where Council attends a call-out in response to a fault or unplanned interruption to its networked reticulation system, the following median response times measured:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Attendance for non-urgent call-outs: from the time that Council receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site.</li> <li>- Resolution of non-urgent call-outs: from the time that Council receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption.</li> </ul> | 1 day          | Equal or less than five days            | 1              |  | Target met.   |
|   | 1 day          | Equal or less than five days            | 1              |  | Target met.   |

| Performance measures   | 2016/17 result          | 2017/18 target                  | 2017/18 result          | Rating  | Explanation   |
|--|-------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|
| <p>The total number of complaints received by Council about any of the following (expressed per 1000 connections to the networked reticulation system):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Drinking water clarity</li> <li>- Drinking water taste</li> <li>- Drinking water odour</li> <li>- Drinking water pressure or flow</li> <li>- Continuity of supply</li> <li>- The local authority's response to any of these issues</li> </ul> | 22 per 1000 connections | Maximum 17 per 1000 connections | 26 per 1000 connections |    | We received multiple complaints about single 'dirty water' events in the first half of the year. A common theme concerns the clarity of Huntly's drinking water. We are managing this through a flushing programme until further research determines the cause and possible resolution. |
| The average consumption of drinking water per day per resident within the Waikato district.  | 270L per annum          | 250L per annum                  | 240L per annum          |   | Target met.   |
| The percentage of real water loss from Council's networked reticulation system.  |                         |                                 |                         |   |   |
| - Tuakau   | 14.5%                   | <15%                            | 10%                     |  | Target met.   |
| - Pokeno   | 34.2%                   | <15%                            | 44%                     |  | A data quality issue may have impacted the result. We're investigating a solution.  |
| - Mid Waikato  | 34.4%                   | <25%                            | 31%                     |  | We improved our result but also tightened our target.   |

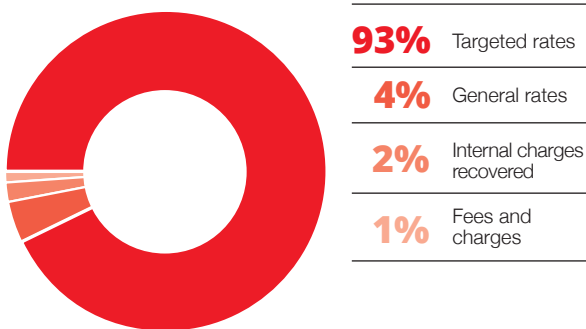
| Performance measures           | 2016/17 result | 2017/18 target | 2017/18 result | Rating   | Explanation   |
|--------------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--|---|
| - Central Districts            | 33.5%          | <20%           | 27%            |    | We improved our result but also tightened our target.   |
| - Raglan                       | 28.1%          | <25%           | 29%            |    | We tightened the target and expect to do better in future years as a result of our district-wide metering programme |
| - Huntly                       | 30.5%          | <15%           | 22%            |    | We improved our result but also tightened our target.   |
| - Southern & Western Districts | 15.3%          | <15%           | 14%            |    | Target met.   |
| - Onewhero                     | 10.6%          | <20%           | 17%            |    | Target met.   |
| - Port Waikato                 | 53%            | <20%           | 28%            |   | We improved our result but also tightened our target.   |
| - Te Akau                      | 34%            | <20%           | 38%            |  | The high loss is due to the need to empty a reservoir due to over-chlorination.                                     |
| - Taupiri / Hopuhopu           | Not measured   | <10%           | Not measured   | Not measured   | This scheme is now included in Central Districts.   |

## Potential significant negative effects

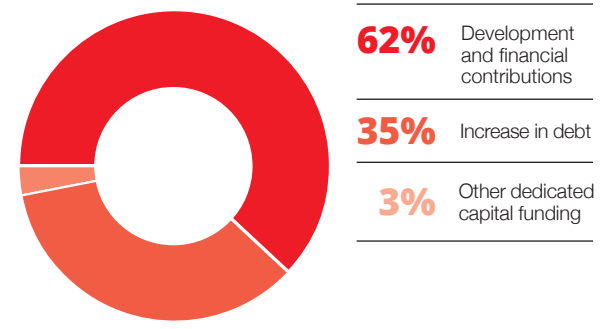
| Potential negative effect  | How we are addressing this   |
|--|--|
| Potential contamination of the raw water supply.   | Emergency response plans, operational procedures and monitoring of the raw water supply as per the Water Safety Plan (WSP) are all in place. |
| Discharges of backwash water from treatment plants and chlorinated water from maintenance activities or pipe failures. | Compliance with resource consents, the Council's engineering standards and guidelines and maintenance programme.                             |
| Effects on river ecology caused by river water extraction during low flows.  | Compliance with resource consents.   |
| Depletion of aquifer resources.  | Compliance with resource consents.   |
| Health and safety risks associated with the operation, maintenance, or construction of water supply infrastructure.    | Ensure compliance with legislation and health and safety management plans. Maintain an incidents register.                                   |
| Insufficient water supplies during times of drought or emergency.  | Ensure water sources security and identify potential new sources and back up supplies as per the WSP.  |
| Drinking water not meeting DWS2005.  | Continue to monitor water quality and improve process if necessary as per the WSP (may be capital related).                                  |
| Inadequate pressure and flow to fight fires.   | Carry out modelling/pressure testing and implement remedial works.   |
| Water abstraction from streams and rivers can have an adverse effect on the mauri of the water body.                   | Continuing to better identify the cultural significance of water catchments through resource consent conditions.                             |
| Insufficient water available during times of drought and emergencies.  | Implement conservation measures and prioritise use for public health requirements.   |

## How we paid for it

### Operational funding



### Capital funding



# ORGANISATIONAL SUPPORT

## What we did

### Business process improvements

We continued to review and upgrade our business processes and our use of technology with a focus on improving community engagement and customer service efficiencies.

Alongside the development of our new Council vision and Long Term Plan (LTP) 2018-28, we undertook a major project to review our commitments and our organisational capabilities. This will help us to realign our operations in the new financial year to provide the internal resources required to achieve our long term goals and community outcomes.

We reviewed and streamlined our project management systems, and introduced an internal training programme to raise our project management skill levels. By refining our risk management frameworks, we also clarified the boundaries within which staff can be empowered to take initiatives to support our goals.

We developed an Information Management (IM) roadmap to identify technology solutions to support our strategic goals, and this was approved and budgeted through the LTP 2018-28.

Among some of the IM projects undertaken during the year we:

- Upgraded our disaster recovery capability with an off-site back-up server to support business continuity in case our main data centre becomes inoperable,
- Completed an electronic cash receipting project to streamline our electronic payments systems for our ratepayers,
- Moved our library catalogue system to the National Library cloud-based system Kotui, and gave our district library users access to more than 13,000 electronic books and magazines through two new online applications,
- Created all the online maps and 'layers' required to support the development and release of our proposed District Plan,
- Put the framework in place for a project to digitise all our paper records.

We also prepared a business case to build a single online portal for access to geospatial data from local authorities across the region to respond to increased demand for property information, and online consenting services, as the region develops and grows. (See also page XX for information about the work of Local Authority Shared Services Limited that we jointly own with 11 other local authorities in the region.)

### Procurement and contract management

We saved more than \$595,000 through a variety of initiatives, including procurement through MBIE-led 'all of government' contracts.

### Health and safety programme

To support a culture of health and safety awareness, we reviewed and redesigned our 'Zero Harm' programme to concentrate on three key areas: disciplined management systems, believable and capable leadership, and managed risks.

We focussed our activities on managing our critical risks, and ensuring compliance with all relevant legislation and regulations. We also continued to place a strong emphasis on personal health and wellbeing by offering personal health testing and annual influenza vaccinations.

## How we paid for it

### Operational funding



|            |  |
|------------|--|
| <b>93%</b> | Internal charges recovered   |
| <b>5%</b>  | Local authorities fuel taxes, infringement fees and other receipts |
| <b>2%</b>  | General rates  |



# PROGRESS TOWARDS COMMUNITY OUTCOMES

The following tables outline the progress we've made towards the community outcomes we seek as a result of the Council's work programmes.

## Governance

| Community outcomes |  | Progress   |
|--------------------|--|--|
| People             | To ensure that our diverse community is represented in a democratically accountable and respectful manner.               | We reviewed our representation arrangements for the next elections. The contact details of our elected members are available on our website and via the call centre. |
| Economy            | To ensure that decisions are underpinned by sound financial governance.  | All minutes of open meetings were made available to the public via our website.  |
| Energy             | To ensure that decisions and processes take into account both short and long term impacts on our customers and partners. | Where decisions significantly impact our customers, we have sought the opinions of our communities. Consultation on the Long Term Plan was a good example of this.   |

## Sustainable communities

| Community outcomes |  | Progress  |
|--------------------|--|---|
| People             | To provide our customers and partners with opportunities for engagement thereby providing input to the decision making process.  | We have engaged with our communities on over 80 plans, bylaws, projects and initiatives in a range of ways from formal submission procedures to open days, public meetings, and market days, and through social media.  |
| People             | To ensure Council and our communities are resilient and have the capability to respond, manage and recover from emergencies.   | We have 135 staff trained in civil defence emergency management. We updated our CDEM Plan in line with legislative changes focused on community recovery.   |
| People             | To build community capacity by encouraging voluntary and community-based organisations to provide activities and services.   | We committed grants totalling more than \$800,000 from Council-owned or administered funds for distribution to 174 organisations to enable communities to meet some of their own needs.   |
| People             | To ensure that our open spaces are safe and well maintained and offer opportunities for a wide range of recreational, cultural and community activities.   | Results from our annual customer survey showed that 86% of our customers are satisfied or very satisfied with the parks and reserves that we provide.   |
| People             | To ensure the Council provides safe, accessible and well-maintained community and leisure facilities and general properties which contribute to the community's recreational, economic and cultural needs. | Of those surveyed through our customer satisfaction survey, 82% of respondents are satisfied with their local pool facility (with overall pool visitor numbers up 17%), and 75% of customers in Council housing for the elderly are satisfied with their housing service.   |
| Economy            | To ensure that a seamless consistent quality service is provided to our customers via a range of channels.   | Nearly two-thirds of our customer satisfaction survey respondents said they were satisfied with the overall service received (66%) and that it took little or no effort to conduct business with the Council (64%).<br>We use a range of engagement methods including social media, our website, letter drops, open days and the Link newsletter. |

| Community outcomes |  | Progress  |
|--------------------|--|---|
| Economy            | Tourism in the district is enhanced and Council's processes and infrastructure support and facilitate new and existing business. | Tourism spending in the District increased 12.2% to \$128M in the March 2018 year. We supported Hamilton & Waikato Tourism, and the establishment of a Regional Economic Development Agency. Our Open Waikato website generated 272 business-related enquiries. |
| Energy             | To ensure that we are accountable to our customers for our outcomes.   | All minutes from open meetings were made publicly available via our website. We also made publicly available the quarterly reports outlining progress against our organisational goals.   |
| Energy             | Restoration, protection and enhancement of natural areas in the district to increase natural habitat and biodiversity.           | We completed the second of a four-year Lake Rotokauri restoration programme including fencing boundaries and planting native species.   |

## Sustainable environment

| Community outcomes |  | Progress   |
|--------------------|--|--|
| People             | To ensure that animals are kept in a way that protects their well-being and minimises danger and public nuisance, and provide animal owners with education regarding their responsibilities. | We achieved two of our three performance measures relating to animal control including our goal to be on-site within an hour for 95 per cent of emergency animal control call-outs. We ran 21 school visits in our 'Dogsmart Education Programme'.                 |
| People             | To ensure that building regulations and standards are met so that people living and working in buildings are safe.   | We met all of our performance measures relating to safe buildings in our district.   |
| People             | To ensure that development enhances the wellbeing and safety of the community, and that people have the opportunity to participate in the strategic and district planning process.           | The community had the opportunity to be engaged with over 80 projects throughout the year. Key projects included consultation on the development of our District Plan and our Long Term Plan consultation which included future management of our Waters services. |
| People             | To ensure communities are well informed about the effects of waste and opportunities they have to reduce waste.  | We engaged with our community on our Waste Management and Minimisation Plan. We undertook a number of initiatives including a Raglan food waste collection, diverting 123 tonnes of food waste from landfill to compost.   |
| People             | To ensure that activities are managed so that our communities are healthy and safe, legislative requirements are met and nuisance is managed.  | We handled 316 alcohol licence applications, inspected or audited 320 food operations, responded to 225 requests for technical comment on a range of other matters, and responded to 1,214 noise complaints.   |
| Economy            | To ensure that timely and accurate information and efficient processes are provided to people planning to build on or purchase a property.   | We introduced new digital 'back-of-house' systems to improve efficiencies in handling consent applications. Some 80 per cent of our building consents customers now use the new paperless system.  |
| Economy            | To ensure sustainable growth is encouraged in appropriate locations supported by well-planned essential services.  | We notified our proposed District Plan which provides a new spatial vision for our district with updated guidelines for development.   |
| Energy             | To ensure that planning controls assist in protecting cultural heritage and the natural and physical environment.  | Our proposed District Plan includes rules for protecting the district's environment and heritage.  |
| Energy             | To ensure that our waste and recycling services are efficient and effective and protect our natural environment.   | We undertook a district-wide waste assessment to underpin our review of our Waste Management and Minimisation Plan. The next step is to review our waste services to ensure they align with the new plan.  |

## Roading

| Community outcomes |  | Progress  |
|--------------------|--|---|
| People             | To ensure that the district is easy and safe to get around and alternative transport options are available.            | We re-surfaced 127.7kms of sealed roads, maintained a road safety education programme and investigated alternative transport options.   |
| Economy            | To ensure that transport infrastructure is planned at a rate to consider growth and demand in a cost effective manner. | We made progress on plans to support new developments in Pokeno, Te Kauwhata and Tuakau. We assessed the work required to establish commuter rail facilities at Tuakau and Huntly rail stations and set aside \$500,000 for further work. |
| Energy             | To ensure that the network is well maintained and negative environmental effects are mitigated.                        | During the past year we surfaced 110.4 km of sealed roads, completed 17.3 km of road strengthening work, undertook 1,323 kms of grading on unsealed roads, and filled 4,000 potholes.   |

## Stormwater

| Community outcomes |   | Progress  |
|--------------------|---|---|
| People             | To ensure that the Council's water infrastructure supports safe and healthy conditions and conforms to established public health standards.   | There are no instances where flooding from our stormwater network occurred in the district. All performance targets relating to stormwater activity were met.   |
| Economy            | To ensure that the waters infrastructure networks are managed and maintained to ensure it is both cost effective and reliable, and meets water industry best practice.  | We undertook a schedule of minor upgrades across the district, installing new pipes to increase capacity where required.  |
| Energy             | To ensure that the water infrastructure network is managed effectively to minimise wastage and ensures that water is sustainably and appropriately collected, treated and disposed of to protect the environment. | We completed work to upgrade the Ngaruawahia stormwater network, started work to upgrade the Raglan stormwater network, oversaw development-led extensions of the network in Pokeno, and worked on a stormwater catchment management plan for Tuakau. |

## Wastewater

| Community outcomes |   | Progress   |
|--------------------|---|--|
| People             | To ensure that the Council's water infrastructure supports safe and healthy conditions and conforms to established public health standards.   | We continued a staged programme to invest in separate teams and equipment for drinking water supply and wastewater services in line with Ministry of Health best practice guidelines.                  |
| Economy            | To ensure that the waters infrastructure networks are managed and maintained to ensure it is both cost effective and reliable, and meets water industry best practice.  | We completed the second year of a \$1.76m programme of works to improve our current network.   |
| Energy             | To ensure that the water infrastructure network is managed effectively to minimise wastage and ensures that water is sustainably and appropriately collected, treated and disposed of to protect the environment. | We rolled out a district-wide public wastewater education campaign to help reduce the blockages caused by foreign objects in the network that have caused 80% of wastewater overflows in the district. |

## Water supply

| Community outcomes |   | Progress  |
|--------------------|---|---|
| People             | To ensure that the Council's water infrastructure supports safe and healthy conditions and conforms to established public health standards.   | Water was treated to a safe standard despite a technical non-compliance in our routine water sampling regime for one of our two performance targets relating to drinking water.   |
| Economy            | To ensure that the waters infrastructure networks are managed and maintained to ensure it is both cost effective and reliable, and meets water industry best practice.  | We examined options for managing our Waters services in the future, and expect to save at least \$28.3 million in the next decade by negotiating a contract with Watercare Services to manage our waters services under the guidance of a professional Council-appointed Waters Governance Board. |
| Energy             | To ensure that the water infrastructure network is managed effectively to minimise wastage and ensures that water is sustainably and appropriately collected, treated and disposed of to protect the environment. | We completed a switch to water meter charging for all properties connected to our water infrastructure to encourage water conservation, and help us locate and fix water losses.  |

## WHAT YOU GOT FOR \$1

We deliver a broad range of services to our diverse district of residents, business owners and visitors. Here's how we spent every \$1 we received from general rates.\*



\*This does not include targeted rates. A targeted rate funds a specific council activity or group of activities rather than general council services. For example, those who receive a refuse collection pay for it through a targeted rate. Those who don't receive it don't pay for it.

# STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY

## Statement of Compliance

The Council and management of the Waikato District Council confirm that all the statutory requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002 have been complied with.

## Statement of Responsibility

The Council and management of the Waikato District Council accept responsibility for the preparation of the Annual Financial Statements and the judgements used in them, and for establishing and maintaining internal control systems to provide reasonable assurance as to the integrity and reliability of financial reporting.

In the opinion of the Council and management of the Waikato District Council, the Annual Financial Statements and Statements of Service Performance for the year ended 30 June 2018 fairly reflect the financial position and operations of the Council.

Allan Sanson  
**Mayor**

Gavin Ion  
**Chief Executive**

# **Waikato District Council**

## **Financial statements**

for the year ended 30 June 2018

DRAFT

## Table of contents

|   |    |
|---|----|
| Statement of comprehensive revenue and expense.....   | 1  |
| Statement of financial position .....   | 2  |
| Statement of changes in net assets / equity.....  | 3  |
| Statement of cash flows.....  | 4  |
| Statement of reserve funds .....  | 5  |
| Notes to the financial statements.....  | 8  |
| Note 1    STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTING POLICIES.....   | 8  |
| Note 2    RATES.....  | 12 |
| Note 3    FINANCE REVENUE AND COSTS .....   | 14 |
| Note 4    OTHER REVENUE.....  | 15 |
| Note 5    EXCHANGE AND NON-EXCHANGE REVENUE .....   | 16 |
| Note 6    EMPLOYEE COSTS .....  | 17 |
| Note 7    DEPRECIATION AND AMORTISATION EXPENSE BY GROUP OF ACTIVITY .....  | 17 |
| Note 8    OTHER EXPENSES AND LOSSES.....  | 18 |
| Note 9    INCOME TAX.....   | 19 |
| Note 10   CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS.....  | 20 |
| Note 11   RECOVERABLES AND RECEIVABLES .....  | 21 |
| Note 12   CATTLE .....  | 23 |
| Note 13   OTHER FINANCIAL ASSETS.....   | 24 |
| Note 14   NON-CURRENT ASSETS HELD FOR SALE .....  | 27 |
| Note 15   PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT .....   | 28 |
| Note 16   INTANGIBLE ASSETS.....  | 39 |
| Note 17   INVESTMENT PROPERTY .....   | 41 |
| Note 18   PAYABLES, TAXES AND TRANSFERS .....   | 42 |
| Note 19   EMPLOYEE ENTITLEMENTS.....  | 42 |
| Note 20   BORROWING .....   | 43 |
| Note 21   PROVISIONS .....  | 46 |
| Note 22   DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS.....   | 48 |
| Note 23   REVALUATION RESERVE – PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT .....   | 49 |
| Note 24   RECONCILIATION OF NET SURPLUS (DEFICIT) AFTER TAX WITH NET CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES .....     | 50 |
| Note 25   RECONCILIATION OF TOTAL COMPREHENSIVE INCOME WITH NET OPERATING FUNDING (PER FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT) .. | 51 |
| Note 26   CAPITAL COMMITMENTS AND OPERATING LEASES .....  | 51 |
| Note 27   CONTINGENCIES .....   | 53 |
| Note 28   RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS.....   | 54 |
| Note 29   REMUNERATION .....  | 56 |
| Note 30   SEVERANCE PAYMENTS .....  | 59 |
| Note 31   EVENTS AFTER BALANCE DATE.....  | 59 |
| Note 32   FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS.....  | 60 |
| Note 33   CAPITAL MANAGEMENT .....  | 68 |
| Note 34   EXPLANATION OF MAJOR VARIANCES AGAINST BUDGET.....  | 68 |
| Note 35   INSURANCE OF ASSETS.....  | 69 |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| Other legislative disclosures .....   | 70 |
| FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT .....  | 70 |
| WHOLE OF COUNCIL .....  | 70 |
| WATER SUPPLY .....  | 71 |
| WASTEWATER .....  | 72 |
| STORMWATER .....  | 73 |
| ROADING .....   | 74 |
| SUSTAINABLE ENVIRONMENT .....   | 75 |
| SUSTAINABLE COMMUNITIES .....   | 76 |
| GOVERNANCE .....  | 77 |
| ORGANISATIONAL SUPPORT .....  | 78 |
| EXPLANATION OF MAJOR VARIANCES AGAINST BUDGET FOR FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENTS ..... | 79 |
| ANNUAL REPORT DISCLOSURE STATEMENT .....  | 80 |

DRAFT



## Statement of comprehensive revenue and expense

### for the year ended 30 June 2018

|   |      | Council                     |                             |                             | Group                       |                             |
|---|------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|   | Note | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Budget<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| <b>Revenue</b>  |      |                             |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Rates   | 2    | 77,405                      | 77,463                      | 71,719                      | 77,405                      | 71,719                      |
| Development and financial contributions   |      | 12,633                      | 8,445                       | 8,547                       | 12,633                      | 8,547                       |
| Subsidies and grants  |      | 18,507                      | 16,561                      | 19,317                      | 18,507                      | 19,317                      |
| Finance revenue   | 3    | 466                         | 100                         | 156                         | 474                         | 173                         |
| Other revenue   | 4    | 46,928                      | 17,879                      | 35,152                      | 47,320                      | 35,724                      |
| <b>Total revenue</b>  |      | <b>155,939</b>              | <b>120,448</b>              | <b>134,891</b>              | <b>156,339</b>              | <b>135,480</b>              |
| <b>Expenses</b>   |      |                             |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Employee costs  | 6    | 27,452                      | 29,477                      | 26,912                      | 27,452                      | 27,193                      |
| Depreciation and amortisation expense   | 7    | 26,093                      | 26,948                      | 25,132                      | 26,093                      | 25,193                      |
| Finance costs   | 3    | 4,113                       | 4,393                       | 3,659                       | 4,113                       | 3,659                       |
| Other expenses and losses   | 8    | 59,772                      | 50,631                      | 57,700                      | 59,939                      | 58,356                      |
| <b>Total operating expenses</b>   |      | <b>117,430</b>              | <b>111,449</b>              | <b>113,403</b>              | <b>117,597</b>              | <b>114,401</b>              |
| <b>Surplus(deficit) before tax</b>  |      | <b>38,509</b>               | <b>8,999</b>                | <b>21,488</b>               | <b>38,742</b>               | <b>21,079</b>               |
| Income tax expense  | 9    | -                           | -                           | -                           | -                           | -                           |
| <b>Surplus(deficit) after tax wholly attributable to<br/>Waikato District Council</b> |      | <b>38,509</b>               | <b>8,999</b>                | <b>21,488</b>               | <b>38,742</b>               | <b>21,079</b>               |
| <b>Other comprehensive revenue and expense</b>  |      |                             |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Gain(loss) on property revaluations   | 15   | 42,940                      | 40,016                      | 64,849                      | 42,940                      | 64,849                      |
| Revaluation reserve – landfill  | 21   | (51)                        | -                           | (204)                       | (51)                        | (204)                       |
| Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive<br>income                  |      | (1)                         | -                           | 10,162                      | (1)                         | 10,162                      |
| <b>Other comprehensive revenue and expense (net of<br/>tax)</b>                       |      | <b>42,888</b>               | <b>40,016</b>               | <b>74,807</b>               | <b>42,888</b>               | <b>74,807</b>               |
| <b>Total comprehensive revenue and expense for the<br/>year</b>                       |      | <b>81,397</b>               | <b>49,015</b>               | <b>96,295</b>               | <b>81,630</b>               | <b>95,886</b>               |

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements  
 Explanations of major variances against budget are provided in note 34

## Statement of financial position as at 30 June 2018

|  |      | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | Council<br>2017/18<br>Budget<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | Group<br>2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
|--|------|-----------------------------|--|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
|  | Note |                             |  |                             |                                      |                             |
| <b>Assets</b>                                  |      |                             |  |                             |                                      |                             |
| <b>Current assets</b>                          |      |                             |  |                             |                                      |                             |
| Cash and cash equivalents                      | 10   | 14,932                      | 7,720                                  | 3,705                       | 15,716                               | 4,473                       |
| Receivables from exchange transactions         | 11   | 5,338                       | 7,924                                  | 3,433                       | 5,415                                | 3,342                       |
| Recoverables from non-exchange transactions    | 11   | 5,662                       | 6,106                                  | 5,912                       | 5,662                                | 5,912                       |
| Prepayments                                    |      | 821                         | 616                                    | 703                         | 821                                  | 701                         |
| Other financial assets                         | 13   | 1,009                       | 59                                     | 10,967                      | 5,047                                | 14,629                      |
| Cattle   | 12   | 101                         | 102                                    | 110                         | 101                                  | 110                         |
| Non-current assets held for sale               | 14   | -                           | 386                                    | -                           | -                                    | 5                           |
| <b>Total current assets</b>                    |      | <b>27,863</b>               | <b>22,913</b>                          | <b>24,830</b>               | <b>32,762</b>                        | <b>29,172</b>               |
| <b>Non-current assets</b>                      |      |                             |  |                             |                                      |                             |
| Investment in CCO's and other similar entities | 13   | 13,016                      | 3,558                                  | 13,716                      | 13,016                               | 13,016                      |
| Investments in other entities                  | 13   | 2,001                       | 809                                    | 1,219                       | 1,301                                | 1,729                       |
| Property, plant and equipment                  | 15   | 1,799,366                   | 1,755,574                              | 1,720,737                   | 1,799,366                            | 1,720,737                   |
| Intangible assets                              | 16   | 5,542                       | 5,960                                  | 5,981                       | 5,542                                | 5,981                       |
| Investment property                            | 17   | 545                         | 475                                    | 490                         | 545                                  | 490                         |
| <b>Total non-current assets</b>                |      | <b>1,820,470</b>            | <b>1,766,376</b>                       | <b>1,742,143</b>            | <b>1,819,770</b>                     | <b>1,741,953</b>            |
| <b>Total assets</b>                            |      | <b>1,848,333</b>            | <b>1,789,289</b>                       | <b>1,766,973</b>            | <b>1,852,532</b>                     | <b>1,771,125</b>            |
| <b>Liabilities</b>                             |      |                             |  |                             |                                      |                             |
| <b>Current liabilities</b>                     |      |                             |  |                             |                                      |                             |
| Payables under exchange transactions           | 18   | 13,825                      | 24,929                                 | 16,548                      | 13,867                               | 16,646                      |
| Taxes and transfers payable                    | 18   | 1,397                       | 993                                    | 1,128                       | 1,398                                | 1,128                       |
| Derivative financial instruments               | 22   | 65                          | -                                      | 244                         | 65                                   | 244                         |
| Borrowing                                      | 20   | 10,000                      | 15,988                                 | 20,000                      | 10,000                               | 20,000                      |
| Employee entitlements                          | 19   | 2,890                       | 3,521                                  | 2,790                       | 2,890                                | 2,790                       |
| Provisions                                     | 21   | 111                         | 419                                    | 99                          | 111                                  | 104                         |
| <b>Total current liabilities</b>               |      | <b>28,288</b>               | <b>45,850</b>                          | <b>40,809</b>               | <b>28,331</b>                        | <b>40,912</b>               |
| <b>Non-current liabilities</b>                 |      |                             |  |                             |                                      |                             |
| Derivative financial instruments               | 22   | 7,192                       | 5,561                                  | 4,719                       | 7,192                                | 4,719                       |
| Borrowing                                      | 20   | 70,000                      | 82,712                                 | 60,000                      | 70,000                               | 60,000                      |
| Employee entitlements                          | 19   | 114                         | 213                                    | 99                          | 114                                  | 99                          |
| Provisions                                     | 21   | 2,008                       | 1,578                                  | 2,012                       | 2,008                                | 2,012                       |
| <b>Total non-current liabilities</b>           |      | <b>79,314</b>               | <b>90,064</b>                          | <b>66,830</b>               | <b>79,314</b>                        | <b>66,830</b>               |
| <b>Total liabilities</b>                       |      | <b>107,602</b>              | <b>135,914</b>                         | <b>107,639</b>              | <b>107,645</b>                       | <b>107,742</b>              |
| <b>Net assets</b>                              |      | <b>1,740,731</b>            | <b>1,653,375</b>                       | <b>1,659,334</b>            | <b>1,744,887</b>                     | <b>1,663,383</b>            |
| <b>Net assets/ equity</b>                      |      |                             |  |                             |                                      |                             |
| Accumulated comprehensive revenue and expense  |      | 1,062,601                   | 1,061,464                              | 1,029,070                   | 1,064,232                            | 1,030,204                   |
| Other reserves                                 |      | 678,130                     | 591,911                                | 630,264                     | 680,655                              | 633,179                     |
| <b>Total net assets/equity</b>                 |      | <b>1,740,731</b>            | <b>1,653,375</b>                       | <b>1,659,334</b>            | <b>1,744,887</b>                     | <b>1,663,383</b>            |

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements  
Explanations of major variances against budget are provided in note 34

## Statement of changes in net assets / equity for the year ended 30 June 2018

|  | Council                     |                             | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | Group                       |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|  | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Budget<br>\$'000 |                             | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| <b>Balance at the beginning of the year</b>  |                             |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| <b>Accumulated comprehensive revenue and expense</b>   | <b>1,029,070</b>            | <b>1,042,700</b>            | 1,004,834                   | 1,030,204                   | 1,006,334                   |
| <b>Other reserves</b>  |                             |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Revaluation  | 625,482                     | 584,212                     | 562,131                     | 625,482                     | 562,243                     |
| Restricted   | 181                         | 174                         | 174                         | 3,096                       | 3,020                       |
| Council-created  | 26,526                      | 18,370                      | 22,482                      | 26,526                      | 22,482                      |
| Special rates and user pays  | (6,185)                     | (9,331)                     | (3,331)                     | (6,185)                     | (3,331)                     |
| Capital replacement fund   | 13,649                      | 7,999                       | 13,331                      | 13,648                      | 13,331                      |
| Development contributions  | (39,593)                    | (39,807)                    | (36,625)                    | (39,593)                    | (36,625)                    |
| Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense                                     | 10,205                      | 43                          | 43                          | 10,205                      | 43                          |
| <b>Balance at 1 July as previously reported</b>  | <b>1,659,334</b>            | <b>1,604,360</b>            | 1,563,039                   | <b>1,663,383</b>            | 1,567,497                   |
| <b>Comprehensive revenue and expense for the year</b>  |                             |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| <b>Accumulated comprehensive revenue and expense</b>   |                             |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Surplus(deficit) after tax   | 38,509                      | 8,999                       | 21,488                      | 38,742                      | 21,079                      |
| <b>Other reserves</b>  |                             |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Revaluation  | 42,940                      | 40,016                      | 64,849                      | 42,940                      | 64,849                      |
| Revaluation – landfill   | (51)                        | -                           | (204)                       | (51)                        | (204)                       |
| Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense                                     | (1)                         | -                           | 10,162                      | (1)                         | 10,162                      |
| <b>Total comprehensive income for the year wholly attributable to Waikato District Council</b> | <b>81,397</b>               | <b>49,015</b>               | 96,295                      | <b>81,630</b>               | 95,886                      |
| <b>Transfers to(from) accumulated comprehensive revenue and expense</b>                        |                             |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| <b>Accumulated comprehensive revenue and expense</b>   | <b>(4,978)</b>              | <b>9,765</b>                | 2,748                       | <b>(5,050)</b>              | 2,791                       |
| <b>Other reserves</b>  |                             |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Revaluation  | (1,118)                     | -                           | (1,294)                     | (1,118)                     | (1,406)                     |
| Restricted   | 6                           | 1                           | 7                           | 78                          | 76                          |
| Council-created  | 1,016                       | (3,253)                     | 4,044                       | 1,016                       | 4,044                       |
| Special rates and user pays  | (218)                       | (913)                       | (2,854)                     | (218)                       | (2,854)                     |
| Capital replacement fund   | 2,438                       | 170                         | 317                         | 2,438                       | 317                         |
| Development contributions  | 2,854                       | (5,770)                     | (2,968)                     | 2,854                       | (2,968)                     |
| <b>Total transfers to(from) accumulated comprehensive revenue and expense</b>                  | <b>-</b>                    | <b>-</b>                    | -                           | <b>-</b>                    | -                           |
| <b>Balance at 30 June wholly attributable to Waikato District Council</b>                      | <b>1,740,731</b>            | <b>-</b>                    | 1,659,334                   | <b>1,745,013</b>            | 1,663,383                   |
| <b>Represented by net assets/equity at the end of the year</b>                                 |                             |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| <b>Accumulated comprehensive revenue and expense</b>   | <b>1,062,601</b>            | <b>1,061,464</b>            | 1,029,070                   | <b>1,063,896</b>            | 1,030,204                   |
| <b>Other reserves</b>  |                             |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Revaluation  | 667,253                     | 624,228                     | 625,482                     | 667,253                     | 625,482                     |
| Restricted   | 187                         | 175                         | 181                         | 3,174                       | 3,096                       |
| Council-created  | 27,542                      | 15,117                      | 26,526                      | 27,542                      | 26,526                      |
| Special rates and user pays  | (6,403)                     | (10,244)                    | (6,185)                     | (6,403)                     | (6,185)                     |
| Capital replacement fund   | 16,086                      | 8,169                       | 13,648                      | 16,086                      | 13,648                      |
| Development contributions  | (36,739)                    | (45,577)                    | (39,593)                    | (36,739)                    | (39,593)                    |
| Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense                                     | 10,204                      | 43                          | 10,205                      | 10,204                      | 10,205                      |
| <b>Balance at 30 June wholly attributable to Waikato District Council</b>                      | <b>1,740,731</b>            | <b>1,653,375</b>            | 1,659,334                   | <b>1,745,013</b>            | 1,663,383                   |

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements

Explanations of major variances against budget are provided in note 34

## Statement of cash flows for the year ended 30 June 2018

|  | Note | Council                     |                             | Group                       |                             |                             |
|--|------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|  |      | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Budget<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| <b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>                              |      |                             |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| <b>Receipts</b>  |      |                             |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Receipts from rates revenue  |      | 78,332                      | 71,155                      | 72,164                      | 78,332                      | 72,164                      |
| Subsidies received   |      | 19,143                      | 17,251                      | 19,500                      | 19,143                      | 19,500                      |
| Contributions received   |      | 13,134                      | 8,970                       | 9,221                       | 13,134                      | 9,221                       |
| Receipts from other revenue  |      | 17,396                      | 23,843                      | 21,866                      | 17,396                      | 22,340                      |
| Interest received  |      | 522                         | 100                         | 96                          | 530                         | 113                         |
| Dividends received   |      | 31                          | 400                         | 700                         | 47                          | 34                          |
| Goods and service tax (net)  |      | 169                         | -                           | 571                         | 186                         | 528                         |
| <b>Payments</b>  |      |                             |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Payments to employees  |      | (26,885)                    | (29,342)                    | (27,827)                    | (26,885)                    | (28,084)                    |
| Payments to suppliers  |      | (55,620)                    | (51,161)                    | (54,858)                    | (55,776)                    | (55,566)                    |
| Interest paid  |      | (3,841)                     | (4,393)                     | (3,566)                     | (3,841)                     | (3,566)                     |
| <b>Net cash flows from (used in) operating activities</b>                | 26   | <b>42,381</b>               | <b>36,823</b>               | <b>37,867</b>               | <b>42,266</b>               | <b>36,684</b>               |
| <b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>                              |      |                             |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Proceeds from the sale of property, plant and equipment                  |      | 2,590                       | 202                         | 1,884                       | 2,590                       | 1,884                       |
| Proceeds from the sale of investments                                    |      | -                           | 256                         | 3,801                       | 4,546                       | 2,311                       |
| Proceeds from the sale of non-current assets held for sale               |      | -                           | -                           | 653                         | -                           | 3,878                       |
| Community loan repayments received                                       |      | 75                          | -                           | 61                          | 75                          | 61                          |
| Receipts from repayment of advance                                       |      | -                           | -                           | -                           | 125                         | -                           |
| Purchase of intangible assets  |      | (312)                       | (1,848)                     | (1,214)                     | (312)                       | (1,214)                     |
| Purchase of property, plant and equipment                                |      | (43,209)                    | (63,101)                    | (52,379)                    | (43,209)                    | (52,379)                    |
| Acquisition of investments   |      | 9,703                       | (618)                       | (10,978)                    | 5,164                       | (13,388)                    |
| <b>Net cash flow from (used in) investing activities</b>                 |      | <b>(31,153)</b>             | <b>(65,109)</b>             | <b>(58,172)</b>             | <b>31,021</b>               | <b>(58,847)</b>             |
| <b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>                              |      |                             |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Proceeds from borrowing  |      | -                           | 48,300                      | 20,000                      | -                           | 20,000                      |
| Repayment from related party   |      | -                           | -                           | -                           | -                           | 115                         |
| Repayment of borrowing   |      | -                           | (20,000)                    | -                           | -                           | -                           |
| <b>Net cash flow from financing activities</b>                           |      | <b>-</b>                    | <b>28,300</b>               | <b>20,000</b>               | <b>-</b>                    | <b>20,115</b>               |
| Net increase(decrease) in cash, cash equivalents and bank overdrafts     |      | 11,228                      | 14                          | (305)                       | 11,245                      | (2,048)                     |
| Cash, cash equivalents and bank overdrafts at the beginning of the year  |      | 3,704                       | 7,706                       | 4,010                       | 4,471                       | 6,521                       |
| <b>Cash, cash equivalents and bank overdrafts at the end of the year</b> |      | <b>14,932</b>               | <b>7,720</b>                | <b>3,705</b>                | <b>15,716</b>               | <b>4,473</b>                |

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements  
Explanations of major variances against budget are provided in note 34

## Statement of reserve funds for the year ended 30 June 2018

Reserves showing as negative have a debit balance and are mainly for development contributions and structure plan reserves. These reserves are in place to monitor the income and costs associated with development and growth. Often Council must incur the cost of works for base infrastructure before development contributions are received. Essentially the negative balance for a reserve is the amount borrowed internally to fund the work ahead of income being received. A negative reserve is used instead of an internal loan because the amount is repaid by income received rather than a loan repayment regime. Like a loan, interest is charged and is added to the reserve balance for repayment from contributions received over time.

| Reserve                           | Purpose  | Related activities      | Opening<br>balance<br>1 July 2017<br>\$'000 | Transfers<br>into fund<br>\$'000 | Transfers<br>out of fund<br>\$'000 | Closing<br>Balance<br>30 June 2018<br>\$'000 |
|-----------------------------------|--|-------------------------|---|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|
| Conservation fund                 | To fund expenditure items for conservation purposes.   | Sustainable environment | 670   | 188                              | (185)                              | 673  |
| Raglan Harbour reserve            | Council took over assets from the Raglan Harbour Board. Any income or expenditure on these properties is kept separate from general funds.   | Sustainable communities | 53  | 381                              | (459)                              | (25)   |
| Housing for the elderly           | Income from housing for the elderly is put aside for use on the properties involved.   | Sustainable communities | (25)  | 187                              | (284)                              | (122)  |
| Plant reserve                     | Reserve used for control of expenditure and sale proceeds for vehicle and other plant running and maintenance costs.   | Organisational support  | 283   | 1,360                            | (1,188)                            | 455  |
| Lake Hakanoa Caravan Park reserve | Income and expenditure for the Lake Hakanoa Caravan Park at Huntly is kept separate. The camp operation is self-funding.   | Sustainable communities | 127   | 166                              | (126)                              | 167  |
| Raglan Kopua Holiday Park reserve | Income and expenditure for Kopua Camp at Raglan is kept separate. The camp operation is self-funding.  | Sustainable communities | 1,032                                       | 1,471                            | (1,404)                            | 1,099  |
| Wainui Reserve farm               | Income and expenditure for Wainui Reserve farm operations is kept separate. The farm operation is self-funding and surpluses are used towards projects at Wainui Reserve.                  | Sustainable communities | 275   | 178                              | (194)                              | 259  |
| Hillary Commission grants         | These funds are committed to a club development programme for the future   | Sustainable communities | 22  | -                                | -                                  | 22   |
| Creative NZ grant                 | The balance from Creative Communities New Zealand to be re-distributed as grants to suitable candidates.   | Sustainable communities | 46  | 50                               | (67)                               | 29   |
| Disaster recovery fund            | Fund set aside for use in the event of a disaster.   | Organisational support  | 483   | 1,077                            | (1,155)                            | 405  |
| Hillary Commission loans          | Remaining funds and interest credits built up from Council's contribution to match Hillary Commission loans used in the past to assist sporting organisations. All loans have been repaid. | Sustainable communities | 56  | 2                                | -                                  | 58   |

*The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements  
Explanations of major variances against budget are provided in note 34*

**Statement of reserve funds** *continued*

| <b>Reserve</b>                      | <b>Purpose</b>   | <b>Related activities</b> | <b>Opening balance<br/>1 July 2017<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>Transfers<br/>into fund<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>Transfers<br/>out of fund<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>Closing<br/>Balance<br/>30 June 2018<br/>\$'000</b> |
|-------------------------------------|--|---------------------------|---|---|---|--|
| North Waikato development reserve   | Remaining funds with interest credits from the Department of Corrections for use to assist the local community.  | Sustainable communities   | 337   | 13  | -   | 350  |
| Hamilton East property proceeds     | Proceeds from the sale of the Hamilton East property held separate for property related purposes.  | Organisational support    | 2,308   | -   | -   | 2,308  |
| Hakarimata Restoration Trust        | A restricted reserve for Hakarimata Hills Reserve Trust to record all trust operations.  | Sustainable environment   | 16  | 1   | (1)   | 16   |
| Development fund (from shares sold) | Reserve representing the share of the Auckland Airport Shares received by the former Franklin District Council and transferred to Waikato District Council on part amalgamation in 2010. | Organisational support    | 686   | -   | (686)                                       | -  |
| LTCCP contribution reserve          | Reserve created on amalgamation of part of the Franklin District Council with Waikato District Council to assist with operational funding.   | Organisational support    | 2,057   | -   | (2,057)                                     | -  |
| Landfill aftercare contribution     | Reserve created on amalgamation of part of the Franklin District Council with Waikato District Council to assist with aftercare costs for closed landfills transferred.                  | Sustainable environment   | 296   | 10  | (48)  | 258  |
| Structure plan non-growth reserve   | Reserve to provide funding for the non-growth element of Structure Plan development.   | Organisational support    | 757   | 130                                       | -   | 887  |
| Waste minimisation reserve          | To manage waste minimisation grants and qualifying expenditure.  | Sustainable environment   | 333   | 1,534                                     | (1,561)                                     | 306  |
| Huntly College Jubilee Award        | A restricted reserve for the interest income to be used as educational sponsorship.  | Sustainable communities   | 12  | 2   | (1)   | 13   |
| Frances Paki Trust                  | A restricted reserve in memory of Francis Paki of Huntly. Interest income to be used as sponsorship for educational purposes.  | Sustainable communities   | 1   | -   | -   | 1  |
| Mungall Scholarship Trust           | A restricted reserve in memory of Agnes Simpson Mungall. Interest income to be used for educational sponsorship.   | Sustainable communities   | 1   | -   | -   | 1  |
| Huntly social services              | A restricted reserve created by the transfer of funds from the former Huntly Social Services Co-Ordinating Committee Inc when it was wound up in 2015.                                   | Sustainable communities   | 151   | 6   | (1)   | 156  |
| Sundry reserves                     | Sundry reserves for township development and other operational purposes.   | Sustainable communities   | 21,402  | 10,404                                    | (8,049)                                     | 23,754   |

*The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements  
Explanations of major variances against budget are provided in note 34*

## Statement of reserve funds *continued*

| <b>Reserve</b>                       | <b>Purpose</b>   | <b>Related activities</b>   | <b>Opening<br/>balance<br/>1 July 2017<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>Transfers<br/>into fund<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>Transfers<br/>out of fund<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>Closing<br/>Balance<br/>30 June 2018<br/>\$'000</b> |
|--------------------------------------|--|---|---|---|---|--|
| Targeted rate reserves – operational | Reserves to monitor operational costs in relation to special rates and user pays.                            | Stormwater, Sustainable communities, Sustainable environment, Wastewater, Water supply                                  | (6,185)   | 3,595                                     | (3,818)                                     | (6,403)  |
| Replacement funds                    | Reserves where amounts equivalent to funded depreciation are held for use on capital renewals work.          | Roading, Stormwater, Sustainable communities, Sustainable environment, Wastewater, Water supply, Organisational support | 13,648  | 20,274                                    | (18,528)                                    | 16,086   |
| Revaluation reserves                 | These non-cash reserves relate to the revaluation of property, plant and equipment to fair value.            | Roading, Stormwater, Sustainable communities, Sustainable environment, Wastewater, Water supply, Organisational support | 625,482   | 42,940                                    | 1,169                                       | 667,253  |
| Capital rates and contributions      | Reserves for structure plans, development contributions, financial contributions and capital targeted rates. | Roading, Stormwater, Sustainable communities, Sustainable environment, Wastewater, Water supply                         | (34,060)  | 11,719                                    | (7,535)                                     | (29,876)   |
| <b>Total reserves</b>                |  |   | <b>630,264</b>  | <b>96,509</b>                             | <b>(48,509)</b>                             | <b>678,130</b>   |

*The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements  
Explanations of major variances against budget are provided in note 34*

## Notes to the financial statements

### Note I STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTING POLICIES

#### Reporting Entity

Waikato District Council (the Council) is a territorial local authority governed by the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) and is domiciled and operates in New Zealand. The relevant legislation governing Council's operations includes the LGA and the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 (LG(R)A).

The Group consists of the ultimate parent Waikato District Council; its 100% owned subsidiary Strada Corporation Limited (Strada) and the Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust (WBT). Strada had a 50% party to a Joint Venture Agreement, Waikato Quarries Limited. All the entities in which Council has an interest, either directly or through Strada, are incorporated and domiciled in New Zealand.

The principal activity of Council is the provision of local infrastructure, local public services and the performance of regulatory functions to the community. Council does not operate to make financial return.

Council has designated itself and the Group as public benefit entities (PBE's) for financial reporting purposes.

These financial statements of Council and the Group are for the year ended 30 June 2018. The financial statements were authorised for issue by Council on 8 October 2018.

#### Basis of preparation

The financial statements of Council have been prepared on the going concern basis and the accounting policies have been applied consistently throughout the period.

The financial statements of Strada have again been prepared on a realisation basis. During the year ended 30 June 2017 almost all of Strada's operational assets were sold and liabilities extinguished.

While the company has remained open in order to receive the final settlement payments in relation to the disposal of the joint venture, it is no longer a going concern.

#### Statement of compliance

The financial statements of Council and the Group have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the LGA and the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 (LG(FRP)R) which include the requirement to comply with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand (NZ GAAP).

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with and comply with Tier I PBE accounting standards.

#### Presentation currency and rounding

The financial statements are presented in New Zealand dollars and all values are rounded to the nearest thousand dollars (\$000's) except for those within sections of narrative which are rounded to the nearest dollar.

#### Standards issued and not yet effective which have been early adopted

Standards and amendments issued but not yet effective which have been early adopted are:

##### Impairment of revalued assets

In April 2017, the XRB issued *Impairment of Financial Assets* which now includes revalued property, plant and equipment in its scope; previously, only property, plant and equipment assets measured at cost were included.

Council has early adopted this amendment in preparing its financial statements for the 30 June 2018 financial statements. From the 30 June 2018 year onwards, Council is required to assess at each reporting date whether there is any indication an asset may be impaired. If any indication exists, Council is required to assess the recoverable amount of the asset and recognise an impairment loss if the recoverable amount is less than the carrying amount. Council can therefore impair a revalued asset without having to revalue the entire class of asset to which the asset belongs.



## Standards issued and not yet effective and not early adopted

Standards and amendments issued but not yet effective which have not been early adopted and which are relevant to Council and the Group are:

### Interest in other entities

In January 2017 the XRB issued new standards for interests in other entities (PBE-IPSAS 34 – 38). These new standards replace the existing standards for interests in other entities (PBE-IPSAS 6 – 8). The new standards are effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2019, with early application permitted.

Council plans to apply the new standards in preparing the 30 June 2020 financial statements. Council has not yet assessed the effects of these new standards.

### Financial instruments

In January 2017 the XRB issued PBE-IFRS 9 *Financial instruments*). PBE-IFRS 9 replaces PBE IPSAS 29 *Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement*. PBE IFRS 9 is effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2021, with early application permitted. The main changes under PBE IFRS 9 are:

- New financial asset classification requirements for determining whether an asset is measured at fair value or amortised cost.
- A new impairment model for financial assets based on expected losses, which may result in the earlier recognition of impairment losses.
- Revised hedge accounting requirements to better reflect the management of risk.

Council plans to apply the new standards in preparing the 30 June 2022 financial statements. Council has not yet assessed the effects of these new standards.

## Other changes in accounting policies

There have been no other changes in accounting policies.

## Summary of significant accounting policies

Significant accounting policies are included in the notes to which they relate. Significant accounting policies that do not relate to a specific note are outlined below.

### Basis of consolidation

The consolidated financial statements are prepared by adding together like items of assets, liabilities, equity, revenue and expenses on a line-by-line basis. All significant intra-group balances, transactions, revenues and expenses are eliminated on consolidation.

### Critical accounting estimates and assumptions

In preparing these financial statements, estimates and assumptions have been made concerning the future. These estimates and assumptions may differ from the subsequent actual results. Estimates and assumptions are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations or future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. The estimates and assumptions that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year are discussed below:

#### **Infrastructural assets**

Note 15 provides information about the estimates and assumptions applied in determining the fair value of infrastructural assets.

#### **Employee entitlement provisions**

Note 19 provides information about the estimates and assumptions surrounding the retirement gratuities and long service leave provision.

#### **Landfill aftercare provision**

Note 21 provides information about the estimates and assumptions surrounding the landfill aftercare provision.

### **Goods and services tax**

All items in the financial statements are stated exclusive of GST except for payables and receivables, which are presented on a GST inclusive basis. When GST is not recoverable as an input tax it is recognised as part of the related asset or expense.

The net amount of GST recoverable from, or payable to, the Inland Revenue Department (IRD) is included as part of receivables or payables in the statement of financial position.

The net GST paid to, or received from the IRD, including the GST relating to investing and financing activities, is classified as an operating cash flow in the statement of cash flows.

Commitments and contingencies are disclosed exclusive of GST.

### **Budget figures**

The budget figures are those approved by Council at the beginning of the year in its 2016/17 Annual Plan. The budget figures have been prepared in accordance with NZ GAAP, using accounting policies that are consistent with those adopted in preparing these financial statements.

### **Foreign currency transactions**

Foreign currency transactions are translated into NZ dollars using the spot exchange rate at the date of the transactions. Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions and from the translation at year end exchange rates of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

### **Equity**

Equity is the community's interest in Council and is measured as the difference between total assets and total liabilities. Equity is disaggregated and classified into the following components:

- Accumulated funds;
- Other reserves
  - revaluation
  - restricted
  - council-created
  - special rates and user pays
  - capital replacement fund
  - development contributions
  - fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense.

#### **Revaluation reserves**

These reserves relate to the revaluation of property, plant and equipment to fair value.

#### **Restricted reserves**

Restricted reserves are a component of equity generally representing a particular use to which various parts of equity have been assigned. Reserves may be legally restricted or created by Council.

Restricted reserves are those subject to specific conditions accepted as binding by Council and which may not be revised by Council without reference to the Courts or a third party. Transfers from these reserves may be made only for certain specified purposes or when certain specified conditions are met.

#### **Council-created reserves**

Council-created reserves are reserves established by Council decisions. Council may alter them without reference to any third party or the Courts. Transfers to and from these reserves are at the discretion of Council.

Council and the Group's objectives, policies, and processes for managing capital are explained in note 33.

#### **Fair value through other comprehensive income**

This reserve comprises the cumulative net change in the fair value of financial instruments at fair value through other comprehensive income.

### **Cost allocation policy**

Council has derived the cost of service for each significant activity of Council using the cost allocation system outlined below.

Direct costs are those costs directly attributable to a significant activity. Indirect costs are those costs which cannot be identified, in an economically feasible manner, with a specific significant activity.

Direct costs are charged directly to significant activities. Indirect costs are charged to significant activities using appropriate cost drivers such as actual usage, staff numbers and floor area.

## Note 2 RATES

### Accounting policy

General rates, targeted rates (excluding those for water-by-meter) and uniform annual general charges are recognised at the start of the financial year to which the rates resolution relates. They are recognised at the amounts due. Council considers the effect of payment by instalment is not sufficient to require discounting of rates receivables and subsequent recognition of interest revenue.

Rates arising from late payment penalties are recognised as revenue when the rates become overdue.

Revenue from water-by-meter rates is recognised on an accrual basis. Unbilled usage, as a result of unread meters at year end, is accrued on an average usage basis.

Rates remissions are recognised as a reduction of rates revenue when Council has received an application that satisfies its rates remission policy.

|                                    | <b>Council and Group</b>             |                                      |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
|                                    | <b>2017/18<br/>Actual<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>2016/17<br/>Actual<br/>\$'000</b> |
| General rates                      | 42,149                               | 40,157                               |
| Uniform annual general charge      | 11,332                               | 10,754                               |
| <b>Total general rates revenue</b> | <b>53,481</b>                        | <b>50,911</b>                        |
| <b>Targeted rates</b>              |                                      |                                      |
| Community boards                   | 197                                  | 196                                  |
| Community centres and facilities   | 630                                  | 617                                  |
| Refuse & waste management          | 2,786                                | 2,594                                |
| Stormwater                         | 1,615                                | 1,520                                |
| Wastewater                         | 9,639                                | 7,255                                |
| Metered water supply               | 5,444                                | 3,115                                |
| Other water rates                  | 2,931                                | 4,566                                |
| <b>Total targeted rates</b>        | <b>23,242</b>                        | <b>19,863</b>                        |
| plus: Penalties revenue            | 1,435                                | 1,483                                |
| <b>Total rates revenue</b>         | <b>78,158</b>                        | <b>72,257</b>                        |
| less: Rate remissions              | (753)                                | (538)                                |
| <b>Total net rates</b>             | <b>77,405</b>                        | <b>71,719</b>                        |

Council is required by the LGFA Guarantee and Indemnity Deed to disclose in its financial statements (or notes) its annual rates income. That Deed defines annual rates income as an amount equal to the total revenue from any funding mechanism authorised by the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 together with any revenue received by Council from other local authorities for services provided by Council for which those other local authorities rate. Annual rates income by this definition is as disclosed in the table above.

### Rates remissions

Rates revenue is shown net of rates remissions. Council's rates remission policy allows Council to remit rates on condition of a ratepayer's extreme hardship, land used for community and sporting purposes, land protected for historic or cultural purposes and rating units with a capital valuation (CV) of \$1,000 or less and Maaori freehold land.

|  | Council and Group           |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|  | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| Land used for community and sporting purposes      | 196                         | 188                         |
| Land protected for historical or cultural purposes | 47                          | 45                          |
| CV's under \$1,000                                 | 92                          | 91                          |
| Rating exclusions                                  | 343                         | 146                         |
| Maaori freehold land                               | 75                          | 68                          |
| <b>Total rates remissions</b>                      | <b>753</b>                  | <b>538</b>                  |

Rates remissions are recognised as a reduction of rates revenue when Council has received an application that satisfies its rates remission policy.

### Non-rateable land

Under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 certain properties cannot be rated for general rates. These properties include schools, places of religious worship, public gardens and reserves. Non-rateable properties may be subject to targeted rates in respect of sewerage, water, refuse and sanitation. Non-rateable land does not constitute a remission under Council's remission policy.

### Rating base information

Council's rating base is as follows:

|                              | Council           |                  |
|------------------------------|-------------------|------------------|
|                              | 2017/18<br>Actual | 2016/7<br>Actual |
| Total number of rating units | 31,283            | 30,571           |
| Total land value             | \$12,120m         | \$11,984m        |
| Total capital value          | \$20,487m         | \$20,039m        |

### Note 3 FINANCE REVENUE AND COSTS

#### Accounting policy

Interest revenue is recognised using the effective interest method.

All borrowing costs are recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

|                                | Council                     |                             | Group                       |                             |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|                                | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| <b>Finance revenue</b>         |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Interest - bank deposits       | 421                         | 110                         | 427                         | 122                         |
| Interest - financial assets    | -                           | 1                           | -                           | 6                           |
| Interest - community loans     | 14                          | 16                          | 14                          | 16                          |
| Interest - other               | -                           | 1                           | 2                           | 1                           |
| Interest - LGFA borrower notes | 31                          | 28                          | 31                          | 28                          |
| <b>Total finance revenue</b>   | <b>466</b>                  | <b>156</b>                  | <b>474</b>                  | <b>173</b>                  |
| <b>less: Finance costs</b>     |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Interest - bank borrowing      | 2                           | 46                          | 2                           | 46                          |
| Interest - LGFA borrowing      | 2,332                       | 2,021                       | 2,332                       | 2,021                       |
| Interest - swaps differences   | 1,662                       | 1,471                       | 1,662                       | 1,471                       |
| Provision: discount unwinding  | 116                         | 110                         | 116                         | 110                         |
| Other finance costs            | 1                           | 11                          | 1                           | 11                          |
| <b>Total finance costs</b>     | <b>4,113</b>                | <b>3,659</b>                | <b>4,113</b>                | <b>3,659</b>                |
| <b>Net finance costs</b>       | <b>(3,647)</b>              | <b>(3,503)</b>              | <b>(3,639)</b>              | <b>(3,486)</b>              |

## Note 4 OTHER REVENUE

### Accounting policy

Found and vested physical assets are recognised at fair value at the time Council obtains control of the asset. The fair value is recognised as revenue and the amount is determined by reference to the costs of purchase and/or construction.

Revenue from the sale or provision of goods is recognised when a product is sold to the customer.

Revenue from the rendering of services is recognised by reference to the stage of completion of the transaction at balance date, based on the actual service provided as a percentage of the total services to be provided.

Dividends are recognised as revenue when the right to receive payment has been established.

Revenue from traffic and parking infringements is recognised when the infringement notice is issued.

Rental income from investment properties is recognised as revenue on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease.

|  | Council                     |                             | Group                       |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|  | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| Found assets   | 1,111                       | 1,454                       | 1,111                       | 1,454                       |
| Vested assets  | 24,602                      | 12,115                      | 24,602                      | 12,115                      |
| Dividends  | 31                          | 700                         | 47                          | 35                          |
| Other revenue  | 10,188                      | 10,669                      | 10,181                      | 10,775                      |
| Regulatory revenue   | 7,706                       | 7,494                       | 7,706                       | 7,494                       |
| Fees and charges – Council   | 2,146                       | 1,744                       | 2,146                       | 1,744                       |
| Fair value through surplus (deficit) - realised gain   | -                           | -                           | 344                         | 115                         |
| Interest rate swaps revaluation gain   | -                           | 599                         | -                           | 599                         |
| Property, plant and equipment gains on disposal  | 987                         | 362                         | 987                         | 1,176                       |
| Investment property revaluation gain   | 55                          | 15                          | 55                          | 15                          |
| Fair value through surplus (deficit) – gains on revaluation of property, plant and equipment | 102                         | -                           | 102                         | -                           |
| Fair value through surplus (deficit) - unrealised gains                                      | -                           | -                           | 39                          | 202                         |
| <b>Total other revenue</b>   | <b>46,928</b>               | <b>35,152</b>               | <b>47,320</b>               | <b>35,724</b>               |

## Note 5 EXCHANGE AND NON-EXCHANGE REVENUE

### Accounting policy

Revenue is measured at fair value. For exchange revenue this equals the fair value of the consideration received or receivable. For non-exchange revenue it is the amount of the increase in net assets recognised by the Group.

Council receives government grants from New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) which subsidise part of Council's costs in maintaining the local roading infrastructure. The subsidies are recognised as revenue upon entitlement as conditions pertaining to eligible expenditure have been fulfilled.

Development and financial contributions are recognised as revenue when Council is capable of providing the service for which the contribution is charged.

|   | Council                     |                             | Group                       |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|   | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| <b>Revenue from exchange transactions</b>                               |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Revenue from metered water supply                                       | 5,444                       | 3,115                       | 5,444                       | 3,115                       |
| Development and financial contributions                                 | 12,633                      | 8,547                       | 12,633                      | 8,547                       |
| Other fees and charges – Council  | 11,726                      | 10,843                      | 11,726                      | 10,843                      |
| Finance revenue   | 466                         | 156                         | 474                         | 173                         |
| Dividends received  | 31                          | 700                         | 47                          | 35                          |
| Other exchange revenue  | 4,660                       | 3,914                       | 5,046                       | 5,151                       |
| <b>Total revenue from exchange transactions</b>                         | <b>34,960</b>               | <b>27,275</b>               | <b>35,370</b>               | <b>27,864</b>               |
| <b>Revenue from non-exchange transactions</b>                           |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Revenue from rates  | 71,961                      | 68,604                      | 71,961                      | 68,604                      |
| Vested and found assets   | 25,713                      | 13,569                      | 25,713                      | 13,569                      |
| Regulatory revenue  | 1,637                       | 1,677                       | 1,637                       | 1,677                       |
| Infringements and fines   | 227                         | 227                         | 227                         | 227                         |
| NZTA government subsidies   | 18,145                      | 19,112                      | 18,145                      | 19,112                      |
| Petrol tax  | 496                         | 488                         | 496                         | 488                         |
| Other subsidies and grants  | 362                         | 205                         | 362                         | 205                         |
| Other fees and charges – Council  | 1,420                       | 2,026                       | 1,420                       | 2,026                       |
| Other non-exchange revenue  | 1,018                       | 1,708                       | 1,008                       | 1,708                       |
| <b>Total revenue from non-exchange transactions</b>                     | <b>120,979</b>              | <b>107,616</b>              | <b>120,969</b>              | <b>107,616</b>              |
| Revenue from exchange transactions                                      | 34,960                      | 27,275                      | 35,370                      | 27,864                      |
| Revenue from non-exchange transactions                                  | 120,979                     | 107,616                     | 120,969                     | 107,616                     |
| <b>Total revenue per statement of comprehensive revenue and expense</b> | <b>155,939</b>              | <b>134,891</b>              | <b>156,339</b>              | <b>135,480</b>              |

There are no unfulfilled conditions or other contingencies attached to subsidies and grants recognised. (2017: \$nil)



## Note 6 EMPLOYEE COSTS

### Accounting policy

Obligations for contributions to defined contribution superannuation schemes such as KiwiSaver are recognised as an expense in the surplus or deficit when incurred.

|  | Council                     |                             | Group                       |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|  | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| Salaries and wages                               | 26,689                      | 26,765                      | 26,689                      | 27,106                      |
| Defined contribution plan employer contributions | 649                         | 610                         | 649                         | 618                         |
| Increase (decrease) in employee liabilities      | 114                         | (463)                       | 114                         | (531)                       |
| <b>Total employee costs</b>                      | <b>27,452</b>               | <b>26,912</b>               | <b>27,452</b>               | <b>27,193</b>               |

Employer contributions to defined contribution plans is made up of contributions to KiwiSaver.

## Note 7 DEPRECIATION AND AMORTISATION EXPENSE BY GROUP OF ACTIVITY

|  | Council                     |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|  | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| Water supply   | 2,336                       | 2,165                       |
| Wastewater   | 3,130                       | 2,996                       |
| Stormwater   | 699                         | 611                         |
| Roading  | 13,896                      | 13,373                      |
| Sustainable environment  | 62                          | 60                          |
| Sustainable communities  | 4,167                       | 4,149                       |
| Governance   | -                           | -                           |
| Organisational support   | 1,803                       | 1,778                       |
| <b>Total directly attributable depreciation and amortisation</b> | <b>26,093</b>               | <b>25,132</b>               |

## Note 8 OTHER EXPENSES AND LOSSES

### Accounting policy

#### Grant expenditure

Non-discretionary grants are those grants that are awarded if the grant application meets the specified criteria. They are recognised as expenditure when an application that meets the specified criteria for the grant has been received.

Discretionary grants are those grants where Council has no obligation to award on receipt of the grant application and are recognised as expenditure when a successful applicant has been notified of Council's approval.

#### Operating leases

An operating lease is a lease that does not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an asset. Lease payments under an operating lease are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

|  | Council                     |                             | Group                       |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|  | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| Audit fees – Annual report                       | 155                         | 151                         | 162                         | 175                         |
| Audit fees – Long Term Plan                      | 111                         | -                           | 111                         | -                           |
| Other payments to Audit New Zealand              | 4                           | -                           | 4                           | -                           |
| <b>Total payments to Audit New Zealand</b>       | <b>270</b>                  | <b>151</b>                  | <b>277</b>                  | <b>175</b>                  |
| Asset write-off                                  | 2,917                       | 4,705                       | 2,917                       | 4,705                       |
| Bad debt written off                             | 142                         | 397                         | 154                         | 397                         |
| Rates penalty write-offs                         | 533                         | 529                         | 533                         | 529                         |
| Other expenditure                                | 43,247                      | 43,527                      | 43,389                      | 43,869                      |
| Other personnel expenses                         | 1,099                       | 1,082                       | 1,099                       | 1,096                       |
| Inventories consumed                             | -                           | -                           | -                           | 14                          |
| Minimum lease payments under operating leases    | 117                         | 171                         | 117                         | 171                         |
| Legal expenses                                   | 476                         | 809                         | 476                         | 818                         |
| Other professional fees                          | 301                         | 1,037                       | 301                         | 1,037                       |
| Consultant expenses                              | 7,041                       | 4,303                       | 7,041                       | 4,377                       |
| Grants and sponsorship                           | 1,023                       | 859                         | 1,023                       | 1,038                       |
| Fair value loss on cattle                        | 8                           | 8                           | 8                           | 8                           |
| Loss on revaluation of assets                    | -                           | 122                         | -                           | 122                         |
| Property, plant & equipment – losses on disposal | 303                         | -                           | 309                         | -                           |
| Interest rate swaps revaluation loss             | 2,295                       | -                           | 2,295                       | -                           |
| <b>Total other expenses and losses</b>           | <b>59,772</b>               | <b>57,700</b>               | <b>59,939</b>               | <b>58,356</b>               |

Other payments to Audit New Zealand were for the audit of the Debenture Trust Deed.

In 2017 no payments were made to Audit New Zealand apart from for audit of the annual report.

## Note 9 INCOME TAX

### Accounting policy

Income tax expense includes both current and deferred tax.

Current tax is the amount of income tax payable based on the taxable surplus for the current year, plus any adjustments to income tax payable in respect of prior years. Current tax is calculated using tax rates (and tax laws) that have been enacted or substantively enacted at balance date.

Deferred tax is the amount of income tax payable or recoverable in future periods in respect of temporary differences and unused tax losses. Temporary differences are differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities in the statement of financial position and the corresponding tax bases used in the computation of taxable profit.

Deferred tax is measured at the tax rates that are expected to apply when the asset is realised or the liability is settled, based on tax rates (and tax laws) that have been enacted or substantially enacted at balance date. The measurement of deferred tax reflects the tax consequences that would follow from the manner in which the Group expects to recover or settle the carrying amount of its assets and liabilities.

Deferred tax liabilities are generally recognised for all taxable temporary differences. Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that a taxable profit will be available against the deductible temporary differences or tax losses can be utilised.

Deferred tax is not recognised if the temporary difference arises from the initial recognition of goodwill or from the initial recognition of an asset or liability in a transaction that is not a business combination, and which at the time of the transaction affects neither accounting nor taxable profit.

Current and deferred tax is recognised against the surplus or deficit for the period, except to the extent that it relates to a business combination, or to transactions recognised in other comprehensive income or directly in equity.

|                                      | Council                     |                             | Group                       |                             |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|                                      | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| Operating surplus before tax expense | 38,509                      | 21,488                      | 38,742                      | 21,079                      |
| Prima facie tax at 28%               | 10,783                      | 6017                        | 10,848                      | 5,902                       |
| Non-assessable income (net)          | (10,783)                    | (6,017)                     | (10,848)                    | (5,902)                     |
| Non-deductible expenditure           | -                           | -                           | -                           | -                           |
| <b>Total income tax expense</b>      | -                           | -                           | -                           | -                           |
| <b>Made up of:</b>                   |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Deferred tax                         | -                           | -                           | -                           | -                           |
| Prior period adjustment              | -                           | -                           | -                           | -                           |
| <b>Income tax expense</b>            | -                           | -                           | -                           | -                           |

### Deferred tax (assets) liabilities

|                                       | Plant and<br>Equipment<br>\$'000 | Employee<br>entitlements<br>\$'000 | Other<br>provisions<br>\$'000 | Total<br>tax loss<br>\$'000 | Total<br>\$'000 |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| Balance at 1 July 2016                | (7)                              | 13                                 | (83)                          | 77                          | -               |
| Charged to surplus (deficit)          | -                                | -                                  | -                             | -                           | -               |
| Charged to other comprehensive income | -                                | -                                  | -                             | -                           | -               |
| Balance at 30 June 2017               | (7)                              | 13                                 | (83)                          | 77                          | -               |
| <b>Balance at 1 July 2017</b>         | (7)                              | 13                                 | (83)                          | 77                          | -               |
| Charged to surplus (deficit)          | -                                | -                                  | -                             | -                           | -               |
| Charged to other comprehensive income | -                                | -                                  | -                             | -                           | -               |
| <b>Balance at 30 June 2018</b>        | (7)                              | 13                                 | (83)                          | (77)                        | -               |

## Note 10 CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

### Accounting policy

Cash and cash equivalents include cash on hand, deposits held at call with banks, other short-term highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less and bank overdrafts. The carrying value of cash and cash equivalents approximates their fair value.

|   | Council                     |                             | Group                       |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|   | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| Cash at bank and on hand  | 1,132                       | 905                         | 1,615                       | 1,673                       |
| Short term deposits maturing within three months or less from date of acquisition | 13,800                      | 2,800                       | 14,101                      | 2,800                       |
| <b>Total cash and cash equivalents per statement of financial position</b>        | <b>14,932</b>               | <b>3,705</b>                | <b>15,716</b>               | <b>4,473</b>                |
| Bank overdrafts   | -                           | -                           | -                           | -                           |
| <b>Cash and cash equivalents per statement of cash flows</b>                      | <b>14,932</b>               | <b>3,705</b>                | <b>15,716</b>               | <b>4,473</b>                |

The total value of cash equivalents that can only be used for a specific purpose is \$187,495 (2017: \$181,029).

## Note II RECOVERABLES AND RECEIVABLES

### Accounting policy

Short-term receivables are recorded at the amount due, less any provision for uncollectability.

A receivable is considered to be uncollectable when there is evidence that the amount due will not be fully collected. The amount that is uncollectable is the difference between the amount due and the present value of the amount expected to be collected.

|  | Council                     |                             | Group                       |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|  | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| <b>Receivables from exchange transactions</b>                        |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Receivables from related parties                                     | 223                         | 126                         | 279                         | -                           |
| Water rates receivable   | 880                         | 615                         | 880                         | 615                         |
| Other receivables from exchange transactions                         | 4,325                       | 2,909                       | 4,346                       | 2,944                       |
| Gross receivables  | 5,428                       | 3,650                       | 5,505                       | 3,559                       |
| Provision for uncollectability                                       | (90)                        | (217)                       | (90)                        | (217)                       |
| <b>Net receivables from exchange transactions</b>                    | <b>5,338</b>                | <b>3,433</b>                | <b>5,415</b>                | <b>3,342</b>                |
| <b>Recoverables from non-exchange transactions</b>                   |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Rates receivable   | 3,446                       | 4,200                       | 3,446                       | 4,200                       |
| Recoverables from user charges, taxes and other non-exchange revenue | 3,016                       | 2,489                       | 3,016                       | 2,489                       |
| GST refund   | 247                         | 416                         | 247                         | 416                         |
| Gross recoverables   | 6,709                       | 7,105                       | 6,709                       | 7,105                       |
| Provision for uncollectability                                       | (1,047)                     | (1,193)                     | (1,047)                     | (1,193)                     |
| <b>Net recoverables from non-exchange transactions</b>               | <b>5,662</b>                | <b>5,912</b>                | <b>5,662</b>                | <b>5,912</b>                |
| Total gross receivables and recoverables                             | 12,137                      | 10,755                      | 12,214                      | 10,664                      |
| Total provision for uncollectability                                 | (1,137)                     | (1,410)                     | (1,137)                     | (1,410)                     |
| <b>Total net recoverables and receivables</b>                        | <b>11,000</b>               | <b>9,345</b>                | <b>11,077</b>               | <b>9,254</b>                |

### Fair value

Receivables are non-interest bearing and receipt is normally on 30-day terms. Therefore, the carrying value of debtors and other receivables approximates their fair value.

### Assessment of uncollectability

Council provides for uncollectability of rates receivable in certain circumstances; when the property is multiple-owned Maaori land or when there is no guarantor available. In all other circumstances, Council does not provide for any uncollectability because it has various powers under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 to recover any outstanding debts. These powers allow Council to commence legal proceedings to recover any rates that remain unpaid four months after the due date for payment. If payment has not been made within three months of the Court's judgement, then Council is able to apply to the Registrar of the High Court to have the judgement enforced by the sale or lease of the rating unit.

Ratepayers can apply for payment options in special circumstances. Where such repayment plans are in place, debts are discounted to their present value if the effect of discounting is material.

Strada does not provide for any uncollectability of receivables as it has various powers under the Construction Contracts Act 2002 to recover any outstanding debts and no debtors exhibit a financial status that would lead Strada to believe a debt is impaired.

The ageing profile of recoverables and receivables is:

|   | Gross<br>\$'000 | Uncollect-<br>ability<br>\$'000 | Total<br>\$'000 |
|---|-----------------|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| <b>Council 2018</b>                             |                 |                                 |                 |
| Not past due                                    | 10,456          | -                               | 10,456          |
| Past due 1 – 60 days                            | 294             | -                               | 294             |
| Past due 61 – 120 days                          | 47              | -                               | 47              |
| Past due > 120 days                             | 1,340           | (1,137)                         | 203             |
| <b>Total gross recoverables and receivables</b> | <b>12,137</b>   | <b>(1,137)</b>                  | <b>11,000</b>   |
| <b>Council 2017</b>                             |                 |                                 |                 |
| Not past due                                    | 8,877           | -                               | 8,877           |
| Past due 1 – 60 days                            | 98              | -                               | 98              |
| Past due 61 – 120 days                          | 115             | -                               | 115             |
| Past due > 120 days                             | 1,665           | (1,410)                         | 255             |
| Total gross recoverables and receivables        | 10,755          | (1,410)                         | 9,345           |
| <b>Group 2018</b>                               |                 |                                 |                 |
| Not past due                                    | 10,533          | -                               | 10,533          |
| Past due 1 – 60 days                            | 294             | -                               | 294             |
| Past due 61 – 120 days                          | 47              | -                               | 47              |
| Past due > 120 days                             | 1,340           | (1,137)                         | 203             |
| <b>Total gross recoverables and receivables</b> | <b>12,214</b>   | <b>(1,137)</b>                  | <b>11,077</b>   |
| <b>Group 2017</b>                               |                 |                                 |                 |
| Not past due                                    | 8,786           | -                               | 8,786           |
| Past due 1 – 60 days                            | 98              | -                               | 98              |
| Past due 61 – 120 days                          | 115             | -                               | 115             |
| Past due > 120 days                             | 1,665           | (1,410)                         | 255             |
| <b>Total gross recoverables and receivables</b> | <b>10,664</b>   | <b>(1,410)</b>                  | <b>9,254</b>    |

**Provision for uncollectability**

The uncollectability provision has been calculated based on a review of specific overdue receivables together with a collective assessment. The collective uncollectability provision is based on an analysis of past collection and debt write-off history.

|   | Council and Group           |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|   | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| Individual uncollectability                 | 161                         | 138                         |
| Collective uncollectability                 | 976                         | 1,272                       |
| <b>Total provision for uncollectability</b> | <b>1,137</b>                | <b>1,410</b>                |

Individually impaired receivables have been determined to be impaired because of the improbability of collection. An analysis of the individually impaired debtors is shown below:

|  | Council and Group           |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|  | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| Past due 1 – 60 days                     | -                           | -                           |
| Past due 61 – 120 days                   | -                           | -                           |
| Past due > 120 days                      | 161                         | 138                         |
| <b>Total individual uncollectability</b> | <b>161</b>                  | <b>138</b>                  |

Movements in the provision for uncollectability of recoverables and receivables are as follows:

|   | Council and Group           |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|   | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| Balance at 1 July                         | 1,410                       | 1,260                       |
| Additional provision made during the year | 135                         | 56                          |
| Provisions reversed during the year       | (37)                        | -                           |
| Debts written off during the period       | (371)                       | 94                          |
| <b>Balance at 30 June</b>                 | <b>1,137</b>                | <b>1,410</b>                |

## Note 12 CATTLE

### Accounting policy

Cattle on Council's reserves are revalued annually at fair value less estimated costs to sell. Fair value is determined based on market price at balance date.

Gains and losses from a change in fair value less estimated costs to sell are recognised in the surplus or deficit. The costs incurred in relation to the cattle are included in the surplus or deficit.

|  | Council and Group           |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|  | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| Balance at 1 July                          | 110                         | 102                         |
| Increase through purchases                 | 109                         | 117                         |
| Gains (losses) from fair value adjustments | (8)                         | (8)                         |
| Decrease through sales                     | (110)                       | (101)                       |
| <b>Balance at 30 June</b>                  | <b>101</b>                  | <b>110</b>                  |

Council keeps cattle to graze on one of its reserves as part of reserve maintenance. Although a financial gain was achieved it was not Council's primary purpose. The cattle are normally sold within the next twelve months after balance date. The number of cattle at balance date was 101 (2017: 102).

Council has no cattle with restricted title.

## Note 13 OTHER FINANCIAL ASSETS

### Accounting policy

#### Subsidiaries

Council consolidates in the Group financial statements all entities where Council has the capacity to control their financing and operating policies so as to obtain benefits from the activities of the subsidiary. This power exists where Council controls the majority voting power on the governing body or where such policies have been irreversibly predetermined by Council or where the determination of such policies is unable to materially affect the level of potential ownership benefits that arise from the activities of the subsidiary.

Council will recognise goodwill where there is an excess of the consideration transferred over the net identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed. This difference reflects the goodwill to be recognised by Council. If the consideration transferred is lower than the net fair value of Council's interest in the identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed, the difference will be recognised immediately in the surplus or deficit.

The investment in subsidiaries is carried at cost in Council's parent entity financial statements.

#### Valuation

Financial assets are initially recognised at fair value plus transaction costs unless they are carried at fair value through surplus or deficit in which case the transaction costs are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Purchases and sales of financial assets are recognised on trade-date, the date on which Council and the Group commits to purchase or sell the asset. Financial assets are derecognised when the rights to receive cash flows from the financial assets have expired or have been transferred and Council and the Group have transferred substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership.

Council and the Group classify their financial assets into the following categories for the purposes of measurement:

- Loans and receivables
- Held to maturity investments
- Fair value through surplus or deficit
- Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense

The classification depends on the purpose for which the investment was acquired.

#### *Loans and receivables*

Loans and receivables are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market. They are included in current assets, except for those with maturities greater than 12 months after balance date, which are included in non-current assets.

After initial recognition they are measured at amortised cost, using the effective interest method less impairment. Gains and losses when the asset is impaired or derecognised are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Loans to community organisations made by Council at nil, or below-market interest rates are initially recognised at the present value of their expected future cash flows, discounted at the current market rate of return for a similar financial instrument. The loans are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method. The difference between the face value and present value of expected future cash flows of the loan is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

#### *Held to maturity investments*

Held to maturity investments are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments, with fixed maturities and with a positive intention and ability to hold to maturity. They are included in current assets, except for those with maturities greater than 12 months after balance date which are included in non-current assets.

After initial recognition they are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method, less impairment. Gains and losses when the asset is impaired or de-recognised are recognised in surplus or deficit.



***Fair value through surplus or deficit***

Financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit include financial assets held for trading. A financial asset is classified in this category if acquired principally for the purpose of selling in the short term and such an asset is classified as a current asset. Council's derivatives are categorised as held for trading unless they are designated into hedge accounting relationship for which hedge accounting is applied. The current/non-current classification of derivatives is explained in the derivatives accounting policy in note 22. After initial recognition, financial assets in this category are measured at their fair values with gains or losses on re-measurement recognised in the surplus or deficit.

***Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense***

Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income are those that are designated into the category at initial recognition or are not classified in any of the other categories above. They are included in non-current assets unless management intends to dispose of or realise the investment within 12 months of balance date. They comprise of the following:

- Investments that it intends to hold long-term but which may be realised before maturity; and
- Shareholdings that it holds for strategic purposes.

These investments are measured at their fair value, with gains and losses recognised in other comprehensive income, except for impairment losses, which are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

On de-recognition the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in other comprehensive revenue is reclassified from equity to the surplus or deficit.

***Impairment of financial assets***

Financial assets are assessed for objective evidence of impairment at each balance date. Impairment losses are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

***Loans and other receivables***

Impairment is established when there is objective evidence that Council and the Group will not be able to collect amounts due according to the original terms of the receivable. Significant financial difficulties of the debtor, probability that the debtor will enter into bankruptcy and default in payments are considered indicators that the asset is impaired.

The amount of the impairment is the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows, discounted using the original effective interest rate.

For receivables, the carrying amount of the asset is reduced through the use of an allowance account, and the amount of the loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit. When the receivable is uncollected, it is written off against the allowance account. Overdue receivables that have been renegotiated are reclassified as current (ie not past due).

For community loans, impairment losses are recognised directly against the instruments' carrying amount.

***Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense***

For equity investments, a significant or prolonged decline in the fair value of the investment below its cost is considered an indicator of impairment.

If impairment evidence exists for investments at fair value through other comprehensive income, the cumulative loss previously recognised in other comprehensive income is reclassified from equity to the surplus or deficit. The cumulative loss of a financial asset is measured as the difference between the acquisition cost and the current fair value, less any impairment loss previously recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Impairment losses recognised in the surplus or deficit on equity investments are not reversed through the surplus or deficit.

|  | Council                     |                             | Group                       |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|  | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| <b>Current portion</b>                                 |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Term deposits  | 789                         | 10,590                      | 789                         | 10,590                      |
| Equity instruments                                     | -                           | -                           | 2,210                       | 1,951                       |
| Fixed interest instruments                             | -                           | -                           | 1,828                       | 1,711                       |
| LGFA borrower notes                                    | 160                         | 320                         | 160                         | 320                         |
| Community loans  | 60                          | 57                          | 60                          | 57                          |
| <b>Total current portion</b>                           | <b>1,009</b>                | <b>10,967</b>               | <b>5,047</b>                | <b>14,629</b>               |
| <b>Non-current portion</b>                             |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| <i>Investments in CCO's and other similar entities</i> |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Local Authority Shared Services Limited (a)            | 219                         | 219                         | 219                         | 219                         |
| Waikato Regional Airport Limited                       | 12,797                      | 12,797                      | 12,797                      | 12,797                      |
| <i>Total investment in CCO's and similar entities</i>  | <b>13,716</b>               | <b>13,716</b>               | <b>13,016</b>               | <b>13,016</b>               |
| <i>Investment in other entities</i>                    |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Community loans  | 119                         | 197                         | 119                         | 197                         |
| LGFA borrower notes                                    | 1,120                       | 960                         | 1,120                       | 960                         |
| Civic Financial Services Limited                       | 62                          | 62                          | 62                          | 62                          |
| Strada - shares  | 700                         | 700                         | -                           | -                           |
| Deferred settlement receivable                         | -                           | -                           | -                           | 510                         |
| <i>Total investment in other entities</i>              | <b>1,301</b>                | <b>1,219</b>                | <b>1,301</b>                | <b>1,729</b>                |
| <b>Total non-current portion</b>                       | <b>15,017</b>               | <b>14,935</b>               | <b>14,317</b>               | <b>14,745</b>               |
| <b>Total other financial assets</b>                    | <b>16,026</b>               | <b>25,902</b>               | <b>19,364</b>               | <b>29,374</b>               |

- (a) Council's investment in Local Authority Shared Services Limited comprises four distinct classes of share. The numbers held and values of each share class are as follows:

|                                      | No. of<br>shares | Value per<br>Share<br>\$ | Total<br>Capital<br>\$ | Uncalled<br>Capital<br>\$ | Paid up<br>Capital<br>\$ |
|--------------------------------------|------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| Ordinary shares                      | 1                | 1,000.00                 | 1,000                  | 1,000                     | -                        |
| Shared Valuation Database Service    | 106,674          | 1.00                     | 106,674                | -                         | 106,674                  |
| Waikato Regional Photography Service | 9,376            | 1.00                     | 9,376                  | 9,376                     | -                        |
| Waikato Regional Transport Model     | 11,250           | 10.00                    | 112,500                | -                         | 112,500                  |
|                                      |                  |                          | <b>229,550</b>         | <b>10,376</b>             | <b>219,174</b>           |

## Fair value

### Community loans

Community loans are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

Their fair value is \$174,776 (2017: \$253,723). Fair value has been determined using cash flows discounted at the interest rate (current at 1 July 2018) charged by Council on community loans. The rate used is 5.49% (2017: 6.33%).

The face value of total community loans is \$171,454 (2017 \$259,330).

### Unlisted investments and advances

The fair value of Council's shares in Local Authority Shared Services Limited has not been disclosed because the fair value cannot be reliably measured as there is no active market for these instruments; therefore the shares are

held at cost.

Council's investments in Waikato Regional Airport Limited (WRAL) and Civic Financial Services Limited (formerly NZ Local Government Insurance Corporation Limited) are carried at fair value. Those values are based on Council's share of the assets less liabilities of each of the companies and changes in value are taken to fair value through other comprehensive income. The details are:

|                                  | Share of<br>net assets | Fair value   |              |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|--------------|--------------|
|                                  |                        | 2017/18      | 2016/17      |
| Waikato Regional Airport Limited | 15.6%                  | \$12,797,000 | \$12,797,000 |
| Civic Financial Services Limited | 0.37%                  | \$62,239     | \$62,809     |

## Note 14 NON-CURRENT ASSETS HELD FOR SALE

### Accounting policy

Non-current assets no longer required in Council's operations and therefore intended for sale have been measured at the lower of their carrying amount and their fair value, less costs to sell.

Any impairment losses for write-downs of such assets are recognised in the surplus or deficit. Any increases in fair value (less costs to sell) are recognised up to the level of any impairment losses that have been previously recognised.

Non-current assets (including those that are part of a disposal group) are not depreciated or amortised.

|   | Council                     |                             | Group                       |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|   | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| Land  | -                           | -                           | -                           | -                           |
| Buildings                                     | -                           | -                           | -                           | -                           |
| Plant and equipment                           | -                           | -                           | -                           | 5                           |
| <b>Total non-current assets held for sale</b> | -                           | -                           | -                           | 5                           |

At 30 June 2018 Council had no non-current assets held for sale (2017: none).

## Note 15 PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

### Accounting policy

Property, plant, and equipment consists of:

- Operational assets: These include land, buildings, improvements, landfill post closure, library books, plant and equipment, furniture, computers and motor vehicles.
- Restricted assets: These are parks and reserves owned by Council which provide a benefit or service to the community and which can only be disposed of after following a rigorous legal and public consultation process.
- Infrastructural assets: These are the fixed utility systems owned by Council. Each asset class includes all items that are required for the network to function. For example, wastewater reticulation includes reticulation piping and wastewater pump stations.

Land (operational and restricted) is measured at fair value; buildings (operational and restricted), and infrastructural assets (except land under roads) are measured at fair value less accumulated depreciation. All other asset classes are measured at cost less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses.

### Additions

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised as an asset if, and only if, it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to Council and the Group and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

Work in progress is recognised at cost less impairment and is not depreciated.

In most instances, an item of property, plant and equipment is initially recognised at cost. Where an asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction it is recognised at its fair value as at the date of acquisition.

### Disposals

Gains and losses on disposal are determined by comparing the proceeds with the carrying amount of the asset. Gains and losses on disposal are reported net in the surplus or deficit. When revalued assets are sold, the amounts included in the asset revaluation reserves in respect of those assets are transferred to accumulated funds.

### Depreciation

Depreciation is provided on a straight-line basis on all property, plant and equipment other than land. The depreciation rates used will write off the cost (or valuation) of the assets to their estimated residual values over their useful lives.

The useful lives and associated depreciation rates of major classes of assets have been estimated as follows:

| Description   | Useful life (years) | Depreciation rate |
|---|---------------------|-------------------|
| Audio-visual materials and electronic games - Libraries | 5                   | 20%               |
| Buildings   | 15 – 100            | 1 – 6.7%          |
| Vehicles / moveable plant                               | 4 – 20              | 5 – 25%           |
| Library books   | 8                   | 12.5%             |
| Computers   | 4 – 7               | 14 – 25%          |
| Office equipment  | 3 – 15              | 6.67 – 33.3%      |
| Furniture and fixtures                                  | 10                  | 10%               |
| Water supply  | 4 – 100             | 1 – 25%           |
| Wastewater  | 3 – 100             | 1 – 33.3%         |
| Urban stormwater  | 5 – 100             | 1 – 20%           |
| Roading pavement - sealed                               | 2 – 100             | 1 – 50%           |
| Pavement (basecourse)                                   |                     |                   |
| - sealed  | 65 – 105            | 0.95 – 1.5%       |
| - unsealed metal  | 20                  | 5%                |

| Description                | Useful life (years) | Depreciation rate |
|----------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| Surface water channel      | 20 – 80             | 1.25 – 5%         |
| Culverts                   | 50 – 80             | 1.25 – 2%         |
| Guardrails / barriers      | 40 – 80             | 1.25 – 2.5%       |
| Drainage                   | 50 – 80             | 1.25 – 2%         |
| Retaining walls            | 50 – 100            | 1 – 2%            |
| Footpaths                  | 15 – 80             | 1.25 – 6.67%      |
| Street lighting            | 20                  | 5%                |
| Bridges                    | 40 – 100            | 1 – 2.5%          |
| Parks & reserves           | 3 – 100             | 1 – 33.3%         |
| Solid waste                |                     |                   |
| - refuse transfer stations | 10 – 80             | 1.25 – 10%        |
| - landfills                | 5 - 90              | 1.11 - 20%        |
| Signs                      | 20                  | 5%                |

The residual value, depreciation method and useful life of an asset is reviewed and adjusted if applicable, at each balance date.

### **Revaluation**

Land and buildings (operational and restricted) and infrastructural assets (except land under roads) are revalued on a regular basis (at least every three years) to ensure that their carrying amount does not differ materially from fair value.

The carrying values of the revalued assets are assessed annually to ensure that they do not differ materially from the assets' fair value. If there is a material difference, the off-cycle asset classes are revalued.

Revaluations of property, plant and equipment are accounted for on a class-of-asset basis.

The net revaluation results are credited or debited to other comprehensive revenue and expense and are accumulated to an asset revaluation reserve, in equity, for that class of asset. Where this results in a debit balance in the asset revaluation reserve, this balance is expensed in the surplus or deficit. Any subsequent increase on revaluation that reverses a previous decrease in value recognised in the surplus or deficit will be recognised first in the surplus or deficit up to the amount previously expensed and recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense.

### **Impairment of property, plant and equipment**

Items of property, plant and equipment having a finite useful life are reviewed for impairment at each balance date and whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable.

An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and its value in use.

If an asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount, the asset is regarded as impaired and the carrying amount is written down to the recoverable amount. For revalued assets, the impairment loss is recognised against the revaluation reserve for that class of asset. Where that results in a debit balance in the revaluation reserve, the balance is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

For assets not carried at a revalued amount the entire loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

The reversal of an impairment loss on a revalued asset is credited to other comprehensive revenue and expense and increases the asset revaluation reserve for that class of asset. However, to the extent that an impairment loss for that class of asset was recognised in the surplus or deficit, a reversal of the impairment loss is also recognised in the surplus or deficit.

For assets not carried at a revalued amount, the reversal of an impairment loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

***Value in use for non-cash-generating assets***

Non-cash-generating assets are those assets that are not held with the primary objective of generating a commercial return,

For non-cash-generating assets, value in use is determined using an approach based on either a depreciated replacement cost approach, restoration cost approach, or a series of service units approach. The most appropriate approach used to measure value in use depends on the nature of the impairment and availability of information.

***Value in use for cash-generating assets***

Cash-generating assets are those assets that are held with the primary objective of generating a commercial return.

The value in use for cash-generating assets and cash-generating units is the present value of expected future cash flows.

**Work in progress**

The total amount of Council property, plant and equipment in the course of construction by class of asset is detailed below:

|                               | <b>Council and Group</b>             |                                      |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
|                               | <b>2017/18<br/>Actual<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>2016/17<br/>Actual<br/>\$'000</b> |
| Buildings - operational       | 437                                  | 847                                  |
| Buildings – restricted        | 29                                   | 175                                  |
| Parks and reserves            | 8,535                                | 7,801                                |
| Wastewater                    | 10,416                               | 6,564                                |
| Stormwater                    | 2,031                                | 204                                  |
| Water                         | 16,349                               | 16,238                               |
| Solid waste                   | 24                                   | 156                                  |
| Roading                       | 12,844                               | 10,190                               |
| <b>Total work in progress</b> | <b>50,665</b>                        | <b>42,175</b>                        |

**Infrastructural assets – further disclosures**

|  | <b>Closing<br/>book value<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>Additions</b>                             |   | <b>Estimated<br/>replacement<br/>cost<br/>\$'000</b> |
|--|--|--|---|--|
|  |  | <b>Constructed<br/>by Council<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>Assets<br/>transferred<br/>to Council<br/>\$'000</b> |  |
| <b>Council 2018</b>                        |  |  |   |  |
| Water treatment plants and facilities      | 6,977                                    | 147  | -   | 11,953   |
| Other water assets                         | 99,494                                   | 3,767  | 3,474   | 144,194  |
| Wastewater treatment plants and facilities | 14,155                                   | 134  | -   | 21,375   |
| Other wastewater assets                    | 94,941                                   | 1,148  | 5,867   | 159,475  |
| Stormwater and drainage                    | 61,521                                   | 1,170  | 7,788   | 75,247   |
| Roads, footpaths, bridges and culverts     | 1,146,074                                | 19,319                                       | 8,366   | 1,425,991  |
| <b>Total infrastructural assets</b>        | <b>1,423,162</b>                         | <b>25,685</b>                                | <b>25,495</b>   | <b>1,838,235</b>                                     |
| <b>Council 2017</b>                        |  |  |   |  |
| Water treatment plants and facilities      | 5,903                                    | 702  | -   | 11,576   |
| Other water assets                         | 92,690                                   | 2,191  | 2,936   | 134,354  |
| Wastewater treatment plants and facilities | 12,086                                   | 377  | -   | 18,359   |
| Other wastewater assets                    | 90,197                                   | 1,559  | 3,007   | 152,419  |
| Stormwater and drainage                    | 53,741                                   | 587  | 3,562   | 66,242   |
| Roads, footpaths, bridges and culverts     | 1,099,658                                | 22,630                                       | 3,598   | 1,360,217  |
| <b>Total infrastructural assets</b>        | <b>1,354,275</b>                         | <b>28,046</b>                                | <b>13,103</b>   | <b>1,743,167</b>                                     |

| <b>Council and Group<br/>2017/18</b> | <b>Cost /<br/>valuation<br/>1 Jul 2017<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>Accumulated<br/>depreciation<br/>and impairment<br/>charges<br/>1 Jul 2017<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>Carrying<br/>amount<br/>1 Jul 2017<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>Current year<br/>additions and<br/>transfers<br/>from WIP<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>Current year<br/>disposals<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>Current year<br/>reclassification<br/>cost<br/>\$'000</b> |
|--------------------------------------|---|--|--|---|--|--|
| <b>Operational assets</b>            |   |  |  |   |  |  |
| Land                                 | 20,740  | -  | 20,740   | 156   | (549)  | -  |
| Buildings                            | 26,623  | -  | 26,623   | 1,710   | (320)  | -  |
| Library books                        | 5,235   | (3,997)  | 1,238  | 361   | -  | -  |
| Vehicles / moveable plant            | 6,036   | (3,531)  | 2,505  | 919   | (1,218)                                      | -  |
| Office equipment                     | 1,391   | (1,080)  | 311  | -   | -  | -  |
| Computer equipment                   | 5,225   | (4,657)  | 568  | 155   | -  | -  |
| Furniture                            | 1,406   | (827)  | 579  | 73  | -  | -  |
| <b>Total operational assets</b>      | <b>66,656</b>   | <b>(14,092)</b>  | <b>52,564</b>  | <b>3,374</b>  | <b>(2,087)</b>                               | <b>-</b>   |
| <b>Infrastructural assets</b>        |   |  |  |   |  |  |
| Wastewater                           | 102,283   | -  | 102,283  | 7,149   | (1,218)                                      | -  |
| Stormwater                           | 52,477  | -  | 52,477   | 8,080   | (436)  | -  |
| Water                                | 98,594  | -  | 98,594   | 7,388   | (866)  | -  |
| Drainage                             | 1,264   | -  | 1,264  | 878   | -  | -  |
| Solid waste                          | 1,578   | -  | 1,578  | 270   | -  | -  |
| Roading                              | 969,313   | -  | 969,313  | 27,089  | (297)  | -  |
| Bridges / culverts / pipes           | 130,344   | -  | 130,344  | 596   | (31)   | -  |
| Land under roads                     | 107,667   | -  | 107,667  | 744   | (755)  | -  |
| Work in progress                     | 42,175  | -  | 42,175   | 8,490   | -  | -  |
| <b>Total infrastructural assets</b>  | <b>1,505,695</b>                                      | <b>-</b>   | <b>1,505,695</b>                                     | <b>60,684</b>   | <b>(3,603)</b>                               | <b>-</b>   |
| <b>Restricted assets</b>             |   |  |  |   |  |  |
| Land                                 | 95,304  | -  | 95,304   | 172   | -  | -  |
| Buildings                            | 26,370  | -  | 26,370   | 288   | -  | -  |
| Parks and reserves                   | 40,804  | -  | 40,804   | 1,232   | (174)  | -  |
| <b>Total restricted assets</b>       | <b>162,478</b>  | <b>-</b>   | <b>162,478</b>                                       | <b>1,692</b>  | <b>(174)</b>                                 | <b>-</b>   |
| <b>Total Council and Group</b>       | <b>1,734,829</b>                                      | <b>(14,092)</b>  | <b>1,720,737</b>                                     | <b>65,750</b>   | <b>(5,864)</b>                               | <b>-</b>   |



| Current year reclassification accumulated depreciation \$'000 | Current year depreciation \$'000 | Accumulated depreciation disposed \$'000 | Revaluation surplus (deficit) \$'000 | Cost / valuation 30 Jun 2018 \$'000 | Accumulated depreciation and impairment charges 30 Jun 2018 \$'000 | Carrying amount 30 Jun 2018 \$'000 |
|---|----------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|------------------------------------|
| -   | -                                | -  | -                                    | 20,347                              | -  | 20,347                             |
| -   | (1,030)                          | 16                                       | -                                    | 28,013                              | (1,014)  | 26,999                             |
| -   | (306)                            | -  | -                                    | 5,596                               | (4,303)  | 1,293                              |
| -   | (629)                            | 901                                      | -                                    | 5,737                               | (3,259)  | 2,478                              |
| -   | (52)                             | -  | -                                    | 1,391                               | (1,132)  | 259                                |
| -   | (230)                            | -  | -                                    | 5,380                               | (4,887)  | 493                                |
| -   | (98)                             | -  | -                                    | 1,479                               | (925)  | 554                                |
| -   | <b>(2,345)</b>                   | <b>917</b>                               | -                                    | <b>67,943</b>                       | <b>(15,520)</b>  | <b>52,423</b>                      |
| -   | (2,941)                          | 41                                       | 3,782                                | 109,096                             | -  | 109,096                            |
| -   | (683)                            | 5  | (152)                                | 59,291                              | -  | 59,291                             |
| -   | (2,322)                          | 31                                       | 3,646                                | 106,471                             | -  | 106,471                            |
| -   | (13)                             | -  | 102                                  | 2,231                               | -  | 2,231                              |
| -   | (61)                             | -  | 58                                   | 1,845                               | -  | 1,845                              |
| -   | (11,256)                         | 35                                       | 27,433                               | 1,012,317                           | -  | 1,012,317                          |
| -   | (2,640)                          | 1  | 5,486                                | 133,756                             | -  | 133,756                            |
| -   | -                                | -  | -                                    | 107,656                             | -  | 107,656                            |
| -   | -                                | -  | -                                    | 50,665                              | -  | 50,665                             |
| -   | <b>(19,916)</b>                  | <b>113</b>                               | <b>40,355</b>                        | <b>1,583,328</b>                    | -  | <b>1,583,328</b>                   |
| -   | -                                | -  | -                                    | 95,476                              | -  | 95,476                             |
| -   | (987)                            | -  | -                                    | 26,658                              | (987)  | 25,671                             |
| -   | (2,094)                          | 13                                       | 2,687                                | 42,468                              | -  | 42,467                             |
| -   | <b>(3,081)</b>                   | <b>13</b>                                | <b>2,687</b>                         | <b>164,602</b>                      | <b>(987)</b>   | <b>163,615</b>                     |
| -   | <b>(25,342)</b>                  | <b>1,043</b>                             | <b>43,042</b>                        | <b>1,815,873</b>                    | <b>(16,507)</b>  | <b>1,799,366</b>                   |

| <b>Council and Group<br/>2016/17</b> | <b>Cost /<br/>valuation<br/>1 Jul 2016<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>Accumulated<br/>depreciation<br/>and impairment<br/>charges<br/>1 Jul 2016<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>Carrying<br/>amount<br/>1 Jul 2016<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>Current year<br/>additions and<br/>transfers<br/>from WIP<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>Current year<br/>disposals<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>Current year<br/>reclassification<br/>cost<br/>\$'000</b> |
|--------------------------------------|---|--|--|---|--|--|
| <b>Operational assets</b>            |   |  |  |   |  |  |
| Land                                 | 19,796  | -  | 19,796   | -   | -  | (19)   |
| Buildings                            | 27,484  | (966)  | 26,518   | 1,173   | (893)  | -  |
| Library books                        | 5,125   | (3,690)  | 1,435  | 110   | -  | -  |
| Vehicles / moveable plant            | 5,907   | (3,291)  | 2,616  | 778   | (649)  | -  |
| Office equipment                     | 1,294   | (1,037)  | 257  | 97  | -  | -  |
| Computer equipment                   | 5,002   | (4,357)  | 645  | 223   | -  | -  |
| Furniture                            | 1,332   | (749)  | 583  | 86  | (12)   | -  |
| <b>Total operational assets</b>      | <b>65,940</b>   | <b>(14,090)</b>  | <b>51,850</b>  | <b>2,467</b>  | <b>(1,554)</b>                               | <b>(19)</b>  |
| <b>Infrastructural assets</b>        |   |  |  |   |  |  |
| Wastewater                           | 100,495   | -  | 100,495  | 4,944   | (424)  | -  |
| Stormwater                           | 46,911  | -  | 46,911   | 3,892   | (466)  | 30   |
| Water                                | 96,031  | -  | 96,031   | 5,829   | (709)  | -  |
| Drainage                             | 2,743   | -  | 2,743  | 258   | (990)  | (30)   |
| Solid waste                          | 1,588   | -  | 1,588  | -   | (1)  | -  |
| Roading                              | 931,488   | -  | 931,488  | 26,229  | (582)  | -  |
| Bridges / culverts / pipes           | 126,537   | -  | 126,537  | -   | -  | -  |
| Land under roads                     | 107,209   | -  | 107,209  | 1,986   | (1,595)                                      | 67   |
| Work in progress                     | 30,637  | -  | 30,637   | 11,538  | -  | -  |
| <b>Total infrastructural assets</b>  | <b>1,443,639</b>                                      | <b>-</b>   | <b>1,443,639</b>                                     | <b>54,676</b>   | <b>(4,767)</b>                               | <b>67</b>  |
| <b>Restricted assets</b>             |   |  |  |   |  |  |
| Land                                 | 69,760  | -  | 69,760   | 519   | -  | (48)   |
| Buildings                            | 27,244  | (989)  | 26,255   | 143   | -  | -  |
| Parks and reserves                   | 34,903  | -  | 34,903   | 2,794   | (812)  | -  |
| <b>Total restricted assets</b>       | <b>131,907</b>  | <b>(989)</b>   | <b>130,918</b>                                       | <b>3,456</b>  | <b>(812)</b>                                 | <b>(48)</b>  |
| <b>Total Council and Group</b>       | <b>1,641,486</b>                                      | <b>(15,079)</b>  | <b>1,626,407</b>                                     | <b>60,599</b>   | <b>(7,133)</b>                               | <b>-</b>   |

| Current year reclassification accumulated depreciation \$'000 | Current year depreciation \$'000 | Accumulated depreciation disposed \$'000 | Revaluation surplus (deficit) \$'000 | Cost / valuation 30 Jun 2017 \$'000 | Accumulated depreciation and impairment charges 30 Jun 2017 \$'000 | Carrying amount 30 Jun 2017 \$'000 |
|---|----------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|------------------------------------|
| -   | -                                | -  | 963                                  | 20,740                              | -  | 20,740                             |
| -   | (1,017)                          | 67                                       | 775                                  | 26,623                              | -  | 26,623                             |
| -   | (307)                            | -  | -                                    | 5,235                               | (3,997)  | 1,238                              |
| -   | (695)                            | 455                                      | -                                    | 6,036                               | (3,531)  | 2,505                              |
| -   | (43)                             | -  | -                                    | 1,391                               | (1,080)  | 311                                |
| -   | (300)                            | -  | -                                    | 5,225                               | (4,657)  | 568                                |
| -   | (90)                             | 12                                       | -                                    | 1,406                               | (827)  | 579                                |
| -   | <b>(2,452)</b>                   | <b>534</b>                               | <b>1,738</b>                         | <b>66,656</b>                       | <b>(14,092)</b>  | <b>52,564</b>                      |
| -   | (2,807)                          | 10                                       | 65                                   | 102,283                             | -  | 102,283                            |
| -   | (597)                            | 7  | 2,700                                | 52,477                              | -  | 52,477                             |
| -   | (2,152)                          | 20                                       | (425)                                | 98,594                              | -  | 98,594                             |
| -   | (11)                             | 1  | (707)                                | 1,264                               | -  | 1,264                              |
| -   | (59)                             | -  | 50                                   | 1,578                               | -  | 1,578                              |
| -   | (10,856)                         | 29                                       | 23,005                               | 969,313                             | -  | 969,313                            |
| -   | (2,517)                          | -  | 6,324                                | 130,344                             | -  | 130,344                            |
| -   | -                                | -  | -                                    | 107,667                             | -  | 107,667                            |
| -   | -                                | -  | -                                    | 42,175                              | -  | 42,175                             |
| -   | <b>(18,999)</b>                  | <b>67</b>                                | <b>31,012</b>                        | <b>1,505,695</b>                    | -  | <b>1,505,695</b>                   |
| -   | -                                | -  | 25,073                               | 95,304                              | -  | 95,304                             |
| -   | (998)                            | -  | 970                                  | 26,370                              | -  | 26,370                             |
| -   | (2,062)                          | 47                                       | 5,934                                | 40,804                              | -  | 40,804                             |
| -   | <b>(3,060)</b>                   | <b>47</b>                                | <b>31,977</b>                        | <b>162,478</b>                      | -  | <b>162,478</b>                     |
| -   | <b>(24,511)</b>                  | <b>648</b>                               | <b>64,727</b>                        | <b>1,734,829</b>                    | <b>(14,092)</b>  | <b>1,720,737</b>                   |

## Valuation

### **Operational and restricted land and buildings**

Land, buildings and properties valued by their components have been valued at fair value either as determined by an independent valuer using market-based evidence or by using a replacement cost approach. The most recent valuation was performed by Richard Allen, Andrew Jaques and Chelsea Muggeridge of QV Valuations (QV) a division of Quotable Value Limited and dated 30 June 2017.

The fair value of Council's land and buildings has been determined based on the highest and best use in accordance with PBE IPSAS 17 Property, Plant and Equipment.

#### *Land*

A number of estimates and assumptions must be made when valuing land and buildings. In this instance they include:

- Land valuations have been based on extensive local knowledge, the district rating records, the QV Mapping system and records held by QV and its predecessor Valuation.
- Land has been valued as if vacant and incorporates the influences of size, contour, quality, location, zoning, designation and current and potential usage.
- All land is valued on an open market "willing buyer willing seller" scenario. This is effectively the prices an informed purchaser would have to spend to acquire a similar property.
- Where there is a designation held against the land, adjustments have been made to reflect that designation.

#### *Buildings*

All buildings have been valued on either a fair market or depreciated replacement cost basis (DRC). Where the fair value of an asset can be determined by reference to the price in an active market for the same or similar asset, the fair value of the asset is determined using this information. Where the fair value of the asset is not able to be determined using market-based evidence, depreciated replacement cost is considered to be the most appropriate basis for determination of fair value.

QV have considered the highest and best use of the property when formulating which approach to undertake the building valuations with. Where market-based evidence exists structures have been valued on a market basis in relation to a market-based per square metre.

A number of estimates and assumptions must be made when valuing land and buildings. They may differ depending on the degree of specialisation inherent in the purpose or use of each particular building.

For specialised assets which are valued on a depreciated replacement cost basis:

- Replacement cost rates are derived from construction contracts of like assets, reference to publications such as qv Cost Builder (previously the Rawlinson's Construction Handbook), recent costings obtained from construction details and Property Institute of New Zealand's cost information.
- A componentisation approach is taken in most cases. The exceptions are where the cost of a component or the lives do not differ materially to the entire value of the structure to warrant being componentised. In all these cases, the building is reported as a structure only and will generally be under \$50,000 in value. The components are summarised for financial reporting purposes as structure, roof, internal fit-out, services, plant and external works/other improvements.
- The remaining useful life of properties is estimated by determining the effective age of the components within each property and comparing with the economic life of the improvements. A minimum residual life of five years has been adopted for properties nearing the end of their theoretical lives.
- Straight line depreciation has been applied to all DRC valued assets to determine their DRC.
- Optimisation has been considered in the process of determining DRC. Optimisation defines the most efficient set of assets that deliver the required services.

Residential dwellings and commercial properties have been valued in relation to market-based evidence.

- Market rents and capitalisation rates were applied to reflect market value while considering the highest and best use alternatives.
- Optimisation is not considered under a market-derived assessment.

Comparisons of the carrying value of buildings valued using depreciated replacement cost and buildings valued using market-based evidence is as follows:

|   | <b>Council and Group</b>             |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
|   | <b>2017/18<br/>Actual<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>2016/17<br/>Actual<br/>\$'000</b> |
| <b>Operational buildings</b>                  |                                      |                                      |
| Depreciated replacement cost                  | 26,051                               | 25,271                               |
| Market-based evidence                         | 948                                  | 1,352                                |
| Total carrying value of operational buildings | <b>26,999</b>                        | <b>26,623</b>                        |
| <b>Restricted buildings</b>                   |                                      |                                      |
| Depreciated replacement cost                  | 24,211                               | 24,855                               |
| Market-based evidence                         | 1,460                                | 1,515                                |
| Total carrying value of restricted buildings  | <b>25,671</b>                        | <b>26,370</b>                        |

#### *Classification of property*

Council owns a number of properties held to provide housing for the elderly. The receipt of market-based rental from these properties is incidental to holding them. The properties are held for service delivery objectives as part of Council's social housing policy. The properties are therefore accounted for as property, plant and equipment rather than as investment property.

#### **Parks and reserves**

Parks and reserves assets include assets associated with cemeteries, public toilets (including toilet buildings); assets such as playgrounds, skate parks, carparks, roading within reserves, bollards, fences, pathways, gardens, rubbish bins, seating and signage; and, reserves-like assets associated with swimming pools.

Parks and reserves assets have been valued at fair value as determined on an optimised depreciated cost basis by an independent valuer. The most recent valuation was performed by Robert Berghuis and Marvin Clough of Beca Limited and is dated 30 June 2018.

A number of estimates and assumptions must be made when valuing parks and reserves assets using the optimised depreciated replacement cost method. In this instance they include:

- The optimised replacement costs assume the use of modern materials, techniques and designs. They further assume that some assets may be surplus to requirements, technically obsolete or over-designed for their purpose.
- Unit replacement cost rates allowed for modern equivalent asset replacement for known obsolete or redundant assets. For example, in the case of toilet blocks, rural plywood buildings are being replaced with circular concrete buildings, brick or weather-board clad buildings with concrete block buildings.
- Useful (or base) lives are determined from the information provided in the New Zealand Infrastructure Asset Valuation and Depreciation Guidelines 2006 and from information gained by Beca during previous assessments of this type. Remaining useful life (RUL) is assessed on useful life less age, with adjustments depending on condition and performance which may vary from one asset to another. Minimum remaining useful life is assumed to be two years.
- Assets are assumed to have zero residual value at the end of their effective useful lives.

#### **Infrastructural asset classes: water, wastewater, stormwater, drainage and solid waste**

Utilities and solid waste assets have been valued at fair value determined on an optimised depreciated replacement cost basis by an independent valuer. The most recent valuation was performed by Stephen Garlick and Ian Martin of AECOM New Zealand Limited and is dated 30 June 2018.

Estimates and assumptions for the revaluation of these assets included:

- Straight-line depreciation was used.
- Waters and solid waste assets were used in the valuation (land was not included).
- Assets were assumed to have zero residual value.
- Remaining useful life is assessed on useful life less age, with adjustments depending on condition and performance. A minimum remaining useful life of two years was used.

- An optimisation approach was employed. Optimisation seeks to remove excess capacity, redundant assets, inappropriate design practices, old technologies and conservative design work. No areas of significant optimisation opportunities were identified.
- Asset unit rates have been determined from actual costs where available, rates from comparable local authorities and rates used in previous valuations. This data was cost indexed as appropriate using indices published by Statistics New Zealand and compared with unit rates from other valuations carried out by AECOM; this included rates from four peer Councils in the Waikato/Bay of Plenty area. Rates from a study carried out for Council in 2017 by Jacobs into unit rates were also used to ensure valuation rates are a fair representation of actual construction costs in the Waikato area.

#### **Infrastructural asset classes: roading and bridges**

Road and bridge assets have also been valued at fair value as determined using the optimised depreciated replacement cost basis by an independent valuer. The most recent valuation was performed by Gregg Morrow, Kevin Wu and Gemma Mathieson of Opus International Consultants Limited. The valuation is effective at 30 June 2018.

A number of estimates and assumptions must be made when valuing infrastructural assets using the optimised depreciated replacement cost method. In this instance they include:

- Replacement cost is the cost of building the existing infrastructure using present-day technology while maintaining the originally designed level of service.
- Unit cost rates are factored to allow for other direct costs such as professional fees. NZTA Cost Adjustment Factors this year increased the unit rates between 2.8% and 4.5% for all assets when compared to March 2016 values. Unit costs represent brown-field costs which reflect increased difficulties and constraints of undertaking construction, maintenance and renewal work simultaneously with continuous operation of infrastructure.
- Overhead factors (10%) have been applied to allow for all expenses incidental to the asset acquisition and all costs directly attributable to bringing the asset into working condition and location.
- An optimisation approach was employed. Optimisation means provision of the required utility at a minimum overall cost.
- Assets have been valued based on unit costs provided and quantities expressed as length, area or each.
- Useful life has been calculated in accordance with the International Infrastructure Management Manual and further modified if local knowledge and experience suggest it is appropriate. Remaining useful life is then assessed as the difference between useful life and the age of the asset.
- A zero residual value is assumed for all assets.
- Straight line depreciation is used.

#### **Land under roads**

Land under roads was valued by both the former Franklin District Council (FDC) and Waikato District Council (WDC) before the transition by each to NZ Equivalent International Financial Reporting Standard (NZIFRS). On transition to NZIFRS both Councils elected to use the revaluation amounts for land under roads as the deemed cost. Following the merger of part of the former FDC and WDC, land under roads is stated at deemed cost and is not revalued.

#### **Other**

There are no items of property, plant and equipment that are not in current use. There have been no restrictions in titles relating to property, plant and equipment or items pledged as security for liabilities.

No impairment losses have been recognised for property, plant and equipment in the current period (2017: \$nil).

There are no items of property, plant and equipment held under finance leases in the current period (2017: nil).

The net gain on disposal of property, plant and equipment \$987,088 (2017: \$362,045) has been recognised in the Statement of comprehensive revenue and expense in the line item Other revenue.

## Note 16 INTANGIBLE ASSETS

### Accounting policy

#### **Software acquisition and development**

Acquired computer software licenses are capitalised on the basis of costs incurred to acquire and bring to use the specific software. This asset class, which is amortised on a straight-line basis, has a finite useful life of three to seven years and the amortisation rates are between 14% and 33%.

#### **Consents**

Consent costs for capital works are recognised at cost, and amortised on a straight-line basis over the finite life of the consents (between 10 and 35 years). The amortisation charge for each period is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

#### **Impairment of intangible assets**

Intangible assets that have an indefinite useful life, or are not yet available for use, are not subject to amortisation and are tested annually for impairment. Intangible assets that have a finite useful life are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable.

If an asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount, the asset is regarded as impaired and the carrying amount is written down to the recoverable amount. The total impairment loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit. The reversal of an impairment loss is recognised in surplus or deficit.

An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and value in use.

#### **Value in use for non-cash-generating assets**

Non-cash-generating assets are those assets that are not held with the primary objective of generating a commercial return,

For non-cash-generating assets, value in use is determined using an approach based on either a depreciated replacement cost approach, restoration cost approach, or a series of service units approach. The most appropriate approach used to measure value in use depends on the nature of the impairment and availability of information.

#### **Value in use for cash-generating assets**

Cash-generating assets are those assets that are held with the primary objective of generating a commercial return.

The value in use for cash-generating assets and cash-generating units is the present value of expected future cash flows.

|   | Council                     |                    |                 | Group                       |                    |                 |
|---|-----------------------------|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
|   | Computer software<br>\$'000 | Consents<br>\$'000 | Total<br>\$'000 | Computer software<br>\$'000 | Consents<br>\$'000 | Total<br>\$'000 |
| <b>Balance at 1 July 2017</b>           |                             |                    |                 |                             |                    |                 |
| Cost                                    | 5,669                       | 5,491              | 11,160          | 5,669                       | 5,491              | 11,160          |
| Accumulated amortisation and impairment | (4,122)                     | (1,057)            | (5,179)         | (4,122)                     | (1,057)            | (5,179)         |
| Opening carrying amount                 | 1,547                       | 4,434              | 5,981           | 1,547                       | 4,434              | 5,981           |
| <b>Year ended 30 June 2018</b>          |                             |                    |                 |                             |                    |                 |
| Additions                               | 312                         | -                  | 312             | 312                         | -                  | 312             |
| Disposal – cost                         | -                           | -                  | -               | -                           | -                  | -               |
| Disposal – accumulated amortisation     | -                           | -                  | -               | -                           | -                  | -               |
| Impairment losses                       | -                           | -                  | -               | -                           | -                  | -               |
| Amortisation charge                     | (531)                       | (220)              | (751)           | (531)                       | (220)              | (531)           |
| Closing carrying amount                 | 1,328                       | 4,214              | 5,542           | 1,328                       | 4,214              | 1,328           |
| <b>Balance at 30 June 2018</b>          |                             |                    |                 |                             |                    |                 |
| Cost                                    | 5,981                       | 5,491              | 11,472          | 5,981                       | 5,419              | 11,472          |
| Accumulated amortisation and impairment | (4,653)                     | (1,277)            | (5,930)         | (4,653)                     | (1,277)            | (5,930)         |
| <b>Closing carrying amount</b>          | <b>1,328</b>                | <b>4,214</b>       | <b>5,542</b>    | <b>1,328</b>                | <b>4,214</b>       | <b>5,542</b>    |
| <b>Balance at 1 July 2016</b>           |                             |                    |                 |                             |                    |                 |
| Cost                                    | 4,897                       | 5,060              | 9,957           | 5,062                       | 5,060              | 10,122          |
| Accumulated amortisation and impairment | (3,709)                     | (849)              | (4,558)         | (3,874)                     | (849)              | (4,723)         |
| Opening carrying amount                 | 1,188                       | 4,211              | 5,399           | 1,188                       | 4,211              | 5,399           |
| <b>Year ended 30 June 2017</b>          |                             |                    |                 |                             |                    |                 |
| Additions                               | 783                         | 431                | 1,214           | 783                         | 431                | 1,214           |
| Disposal – cost                         | (11)                        | -                  | (11)            | (176)                       | -                  | (176)           |
| Disposal – accumulated amortisation     | -                           | -                  | -               | -                           | -                  | -               |
| Impairment losses                       | -                           | -                  | -               | -                           | -                  | -               |
| Amortisation charge                     | (413)                       | (208)              | (621)           | (248)                       | (208)              | (456)           |
| Closing carrying amount                 | 1,547                       | 4,434              | 5,981           | 1,547                       | 4,434              | 5,981           |
| <b>Balance at 30 June 2017</b>          |                             |                    |                 |                             |                    |                 |
| Cost                                    | 5,669                       | 5,491              | 11,160          | 5,669                       | 5,491              | 11,160          |
| Accumulated amortisation and impairment | (4,122)                     | (1,057)            | (5,179)         | (4,122)                     | (1,057)            | (5,179)         |
| Closing carrying amount                 | 1,547                       | 4,434              | 5,981           | 1,547                       | 4,434              | 5,981           |

The carrying amount of the assets has been assessed as less than their replacement cost.

There are no restrictions over the title of the Council's intangible assets, nor are any intangible assets pledged as security for liabilities.

There are no intangible assets which have been internally generated.



## Note 17 INVESTMENT PROPERTY

### Accounting policy

Properties leased to third parties under non-cancellable operating leases are classified as investment property unless the property is held to meet service delivery objectives, rather than to earn rentals or for capital appreciation.

Investment property is initially measured at cost, including transaction costs. After initial recognition, all investment properties are measured at fair value effective at 30 June each year. Gains or losses arising from a change in the fair value of investment property are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

|  | Council and Group           |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|  | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| Balance at 1 July                        | 490                         | 475                         |
| Fair value gains (losses) on valuation   | 55                          | 15                          |
| Disposals                                | -                           | -                           |
| <b>Balance at 30 June (at valuation)</b> | <b>545</b>                  | <b>490</b>                  |

### Valuation

At 30 June 2018 the valuation was performed by Mairi Macdonald, an independent valuer from Quotable Value Limited. Quotable Value is an experienced valuer with extensive market knowledge in the types and locations of investment properties owned by Council.

The fair value of Council's investment properties has been determined based on the highest and best use in accordance with PBE IPSAS 16 Investment Property.

A number of estimates and assumptions must be made when valuing investment property. In this instance they include:

- All land is valued on a fair market basis determined from market based evidence and conditions that prevailed at 30 June 2018.
- Land has been valued as if vacant and incorporates the influences of size, contour, quality, location, zoning, designation and current and potential usage.
- Where there is a designation held against the land, adjustments have been made to reflect that designation.
- All buildings have been valued on either a fair market or depreciated replacement cost basis. Where the fair value of an asset can be determined by reference to the price in an active market for the same or similar asset, the fair value of the asset is determined using this information. Where the fair value of the asset is not able to be determined using market-based evidence, depreciated replacement cost is considered to be the most appropriate basis for determination of fair value.

### Income and expenses relating to investment property

|   | Council and Group           |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|   | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| Rental income                                       | 44                          | 43                          |
| Expenses from investment property generating income | -                           | -                           |

Rental income from investment properties is recognised as revenue on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease.

## Note 18 PAYABLES, TAXES AND TRANSFERS

### Accounting policy

Short-term payables are recorded at their face value.

|  | Council                     |                             | Group                       |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|  | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| <b>Payables under exchange transactions</b>                        |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Trade payables   | 2,605                       | 3,950                       | 2,620                       | 3,955                       |
| Water rates in advance   | 134                         | 176                         | 134                         | 176                         |
| Accrued expenses   | 9,623                       | 11,569                      | 9,650                       | 11,662                      |
| Income in advance  | 1,463                       | 853                         | 1,463                       | 853                         |
| <b>Total payables under exchange transactions</b>                  | <b>13,825</b>               | <b>16,548</b>               | <b>13,867</b>               | <b>16,646</b>               |
| <b>Taxes and transfers payable under non-exchange transactions</b> |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Rates in advance   | 1,047                       | 782                         | 1,047                       | 782                         |
| Deposits and bonds   | 221                         | 231                         | 221                         | 231                         |
| GST and FBT payable  | 35                          | 25                          | 36                          | 25                          |
| Other non-exchange payables  | 94                          | 90                          | 94                          | 90                          |
| <b>Total taxes and transfers payable</b>                           | <b>1,397</b>                | <b>1,128</b>                | <b>1,398</b>                | <b>1,128</b>                |
| <b>Total payables, taxes and transfers</b>                         | <b>15,222</b>               | <b>17,676</b>               | <b>15,265</b>               | <b>17,774</b>               |

Payables are non-interest bearing and are normally settled within 30 days, therefore the carrying value of payables approximates their fair value.

## Note 19 EMPLOYEE ENTITLEMENTS

### Accounting policy

#### Short-term employee entitlements

Employee benefits expected to be settled within 12 months after the end of the period in which the employee renders the related service are measured based on accrued entitlements at current rates of pay. These include salaries and wages accrued up to balance date, annual leave earned to, but not yet taken at balance date, retiring and long service leave entitlements expected to be settled within 12 months, and sick leave.

A liability for sick leave is recognised to the extent that absences in the coming year are expected to be greater than the sick leave entitlements earned in the coming year. The amount is calculated based on the unused sick leave entitlement that can be carried forward at balance date, to the extent that it will be used by staff to cover those future absences.

#### Long-term employee entitlements

Entitlements that are due to be settled beyond 12 months after the end of the period in which the employee renders the related service, such as long service leave and retirement gratuities, have been calculated on an actuarial basis. The calculation is based on:

- Likely future entitlements accruing to staff, based on years of service, years to entitlement, the likelihood that staff will reach the point of entitlement and contractual entitlement information;
- The present value of the estimated future cash flows; and
- An inflation factor based on the expected long-term increase in remuneration for employees.

|                                    | <b>Council and Group</b>             |                                      |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
|                                    | <b>2017/18<br/>Actual<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>2016/17<br/>Actual<br/>\$'000</b> |
| <b>Current portion</b>             |                                      |                                      |
| Annual leave                       | 1,821                                | 1,731                                |
| Long service leave                 | 16                                   | 17                                   |
| Sick leave provision               | 66                                   | 115                                  |
| Accrued payroll                    | 480                                  | 438                                  |
| Other employee liabilities         | 507                                  | 489                                  |
| <b>Total current portion</b>       | <b>2,890</b>                         | <b>2,790</b>                         |
| <b>Non-current portion</b>         |                                      |                                      |
| Long service leave                 | 71                                   | 57                                   |
| Retirement gratuities              | 43                                   | 42                                   |
| Sick leave                         | -                                    | -                                    |
| <b>Total non-current portion</b>   | <b>114</b>                           | <b>99</b>                            |
| <b>Total employee entitlements</b> | <b>3,004</b>                         | <b>2,889</b>                         |

### Estimating retirement and long service leave obligations

The present values of Council's non-current retirement gratuities and long service leave obligations depend on a number of factors that are determined on an actuarial basis. Two key assumptions used in calculating this liability include the discount rate and the salary inflation factor. Any change in these assumptions will affect the carrying amount of the liability. Expected future payments are discounted using forward rates derived from 10 year New Zealand government bonds. The salary inflation factor has been determined in accordance with the inflation factors used in the Long Term Plan. A discount rate of 2.85% (2017: 2.97%) and an inflation factor of 1.79% (2017: 1.4%) have been used.

## Note 20 BORROWING

### Accounting policy

All borrowing is initially recognised at cost, being the fair value of the consideration received less directly attributable transaction costs. After initial recognition, interest bearing loans and borrowings are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

Borrowings are classified as current liabilities unless Council or the Group has an unconditional right to defer settlement of the liability at least 12 months after balance date.

|                                      | <b>Council and Group</b>             |                                      |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
|                                      | <b>2017/18<br/>Actual<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>2016/17<br/>Actual<br/>\$'000</b> |
| <b>Current portion</b>               |                                      |                                      |
| LGFA borrowing                       | 10,000                               | 20,000                               |
| <b>Total current portion</b>         | <b>10,000</b>                        | <b>20,000</b>                        |
| <b>Non-current portion</b>           |                                      |                                      |
| LGFA borrowing                       | 70,000                               | 60,000                               |
| <b>Total non-current portion</b>     | <b>70,000</b>                        | <b>60,000</b>                        |
| <b>Total borrowing (all secured)</b> | <b>80,000</b>                        | <b>80,000</b>                        |

Council secured debt of \$80,000,000 (2017: \$80,000,000) is either issued at a fixed rate of interest or has been swapped for fixed interest instruments. Council has 37 swap contracts in place (2017: 33). During the year six swaps matured (2017: two) and ten new swap contracts (2017: four) have been undertaken. Council has 15 (2017: 12) swaps with start dates after 30 June 2018.

Council's committed cash advance facility of \$15,000,000 (2017: \$15,000,000) expires on 31 July 2018 but has been renegotiated for another term ending on 31 July 2021.

At 30 June 2018 total borrowings from Local Government Funding Agency Limited (LGFA) were \$80,000,000 (2017: \$80,000,000). The average rate of interest was 2.79% (2017: 2.79%).

The carrying amounts and the fair values of non-current borrowings are as follows:

|                                    | <b>Carrying amount</b>    |                           | <b>Fair value</b>         |                           |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
|                                    | <b>2017/18<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>2016/17<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>2017/18<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>2016/17<br/>\$'000</b> |
| <b>Council and Group</b>           |                           |                           |                           |                           |
| Secured loans                      | 70,000                    | 60,000                    | 69,475                    | 59,474                    |
| <b>Total non-current borrowing</b> | <b>70,000</b>             | <b>60,000</b>             | <b>69,475</b>             | <b>59,474</b>             |

The fair values are based on cash flows discounted using a weighted average rate based on the borrowing rates which range:

|      | <b>2017/18</b> | <b>2016/17</b> |
|------|----------------|----------------|
| From | 2.6%           | 2.6%           |
| To   | 3.0%           | 2.9%           |

### Internal loans

Council has a policy to utilise investment funds for internal debt purposes so that external borrowing is minimised and Council keeps its borrowing costs to a minimum.

| Council                             | Balance at<br>1 July<br>\$'000 | Borrowing<br>\$'000 | Repayments<br>\$'000 | Balance at<br>30 June<br>\$'000 | Interest<br>paid<br>\$'000 |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>2018</b>                         |                                |                     |                      |                                 |                            |
| Water supply                        | 15,434                         | 1,720               | (896)                | 16,258                          | 645                        |
| Wastewater                          | 9,644                          | 1,364               | (782)                | 10,226                          | 398                        |
| Stormwater                          | 2,895                          | 701                 | (117)                | 3,479                           | 122                        |
| Roading                             | 23,535                         | 1,086               | (1,922)              | 22,699                          | 972                        |
| Sustainable environment             | 426                            | -                   | (31)                 | 395                             | 18                         |
| Sustainable communities             | 15,835                         | 1,013               | (888)                | 15,960                          | 662                        |
| Governance                          | 762                            | -                   | (762)                | -                               | 17                         |
| Organisational support              | 377                            | 173                 | (23)                 | 527                             | 16                         |
| <b>Total internal loans (gross)</b> | <b>68,908</b>                  | <b>6,057</b>        | <b>(5,421)</b>       | <b>69,544</b>                   | <b>2,850</b>               |
| <b>2017</b>                         |                                |                     |                      |                                 |                            |
| Water supply                        | 10,080                         | 6,051               | (697)                | 15,434                          | 501                        |
| Wastewater                          | 9,927                          | 427                 | (710)                | 9,644                           | 492                        |
| Stormwater                          | 2,818                          | 177                 | (100)                | 2,895                           | 142                        |
| Roading                             | 24,898                         | 390                 | (1,753)              | 23,535                          | 1,236                      |
| Sustainable environment             | 455                            | -                   | (29)                 | 426                             | 23                         |
| Sustainable communities             | 14,799                         | 1,801               | (765)                | 15,835                          | 741                        |
| Governance                          | 1,485                          | -                   | (723)                | 762                             | 59                         |
| Organisational support              | 368                            | 29                  | (20)                 | 377                             | 18                         |
| <b>Total internal loans (gross)</b> | <b>64,830</b>                  | <b>8,875</b>        | <b>(4,797)</b>       | <b>68,908</b>                   | <b>3,212</b>               |

## Note 21 PROVISIONS

### Accounting policy

A provision is recognised for future expenditure of uncertain amount or timing when there is a present legal or constructive obligation as a result of a past event, it is probable that an outflow of future economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation. Provisions are measured at the present value of the expenditure expected to be required to settle the obligation using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the obligation. The increase in the provision due to the passage of time (discount unwinding) is recognised as an interest expense and is included in finance costs.

|                                  | Council                     |                             | Group                       |                             |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|                                  | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| <b>Current portion</b>           |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Weathertightness                 | -                           | -                           | -                           | -                           |
| Landfill aftercare               | 111                         | 99                          | 111                         | 99                          |
| Contract completion              | -                           | -                           | -                           | 5                           |
| <b>Total current portion</b>     | <b>111</b>                  | <b>99</b>                   | <b>111</b>                  | <b>104</b>                  |
| <b>Non-current portion</b>       |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Landfill aftercare               | 2,008                       | 2,012                       | 2,008                       | 2,012                       |
| <b>Total non-current portion</b> | <b>2,008</b>                | <b>2,012</b>                | <b>2,008</b>                | <b>2,012</b>                |
| <b>Total provisions</b>          | <b>2,119</b>                | <b>2,111</b>                | <b>2,119</b>                | <b>2,116</b>                |

### Movements for each class of provision are as follows:

| Council                                  | Landfill<br>aftercare<br>\$'000 | Weather-<br>tightness<br>\$'000 | Total<br>\$'000 |
|--|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| <b>2018</b>                              |                                 |                                 |                 |
| Balance at 1 July                        | 2,111                           | -                               | 2,111           |
| Change in provision made during the year | 51                              | -                               | 51              |
| Amounts used                             | (159)                           | -                               | (159)           |
| Unused amounts reversed                  | -                               | -                               | -               |
| Discount unwind                          | 116                             | -                               | 116             |
| <b>Balance at 30 June</b>                | <b>2,119</b>                    | <b>-</b>                        | <b>2,119</b>    |
| <b>2017</b>                              |                                 |                                 |                 |
| Balance at 1 July                        | 1,997                           | 444                             | 2,441           |
| Change in provision made during the year | 204                             | -                               | 204             |
| Amounts used                             | (200)                           | (217)                           | (417)           |
| Unused amounts reversed                  | -                               | (227)                           | (227)           |
| Discount unwind                          | 110                             | -                               | 110             |
| <b>Balance at 30 June</b>                | <b>2,111</b>                    | <b>-</b>                        | <b>2,111</b>    |

| <b>Group</b>                             | <b>Landfill<br/>aftercare<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>Weather-<br/>tightness<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>Contract<br/>Completion<br/>\$,000</b> | <b>Total<br/>\$'000</b> |
|--|--|--|---|-------------------------|
| <b>2018</b>                              |  |  |   |                         |
| Balance at 1 July                        | 2,111                                    | -  | 5   | 2,116                   |
| Change in provision made during the year | 51                                       | -  |   | 51                      |
| Amounts used                             | (159)                                    | -  | (5)                                       | (164)                   |
| Unused amounts reversed                  | -  | -  |   | -                       |
| Discount unwind                          | 116                                      | -  |   | 116                     |
| <b>Balance at 30 June</b>                | <b>2,119</b>                             | <b>-</b>                                 | <b>-</b>                                  | <b>2,119</b>            |
| <b>2017</b>                              |  |  |   |                         |
| Balance at 1 July                        | 1,997                                    | 444                                      | 10  | 2,451                   |
| Change in provision made during the year | 204                                      | -  | -   | 204                     |
| Amounts used                             | (200)                                    | (217)                                    | (5)                                       | (422)                   |
| Unused amounts reversed                  | -  | (227)                                    | -   | (227)                   |
| Discount unwind                          | 110                                      | -  | -   | 110                     |
| <b>Balance at 30 June</b>                | <b>2,111</b>                             | <b>-</b>                                 | <b>5</b>                                  | <b>2,116</b>            |

### **Weather-tightness claims**

No claims remain with the Weathertight Homes Resolution Service (WHRS) as at 30 June 2018 (2017: none).

At 30 June 2018, no further claim had been received directly by Council (2017: none).

### **Landfill aftercare costs**

Council has five landfill sites within the district. They are at Te Kauwhata, Ngaruawahia, Huntly, Raglan and Tuakau. Council has responsibility under the resource consents to provide ongoing maintenance and monitoring of the landfills after the sites are closed.

The cash outflows for landfill post-closure are expected to occur over 35 years. The long term nature of the liability means that there are inherent uncertainties in estimating the costs which will be incurred. The provision has been made taking into account existing technology and known changes to legal requirements. The gross provision before discounting is \$5,209,875 (2017: \$4,329,954). A discount rate of 5.50% (2017: 5.50%) and an inflation factor of 2.7% (2017: 2.5%) have been used.

### **Contract completion costs**

Provision for contract completion costs is estimated based on the likelihood of further construction work being required to rectify construction deficiencies.

**Note 22 DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS****Accounting policy**

Council uses derivative financial instruments to manage exposure to interest rate risks arising from financing activities. In accordance with its treasury policy, Council does not hold or issue derivative financial instruments for trading purposes.

Derivatives are initially recognised at fair value on the date a derivative contract is entered into and are subsequently re-measured at their fair value at each balance date. The associated gains or losses on derivatives are recognised in the surplus or deficit. The portion of the fair value of non-hedge accounted interest rate derivatives that is expected to be realised within 12 months of balance date is classified as current, with the remaining portion of the derivative classified as non-current.

|   | <b>Council and Group</b>             |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
|   | <b>2017/18<br/>Actual<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>2016/17<br/>Actual<br/>\$'000</b> |
| <b>Current liability portion</b>                          |                                      |                                      |
| Interest rate swaps                                       | 65                                   | 244                                  |
| <b>Non-current liability portion</b>                      |                                      |                                      |
| Interest rate swaps                                       | 7,192                                | 4,719                                |
| <b>Total derivative financial instruments liabilities</b> | <b>7,257</b>                         | <b>4,963</b>                         |

The fair values of interest rate swaps are measured against the prevailing market conditions at balance date. The Council's interest rate swaps have been independently valued using Hedgebook software designed to capture, value and report interest rate swaps. Hedgebook uses daily rate feeds of floating rate references such as BKBM and NNSW from industry benchmark sources.

The notional principal amounts of outstanding interest rate swap contracts for Council and the Group is:

|                        | <b>2017/18</b>           |            | <b>2016/17</b>           |            |
|------------------------|--------------------------|------------|--------------------------|------------|
|                        | <b>Actual<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>No.</b> | <b>Actual<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>No.</b> |
| Active swaps           | 75,500                   | 15         | 61,500                   | 21         |
| Forward starting swaps | 73,000                   | 22         | 41,000                   | 12         |
|                        | <b>148,500</b>           | <b>37</b>  | <b>102,500</b>           | <b>33</b>  |



**Note 23 REVALUATION RESERVE – PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT**

|                           | <b>Council and Group</b>             |                                      |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
|                           | <b>2017/18<br/>Actual<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>2016/17<br/>Actual<br/>\$'000</b> |
| Land                      | 69,911                               | 69,808                               |
| Buildings                 | 30,615                               | 30,890                               |
| Parks and reserves        | 22,500                               | 19,883                               |
| Wastewater                | 38,944                               | 35,585                               |
| Water                     | 38,679                               | 35,337                               |
| Bridges                   | 85,583                               | 80,116                               |
| Roading                   | 366,137                              | 338,801                              |
| Urban stormwater          | 13,848                               | 14,083                               |
| Rural drainage            | -                                    | -                                    |
| Solid waste               | 1,036                                | 979                                  |
| <b>Balance at 30 June</b> | <b>667,253</b>                       | <b>625,482</b>                       |

## Note 24 RECONCILIATION OF NET SURPLUS (DEFICIT) AFTER TAX WITH NET CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES

|   | Council                     |                             | Group                       |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|   | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| <b>Net surplus (deficit) after tax</b>  | <b>38,509</b>               | 21,488                      | <b>38,742</b>               | 21,079                      |
| <b>Plus (minus) non-cash items</b>  |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Depreciation, amortisation and asset write-off                                  | 29,008                      | 29,837                      | 29,008                      | 29,898                      |
| Vested and found assets   | (25,713)                    | (13,569)                    | (25,713)                    | (13,569)                    |
| (Gains) losses on fair value of investment property                             | (55)                        | (15)                        | (55)                        | (15)                        |
| (Gains) losses on derivative financial instruments                              | 2,295                       | (599)                       | 2,295                       | (599)                       |
| (Gains) losses on revaluation of property, plant and equipment                  | (102)                       | 122                         | (102)                       | 122                         |
| (Gains) losses on financial assets  |                             | -                           | -                           | (317)                       |
| (Gains) losses on cattle  | 8                           | 8                           | 8                           | 8                           |
| Interest income on financial assets not at fair value through surplus (deficit) |                             | (1)                         | -                           | (1)                         |
| Capitalised internal charges  | (700)                       | (759)                       | (700)                       | (759)                       |
| Gain on fair value through surplus (deficit)                                    | -                           | -                           | (382)                       | -                           |
| <b>Plus (minus) items classified as investing or financing activities</b>       |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| (Gains) losses on disposal of property, plant and equipment                     | (684)                       | (362)                       | (678)                       | (1,176)                     |
| Decrease (increase) in creditors for capital expenditure                        | 3,867                       | 6,110                       | 3,867                       | 6,110                       |
| <b>Plus (minus) movements in working capital items</b>                          |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Receivables and recoverables  | (1,558)                     | 3,741                       | (1,541)                     | 4,233                       |
| Prepayments   | (114)                       | (104)                       | (115)                       | (83)                        |
| Inventories   | -                           | -                           | -                           | 14                          |
| Cattle  | 2                           | (16)                        | 2                           | (16)                        |
| Payables, taxes and transfers   | (2,906)                     | (7,016)                     | (2,888)                     | (7,175)                     |
| Changes in provision  | (42)                        | (535)                       | (48)                        | (539)                       |
| Employee entitlements   | 566                         | (463)                       | 566                         | (531)                       |
| <b>Net cash inflow (outflow) from operating activities</b>                      | <b>42,381</b>               | 37,867                      | <b>42,266</b>               | 36,684                      |

## Note 25 RECONCILIATION OF TOTAL COMPREHENSIVE INCOME WITH NET OPERATING FUNDING (PER FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT)

|  | Council                     |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|  | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| Total comprehensive income wholly attributable to Waikato District Council           | 81,397                      | 96,295                      |
| Surplus (deficit) of operating funding per Whole of Council funding impact statement | 18,590                      | 15,433                      |
|  | <b>62,807</b>               | <b>80,862</b>               |
| <b>The difference comprises:</b>   |                             |                             |
| Capital income   | 24,636                      | 20,941                      |
| Revaluation of assets  | 42,940                      | 64,849                      |
| Revaluation reserve - landfill   | (51)                        | (204)                       |
| Financial assets at fair value   | (1)                         | 10,761                      |
| Depreciation and amortisation  | (26,093)                    | (25,132)                    |
| Profit (loss) on sale  | 684                         | 362                         |
| Write off of assets  | (2,917)                     | (4,705)                     |
| Vested and found assets  | 25,713                      | 13,569                      |
| Change in provisions   | 42                          | 535                         |
| Interest income from financial assets  | -                           | 1                           |
| Unrealised gains   | 157                         | 15                          |
| Unrealised losses  | (2,303)                     | (130)                       |
| <b>Total difference</b>  | <b>62,807</b>               | <b>80,862</b>               |

## Note 26 CAPITAL COMMITMENTS AND OPERATING LEASES

|  | Council and Group           |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|  | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| <b>Capital commitments are for expenditure on:</b> |                             |                             |
| Water  | 884                         | 2,082                       |
| Wastewater   | 986                         | 2,306                       |
| Stormwater   | -                           | 702                         |
| Parks and reserves                                 | 4,533                       | 215                         |
| Buildings - operational                            | 97                          | -                           |
| Roading  | 34,055                      | 50,377                      |
| Bridges  | -                           | 822                         |
| Library books                                      | 717                         | 693                         |
| Intangible assets                                  | 50                          | 86                          |
| <b>Total capital commitments</b>                   | <b>41,322</b>               | <b>57,283</b>               |

Capital commitments represent capital expenditure contracted for at balance date but not yet incurred.

Strada has no significant capital commitments at balance date (2017: \$nil).

### Operating leases as lessee

Council and the Group lease property, plant and equipment in the normal course of business. The leases have non-cancellable terms of between two years three months and two years three months (2017: between three years three months and five years three months).

The future aggregate minimum lease payments to be paid under non-cancellable operating leases are as follows:

|   | <b>Council and Group</b>             |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
|   | <b>2017/18<br/>Actual<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>2016/17<br/>Actual<br/>\$'000</b> |
| Not later than one year                               | 223                                  | 101                                  |
| Later than one year and not later than five years     | 400                                  | 127                                  |
| Later than five years                                 | -                                    | -                                    |
| <b>Total minimum operating lease payments payable</b> | <b>623</b>                           | <b>228</b>                           |

### **Council**

Council had a contract with Canon NZ for the lease of photocopiers. There are no minimum amounts payable; charges are based on actual volumes of printing. The agreement was renewed with a term of five years from October 2017.

No contingent rent relating to copiers was recognised during the period. (2017:\$nil)

Council's Tuakau office is leased from Young Investors Limited. The current agreement has a three year term effective from October 2017 with one right of renewal for a further three year term.

Other leases may be renewed at Council's option, with rents set by reference to current market rates for items of equivalent age and condition. Council and the Group do not have the option to purchase any assets at the end of the lease term.

### **Strada**

Strada has no leased property.

### **Operating leases as lessor**

Council leases community and investment properties and grazing rights under operating leases. The leases have non-cancellable terms ranging from less than one year up to 30 years.

The future aggregate minimum lease payments to be collected under non-cancellable operating leases are as follows:

|  | <b>Council and Group</b>             |                                      |
|--|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
|  | <b>2017/18<br/>Actual<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>2016/17<br/>Actual<br/>\$'000</b> |
| Not later than one year                                  | 566                                  | 471                                  |
| Later than one year and not later than five years        | 1,612                                | 1,292                                |
| Later than five years                                    | 1,084                                | 1,021                                |
| <b>Total minimum operating lease payments receivable</b> | <b>3,262</b>                         | <b>2,784</b>                         |

Council has recognised no contingent rents during the period (2017: \$nil).

## Note 27 CONTINGENCIES

### Contingent liabilities

Quantifiable contingent liabilities are as follows:

|   | Council and Group           |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|   | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| Uncalled share capital (LASS – ordinary shares) | 1                           | 1                           |
| Uncalled share capital (LASS - WRPS shares)     | 9                           | 9                           |

### Outstanding insurance claims

There is one outstanding claims (2017: six) in varying stages of progress. Council is unable to quantify its contingent liability for all (2017: all) this claim. The maximum Council liability for the claim is \$10,000 including GST (2017: \$10,000) which is the excess on the insurance policies

### Capital contributions

As disclosed in note 13, Council holds four classes of share in in Waikato Local Authority Shared Services Limited (LASS). There is uncalled capital on two classes of share.

### Unquantified claims

Council is exposed to potential future weathertightness claims which have not yet been advised. The amount of potential future claims is not able to be reliably measured and is therefore unquantifiable. Claims must be made within ten years of construction or alteration of the dwelling in order for the claim to be eligible under the Weathertight Homes Resolution Services (WHRS) Act 2006, but other statutory limitation periods could also affect claims.

As previously disclosed, the Ministry of Education (MOE) is involved in High Court proceedings against Carter Holt Harvey Limited (CHH) and others alleging inherent defects in the cladding sheets and cladding systems manufactured and prepared by CHH. CHH initiated third party proceedings against 48 councils, including Council alleging a breach of duty on the processing of building consents, undertaking building inspections and issuing Code Compliance Certificates. The Councils applied for orders setting aside and striking out CHH's claims against them; a number of the claims were time-barred and the Court has removed those schools from the claim. The MOE's claim against CHH includes 833 school buildings, of which 46 are located within Waikato District. The costs of the proceedings are to be shared between all councils in proportion to the number of buildings situated in their district. It is expected that the proceedings will take many years to resolve; there is insufficient information to assess potential liability and claim quantum, if any.

Legal proceeding have been served against Council by solicitors for Pakau Trust; the matter relates to District Plan Variation 13 (Franklin Section) promulgated by Auckland Council. Council's insureraers are currently assessing whether they will cover the claim. There is insufficient information to assess the potential cost to Council if cover is declined.

### Other claims

At balance date no other claims (2017: none) expose Council or the Group to contingent liabilities. Council's maximum financial exposure is \$nil (2017: \$nil).

### NZ Local Government Funding Agency Limited (LGFA)

Waikato District Council is a guarantor of LGFA. The LGFA was incorporated in December 2011 with the purpose of providing debt funding to local authorities in New Zealand and it has a current credit rating from Standard and Poor's of AA+.

Council is one of 44 local authority guarantors - 30 of which are also shareholders of LGFA. The aggregate amount of uncalled shareholder capital (\$20m) is available in the event that an imminent default is identified. Also, together with other guarantors and shareholders, Council is guarantor of all LGFA's borrowings. At 30 June 2018 LGFA had borrowings totalling \$8.271 billion (2017: \$7.946 billion).

Financial reporting standards require Council to recognise the guarantee liability at fair value. However, Council is unable to determine a sufficiently reliable fair value of the guarantee and therefore has not recognised a liability. Council considers the risk of LGFA defaulting on payments of interest or capital to be very low on the basis that:

- We are not aware of any local authority debt default in New Zealand; and
- Local government legislation would enable local authorities to levy a rate to recover sufficient funds to meet any debt obligations if further funds were required.

### Contingent assets

Council is a 35% capital beneficiary of the WEL Energy Trust. The life of the Trust ends in 2073 unless terminated earlier if its purpose is completed. Given the uncertainty surrounding the life of the Trust, Council is unable to accurately establish an appropriate value for the 35% share.

## Note 28 RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Waikato District Council has a 100% shareholding in Strada Corporation Limited.

All related party transactions and related payments are on normal commercial terms. There was no impairment of any of these transactions (2017: nil).

The following transactions were carried out between related parties:

|   | Group                       |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|   | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| <b>Between Council and Strada</b>   |                             |                             |
| Dividend paid by Strada   | -                           | 700                         |
| Share capital re-purchased by Strada  | -                           | 2,500                       |
| Capital contribution returned by Strada                                     | -                           | 1,300                       |
| <b>Between Council and Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust (WBT)</b> |                             |                             |
| Council's accounts receivable from WBT                                      | 223                         | 126                         |
| <b>Between Council and Local Authority Shared Services (LASS)</b>           |                             |                             |
| Services provided to LASS   | 317                         | 227                         |
| Charges from LASS   | 533                         | 403                         |
| Council's accounts payable to LASS  | -                           | 15                          |
| Council's accounts receivable from LASS                                     | 36                          | 30                          |
| <b>Between Council and Waikato Regional Airport Limited (WRAL)</b>          |                             |                             |
| Dividend paid by WRAL   | 31                          | -                           |
| Regional Tourism funding payment to WRAL                                    | 150                         | 155                         |
| <b>Between Strada and Waikato Quarries Limited (WQL)</b>                    |                             |                             |
| Deferred settlement receivable from WQL                                     | 280                         | 510                         |

### Key management personnel compensation

Council's key management personnel include the Mayor, Councillors, the Chief Executive and General Managers. The Group enters into various transactions such as rates, water charges and the sale of goods or services with key management personnel in the ordinary course of business and on an arm's length basis. No disclosure has been made for these transactions.

|  | Council                     |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|  | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| <b>Remuneration</b>                                |                             |                             |
| Councillors  | 722                         | 728                         |
| Senior management team (including CE)              | 1,121                       | 1,055                       |
| <b>Total key management personnel remuneration</b> | <b>1,843</b>                | <b>1,783</b>                |
| <b>Full-time equivalent members</b>                |                             |                             |
| Councillors  | 14                          | 14                          |
| Senior management team (including CE)              | 4                           | 4                           |
| <b>Total full-time equivalent personnel</b>        | <b>18</b>                   | <b>18</b>                   |

Because of the difficulties inherent in estimating the number for full-time equivalent Councillors, the figure used is the number of Councillors.

There are close family members of key management personnel employed by Council and the Group. The terms and conditions of these arrangements are no more favourable than they would have been if there were no relationships to key management personnel.

### Related party transactions requiring disclosure

During the year Strada Corporation Limited purchased \$136 (2017: \$8,914) of legal and employment advice from Tompkins Wake in which a Strada director is a partner. There was a balance payable at 30 June 2018 of \$156 (2017: \$160).

**Note 29 REMUNERATION****Remuneration of elected members**

|  | <b>Council</b>                       |                                      |
|--|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
|  | <b>2017/18<br/>Actual<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>2016/17<br/>Actual<br/>\$'000</b> |
| <b>Councillors</b>                                 |                                      |                                      |
| <i>Cash benefits</i>                               |                                      |                                      |
| A Sanson, Mayor                                    | 129                                  | 128                                  |
| C Baddeley   | -                                    | 14                                   |
| A Bech   | 40                                   | 28                                   |
| J Church   | 40                                   | 40                                   |
| R Costar   | -                                    | 12                                   |
| D Fulton   | 56                                   | 55                                   |
| J Gibb   | 49                                   | 49                                   |
| W Hayes  | -                                    | 14                                   |
| S Henderson  | 40                                   | 28                                   |
| S Lynch  | 48                                   | 47                                   |
| B Main   | 40                                   | 28                                   |
| R McGuire  | 40                                   | 40                                   |
| F McNally  | 40                                   | 28                                   |
| E Patterson  | 40                                   | 28                                   |
| L Petersen   | -                                    | 12                                   |
| J Sedgwick   | 50                                   | 47                                   |
| N Smith  | 53                                   | 60                                   |
| M Solomon  | -                                    | 12                                   |
| G Tait   | -                                    | 13                                   |
| L Thomson  | 40                                   | 28                                   |
| <i>Total cash benefits paid to Councillors</i>     | <u>705</u>                           | <u>711</u>                           |
| <i>Non-cash benefits</i>                           |                                      |                                      |
| A Sanson, Mayoral car                              | 17                                   | 17                                   |
| <i>Total non-cash benefits paid to Councillors</i> | <u>17</u>                            | <u>17</u>                            |
| <b>Total remuneration of Councillors</b>           | <b><u>722</u></b>                    | <b><u>728</u></b>                    |
| <b>Community board and committee members</b>       |                                      |                                      |
| <i>Cash benefits</i>                               |                                      |                                      |
| A Anderson   | -                                    | 1                                    |
| J Ayers  | -                                    | 1                                    |
| S Boyde  | -                                    | 1                                    |
| K Bredenbeck                                       | 5                                    | 5                                    |
| B Cameron  | 11                                   | 9                                    |
| K Clarkson   | -                                    | 1                                    |
| K Clelow   | -                                    | 1                                    |
| C Conroy   | 5                                    | 4                                    |
| W Diamond  | 5                                    | 5                                    |
| B Dixon  | -                                    | 1                                    |
| R Farrar   | 5                                    | 5                                    |
| P Forsyth  | -                                    | 3                                    |
| R Gee  | -                                    | 1                                    |



|  | <b>Council</b>                       |                                      |
|--|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
|  | <b>2017/18<br/>Actual<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>2016/17<br/>Actual<br/>\$'000</b> |
| F Gower  | -                                    | 1                                    |
| W Hansen   | -                                    | 1                                    |
| P Haworth  | 4                                    | 4                                    |
| S Jackson  | 5                                    | 4                                    |
| R Kereopa  | 4                                    | 3                                    |
| R Kirkwood   | 5                                    | 4                                    |
| D Lamb   | 5                                    | 5                                    |
| K Langlands  | 10                                   | 7                                    |
| D Lovell   | 3                                    | 2                                    |
| H Lovell   | 2                                    | 1                                    |
| R MacLeod  | 9                                    | 7                                    |
| N Miller   | -                                    | 3                                    |
| J Morley   | 2                                    | 1                                    |
| K Morgan   | 5                                    | 4                                    |
| B Mounsey  | -                                    | 1                                    |
| S Ormsby-Cocup   | 2                                    | 1                                    |
| A Oosten   | 4                                    | 3                                    |
| G Parson   | 4                                    | 3                                    |
| J Pecekajus  | 1                                    | -                                    |
| L Petersen   | 5                                    | 4                                    |
| C Rees   | 5                                    | 4                                    |
| V Reeve  | 5                                    | 4                                    |
| J Ross   | -                                    | 1                                    |
| B Sherson  | 5                                    | 5                                    |
| J Stevens  | 5                                    | 4                                    |
| S Stewart  | 5                                    | 6                                    |
| E Thomson  | -                                    | 1                                    |
| R Van Dam  | 2                                    | 1                                    |
| A Vink   | 4                                    | 6                                    |
| B Watson   | 5                                    | 5                                    |
| J Whetu  | 10                                   | 8                                    |
| <i>Total cash benefits paid to community board and committee members</i>   | <i>147</i>                           | <i>142</i>                           |
| <b>Total remuneration of Councillors and other elected representatives</b> | <b>869</b>                           | <b>870</b>                           |

### Remuneration of Chief Executive

The Chief Executive of Waikato District Council is appointed under section 42 of the Local Government Act 2002. He received a salary of \$326,514 (2017: \$299,913) in terms of his contract. The Chief Executive's total remuneration included other benefits as follows:

|  | Council                     |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|  | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| Salary and other short-term employee benefits                | 327                         | 300                         |
| Vehicle  | 17                          | 17                          |
| Defined contribution plan employer contributions (KiwiSaver) | 11                          | 9                           |
| Expenses and other allowances                                | 3                           | 10                          |
| Other fringe benefits (value of benefit plus FBT)            | 9                           | 11                          |
| <b>Total Chief Executive's remuneration</b>                  | <b>367</b>                  | <b>347</b>                  |

### Employee numbers

|  | Council           |                   |
|--|-------------------|-------------------|
|  | 2017/18<br>Actual | 2016/17<br>Actual |
| <b>Number of employees (at 30 June)</b>          |                   |                   |
| Full-time employees                              | 290               | 283               |
| Part-time employees (including casual employees) | 73                | 71                |
| <b>Total employees</b>                           | <b>363</b>        | <b>354</b>        |

*A full-time employee works 40 hours per week*

| <b>Full-time equivalent employees</b>          |               |               |
|--|---------------|---------------|
|  | 2017/18       | 2016/17       |
| Full-time employees                            | 290.05        | 283.05        |
| Part-time employees (in full-time equivalents) | 29.07         | 29.92         |
| <b>Total full-time equivalent employees</b>    | <b>319.12</b> | <b>312.97</b> |

### Total annual employee remuneration by band

|                        | Council                     |                             |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|                        | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| \$0 - \$60,000         | 165                         | 151                         |
| \$60,001 - \$80,000    | 78                          | 82                          |
| \$80,001 - \$100,000   | 62                          | 59                          |
| \$100,001 - \$120,000  | 42                          | 43                          |
| \$120,001 - \$140,000  | 8                           | 10                          |
| \$140,001 - \$380,000  | 8                           | 9                           |
| <b>Total employees</b> | <b>363</b>                  | <b>354</b>                  |

Total remuneration includes non-financial benefits provided to employees.

There are fewer than five employees on each of the bands above \$140,001 therefore the numbers for those bands have been combined in a single band of \$140,001 - \$380,000.

**Note 30 SEVERANCE PAYMENTS**

For the year ended 30 June 2018, Council made two (2017: one) severance payments to employees; one of \$10,000 and the other of \$64,750. (2017: \$16,000).

Strada made no severance payments to employees during the year (2017: \$nil).

**Note 31 EVENTS AFTER BALANCE DATE**

No events which provide evidence of conditions existing for Council at balance date have occurred between then and the date these financial statements were authorised for issue.

For Strada, no material events are expected to occur subsequent to 30 June 2018.

## Note 32 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

### A: FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS CATEGORIES

The accounting policies for financial instruments have been applied to the line items below:

|  | Council                     |                             | Group                       |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|  | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| <b>Financial assets</b>  |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| <b>Loans and receivables</b>                                   |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Cash and cash equivalents                                      | 14,932                      | 3,705                       | 15,716                      | 4,473                       |
| Recoverables and receivables                                   | 11,000                      | 9,345                       | 11,077                      | 9,254                       |
| Community loans  | 179                         | 254                         | 179                         | 254                         |
| Deferred settlement receivable                                 | -                           | -                           | -                           | 510                         |
| Term deposit   | -                           | 10,590                      | 789                         | 10,590                      |
| LGFA borrower notes  | 1,280                       | 1,280                       | 1,280                       | 1,280                       |
| <b>Total loans and receivables</b>                             | <b>28,180</b>               | <b>25,174</b>               | <b>29,041</b>               | <b>26,361</b>               |
| <b>Fair value through surplus (deficit)</b>                    |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Fixed interest investments                                     | -                           | -                           | 1,828                       | 1,711                       |
| Equity investments   | -                           | -                           | 2,210                       | 1,951                       |
| <b>Total fair value through surplus (deficit)</b>              | <b>-</b>                    | <b>-</b>                    | <b>4,038</b>                | <b>3,662</b>                |
| <b>Fair value through other comprehensive income</b>           |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Unlisted shares in NZ Government Insurance Corporation Limited | 62                          | 62                          | 62                          | 62                          |
| Waikato Regional Airport Limited                               | 12,797                      | 12,797                      | 12,797                      | 12,797                      |
| <b>Total fair value through other comprehensive income</b>     | <b>12,859</b>               | <b>12,859</b>               | <b>12,859</b>               | <b>12,859</b>               |
| <b>Financial assets at cost</b>                                |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Local Authority Shared Services Limited                        | 219                         | 219                         | 219                         | 219                         |
| Shares in Strada Corporation Limited (subsidiary)              | 700                         | 700                         | -                           | -                           |
| <b>Total financial assets at cost</b>                          | <b>919</b>                  | <b>919</b>                  | <b>219</b>                  | <b>219</b>                  |
| <b>Financial liabilities</b>                                   |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| <b>Fair value through surplus (deficit)</b>                    |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Derivative financial instruments liabilities                   | 7,257                       | 4,963                       | 7,257                       | 4,963                       |
| <b>Financial liabilities at amortised cost</b>                 |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Payables, taxes and transfers                                  | 15,222                      | 17,676                      | 15,265                      | 17,774                      |
| Borrowing -secured loans                                       | 80,000                      | 80,000                      | 80,000                      | 80,000                      |
| <b>Total financial liabilities at amortised cost</b>           | <b>95,222</b>               | <b>97,676</b>               | <b>95,265</b>               | <b>97,774</b>               |

### B: FAIR VALUE HIERARCHY DISCLOSURES

For those instruments recognised at fair value in the statement of financial position, fair values are determined according to the following hierarchy:

- Quoted market price (level 1): financial instruments with quoted prices for identical instruments in active markets.
- Valuation technique using observable inputs (level 2): financial instruments with quoted prices for similar instruments in active markets or quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in inactive markets and financial instruments valued using models where all significant inputs are observable.
- Valuation technique with significant non-observable inputs (level 3): financial instruments valued using models where one or more significant inputs are not observable.

The following table analyses the basis of the valuation of classes of financial instruments measured at fair value in the statement of financial position:

|  | Council                     |                             | Group                       |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|  | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| <b>Valued at quoted market price (level 1)</b>                   |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Fixed interest investments                                       | -                           | -                           | 1,828                       | 1,711                       |
| Equity investments   | -                           | -                           | 2,210                       | 1,951                       |
| <b>Total financial instruments valued at quoted market price</b> | -                           | -                           | <b>4,038</b>                | <b>3,662</b>                |
| <b>Valued using observable inputs (level 2)</b>                  |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Financial liabilities – derivatives                              | 7,257                       | 4,963                       | 7,257                       | 4,963                       |
| <b>Valued using significant non-observable inputs (level 3)</b>  |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Unlisted shares  | 12,859                      | 12,859                      | 12,859                      | 12,859                      |

### Instruments valued using significant non-observable inputs (level 3)

The table below provides reconciliation between the opening and closing balances for level 3 financial instruments:

|   | Group                       |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|   | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| Balance at 1 July   | 12,859                      | 58                          |
| Gains and losses recognised in other comprehensive income | -                           | 10,162                      |
| Other movements   | -                           | 2,639                       |
| <b>Balance at 30 June</b>                                 | <b>12,859</b>               | <b>12,859</b>               |

There were no transfers between the different levels of the fair value hierarchy.

## C: FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS RISKS

Council has a series of policies to manage the risks associated with financial instruments. Council is risk averse and seeks to minimise exposure from its treasury activities. Council has established and approved a Treasury Risk Management Policy which includes a Liability Management Policy and an Investment Policy. These policies do not allow any transactions that are speculative in nature to be entered into.

### Market risk

#### Price risk

Price risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate as a result of change in market prices. Council has no exposure to price risk because it does not hold any listed securities. Equity securities price risk arises on listed equity investments which are held by the Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust (WBT) and are classified as financial assets held at fair value through surplus or deficit. The price risk arises due to market movements in listed share prices. Gareth Morgan Investments Limited (GMI) which manages the investment portfolio on behalf of the trustees, manages price risk via diversification and liquidity of investments.

#### Currency risk

Currency risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate due to changes in foreign exchange rates. Council is not exposed to currency risk, as it has minimum foreign currency transactions. WBT holds investments in foreign currencies and is exposed to currency risk. GMI, on behalf of the trustees, enters into forward currency contracts on all fixed interest investments. The default currency exposure

for equity investments is 50%.

**Fair value interest rate risk**

Fair value interest rate risk is the risk that the value of a financial instrument will fluctuate due to changes in market in interest rates.

Borrowings and investments issued at fixed rates of interest expose Council to interest rate risk. Council's Treasury Risk Management Policy sets a range of control limits for the fixed rate proportion of borrowings with different maturities. The range is from a maximum of 100% for debt maturing in the current period through to 55% for debt maturing in ten years.

GMI actively manages the average maturity date of WBT's fixed interest investments in response to changes in GMI's interest rate view.

**Cash flow interest rate risk**

Cash flow interest rate risk is the risk that the cash flows from a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in market interest rates. Borrowings and investments issued at variable interest rates expose Council to cash flow interest rate risk. GMI actively manages the average maturity date of WBT's fixed interest investments in response to changes in GMI's interest rate view.

Generally, Council raises long-term borrowing at floating rates and swaps them into fixed rates using interest rate swaps to manage the cash flow interest rate risk. Council enters into interest rate swaps in order to manage the cash flow interest rate risk. Such interest rate swaps have the economic effect of converting borrowings at floating rates into fixed rates that are generally lower than those available if Council borrowed at fixed rates directly. Under the interest rate swaps, Council agrees with other parties to exchange, at specified intervals, the difference between fixed contract rates and floating-rate interest amounts calculated by reference to the agreed notional principal amounts.

**Credit risk**

Credit risk is the risk that a third party will default on its obligation to Council and the Group, causing it to incur a loss.

Council's Treasury Risk Management Policy clearly specifies approved institutions, minimum credit ratings and investment limits. WBT is consolidated into Council's group financial statements and also includes cash and fixed interest securities that are a credit risk. GMI, on behalf of the trustees of WBT invests only in fixed interest investments in liquid securities, which means there is a secondary market available where these assets are readily traded. In addition, GMI invest primarily in investment-grade instruments and has established counterparty limits for fixed interest investments depending on their credit rating.

Council is exposed to credit risk as a guarantor of all of LGFA's borrowings. Information about this exposure is explained in note 27.

Council and the Group have no other collateral or credit enhancements for financial instruments that give rise to credit risk.

**Maximum exposure to credit risk**

Council's maximum credit risk exposure for each class of financial instrument is as follows:

|                                | Council                     |                             | Group                       |                             |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|                                | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| Cash and cash equivalents      | 14,932                      | 3,705                       | 15,716                      | 4,473                       |
| Recoverables and receivables   | 11,000                      | 9,345                       | 11,077                      | 9,254                       |
| Term deposits                  | 789                         | 10,590                      | 789                         | 10,590                      |
| Community loans                | 179                         | 254                         | 179                         | 254                         |
| Deferred settlement receivable | -                           | -                           | -                           | 510                         |
| Fixed interest investments     | -                           | -                           | 1,828                       | 1,711                       |
| Equity investments             | -                           | -                           | 2,210                       | 1,951                       |
| LGFA borrower notes            | 1,280                       | 1,280                       | 1,280                       | 1,280                       |
| <b>Total credit risk</b>       | <b>28,180</b>               | <b>25,174</b>               | <b>33,079</b>               | <b>30,023</b>               |

The credit quality of financial assets that are neither past due nor impaired can be assessed by reference to Standard and Poor's credit ratings (if available) or to historical information about counterparty default rates:

|  | Council                     |                             | Group                       |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|  | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| <b>Counterparties with credit ratings</b>                  |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| <i>Cash and cash equivalents</i>                           |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| AA-  | 14,932                      | 3,705                       | 15,716                      | 4,473                       |
| <i>Term deposits</i>                                       |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| AA-  | 789                         | 10,590                      | 789                         | 10,590                      |
| <i>Borrower notes</i>                                      |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| AA+  | 1,280                       | 1,280                       | 1,280                       | 1,280                       |
| <b>Counterparties without credit ratings</b>               |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| <i>Community and related party loans</i>                   |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Community loans with no defaults in the past               | 179                         | 253                         | 179                         | 254                         |
| Deferred settlement receivable with no default in the past | -                           | -                           | -                           | 510                         |
| Unrated equity investments                                 | 13,778                      | 13,716                      | 15,288                      | 14,967                      |
| Unrated fixed interest investments                         | -                           | -                           | 1,828                       | 1,711                       |

Debtors and other receivables mainly arise from Council's statutory functions, therefore there are no procedures in place to monitor or report the credit quality of debtors and other receivables with reference to internal or external credit ratings. Council has no significant concentrations of credit risk in relation to debtors and other receivables, as it has a large number of credit customers, mainly ratepayers, and Council has powers under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 to recover outstanding debts from ratepayers.

**Liquidity risk****Management of liquidity risk**

Liquidity risk is the risk that Council will encounter difficulty raising liquid funds to meet commitments as they fall due. Prudent liquidity risk management implies maintaining sufficient cash, the availability of funding through an adequate amount of committed credit facilities and the ability to close out market positions. Council aims to maintain flexibility in funding by keeping committed credit lines available.

Council manages its liquidity risks including borrowings in accordance with its Treasury Risk Management Policy, which includes a Liability Management Policy. These policies have been adopted as part of Council's Long Term Plan.

Council has a \$500,000 overdraft facility (2017: \$500,000) and a committed cash advance facility of \$15,000,000 (2017: \$15,000,000), of which \$15,000,000 (2017: \$15,000,000) is available to be drawn. Council's committed cash advance facility expires on 31 July 2018 but has been renegotiated for another term ending on 31 July 2021.

Council utilises funding through the Local Government Funding Agency Limited (LGFA). As at 30 June 2018

Council had borrowed \$80,000,000 (2017: \$80,000,000) and held borrower notes with a face value of \$1,280,000 (2017: \$1,280,000).

Council is also exposed to liquidity risk as a guarantor of all of LGFA's borrowings. This guarantee becomes callable in the event of the LGFA failing to pay its borrowings when they fall due. Information about this exposure is contained in note 27.

### Contractual maturity analysis of financial liabilities, excluding derivatives

The table below analyses Council and the Group's financial liabilities into relevant maturity groupings based on the remaining period at balance date to the contractual maturity date. Future interest payments on floating rate debt are based on the floating rate on the instrument at balance date. The amounts disclosed are the contractual undiscounted cash flows and include interest payments.

|                                     | Council                     |                             | Group                       |                             |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|                                     | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| <b>Carrying amount</b>              |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Payables, taxes and transfers       | 15,222                      | 17,676                      | 15,265                      | 17,774                      |
| Secured loans                       | 80,000                      | 80,000                      | 80,000                      | 80,000                      |
| <b>Total carrying amount</b>        | <b>95,222</b>               | <b>97,976</b>               | <b>95,265</b>               | <b>97,774</b>               |
| <b>Contractual cash flows</b>       |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Payables, taxes and transfers       | 15,222                      | 17,676                      | 15,265                      | 17,774                      |
| Secured loans                       | 89,654                      | 89,389                      | 89,654                      | 89,389                      |
| <b>Total contractual cash flows</b> | <b>104,876</b>              | <b>107,065</b>              | <b>104,919</b>              | <b>107,163</b>              |

The following table summarises the pattern of contractual cash flows:

|                               | Less than<br>1 yr<br>\$'000 | 1-2 yrs<br>\$'000 | 2-5 yrs<br>\$'000 | More than<br>5 yrs<br>\$'000 |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>Council 2018</b>           |                             |                   |                   |                              |
| Payables, taxes and transfers | 15,222                      | -                 | -                 | -                            |
| Secured loans                 | 12,146                      | 6,909             | 43,812            | 26,787                       |
| <b>Total</b>                  | <b>29,368</b>               | <b>6,909</b>      | <b>43,812</b>     | <b>26,787</b>                |
| <b>Council 2017</b>           |                             |                   |                   |                              |
| Payables, taxes and transfers | 17,676                      | -                 | -                 | -                            |
| Secured loans                 | 21,924                      | 11,585            | 23,354            | 32,526                       |
| <b>Total</b>                  | <b>39,600</b>               | <b>11,585</b>     | <b>23,354</b>     | <b>32,526</b>                |
| <b>Group 2018</b>             |                             |                   |                   |                              |
| Payables, taxes and transfers | 15,265                      | -                 | -                 | -                            |
| Secured loans                 | 12,146                      | 6,909             | 43,812            | 26,787                       |
| <b>Total</b>                  | <b>27,411</b>               | <b>6,909</b>      | <b>43,812</b>     | <b>26,787</b>                |
| <b>Group 2017</b>             |                             |                   |                   |                              |
| Payables, taxes and transfers | 17,774                      | -                 | -                 | -                            |
| Secured loans                 | 21,924                      | 11,585            | 23,354            | 32,526                       |
| <b>Total</b>                  | <b>39,698</b>               | <b>11,585</b>     | <b>23,354</b>     | <b>32,526</b>                |



### Contractual maturity analysis of derivative financial instruments

The table below analyses Council and the Group's derivative financial instruments into those that will be settled on a net basis and those that will be settled on a gross basis in relevant maturity groupings based on the remaining period at balance date to the contractual maturity date. The amounts disclosed are the contractual undiscounted cash flows.

|   | Council and Group           |                             |                             |                   |                   |                              |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|
|   | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | Less than<br>1 yr<br>\$'000 | 1-2 yrs<br>\$'000 | 2-5 yrs<br>\$'000 | More than<br>5 yrs<br>\$'000 |
| <b>Net settled derivative liabilities</b> |                             |                             |                             |                   |                   |                              |
| Carrying amount                           | 7,257                       | 4,963                       |                             |                   |                   |                              |
| Contractual cash flows                    | 24,686                      | 6,108                       |                             |                   |                   |                              |
| <b>Net settled derivative liabilities</b> |                             |                             |                             |                   |                   |                              |
| 2017/18                                   | 2,060                       | 2,701                       | 2,060                       | 2,701             | 9,091             | 10,834                       |
| 2016/17                                   | 1,195                       | 1,298                       | 1,195                       | 1,298             | 2,458             | 1,157                        |

### Contractual maturity analysis of financial assets

The table below analyses Council and the Group's financial assets into relevant maturity groupings based on the remaining period at balance date to the contractual maturity date.

The amounts disclosed are the contractual undiscounted cash flows and include interest receipts.

|                                     | Council                     |                             | Group                       |                             |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|                                     | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| <b>Carrying amount</b>              |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Cash and cash equivalents           | 14,932                      | 3,705                       | 15,716                      | 4,473                       |
| Recoverables and receivables        | 11,000                      | 9,345                       | 11,077                      | 9,890                       |
| <i>Other financial assets</i>       |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| - term deposit                      | 789                         | 10,590                      | 789                         | 10,590                      |
| - community loans                   | 179                         | 254                         | 179                         | 254                         |
| - deferred settlement receivable    | -                           | -                           | -                           | 510                         |
| - LGFA borrower notes               | 1,280                       | 1,280                       | 1,280                       | 1,280                       |
| <b>Total carrying amount</b>        | <b>28,180</b>               | <b>25,174</b>               | <b>29,041</b>               | <b>26,997</b>               |
| <b>Contractual cash flows</b>       |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Cash and cash equivalents           | 14,932                      | 3,705                       | 15,716                      | 4,473                       |
| Recoverables and receivables        | 11,000                      | 9,345                       | 11,077                      | 9,890                       |
| <i>Other financial assets</i>       |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| - term deposit                      | 804                         | 10,831                      | 804                         | 10,831                      |
| - community loans                   | 206                         | 300                         | 206                         | 300                         |
| - deferred settlement receivable    | -                           | -                           | -                           | 510                         |
| - LGFA borrower notes               | 1,416                       | 1,411                       | 1,416                       | 1,411                       |
| <b>Total contractual cash flows</b> | <b>28,358</b>               | <b>25,592</b>               | <b>29,219</b>               | <b>27,415</b>               |

The following table summarises the pattern of contractual cash flows:

|                                  | Less than<br>1 yr<br>\$'000 | 1-2 yrs<br>\$'000 | 2-5 yrs<br>\$'000 | More<br>than<br>5 yrs<br>\$'000 |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>Council 2018</b>              |                             |                   |                   |                                 |
| Cash and cash equivalents        | 14,392                      | -                 | -                 | -                               |
| Recoverables and receivables     | 11,000                      | -                 | -                 | -                               |
| <i>Other financial assets</i>    |                             |                   |                   |                                 |
| - term deposit                   | 804                         | -                 | -                 | -                               |
| - community loans                | 69                          | 95                | 42                | -                               |
| - LGFA borrower notes            | 190                         | 107               | 694               | 425                             |
| <b>Total</b>                     | <b>26,995</b>               | <b>202</b>        | <b>736</b>        | <b>425</b>                      |
| <b>Council 2017</b>              |                             |                   |                   |                                 |
| Cash and cash equivalents        | 3,705                       | -                 | -                 | -                               |
| Recoverables and receivables     | 9,345                       | -                 | -                 | -                               |
| <i>Other financial assets</i>    |                             |                   |                   |                                 |
| - term deposit                   | 10,831                      | -                 | -                 | -                               |
| - community loans                | 72                          | 130               | 98                | -                               |
| - LGFA borrower notes            | 347                         | 182               | 367               | 515                             |
| <b>Total</b>                     | <b>24,300</b>               | <b>312</b>        | <b>465</b>        | <b>515</b>                      |
| <br>                             |                             |                   |                   |                                 |
|                                  | Less than<br>1 yr<br>\$'000 | 1-2 yrs<br>\$'000 | 2-5 yrs<br>\$'000 | More<br>than<br>5 yrs<br>\$'000 |
| <b>Group 2018</b>                |                             |                   |                   |                                 |
| Cash and cash equivalents        | 15,716                      | -                 | -                 | -                               |
| Recoverables and receivables     | 11,077                      | -                 | -                 | -                               |
| <i>Other financial assets</i>    |                             |                   |                   |                                 |
| - term deposit                   | 804                         | -                 | -                 | -                               |
| - community loans                | 69                          | 95                | 42                | -                               |
| - LGFA borrower notes            | 190                         | 107               | 694               | 425                             |
| <b>Total</b>                     | <b>27,856</b>               | <b>202</b>        | <b>736</b>        | <b>425</b>                      |
| <b>Group 2017</b>                |                             |                   |                   |                                 |
| Cash and cash equivalents        | 4,473                       | -                 | -                 | -                               |
| Recoverables and receivables     | 9,890                       | -                 | -                 | -                               |
| <i>Other financial assets</i>    |                             |                   |                   |                                 |
| - term deposit                   | 10,831                      | -                 | -                 | -                               |
| - community loans                | 72                          | 130               | 98                | -                               |
| - deferred settlement receivable | -                           | 510               | -                 | -                               |
| - LGFA borrower notes            | 347                         | 182               | 367               | 515                             |
| <b>Total</b>                     | <b>25,613</b>               | <b>822</b>        | <b>465</b>        | <b>515</b>                      |

### Sensitivity analysis

The tables below illustrate the potential effect on the surplus or deficit and equity (excluding accumulated funds) for reasonably possible market movements, with all other variables held constant, based on Council and the Group's financial instrument exposures at the balance date.

|                              | 2017/18                     |                             | 2016/17                     |                             |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|                              | Actual<br>-100bps<br>\$'000 | Actual<br>+100pbs<br>\$'000 | Actual<br>-100bps<br>\$'000 | Actual<br>+100bps<br>\$'000 |
| <b>Interest rate risk</b>    |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| <b>Council</b>               |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| <b>Financial assets</b>      |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Cash and cash equivalents    | (149)                       | 149                         | (37)                        | 37                          |
| Term deposits                | (8)                         | 8                           | -                           | -                           |
| <b>Financial liabilities</b> |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Derivatives                  | (7,500)                     | 6,825                       | (3,854)                     | 3,560                       |
| <b>Group</b>                 |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| <b>Financial assets</b>      |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Cash and cash equivalents    | (157)                       | 157                         | (45)                        | 45                          |
| Term deposits                | (8)                         | 8                           | -                           | -                           |
| Fixed interest investments   | (18)                        | 18                          | -                           | -                           |
| <b>Financial liabilities</b> |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Derivatives                  | (14,757)                    | (432)                       | (3,854)                     | 3,560                       |
| <b>Foreign exchange risk</b> |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| <b>Group</b>                 |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| <b>Financial assets</b>      |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Cash and equity investments  | (8)                         | 8                           | 19                          | (19)                        |
| <b>Equity price risk</b>     |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| <b>Group</b>                 |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| <b>Financial assets</b>      |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Equity investments           | (22)                        | 22                          | 20                          | (20)                        |

### Explanations of sensitivity analysis

The interest rate, foreign exchange and equity price sensitivities are based on reasonably possible movements in interest rates, exchange rates and equity market valuations; with all other variables held constant, measured as a basis points (bps) movement. For example, a decrease in 100bps is equivalent to a decrease in interest rates of 1%.

The sensitivity for derivatives (interest rate swaps) has been calculated using a derivative valuation model based on parallel shift in interest rates of -100bps/+100bps (2017 -100bps/+100bps).

### **Note 33 CAPITAL MANAGEMENT**

Council's capital is its equity (or ratepayers' funds) which include accumulated funds and other reserves. Equity is represented by net assets.

The Local Government Act 2002 (the Act) requires Council to manage its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities, investments and general financial dealings prudently and in a manner which promotes the current and future interests of the community. Ratepayers' funds are largely managed as a by-product of managing revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities, investments and general financial dealings.

The objective of managing these items is to achieve intergenerational equity which is a principle promoted in the Act and applied by Council. Intergenerational equity requires today's ratepayers to meet the costs of utilising Council's assets and not expecting them to meet the full cost of long term assets that will benefit ratepayers in future generations. Additionally, Council has in place asset management plans for major classes of asset detailing renewal and maintenance programmes to ensure ratepayers in future generations are not required to meet the costs of deferred renewals and maintenance.

The Act requires Council to make adequate and effective provision in its Long Term Plan (LTP) and in its Annual Plan (where applicable) to meet the expenditure needs identified in those plans. The Act also sets out the factors that Council is required to consider when determining the most appropriate sources of funding for each of its activities. The sources and levels of funding are set out in the funding and financing policies in Council's LTP.

Council has the following Council-created reserves:

- reserves for different areas of benefit;
- self-insurance reserves; and
- trust and bequest reserves.

Reserves for different areas of benefit are used where there is a discrete set of rate or levy payers as distinct from payers of general rate. Any surplus or deficit relating to these separate areas of benefit is applied to the specific reserve.

Self-insurance reserves are built up annually from general rates and are made available for specific unforeseen events. The release of these funds generally can be approved only by Council.

Trust and bequest reserves are set up where Council has been donated funds that are restricted for particular purposes. Interest is added to trust and bequest reserves where applicable and deductions are made where funds have been used for the purpose they were donated.

### **Note 34 EXPLANATION OF MAJOR VARIANCES AGAINST BUDGET**

The major variance explanations are set out below and explain the significant differences between actual results for 2017/18 compared to the budget for 2017/18.

Overall revenue was \$36m greater than budgeted. This was mainly due to vested and found asset income of \$26m not being budgeted. Also contribution income was \$4m higher than budgeted from growth exceeding budgeted levels throughout the district and in particular for Pokeno. Subsidy income received from NZTA was \$2m higher for items not budgeted including the LED lights project and extra subsidy in connection to the Te Awa cycleway. General recoveries were \$1.7m above budget and included recoveries from additional work carried out to meet demand for resource consent requests.

Overall expenses were \$6m greater than budget. Asset write-offs mainly occur when infrastructure assets are disposed for no value and these were not budgeted. This year asset write-offs were \$3m. Less was spent on employees compared to budget due to vacancies during the year and that was offset by \$3m more spent on consultants to cover staff shortages and cover off extra work required in the consents area for which additional fees income was received and is included under revenue.

At an operating level the surplus was \$29.5m above budget.

Total comprehensive revenue and expense was \$81.4m and was \$32.4m above budget. Most of the difference is explained by the extra operating surplus of \$29.5m. Other comprehensive revenue and expense includes the revaluation surplus which was \$2m greater than was budgeted and explains the remainder of the variance.

The statement of financial position shows an increase in overall net assets of \$87.4m compared to budget. The biggest variance was for property, plant and equipment. Other differences include fewer borrowings compared to budget estimates. Other liabilities are less than was budgeted while cash and cash equivalents is higher than budgeted due to cash flow timing differences.

The cash flow statement highlights how the capital programme was below budget and is offset by no new borrowings this year and an increase in cash equivalents at balance date.

### Note 35 INSURANCE OF ASSETS

The total value of all assets of Council that are covered by insurance contracts as at 30 June 2018 is \$587,790,392 (2017: \$556,169,327) and the maximum amount to which they are insured is \$254,386,233 (2017: \$189,402,124).

| Insurance Class        | Total Declared Value | Policy Limit   |
|------------------------|----------------------|--|
| <b>Infrastructure</b>  | \$375,407,242        | \$6,000,000 per loss<br><br>(primary layer contracts provide for recovery of 100% of the costs of loss or damage to declared assets)<br><br>\$100,000,000 per loss<br><br>(For anything that falls outside primary layer cover, these insurance contracts provide for the recovery of 40 per cent of the costs of loss or damage to declared assets) |
| <b>Material Damage</b> | \$207,996,917        | \$150,000,000 each and every loss and in the annual aggregate<br><br>\$25,000,000 each and every loss and in the annual aggregate for Fire losses)   |
| <b>Motor Vehicle</b>   | \$3,971,303          | \$3,971,303  |
| <b>Other</b>           | \$414,930            | \$414,930  |
| <b>Total</b>           | <b>\$587,790,392</b> | <b>\$254,386,233</b>   |

In addition to the insurance contracts noted above, the council maintains a disaster recovery reserve to meet the costs of damage that may not be recoverable through insurance. At 30 June 2018 the balance of this reserve was \$404,964 (2017: \$483,083).

## Other legislative disclosures

### FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT

### WHOLE OF COUNCIL

|   | 2016/17<br>Annual plan<br>\$'000 | 2016/17<br>Annual report<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Annual plan<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
|---|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>Sources of operating funding</b>                                     |                                  |                                    |                                  |                             |
| General rates, uniform annual general charge, rates penalties           | 51,604                           | 52,394                             | 54,159                           | 54,916                      |
| Targeted rates  | 21,557                           | 19,863                             | 23,304                           | 23,242                      |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes                             | 8,047                            | 8,143                              | 7,524                            | 7,538                       |
| Fees and charges  | 9,725                            | 9,233                              | 10,164                           | 9,556                       |
| Interest and dividends from investments                                 | 500                              | 855                                | 100                              | 497                         |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts | 7,976                            | 9,038                              | 7,619                            | 9,292                       |
| <b>Total operating funding</b>  | <b>99,409</b>                    | <b>99,526</b>                      | <b>102,870</b>                   | <b>105,041</b>              |
| <b>Applications of operating funding</b>                                |                                  |                                    |                                  |                             |
| Payments to staff and suppliers   | 74,556                           | 77,828                             | 77,398                           | 79,548                      |
| Finance costs   | 3,588                            | 3,549                              | 4,393                            | 3,997                       |
| Other operating funding applications                                    | 2,355                            | 2,716                              | 2,792                            | 2,906                       |
| <b>Total applications of operating funding</b>                          | <b>80,499</b>                    | <b>84,093</b>                      | <b>84,583</b>                    | <b>86,451</b>               |
| <b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>                           | <b>18,910</b>                    | <b>15,433</b>                      | <b>18,287</b>                    | <b>18,590</b>               |
| <b>Sources of capital funding</b>                                       |                                  |                                    |                                  |                             |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure                            | 9,494                            | 11,174                             | 9,037                            | 10,969                      |
| Development and financial contributions                                 | 8,217                            | 8,547                              | 8,445                            | 12,633                      |
| Increase (decrease) in debt   | 19,142                           | 20,000                             | 28,300                           | -                           |
| Gross proceeds from the sale of assets                                  | 217                              | 2,537                              | 202                              | 2,590                       |
| Lump sum contributions  | -                                | -                                  | -                                | -                           |
| Other dedicated capital funding   | 93                               | 1,220                              | 97                               | 1,034                       |
| <b>Total sources of capital funding</b>                                 | <b>37,163</b>                    | <b>43,478</b>                      | <b>46,081</b>                    | <b>27,226</b>               |
| <b>Applications of capital funding</b>                                  |                                  |                                    |                                  |                             |
| Capital expenditure   |                                  |                                    |                                  |                             |
| - to meet additional demand   | 9,360                            | 9,381                              | 11,549                           | 7,117                       |
| - to improve the level of service                                       | 12,945                           | 12,264                             | 15,741                           | 9,227                       |
| - to replace existing assets  | 25,826                           | 26,597                             | 27,409                           | 24,009                      |
| Increase (decrease) in reserves   | 7,700                            | 3,924                              | 9,307                            | 4,110                       |
| Increase (decrease) of investments                                      | 242                              | 6,745                              | 362                              | 1,353                       |
| <b>Total applications of capital funding</b>                            | <b>56,073</b>                    | <b>58,911</b>                      | <b>64,368</b>                    | <b>45,816</b>               |
| <b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>                             | <b>(18,910)</b>                  | <b>(15,433)</b>                    | <b>(18,287)</b>                  | <b>(18,590)</b>             |
| <b>Funding balance for Whole of Council</b>                             | <b>-</b>                         | <b>-</b>                           | <b>-</b>                         | <b>-</b>                    |

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT

### WATER SUPPLY

|   | 2016/17<br>Long term plan<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Long term plan<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
|---|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>Sources of operating funding</b>                                     |                                     |                                     |                             |
| General rates, uniform annual general charge, rates penalties           | 186                                 | 198                                 | 375                         |
| Targeted rates  | 10,129                              | 10,957                              | 8,375                       |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes                             | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| Fees and charges  | 41                                  | 42                                  | 112                         |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                                | 274                                 | 361                                 | 196                         |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts | -                                   | -                                   | 24                          |
| <b>Total operating funding</b>  | <b>10,630</b>                       | <b>11,558</b>                       | <b>9,082</b>                |
| <b>Applications of operating funding</b>                                |                                     |                                     |                             |
| Payments to staff and suppliers   | 3,702                               | 3,934                               | 4,318                       |
| Finance costs   | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                                  | 3,374                               | 3,768                               | 2,913                       |
| Other operating funding applications                                    | 40                                  | 41                                  | 86                          |
| <b>Total applications of operating funding</b>                          | <b>7,116</b>                        | <b>7,743</b>                        | <b>7,317</b>                |
| <b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>                           | <b>3,514</b>                        | <b>3,815</b>                        | <b>1,765</b>                |
| <b>Sources of capital funding</b>                                       |                                     |                                     |                             |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure                            | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| Development and financial contributions                                 | 1,841                               | 1,875                               | 3,075                       |
| Increase (decrease) in debt   | 4,573                               | 3,201                               | 1,720                       |
| Gross proceeds from the sale of assets                                  | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| Lump sum contributions  | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| Other dedicated capital funding *                                       | 93                                  | 97                                  | 137                         |
| <b>Total sources of capital funding</b>                                 | <b>6,507</b>                        | <b>5,173</b>                        | <b>4,933</b>                |
| <b>Applications of capital funding</b>                                  |                                     |                                     |                             |
| Capital expenditure   |                                     |                                     |                             |
| - to meet additional demand   | 2,472                               | 3,232                               | 987                         |
| - to improve the level of service                                       | 3,527                               | 3,236                               | 1,557                       |
| - to replace existing assets  | 1,890                               | 2,022                               | 1,513                       |
| Increase (decrease) in reserves   | 2,132                               | 498                                 | 2,641                       |
| Increase (decrease) of investments                                      | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| <b>Total applications of capital funding</b>                            | <b>10,021</b>                       | <b>8,988</b>                        | <b>6,698</b>                |
| <b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>                             | <b>(3,514)</b>                      | <b>(3,815)</b>                      | <b>(1,765)</b>              |
| <b>Funding balance for Water supply</b>                                 | <b>-</b>                            | <b>-</b>                            | <b>-</b>                    |

\* Other dedicated capital funding for the Water Supply group of activities represents capital income from fees charged to fund capital works for new connections.

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT WASTEWATER

|   | 2016/17<br>Long term plan<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Long term plan<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
|---|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>Sources of operating funding</b>                                     |                                     |                                     |                             |
| General rates, uniform annual general charge, rates penalties           | 204                                 | 208                                 | 362                         |
| Targeted rates  | 6,642                               | 7,208                               | 9,459                       |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes                             | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| Fees and charges  | 1,574                               | 1,618                               | 1,313                       |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                                | 60                                  | 67                                  | 97                          |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts | 279                                 | 297                                 | 5                           |
| <b>Total operating funding</b>  | <b>8,759</b>                        | <b>9,398</b>                        | <b>11,236</b>               |
| <b>Applications of operating funding</b>                                |                                     |                                     |                             |
| Payments to staff and suppliers   | 3,072                               | 2,745                               | 3,913                       |
| Finance costs   | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                                  | 3,713                               | 3,864                               | 2,634                       |
| Other operating funding applications                                    | 107                                 | 112                                 | 398                         |
| <b>Total applications of operating funding</b>                          | <b>6,892</b>                        | <b>6,721</b>                        | <b>6,945</b>                |
| <b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>                           | <b>1,867</b>                        | <b>2,677</b>                        | <b>4,291</b>                |
| <b>Sources of capital funding</b>                                       |                                     |                                     |                             |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure                            | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| Development and financial contributions                                 | 1,841                               | 1,900                               | 2,530                       |
| Increase (decrease) in debt   | 2,063                               | 4,355                               | 1,363                       |
| Gross proceeds from the sale of assets                                  | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| Lump sum contributions  | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| Other dedicated capital funding   | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| <b>Total sources of capital funding</b>                                 | <b>3,904</b>                        | <b>6,255</b>                        | <b>3,893</b>                |
| <b>Applications of capital funding</b>                                  |                                     |                                     |                             |
| Capital expenditure   |                                     |                                     |                             |
| - to meet additional demand   | 564                                 | 369                                 | 962                         |
| - to improve the level of service                                       | 2,063                               | 4,355                               | 2,851                       |
| - to replace existing assets  | 2,288                               | 2,345                               | 1,294                       |
| Increase (decrease) in reserves   | 856                                 | 1,863                               | 3,077                       |
| Increase (decrease) of investments                                      | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| <b>Total applications of capital funding</b>                            | <b>5,771</b>                        | <b>8,932</b>                        | <b>8,184</b>                |
| <b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>                             | <b>(1,867)</b>                      | <b>(2,677)</b>                      | <b>(4,291)</b>              |
| <b>Funding balance for Wastewater</b>                                   | <b>-</b>                            | <b>-</b>                            | <b>-</b>                    |



## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT STORMWATER

|   | 2016/17<br>Long term plan<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Long term plan<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
|---|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>Sources of operating funding</b>                                     |                                     |                                     |                             |
| General rates, uniform annual general charge, rates penalties           | 63                                  | 65                                  | 87                          |
| Targeted rates  | 1,651                               | 1,695                               | 1,795                       |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes                             | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| Fees and charges  | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                                | 264                                 | 290                                 | 299                         |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts | -                                   | -                                   | 1                           |
| <b>Total operating funding</b>  | <b>1,978</b>                        | <b>2,050</b>                        | <b>2,182</b>                |
| <b>Applications of operating funding</b>                                |                                     |                                     |                             |
| Payments to staff and suppliers   | 705                                 | 803                                 | 617                         |
| Finance costs   | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                                  | 556                                 | 607                                 | 417                         |
| Other operating funding applications                                    | 4                                   | 4                                   | 16                          |
| <b>Total applications of operating funding</b>                          | <b>1,265</b>                        | <b>1,414</b>                        | <b>1,050</b>                |
| <b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>                           | <b>713</b>                          | <b>636</b>                          | <b>1,132</b>                |
| <b>Sources of capital funding</b>                                       |                                     |                                     |                             |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure                            | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| Development and financial contributions                                 | 955                                 | 984                                 | 902                         |
| Increase (decrease) in debt   | 942                                 | 706                                 | 701                         |
| Gross proceeds from the sale of assets                                  | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| Lump sum contributions  | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| Other dedicated capital funding   | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| <b>Total sources of capital funding</b>                                 | <b>1,897</b>                        | <b>1,690</b>                        | <b>1,603</b>                |
| <b>Applications of capital funding</b>                                  |                                     |                                     |                             |
| Capital expenditure   |                                     |                                     |                             |
| - to meet additional demand   | 787                                 | 1,325                               | 501                         |
| - to improve the level of service                                       | 952                                 | 706                                 | 733                         |
| - to replace existing assets  | 72                                  | 74                                  | 94                          |
| Increase (decrease) in reserves   | 799                                 | 221                                 | 1,407                       |
| Increase (decrease) of investments                                      | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| <b>Total applications of capital funding</b>                            | <b>2,610</b>                        | <b>2,326</b>                        | <b>2,735</b>                |
| <b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>                             | <b>(713)</b>                        | <b>(636)</b>                        | <b>(1,132)</b>              |
| <b>Funding balance for Stormwater</b>                                   | <b>-</b>                            | <b>-</b>                            | <b>-</b>                    |

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT ROADING

|   | 2016/17<br>Long term plan<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Long term plan<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
|---|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>Sources of operating funding</b>                                     |                                     |                                     |                             |
| General rates, uniform annual general charge, rates penalties           | 19,195                              | 19,534                              | 20,078                      |
| Targeted rates  | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes                             | 8,429                               | 8,380                               | 7,335                       |
| Fees and charges  | 145                                 | 145                                 | 166                         |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                                | 4,514                               | 4,736                               | 1,545                       |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts | 441                                 | 458                                 | 2,140                       |
| <b>Total operating funding</b>  | <b>32,724</b>                       | <b>33,253</b>                       | <b>31,264</b>               |
| <b>Applications of operating funding</b>                                |                                     |                                     |                             |
| Payments to staff and suppliers   | 18,242                              | 18,461                              | 17,431                      |
| Finance costs   | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                                  | 6,283                               | 6,489                               | 3,945                       |
| Other operating funding applications                                    | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| <b>Total applications of operating funding</b>                          | <b>24,525</b>                       | <b>24,950</b>                       | <b>21,376</b>               |
| <b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>                           | <b>8,199</b>                        | <b>8,303</b>                        | <b>9,888</b>                |
| <b>Sources of capital funding</b>                                       |                                     |                                     |                             |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure                            | 9,494                               | 9,091                               | 9,993                       |
| Development and financial contributions                                 | 1,715                               | 1,771                               | 3,424                       |
| Increase (decrease) in debt   | 2,126                               | 2,340                               | 1,086                       |
| Gross proceeds from the sale of assets                                  | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| Lump sum contributions  | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| Other dedicated capital funding   | -                                   | -                                   | 113                         |
| <b>Total sources of capital funding</b>                                 | <b>13,335</b>                       | <b>13,202</b>                       | <b>14,616</b>               |
| <b>Applications of capital funding</b>                                  |                                     |                                     |                             |
| Capital expenditure   |                                     |                                     |                             |
| - to meet additional demand   | 4,645                               | 3,206                               | 3,468                       |
| - to improve the level of service                                       | 2,343                               | 2,560                               | 1,282                       |
| - to replace existing assets  | 17,240                              | 16,930                              | 17,788                      |
| Increase (decrease) in reserves   | (2,694)                             | (1,191)                             | 1,966                       |
| Increase (decrease) of investments                                      | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| <b>Total applications of capital funding</b>                            | <b>21,534</b>                       | <b>21,505</b>                       | <b>24,504</b>               |
| <b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>                             | <b>(8,199)</b>                      | <b>(8,303)</b>                      | <b>(9,888)</b>              |
| <b>Funding balance for Roothing</b>                                     | <b>-</b>                            | <b>-</b>                            | <b>-</b>                    |

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT SUSTAINABLE ENVIRONMENT

|   | 2016/17<br>Long term plan<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Long term plan<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
|---|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>Sources of operating funding</b>                                     |                                     |                                     |                             |
| General rates, uniform annual general charge, rates penalties           | 6,773                               | 7,191                               | 6,890                       |
| Targeted rates  | 2,459                               | 2,572                               | 2,786                       |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes                             | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| Fees and charges  | 6,085                               | 6,350                               | 6,582                       |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                                | 668                                 | 677                                 | 644                         |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts | 2,913                               | 2,986                               | 4,077                       |
| <b>Total operating funding</b>  | <b>18,898</b>                       | <b>19,776</b>                       | <b>20,979</b>               |
| <b>Applications of operating funding</b>                                |                                     |                                     |                             |
| Payments to staff and suppliers   | 13,760                              | 14,019                              | 16,815                      |
| Finance costs   | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                                  | 5,547                               | 5,742                               | 4,111                       |
| Other operating funding applications                                    | 7                                   | 8                                   | 218                         |
| <b>Total applications of operating funding</b>                          | <b>19,314</b>                       | <b>19,769</b>                       | <b>22,144</b>               |
| <b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>                           | <b>(416)</b>                        | <b>7</b>                            | <b>(1,165)</b>              |
| <b>Sources of capital funding</b>                                       |                                     |                                     |                             |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure                            | -                                   | -                                   | 100                         |
| Development and financial contributions                                 | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| Increase (decrease) in debt   | 154                                 | -                                   | -                           |
| Gross proceeds from the sale of assets                                  | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| Lump sum contributions  | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| Other dedicated capital funding   | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| <b>Total sources of capital funding</b>                                 | <b>154</b>                          | <b>-</b>                            | <b>100</b>                  |
| <b>Applications of capital funding</b>                                  |                                     |                                     |                             |
| Capital expenditure   |                                     |                                     |                             |
| - to meet additional demand   | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| - to improve the level of service                                       | 461                                 | 16                                  | 136                         |
| - to replace existing assets  | 349                                 | 5                                   | 2                           |
| Increase (decrease) in reserves   | (1,072)                             | (14)                                | (1,203)                     |
| Increase (decrease) of investments                                      | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| <b>Total applications of capital funding</b>                            | <b>(262)</b>                        | <b>7</b>                            | <b>(1,065)</b>              |
| <b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>                             | <b>416</b>                          | <b>(7)</b>                          | <b>1,165</b>                |
| <b>Funding balance for Sustainable environment</b>                      |                                     |                                     |                             |
|   | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT SUSTAINABLE COMMUNITIES

|   | 2016/17<br>Long term plan<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Long term plan<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
|---|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>Sources of operating funding</b>                                     |                                     |                                     |                             |
| General rates, uniform annual general charge, rates penalties           | 18,421                              | 19,275                              | 19,882                      |
| Targeted rates  | 597                                 | 600                                 | 630                         |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes                             | -                                   | -                                   | 198                         |
| Fees and charges  | 1,590                               | 1,633                               | 1,376                       |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                                | 325                                 | 282                                 | 392                         |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts | 1,429                               | 1,465                               | 2,017                       |
| <b>Total operating funding</b>  | <b>22,362</b>                       | <b>23,255</b>                       | <b>24,495</b>               |
| <b>Applications of operating funding</b>                                |                                     |                                     |                             |
| Payments to staff and suppliers   | 13,100                              | 13,425                              | 14,072                      |
| Finance costs   | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                                  | 5,570                               | 5,872                               | 5,234                       |
| Other operating funding applications                                    | 588                                 | 595                                 | 616                         |
| <b>Total applications of operating funding</b>                          | <b>19,258</b>                       | <b>19,892</b>                       | <b>19,922</b>               |
| <b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>                           | <b>3,104</b>                        | <b>3,363</b>                        | <b>4,573</b>                |
| <b>Sources of capital funding</b>                                       |                                     |                                     |                             |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure                            | -                                   | -                                   | 876                         |
| Development and financial contributions                                 | 1,865                               | 1,915                               | 2,701                       |
| Increase (decrease) in debt   | 3,394                               | 3,459                               | 1,013                       |
| Gross proceeds from the sale of assets                                  | -                                   | -                                   | 2,262                       |
| Lump sum contributions  | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| Other dedicated capital funding   | -                                   | -                                   | 784                         |
| <b>Total sources of capital funding</b>                                 | <b>5,259</b>                        | <b>5,374</b>                        | <b>7,636</b>                |
| <b>Applications of capital funding</b>                                  |                                     |                                     |                             |
| Capital expenditure   |                                     |                                     |                             |
| - to meet additional demand   | 892                                 | 3,988                               | 1,199                       |
| - to improve the level of service                                       | 3,563                               | 3,549                               | 2,476                       |
| - to replace existing assets  | 1,661                               | 2,761                               | 1,732                       |
| Increase (decrease) in reserves   | 2,247                               | (1,561)                             | 6,802                       |
| Increase (decrease) of investments                                      | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| <b>Total applications of capital funding</b>                            | <b>8,363</b>                        | <b>8,737</b>                        | <b>12,209</b>               |
| <b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>                             | <b>(3,104)</b>                      | <b>(3,363)</b>                      | <b>(4,573)</b>              |
| <b>Funding balance for Sustainable communities</b>                      | <b>-</b>                            | <b>-</b>                            | <b>-</b>                    |

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT GOVERNANCE

|   | 2016/17<br>Long term plan<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Long term plan<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
|---|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>Sources of operating funding</b>                                     |                                     |                                     |                             |
| General rates, uniform annual general charge, rates penalties           | 6,420                               | 6,597                               | 6,742                       |
| Targeted rates  | 190                                 | 193                                 | 197                         |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes                             | -                                   | -                                   | 5                           |
| Fees and charges  | -                                   | -                                   | 1                           |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                                | 1,073                               | 1,097                               | 1,251                       |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts | 259                                 | 16                                  | 17                          |
| <b>Total operating funding</b>  | <b>7,942</b>                        | <b>7,903</b>                        | <b>8,213</b>                |
| <b>Applications of operating funding</b>                                |                                     |                                     |                             |
| Payments to staff and suppliers   | 2,770                               | 2,494                               | 2,630                       |
| Finance costs   | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                                  | 4,458                               | 4,655                               | 4,499                       |
| Other operating funding applications                                    | -                                   | -                                   | 2                           |
| <b>Total applications of operating funding</b>                          | <b>7,228</b>                        | <b>7,149</b>                        | <b>7,131</b>                |
| <b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>                           | <b>714</b>                          | <b>754</b>                          | <b>1,082</b>                |
| <b>Sources of capital funding</b>                                       |                                     |                                     |                             |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure                            | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| Development and financial contributions                                 | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| Increase (decrease) in debt   | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| Gross proceeds from the sale of assets                                  | -                                   | -                                   | --                          |
| Lump sum contributions  | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| Other dedicated capital funding   | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| <b>Total sources of capital funding</b>                                 | <b>-</b>                            | <b>-</b>                            | <b>-</b>                    |
| <b>Applications of capital funding</b>                                  |                                     |                                     |                             |
| Capital expenditure   |                                     |                                     |                             |
| - to meet additional demand   | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| - to improve the level of service                                       | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| - to replace existing assets  | -                                   | -                                   | 39                          |
| Increase (decrease) in reserves   | 714                                 | 754                                 | 1,043                       |
| Increase (decrease) of investments                                      | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| <b>Total applications of capital funding</b>                            | <b>714</b>                          | <b>754</b>                          | <b>1,082</b>                |
| <b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>                             | <b>(714)</b>                        | <b>(754)</b>                        | <b>(1,082)</b>              |
| <b>Funding balance for Governance</b>                                   | <b>-</b>                            | <b>-</b>                            | <b>-</b>                    |

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT ORGANISATIONAL SUPPORT

|   | 2016/17<br>Long term plan<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Long term plan<br>\$'000 | 2017/18<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
|---|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>Sources of operating funding</b>                                     |                                     |                                     |                             |
| General rates, uniform annual general charge, rates penalties           | 464                                 | 691                                 | 500                         |
| Targeted rates  | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes                             | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| Fees and charges  | 11                                  | 12                                  | 6                           |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                                | 32,389                              | 33,984                              | 27,674                      |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts | 1,147                               | 1,248                               | 1,508                       |
| <b>Total operating funding</b>  | <b>34,011</b>                       | <b>35,935</b>                       | <b>29,688</b>               |
| <b>Applications of operating funding</b>                                |                                     |                                     |                             |
| Payments to staff and suppliers   | 19,400                              | 19,748                              | 20,451                      |
| Finance costs   | 3,968                               | 4,934                               | 3,997                       |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                                  | 7,442                               | 7,698                               | 6,646                       |
| Other operating funding applications                                    | 1,630                               | 1,814                               | 1,570                       |
| <b>Total applications of operating funding</b>                          | <b>32,440</b>                       | <b>34,194</b>                       | <b>32,664</b>               |
| <b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>                           | <b>1,571</b>                        | <b>1,741</b>                        | <b>(2,976)</b>              |
| <b>Sources of capital funding</b>                                       |                                     |                                     |                             |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure                            | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| Development and financial contributions                                 | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| Increase (decrease) in debt   | 3,763                               | 7,059                               | (5,883)                     |
| Gross proceeds from the sale of assets                                  | 217                                 | 202                                 | 328                         |
| Lump sum contributions  | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| Other dedicated capital funding   | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| <b>Total sources of capital funding</b>                                 | <b>3,980</b>                        | <b>7,261</b>                        | <b>(5,555)</b>              |
| <b>Applications of capital funding</b>                                  |                                     |                                     |                             |
| Capital expenditure   |                                     |                                     |                             |
| - to meet additional demand   | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |
| - to improve the level of service                                       | 36                                  | 68                                  | 192                         |
| - to replace existing assets  | 2,328                               | 3,278                               | 1,547                       |
| Increase (decrease) in reserves   | 2,972                               | 5,136                               | (11,623)                    |
| Increase (decrease) of investments                                      | 215                                 | 520                                 | 1,353                       |
| <b>Total applications of capital funding</b>                            | <b>5,551</b>                        | <b>9,002</b>                        | <b>(8,531)</b>              |
| <b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>                             | <b>(1,571)</b>                      | <b>(1,741)</b>                      | <b>2,976</b>                |
| <b>Funding balance for Organisational support</b>                       |                                     |                                     |                             |
|   | -                                   | -                                   | -                           |

## EXPLANATION OF MAJOR VARIANCES AGAINST BUDGET FOR FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENTS

The whole of Council funding impact statement reports cash or soon to be cash items (such as income or expenses in receivables or payables) and does not consider non-cash funded items such as asset write-offs or assets vested in Council. The report analyses separately the surplus or deficit for operating funding and capital funding.

This year the overall operating funding surplus was \$18.6m and was \$300k above budget. Total sources of operating funding (income) was \$2m higher and was offset by operating expenditure also being \$2m higher.

The extra income included general rate income above budget of \$410k and rates penalties above budget of \$346k. Fees and charges income was lower than budget by \$600k explained mainly from less refuse bag sticker sales than was budgeted. Other receipts were above budget by \$1.7m and this was mainly due to greater recoveries from extra work undertaken to meet demand for resource consent requests.

The extra operating expenditure included additional consultant costs of \$860k to help address the higher demand for resource consents processing. Also there was higher maintenance costs including extra for mowing of \$480k and for additional environment maintenance of \$780k. Finance costs were \$400k less due to lower than budgeted interest rates and from less borrowings compared to budget also saving interest costs.

Sources of capital funding were \$19m less compared to budget. There was no increase in borrowings due to extra capital income received and less actual spend on the capital programme compared to budget. Subsidy income received from NZTA was \$2m higher for items not budgeted including the LED lights project and extra subsidy in connection to the Te Awa cycleway. Contribution income was \$4m higher than budgeted from growth exceeding budgeted levels throughout the district and in particular for Pokeno. Also financial contributions income was received that was not budgeted. Proceeds from sale of assets were \$2m more than budgeted and include property sales that were not budgeted. Other dedicated funding of \$1m for the Te Awa cycleway was also not budgeted.

Capital expenditure was \$15m less than budget. Some growth projects did not proceed such as extension of Tuakau water reticulation, new parks at Pokeno and road improvements at Raglan. The delay is due to timing and the budgets have been carried forward. Some level of service projects were also budgeted that were not completed including the upgrade of the supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA) system for better monitoring of pump stations and treatment plants. Also the market square development project at Pokeno and the Raglan wastewater upgrade was budgeted but not completed. Some renewal projects were budgeted but not completed including renewal works for the Tuakau library.

In summary, because Council is a net borrower the additional borrowing of \$28m budgeted was not required in the funding mix for capital works this year because of additional capital income of \$9m, less capital expenditure of \$15m, less increase in reserves of \$5m and subtract a greater increase in investments of \$1m.

The group of activities funding impact statements compare the actual to the 2017/18 LTP budget (whereas the whole of Council funding impact statement compares to the annual plan for 2017/18).

The organisational support activity includes the treasury function for Council; therefore this activity includes external finance costs for all of Council which were slightly less than was budgeted due to a reduction of average interest rates compared to those used in the LTP budget and from less borrowed during the year compared to the LTP budget. The organisational support activity shows a negative increase in debt because of internal debt charged to the other activities while the organisational support activity through its treasury function balances the internal change in debt with the external change in debt.

## ANNUAL REPORT DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

for the year ended 30 June 2018

### What is the purpose of this statement?

The purpose of this statement is to disclose Council's financial performance in relation to various benchmarks to enable the assessment of whether Council is prudently managing its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities and general financial dealings.

Council is required to include this statement in its annual report in accordance with the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 (the regulations). Refer to the regulations for more information, including definition of some of the terms used in this statement.

### Rates affordability benchmark

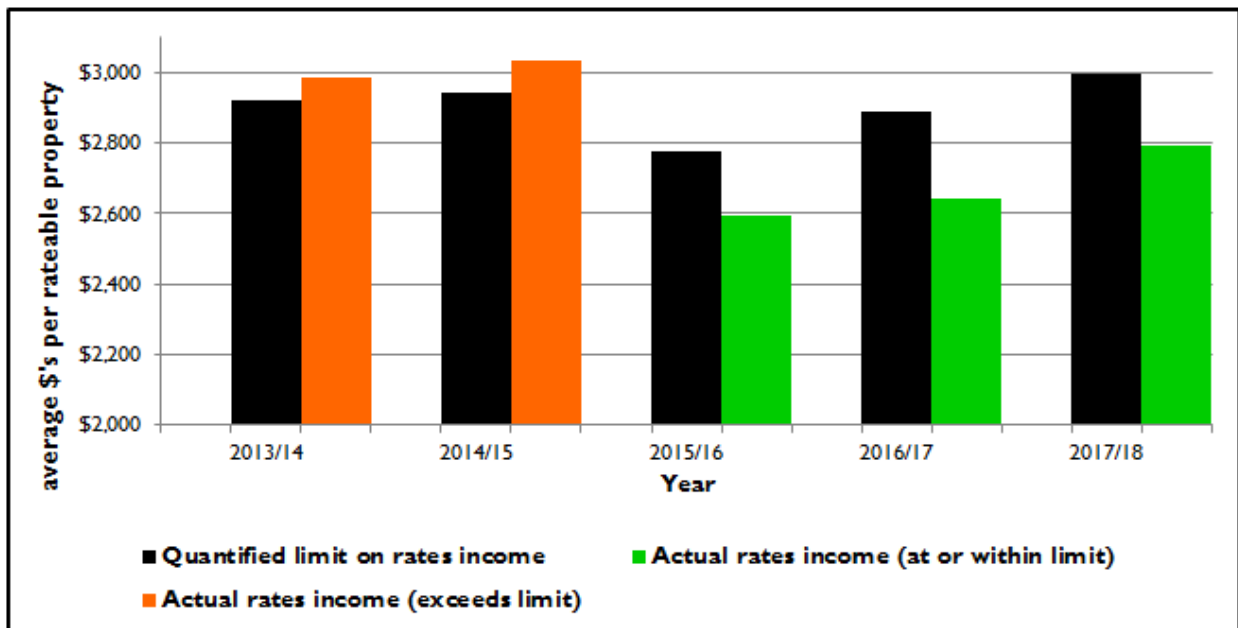
Council meets the rates affordability benchmarks if:

- its actual rates income equals or is less than each quantified limit on rates; and,
- its actual rates increases equal or are less than each quantified limit on rates increases.

### Rates (income) affordability

This graph compares Council's actual rates income with a quantified limit on rates contained in the financial strategy included in Council's long-term plan.

The quantified limit for the current year is an average total rate per rateable property of \$2,999.

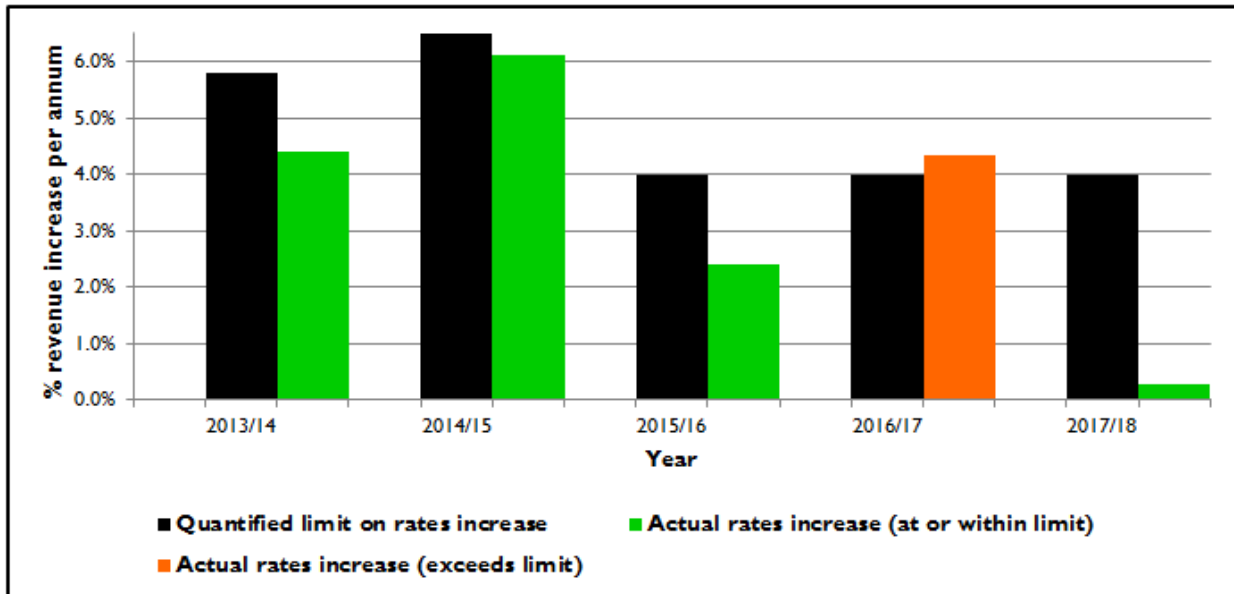




**Rates (increases) affordability**

This graph compares Council’s actual rates increases with a quantified limit on rates increases included in the financial strategy included in Council’s long-term plan.

The quantified limit on increases is 4% of the previous year’s rates per rateable property.



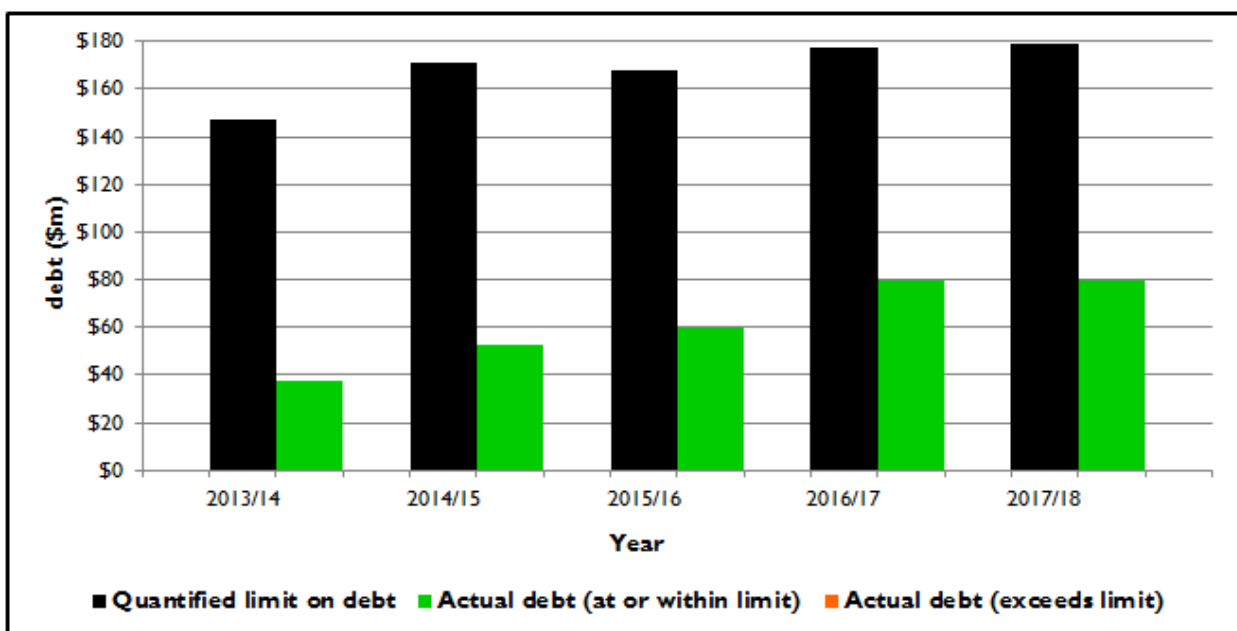
**Debt affordability benchmarks**

Council meets the debt affordability benchmarks if its actual borrowing is within each quantified limit on borrowing.

**Debt limit 1**

This graph compares Council’s actual borrowing with a quantified limit on borrowing stated in the financial strategy included in Council’s long-term plan.

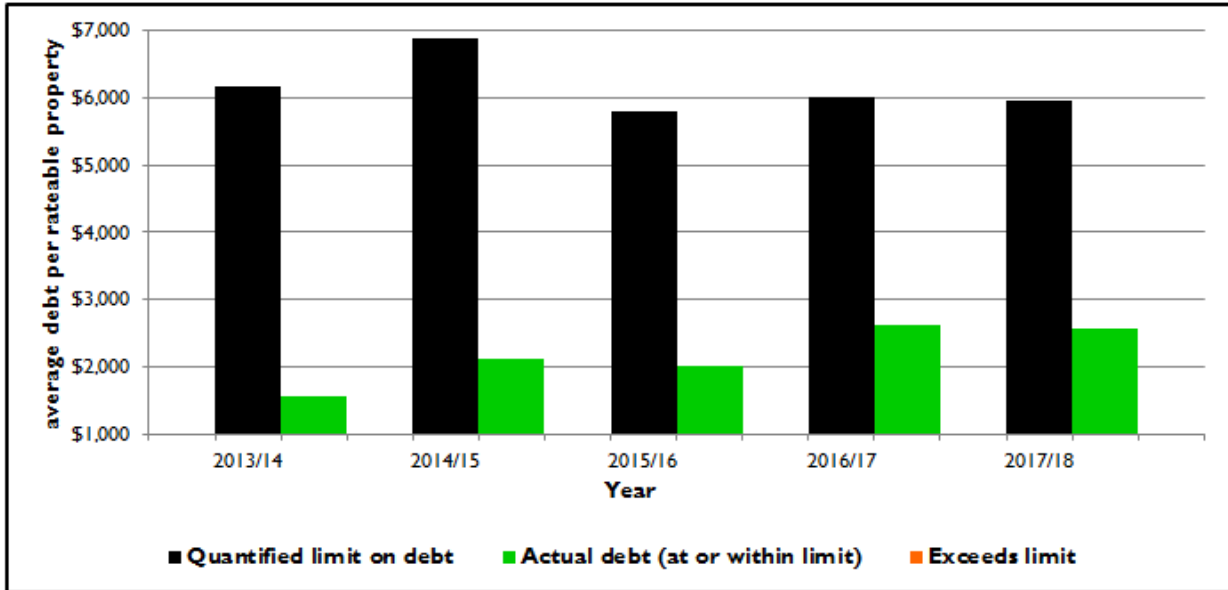
The quantified limit on net debt is \$178.9 million.



**Debt limit 2**

This graph compares Council’s actual borrowing with a quantified limit on borrowing stated in the financial strategy included in Council’s long-term plan.

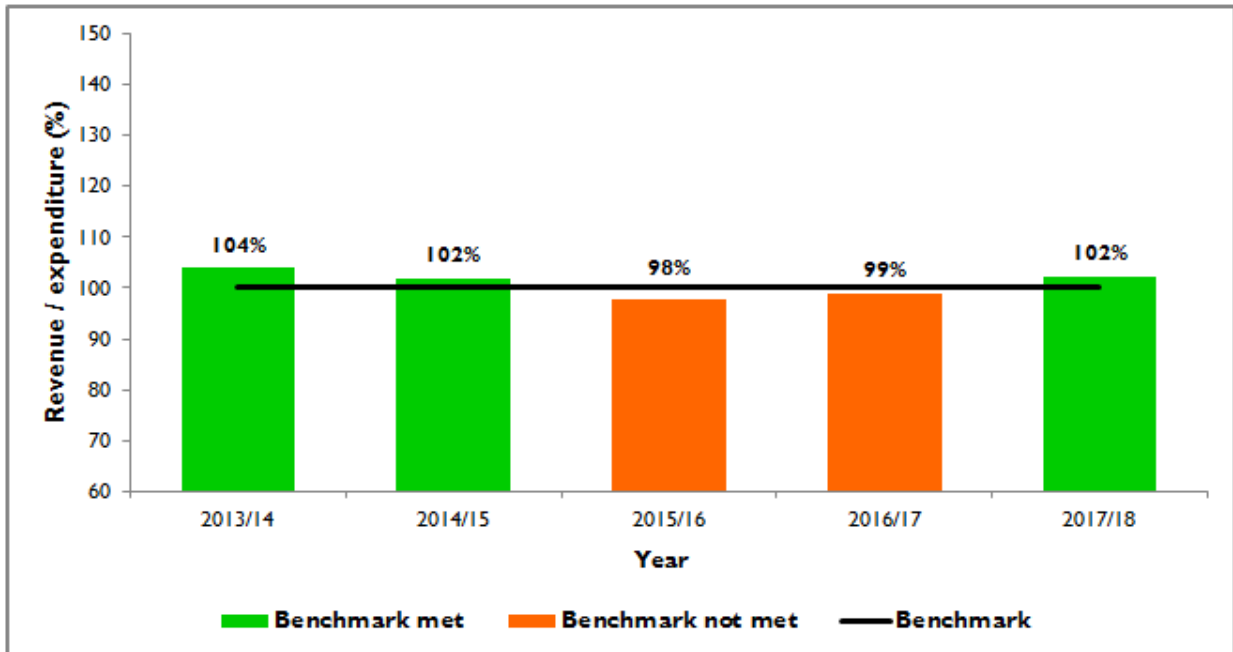
The quantified limit on net debt per rateable property is \$5,957.



**Balanced budget benchmark**

This graph displays Council’s revenue (excluding development contributions; financial contributions; vested assets; gains on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant or equipment) as a proportion of operating expenses (excluding losses on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant or equipment).

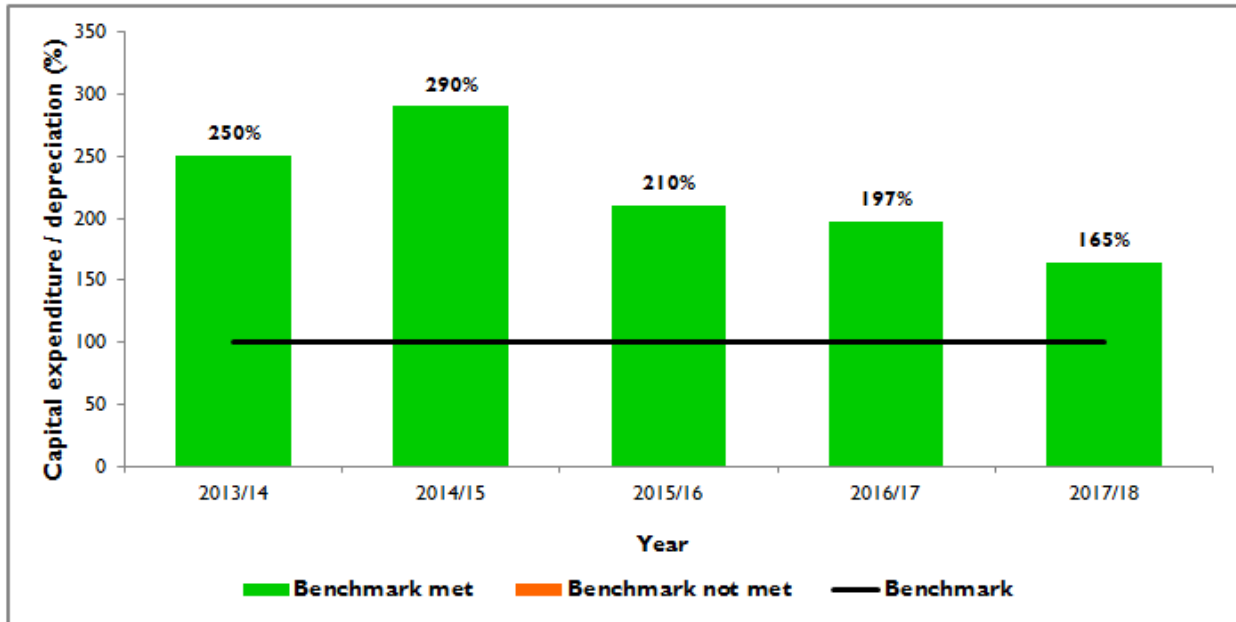
Council meets this benchmark if its revenue is equal to or greater than its operating expenses.



### Essential services benchmark

This graph displays Council's capital expenditure on network services as a proportion of depreciation on network services.

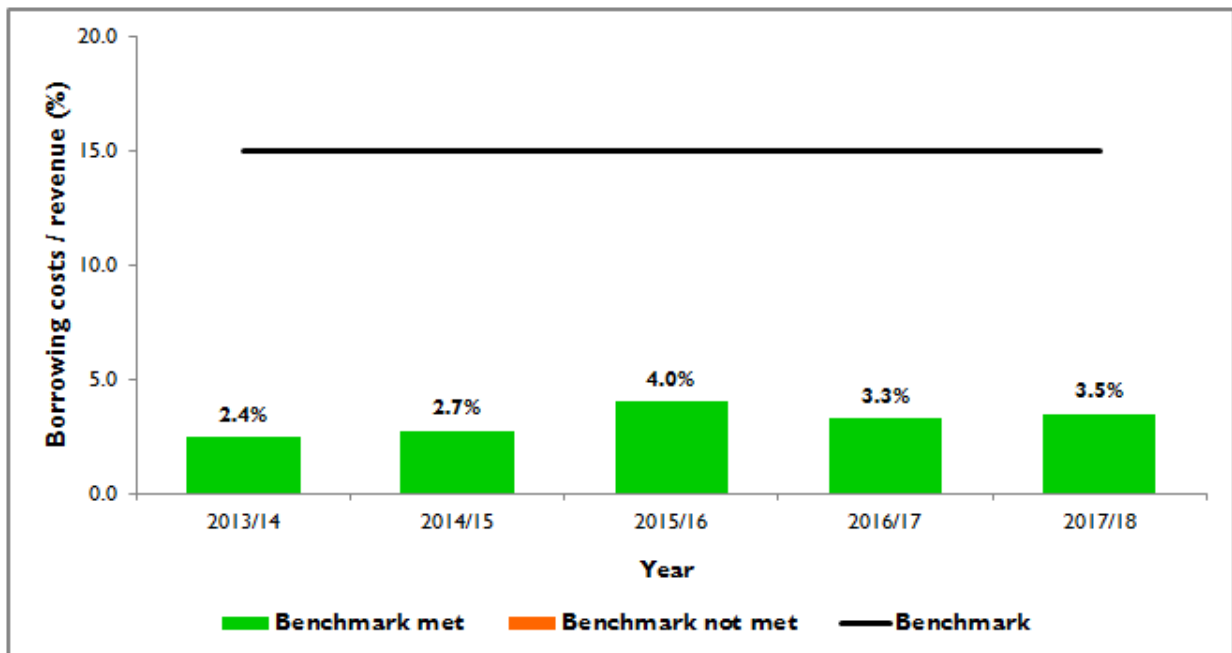
Council meets this benchmark if its capital expenditure on network services equals or is greater than depreciation on network services.



### Debt servicing benchmark

This graph displays Council's borrowing costs as a proportion of revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property plant or equipment).

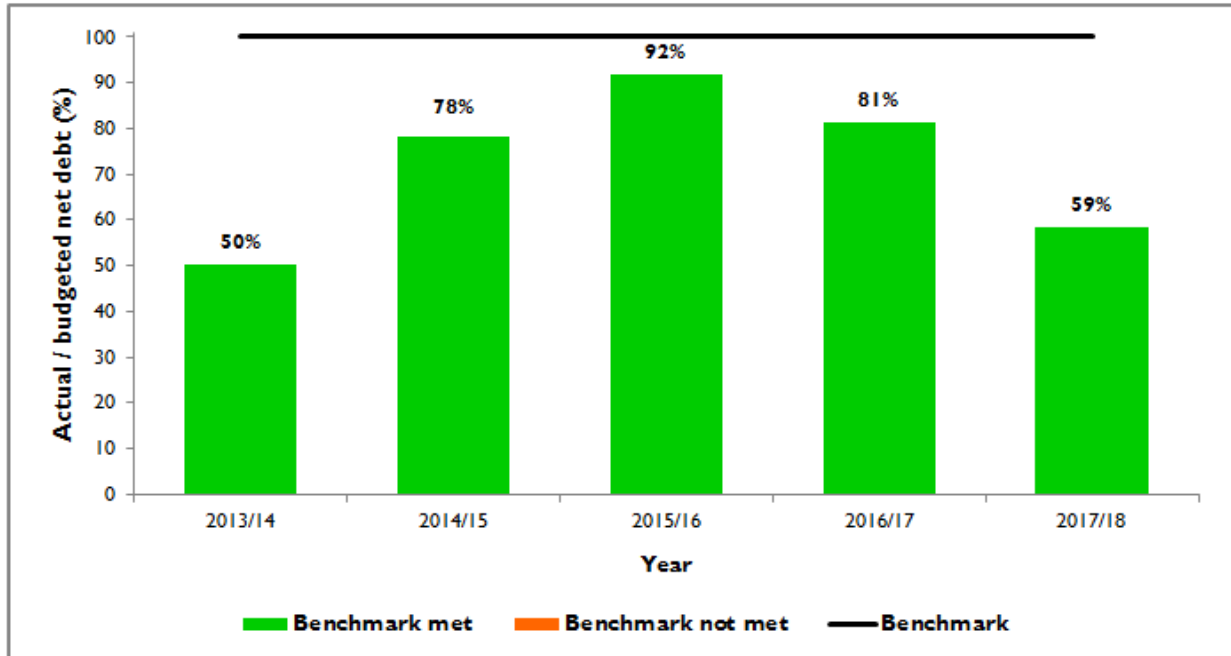
Because Statistics New Zealand projects that Council's population will grow faster than the national population growth rate, it meets the debt servicing benchmark if its borrowing costs equal or are less than 15% of its planned revenue.



### Debt control benchmark

This graph displays Council's actual net debt as a proportion of planned net debt. In this statement, net debt means financial liabilities less financial assets (excluding trade and other receivables).

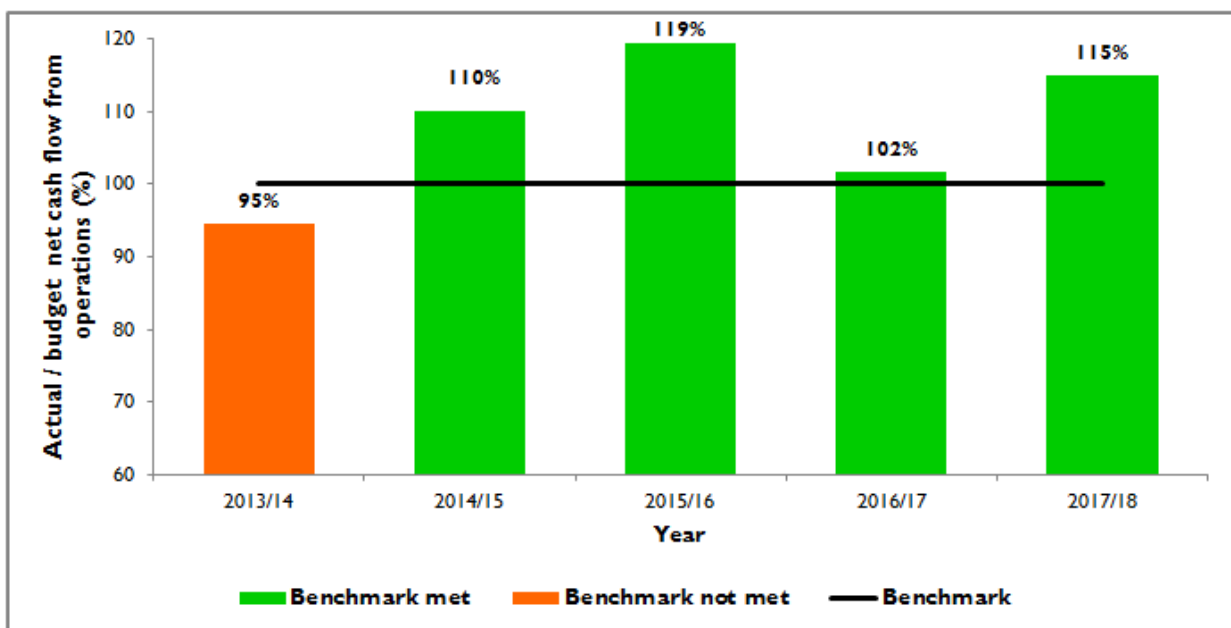
Council meets the debt control benchmark if its actual net debt equals or is less than planned net debt.



### Operations control benchmark

This graph displays Council's actual net cash flow from operations as a proportion of its planned net cash flow from operations.

Council meets the operations control benchmark if its actual net cash flow from operations equals or is greater than its planned net cash flow from operations.



# ANNUAL REPORT SUMMARY

Waikato District Council

October 2018



2 | Building connected communities

2 | Caring for our environment

3 | \$800K for local groups

4 | Road &amp; footpath networks growing

## NEW BUSINESSES BRING 500 MORE JOBS



Waikato District attracted 183 new businesses and more than 500 new jobs in the year to March 2018, with business and employment growth closely reflecting the national average.

To encourage business investment and job opportunities we promoted Waikato district as a centre of national importance for the freight and logistics industry, facilitated collaboration between local businesses interested in exporting into Asia, supported the development of local tourism networks in destination townships and, in our new LTP, we committed \$60,000 a year to help underwrite the establishment of a Waikato Regional Economic Development Agency.

Business park developments in Horotiu and Pokeno are filling fast. Nearly 90% of the 109-hectare development at Horotiu, and 95% of the 80-hectare Pokeno industrial park, are now sold or under contract.

Major developments included decisions by Synlait Milk to invest \$250 million in a nutritional milk powder factory in Pokeno opening in 2019-20, and by the Government to extend fast internet to a total of 17 of our towns and mobile blackspot areas.

Tourism spending in the District increased 12.2% to \$128 million in the March 2018 year compared with an 8.3% increase in national tourism expenditure.

## WELCOME TO OUR ANNUAL REPORT SUMMARY FOR 2017/18

Welcome to our snapshot of what we've been doing in the community over the past 12 months.

Every year we produce an Annual Report of our activities and financial performance that compares what we did with what we planned to do when we developed our Long Term Plan (LTP). This year we also report on how we performed on the changes we made to the LTP, with your agreement, in our Annual Plan 2017/18.

This summary provides you with a 'scorecard' so that you can review the work we have been doing on your behalf.



## A NEW VISION FOR OUR DISTRICT

2018 was a pivotal year for Waikato District: it was marked by a series of major initiatives to prepare for a long period of growth and change.

As one of the fastest growing districts in the country – forecasting a 20% jump in property numbers and population growth of more than 12,000 in 10 years - we needed a new vision to guide how we shape our growth so we create communities that people feel connected to and want to live in.

### People-friendly living

We unveiled a vision of 'liveable, thriving and connected communities' in our new Long Term Plan 2018-28 and supported it with a \$1 million budget to implement a series of 'blueprints' for our key growth areas. Our challenge is to balance spending on infrastructure and services for people-friendly living, while maintaining rates at an affordable level.

We have reviewed our organisational capabilities to deliver on our Long Term Plan commitments and are realigning our operations to provide the resources required.

To complement the new direction, our proposed Waikato District Plan now offers a new spatial vision for community development, setting the guidelines for land use and for protecting our environment and heritage. Changes include a village zone, and the opportunity for papakainga (multiple dwelling) development on all Maaori freehold land with multiple owners.

### Financial performance

We worked hard to set rates and debt levels that balance affordability with the need to provide for our growing community. Average rates per rateable property were \$2,797 for 2017/18 and average debt per rateable property is \$2,557. This leaves capacity for funding services and facilities to meet future needs.

### Sustainable development

We've undertaken a series of initiatives

to support growth that's socially and economically sustainable.

We're finding more efficient ways of doing things, such as managing our waters services and lighting our roads. We completed a switch to water meter charging to encourage water conservation, began a kerbside collection in Raglan to divert 123 tonnes of food waste from landfill to compost, and continued a wastewater system upgrade programme to protect our environment from overflows

We're working with you to build our communities through discretionary community grants, and a range of other initiatives through Youth Action Groups and 'placemaking' projects to revitalise our public spaces. We're proud of what we've achieved together.

## WORKING TOGETHER IN PARTNERSHIP

As a democratically-elected Council, our goal is to involve you in the decisions that affect the future of our district.

We reviewed our representation arrangements for the next local body elections and will finalise these with your input in the new financial year. We consulted widely on our Long Term Plan and received more than 700 submissions before we adopted the plan that sets our budgets and direction for the years ahead. We also engaged with our communities on more than 80 other initiatives, plans, strategies and bylaws, on subjects ranging from waste management to waters services, and from speed limits to our District Plan rules.

We expanded our efforts to engage with you through a range of media, surveys, public meetings and market days, and we added to our range of online services. We attracted nearly 193,000 people to visit our website in the past year, and we have more than 8,700 followers on Facebook.

More than 5,000 customers contributed ideas to the future of our library services, and several thousand took up our ANZAC challenge to decorate a tree in every community with knitted poppies.

**“Some of our most widely-used services recorded customer satisfaction levels of 80% or more”**

We measured your response to our work through an independent customer satisfaction survey. While we did not meet all our targets, nearly two-thirds of respondents said they were satisfied with the overall service received (66%) and that it took little or no effort to conduct business with the Council (64%).

We are proud that some of our most widely-used services recorded customer satisfaction levels of 80% or more including libraries (97%), parks and reserves (86%), wastewater (95%), water (83%), rubbish (80%), recycling (84%) and animal control (82%). Overall, 74% of survey respondents were satisfied with the way rates are spent on the services and facilities we provide.

## BUILDING CONNECTED COMMUNITIES

We provide the facilities and resources that support liveable, thriving and connected communities. We maintain six libraries, 39 community and town halls, 51 parks and reserves, 51 playgrounds, 12 skateparks, and three swimming pools.

Our libraries are an important focus for community activity, hosting community group meetings as well as regular reading programmes and other learning opportunities. Our regular library programmes include our Matariki creative writing and design competitions which attracted more than 500 entries this year.

We launched our new library management system, Kōtui, together with an extensive e-collection of books, audio and magazines that can be borrowed online, and we installed digital community noticeboards in all offices and libraries.

We progressed plans for our playgrounds, halls, toilets and trails. We installed the district's first fitness trail featuring outdoor gym equipment along the Waikato Esplanade, we awarded a contract for the

development of the Tamahere Recreation Reserve, and we secured \$868,000 from the Government's Tourism Infrastructure Fund for upgrading public toilet and refuse facilities in Raglan.

Our pool facilities reported another year of increased patronage with a 32% increase in learn to swim numbers, a 65% increase in gym memberships and a 17% increase in overall visitor numbers.

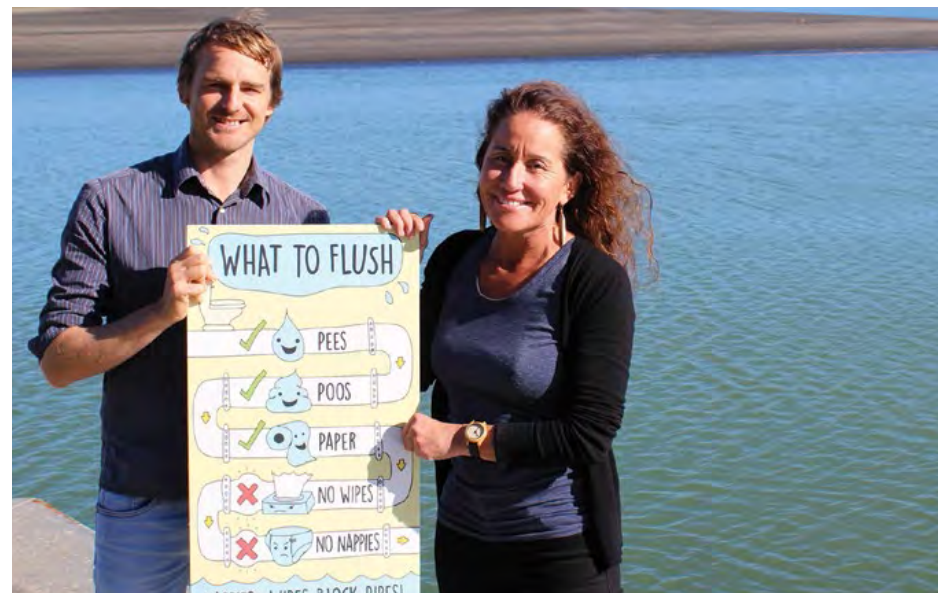
We continued our highly-commended programme of 'placemaking' projects to encourage communities to reclaim their public spaces through artistic and cultural endeavours. An ANZAC poppy tree 'yarn bombing' project 'blossomed' in 21 communities this year, and 30 'little libraries' were built ready for installation in our rural communities in the new financial year.



We nurtured youth leadership through our youth action groups, launched a \$10,000 student scholarship with Waikato-Tainui, and supported youth employment initiatives from cadetships to driver training days.

## CARING FOR OUR ENVIRONMENT

Economic and environmental sustainability were high on our list of reasons for undertaking a number of major projects this year.



Our aim is to provide sustainable, attractive, affordable and safe options for living, in a way that's in tune with what ratepayers want.

### Waste minimisation

We reviewed our Waste Management and Minimisation Plan and undertook initiatives to promote our vision that 'zero waste and resource recovery are an integral part of our community'. In partnership with Raglan's Xtreme Zero Waste, we began a kerbside food waste collection in Raglan and diverted 123 tonnes of food waste from landfill to compost. The service will be reviewed in

the new financial year, and local ratepayers consulted, to determine whether it should continue with targeted rate funding.

### Environmental Health

We developed a Quality Management System (QMS) for the registration and verification of food operations in our district to meet requirements under the new Food Act 2014.

We also produced 485 Hazardous activity and industry list (HAIL) reports in response to ongoing demand for contaminated land information, which reflects the high level of growth and development in the district.

### Water and Wastewater

We completed the second year of a \$1.76 million 'continuous improvement programme' to mitigate the risk of wastewater overflows with a particular focus on protecting our waterways and environmentally sensitive areas.

We completed a switch to water meter charging for all properties connected to our water infrastructure to encourage water conservation, and help us locate and fix water losses. We charted a one-year baseline of drinking water usage at 240 litres per resident per year.

We are proud that Raglan's tap water – sourced from a local artesian spring – was judged the best tasting tap water in the country at the annual Water Industry Operations Group (WIOG) New Zealand Water Taste Test.

### Our natural environment

With nearly \$400,000 funding from the Waikato River Authority, we completed the second of a four-year Lake Rotokauri restoration programme, including fencing and planting.

We committed funding to support conservation projects and groups including Eco-sourced Waikato, and the Waikato Biodiversity Forum.

# \$800K FOR LOCAL GROUPS

We committed grants totalling more than \$800,000 for distribution to 174 community groups and charities throughout the district enabling communities to come together to meet local needs.

This included more than \$613,000 of targeted and discretionary Council funds, another \$71,256 distributed on behalf of the Creative Communities Scheme Fund, and \$125,529 distributed on behalf of the Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust, an independent trust we administer.

With \$5,000 from our Heritage Project Fund, we supported the production of a local history book, 'Wāhia Ngā Rua' by Mai Uenuku ki te Whenua Marae. This illustrated educational resource tells the story of the prominent Waikato chief Ngaere, who lived in the late 1600s, and

how Ngaruawahia and the Hakarimata Ranges were named.

Another significant project was the district's first fitness trail, featuring outdoor gym equipment, along the Waikato Esplanade and Te Awa cycleway. Costing nearly \$60,000, the fitness trail was spearheaded with a \$10,000 grant from the Ngaruawahia Community Board, \$10,000 from the Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust, and support from WEL Energy Trust, Perry Group, and the Ngaruawahia Lions Club.



This new community resource adds to Ngaruawahia's attraction as a fitness destination.



Agreed a new vision of building 'liveable, thriving and connected communities' with 10-year budgets to support it

Committed more than \$800,000 in grants to 174 organisations and charities throughout the district

Found a way to save about \$28.3 million or more on how we manage our waters services in the next 10 years

Upgraded our streetlights with LED to improve lighting levels and save \$70,000 a year

Notified a proposed District Plan with a new village zone and more opportunities for papakainga (multiple dwelling) development

Helped secure fast internet for a total of 17 district towns and mobile blackspot areas

Diverted 123 tonnes of food waste from landfill to compost by supporting a kerbside food waste collection in Raglan

Expanded our online services and gained a 9.4% rise in online (website) visits and a 10.7% rise in users (to nearly 193,000 unique visitors)

# WHAT YOU GOT FOR \$1

We deliver a broad range of services to our diverse district of residents, business owners and visitors. Here's how we spent every \$1 we received from general rates.\*

 **ANIMAL CONTROL**  
**3.1 CENTS**

**ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH**   
**2.6 CENTS**


**RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**  
**11.8 CENTS** 

**AREA OFFICES AND OTHER PROPERTIES**  
 **13.2 CENTS**

 **GRANTS AND DONATIONS**  
**0.1 CENTS**

**ROADING** **38.3 CENTS** 

**COMMUNITY AND SAFETY**  
 **0.2 CENTS**

**LIBRARIES**  
**4.6 CENTS** 

**SOLID WASTE** **1 CENT**

**CORPORATE AND COUNCIL LEADERSHIP**  
**14.2 CENTS**

**STORM WATER** **0.2 CENTS** 



**PARKS AND RESERVES**  
**9.6 CENTS** 

 **WASTE WATER** **0.6 CENTS**

**WATER SUPPLY** **0.5 CENTS** 

\*This does not include targeted rates. A targeted rate funds a specific council activity or group of activities rather than general council services. For example, those who receive a refuse collection pay for it through a targeted rate. Those who don't receive it don't pay for it.



## LEARNING TO BE 'DOGSMART'

Our focus to educate owners about responsible dog ownership is helping reduce numbers in our dog pounds, and growing community satisfaction with our services.

Through our 'Dogsmart' education programme we visited 21 schools to teach children about dogs, safety and responsible ownership, and we continued our sought-after 'Dogs in Libraries' children's reading programme.

Two new events proved so popular that we may make them an annual feature. A 'pool party' attracted 70 dogs and their families to the

Ngaruawahia swimming pool in March just before winter closure, and a 'Dirty Dog Challenge' held at the Ngaruawahia Christian Youth camp in collaboration with Hamilton City Council in June drew nearly 200 entries. Profits from these events went to helping animals in need in our communities.

Dog registrations numbered 14,070,

representing 95 per cent of all known dogs in the district. More than 3,000 of our 9,329 district dog owners now meet the stringent criteria established for 'selected dog owners'. We impounded 859 dogs (down from 1,120 last year), and re-homed 231 with the help of 11,000 followers on our Pound Pups Facebook page.

## SUPPLYING 9.1M LITRES OF WATER A DAY

With demand for drinking water exceeding 9.1 million litres a day in our district, we examined how to continue to provide our communities with a safe and sustainable water supply and we identified a new way of managing all our waters services.

The option chosen, through consultation on our Long Term Plan 2018-28, was to contract Watercare Services Ltd to provide the district's waters services – water, wastewater and stormwater – under the control of a professional Council-appointed Waters Governance Board. This option will be progressed in the new financial year. It is expected to save up to \$28.3 million or more over the next 10 years and keep targeted rates increases under 5% for those services from 2019/20.

Meanwhile, we installed two new reservoirs in Pokeno, progressed plans for a new reservoir in Matangi, and completed a switch to water meter charging for all properties connected to our water infrastructure to encourage conservation.

We are proud that Raglan's tap water – sourced from a local artesian spring – was judged the best tasting tap water in the country at the annual Water Industry

Operations Group (WIOG) New Zealand Water Taste Test.

### Wastewater

We continued a \$1.76 million wastewater system upgrade programme to reduce the risk of overflows to protect our waterways and environmentally sensitive areas.

We cleaned and inspected 42kms of wastewater pipes, established a programme of priority renewals and replacements, installed a permanent back-up generator at one of our pump stations in Raglan, and rolled out a district-wide education campaign to help reduce the blockages that have caused 80% of wastewater overflows in the district.

We completed the business case for wastewater and other infrastructure work in Te Kauwhata to secure \$38 million from the Government's Housing Infrastructure Fund. We also completed construction of phase 2 of the new Pokeno wastewater



system that will service the existing village so that septic tanks can be phased out.

We continued a staged programme to separate our drinking water supply and wastewater services operations in line with Ministry of Health best practice guidelines.

### ROAD AND FOOTPATH NETWORKS GROWING



Through the Waikato District Alliance we delivered high standards in road asset management, and exceeded expectations of customer responsiveness that were set when this joint venture between the Council and Downer NZ was established three years ago.

A major focus has been on planning for changes to the local roading network to support new residential growth and the construction of the Waikato Expressway. Once the Expressway is complete, almost 90kms of old State Highway and 5kms of new local roads will have been added to our existing 2,436km local road network. We have factored maintenance for these new roads into our 10-year budgets.

We completed a \$1.5 million LED street lighting upgrade project at a cost of only \$225,000 thanks to an 85% subsidy from the NZ Transport Agency. The upgrade has improved street lighting levels and will bring about \$145,000 annual savings in energy and maintenance costs. Council's share of the savings is about \$70,000 per year, bringing cost recovery in just three years.

In response to Government signals of support for alternative transport modes we set aside \$500,000 in our new LTP for future work at Tuakau and Huntly rail stations, and we increased our future footpath budgets from \$102,000 to \$720,000 a year to fulfil community requests for network extensions.

We were Highly Commended at both the IPWEA and LGNZ Excellence Awards for our work on the northern section of the Te Awa cycleway, including the iconic Perry Bridge across the Waikato River. Since November last year, pedestrians and cyclists using the new facilities have more than doubled from 481 to 1,102 weekly.



# THIS IS WAIKATO DISTRICT

## WAIKATO IS HOME TO...

**73,600**  
PEOPLE  
(24.1% IDENTIFY AS MAAORI)



**174** NEW  
NZ  
CITIZENS IN 2017/18

**14,812** DOGS



## WE PROVIDE...

**9,137,000** LITRES OF  
DRINKING WATER A DAY

**52** PUBLIC  
TOILETS  
USED BY 4,000  
PEOPLE EVERYDAY

**12** SKATEPARKS

**51** PLAYGROUNDS

KERBSIDE  
COLLECTIONS  
OF **9,673**  
TONNES OF  
REFUSE EACH YEAR

**3** SWIMMING  
POOLS

## WAIKATO SPANS...

OVER **445,000** HECTARES  
OF LAND

## IN 2017/18 WE SUPPORTED...

**151** COMMUNITY  
GROUPS



AND **231** DOGS WERE  
RE-HOMED



## WE MAINTAIN...

**1,836KMS** OF SEALED ROADS

**241KMS**  
OF FOOTPATHS

**600KMS**  
OF UNSEALED  
ROADS

**51** PARKS AND  
RESERVES



**39** COMMUNITY HALLS



## WE OPERATE...

**6** LIBRARIES THAT SERVICE  
**21,289** LIBRARY MEMBERS



**31** WATER  
RESERVOIRS  
WITH A TOTAL  
CAPACITY OF **39,467m<sup>3</sup>**



**2** ANIMAL  
SHELTERS



**7** WATER TREATMENT  
PLANTS WITH A TOTAL CAPACITY  
OF **19,206m<sup>3</sup>**  
PER DAY



**22**  
CEMETERIES

**27** DOG  
EXERCISE AREAS



# HOW WE DID

Our projects and work programmes range across eight groups of activities. For each group of activities we have performance measures that provide us with targets to meet, such as responsiveness, safety, timeliness, meeting statutory requirements and compliance. This graph summarises how we did, where we met expectations and where we need to improve. Please see the full Annual Report on the Waikato District Council website to find out more about the targets and how we performed against them.

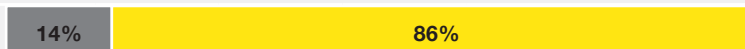
See the colour coding system below to indicate how well we've done.

- We've achieved
- We're on track, but haven't quite met the target (within 5%)
- We've not met the target (variance greater than 5%)

## PERFORMANCE TARGET RESULTS

### Governance

We met six of our seven targets in how we make decisions, conduct meetings and consult with iwi. We missed one target because 77% of customers surveyed said they were satisfied with the availability of Councillors compared with a target of 100%.



### Sustainable Communities

We were aiming for higher satisfaction levels with the way in which we engage with our communities than we achieved, but the very large number of issues (80) on which we consulted and engaged with our community during the year may have contributed to this. Our staff are trained, tested, and able to manage emergencies, but community response planning has been slower than targeted. We were unable to improve upon a high rating of Waikato district as a place to do business, otherwise we met all goals to support our community through economic development, and via grants and donations. Despite missing some targets, overall satisfaction with our Parks and Reserves was 86%.



### Sustainable Environment

Public perception about the opportunity to be involved in Council decision-making improved to a positive 65%, but did not reach a more ambitious target, and the high complexity of some consent applications put pressure on our planning and consents teams. These affected our results in strategic and district planning. Environmental health results were affected by the time it takes to respond to and resolve noise complaints in a far-flung rural district, but all food and licensed premises were inspected as required. Solid waste service targets were affected this year by issues such as refuse contractor staffing changes. We missed one animal control target - for increasing the percentage of good dog owners qualifying for 'selected' status - but customer satisfaction levels with the service overall rose to 82%.



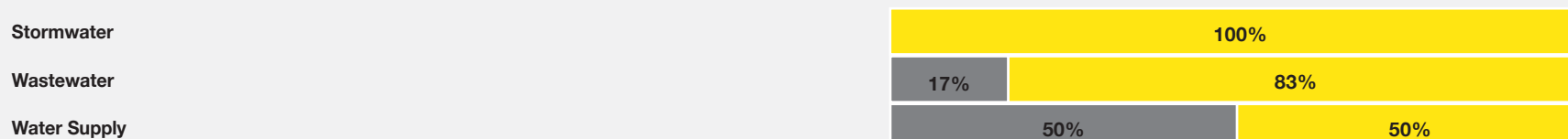
### Roading

We delivered improvements in roading asset management enabling us to scale back our road resealing to 6.9% of the network (target 8%) because of the increased road life being obtained. We surpassed targets for the quality of the roading and footpath network, and for our customer responsiveness. Despite the quality of our roads, and a comprehensive local road safety education programme, we were unable to meet our target to reduce the number of serious road crashes.



### Waters Services

We met all targets for stormwater services. Our compliance with wastewater discharge levels are assessed the following year, so wastewater discharges in the 2016/17 year meant we missed our target this year, but our \$1.76 million upgrade programme is designed to address this. Our water supplies were treated to a safe standard although we recorded a technical non-compliance in our routine water sampling regimen, and we are managing concerns about Huntly's drinking water clarity with a flushing programme until further research offers a solution. Some missed targets in water supply losses are expected to be mitigated in the future by our metering programme which will help us locate and fix these. We met all our customer responsiveness targets.



# SUMMARY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## Statement of comprehensive revenue and expense for the year ended 30 June 2017

|  | Council                  |                          |                          | Group                    |                          |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
|  | 2016/17<br>Actual \$'000 | 2016/17<br>Budget \$'000 | 2015/16<br>Actual \$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual \$'000 | 2015/16<br>Actual \$'000 |
| Total revenue  | 134,891                  | 119,662                  | 141,057                  | 135,480                  | 145,664                  |
| Finance costs  | (3,659)                  | (3,588)                  | (4,259)                  | (3,659)                  | (4,416)                  |
| Operating expenditure excluding finance costs  | (109,744)                | (101,289)                | (107,902)                | (110,742)                | (113,606)                |
| Share of joint venture's surplus (deficit)   | -                        | -                        | -                        | -                        | (2,438)                  |
| <b>Surplus (deficit) before tax</b>  | <b>21,488</b>            | <b>14,785</b>            | <b>28,896</b>            | <b>21,079</b>            | <b>25,204</b>            |
| Income tax expense   | -                        | -                        | -                        | -                        | (26)                     |
| <b>Surplus (deficit) after tax wholly attributable to Waikato District Council</b>             | <b>21,488</b>            | <b>14,785</b>            | <b>28,896</b>            | <b>21,079</b>            | <b>25,230</b>            |
| <b>Other comprehensive revenue and expense</b>   |                          |                          |                          |                          |                          |
| Gain (loss) on property revaluations   | 64,849                   | 25,507                   | 12,072                   | 64,849                   | 12,000                   |
| Revaluation reserve – landfill   | (204)                    | -                        | (104)                    | (204)                    | (104)                    |
| Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income                              | 10,162                   | -                        | 9                        | 10,162                   | 9                        |
| <b>Total other comprehensive revenue and expense</b>   | <b>74,807</b>            | <b>25,507</b>            | <b>11,977</b>            | <b>74,807</b>            | <b>11,905</b>            |
| <b>Total comprehensive revenue and expense wholly attributable to Waikato District Council</b> | <b>96,295</b>            | <b>40,292</b>            | <b>40,873</b>            | <b>95,886</b>            | <b>37,135</b>            |

## Statement of financial position As at 30 June 2017

|                          | Council                  |                          |                          | Group                    |                          |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
|                          | 2016/17<br>Actual \$'000 | 2016/17<br>Budget \$'000 | 2015/16<br>Actual \$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual \$'000 | 2015/16<br>Actual \$'000 |
| Current assets           | 24,830                   | 33,609                   | 18,193                   | 29,172                   | 26,909                   |
| Non-current assets       | 1,742,143                | 1,694,292                | 1,640,893                | 1,741,953                | 1,637,018                |
| <b>Total assets</b>      | <b>1,766,973</b>         | <b>1,727,901</b>         | <b>1,659,086</b>         | <b>1,771,125</b>         | <b>1,663,927</b>         |
| Current liabilities      | 40,809                   | 63,478                   | 28,900                   | 40,912                   | 29,033                   |
| Non-current liabilities  | 66,830                   | 58,534                   | 67,177                   | 66,830                   | 67,397                   |
| <b>Total liabilities</b> | <b>107,639</b>           | <b>122,012</b>           | <b>96,047</b>            | <b>107,742</b>           | <b>96,430</b>            |
| <b>Net assets</b>        | <b>1,659,334</b>         | <b>1,605,889</b>         | <b>1,563,039</b>         | <b>1,663,383</b>         | <b>1,567,497</b>         |
| <b>Total equity</b>      | <b>1,659,334</b>         | <b>1,605,889</b>         | <b>1,563,039</b>         | <b>1,663,383</b>         | <b>1,567,497</b>         |

## Statement of changes in net assets/equity For the year ended 30 June 2017

|  | Council                  |                          |                          | Group                    |                          |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
|  | 2016/17<br>Actual \$'000 | 2016/17<br>Budget \$'000 | 2015/16<br>Actual \$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual \$'000 | 2015/16<br>Actual \$'000 |
| <b>Balance at start of year</b>  |                          |                          |                          |                          |                          |
| Accumulated funds including share of joint venture   | 1,004,834                | 1,005,693                | 964,246                  | 1,006,334                | 968,085                  |
| Other reserves   | 558,205                  | 559,904                  | 557,920                  | 561,163                  | 562,277                  |
| <b>Balance at 1 July as previously reported</b>  | <b>1,563,039</b>         | <b>1,565,597</b>         | <b>1,522,166</b>         | <b>1,567,497</b>         | <b>1,530,362</b>         |
| Total comprehensive revenue and expense for the year wholly attributable to Waikato District Council | 96,295                   | 40,292                   | 40,873                   | 95,886                   | 37,135                   |
| Other equity movements   | -                        | -                        | -                        | -                        | -                        |
| <b>Balance at 30 June wholly attributable to Waikato District Council</b>                            | <b>1,659,334</b>         | <b>1,605,889</b>         | <b>1,563,039</b>         | <b>1,663,383</b>         | <b>1,567,497</b>         |
| <b>Represented by equity at the end of the year</b>  |                          |                          |                          |                          |                          |
| Accumulated funds  | 1,029,070                | 1,024,526                | 1,004,834                | 1,030,204                | 1,006,334                |
| Other reserves   | 630,264                  | 581,363                  | 558,205                  | 633,179                  | 561,163                  |
| <b>Balance at 30 June wholly attributable to Waikato District Council</b>                            | <b>1,659,334</b>         | <b>1,605,889</b>         | <b>1,563,039</b>         | <b>1,663,383</b>         | <b>1,567,497</b>         |

## Statement of cash flows For the year ended 30 June 2017

|   | Council                  |                          |                          | Group                    |                          |
|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
|   | 2016/17<br>Actual \$'000 | 2016/17<br>Budget \$'000 | 2015/16<br>Actual \$'000 | 2016/17<br>Actual \$'000 | 2015/16<br>Actual \$'000 |
| Net cash from operating activities                          | 37,867                   | 37,218                   | 45,051                   | 36,684                   | 44,145                   |
| Net cash from investing activities                          | (58,172)                 | (56,418)                 | (58,430)                 | (58,847)                 | (52,238)                 |
| Net cash from financing activities                          | 20,000                   | 19,142                   | 7,050                    | 20,115                   | 3,800                    |
| <b>Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents</b> | <b>(305)</b>             | <b>(58)</b>              | <b>(6,329)</b>           | <b>(2,048)</b>           | <b>(4,293)</b>           |

# SUMMARY ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Waikato District Council is a territorial local authority governed by the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA 2002) and is domiciled and operates in New Zealand.

The Group consists of the ultimate parent Waikato District Council (Council), its 100% owned subsidiary Strada Corporation Limited (Strada) and the Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust. Strada was a 50% party to a Joint Venture Agreement, Waikato Quarries Limited. All the companies in which Council has an interest, directly or through Strada, are incorporated and domiciled in New Zealand.

The principal activity of Council is the provision of local infrastructure, local public services and the performance of regulatory functions to the community. Council does not operate to make a financial return.

Council has designated itself and the Group as public benefit entities (PBE's) for financial reporting purposes.

The financial statements of Council and the Group have been prepared in accordance with LGA and the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 (LG(FRP)R) which include the requirement to

comply with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand (NZ GAAP). These summary financial statements have been prepared in accordance with and comply with Tier 1 PBE accounting standards.

The financial statements are presented in New Zealand dollars and all values are rounded to the nearest thousand dollars (\$000's).

The summary financial statements of Council are for the year ended 30 June 2017. The full annual report and summary financial statements were authorised for issue by Council on 9 October 2017.

## INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

**AUDIT NEW ZEALAND**  
Mana Arotake Aotearoa

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit. Quisque id mi dapibus, efficitur ante a, pharetra est. Quisque quis imperdiet nulla. Nullam posuere lobortis pretium. Aliquam ultrices eget risus in viverra. Praesent venenatis sodales erat, et hendrerit erat tristique ac. Vivamus tincidunt nec nisi eu gravida. Vestibulum suscipit neque eu urna laoreet, ut hendrerit libero faucibus. Aliquam consequat rutrum blandit. Donec ut magna nibh. Praesent et sodales lorem. Duis scelerisque nisi vel massa ornare, ac rutrum nisi euismod. Vivamus iaculis metus ac ante venenatis, vel molestie nulla iaculis. Aenean sodales et arcu lacinia imperdiet. Praesent venenatis nulla odio, vel euismod ligula portitor vitae. Mauris rhoncus consectetur odio ut porta. Mauris et turpis ac eros ultrices vehicula.

Vivamus nibh lorem, ullamcorper eu augue in, pharetra ultrices sapien. Fusce pharetra commodo justo, in varius urna vestibulum ut. Aenean sed eros quam. In elit nibh, elementum a molestie auctor, luctus in ex. Nunc sodales scelerisque sagittis. Phasellus consectetur malesuada augue, non eleifend eros sollicitudin et. Pellentesque a lacus pellentesque, pharetra neque ut, rhoncus augue. Duis pellentesque nunc ut quam iaculis, nec tempor libero portitor. Ut quis bibendum lorem, nec facilisis nunc. Mauris volutpat diam eu tempor lobortis. Vestibulum lacinia sem quis tellus dictum ullamcorper. Fusce tincidunt id turpis sit amet congue.

Etiam facilisis facilisis felis at egestas. Class aptent taciti sociosqu ad litora torquent per conubia nostra, per inceptos himenaeos. Vivamus non sem libero. Integer quis elit et sapien egestas vehicula. Phasellus facilisis nisi et congue pulvinar. Curabitur eu arcu diam. Integer pellentesque leo lobortis, finibus lacus id, ultrices ipsum. Integer tristique quam suscipit enim sodales volutpat. Suspendisse erat purus, rutrum ut fringilla sed, bibendum a dolor. Sed et purus mauris. Ut sagittis purus id auctor facilisis. Nullam augue turpis, tincidunt vel maximus in, sollicitudin vel ligula. Vivamus vel efficitur eros. Curabitur in mi at dolor portitor pulvinar id et lorem. Proin ut ipsum id ipsum portitor hendrerit. Sed sit amet eros non mi euismod bibendum.

Fusce posuere elementum dolor in porta. Duis vitae quam lobortis, tempus nisi lacinia mauris. Maecenas vitae odio ut lectus efficitur ultrices ac ac quam. Aliquam finibus nisl risus. Integer venenatis urna turpis, quis feugiat est cursus eu. Nunc feugiat dui in felis tincidunt viverra. Nam vehicula augue non quam ultrices, egestas interdum lorem facilisis. Curabitur pulvinar tellus at molestie tempor. Aenean sit amet scelerisque dui. Ut eleifend augue vel mi dignissim varius.

Donec tortor ipsum, feugiat eu eros vel, vulputate dignissim odio. Phasellus pellentesque condimentum dolor id euismod. Vestibulum ac ultricies metus. Sed sagittis malesuada diam, nec rutrum diam dapibus quis. Vestibulum ante ipsum primis in faucibus orci luctus et ultrices posuere cubilia Curae; Nulla elementum eros et accumsan sagittis. Curabitur leo dui, aliquet vel imperdiet id, facilisis quis libero. Maecenas eget orci quis magna sollicitudin dapibus. Donec vitae magna id massa fringilla viverra a quis eros. Fusce ac efficitur magna. Nam a volutpat nulla. Cras at vehicula dolor. Fusce lectus turpis, feugiat quis nisl sed, facilisis rhoncus metus. Vivamus sagittis justo nec dignissim blandit. Proin porta sapien eget purus aliquet vehicula. Cras quis orci ex.

# SUMMARY ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES

## Contingencies

Contingent liabilities for Council at balance date are \$10,000 (2016: \$nil). The Group's contingent liabilities at balance date are: \$10,000 (2016: \$2,843,000). They include guarantees, uncalled capital contributions, outstanding insurance and other claims.

Council is a 35 per cent capital beneficiary of the WEL Energy Trust. The life of the Trust ends in 2073 unless terminated earlier if its purpose is completed. Given the uncertainty surrounding the life of the Trust, Council is unable to accurately establish the appropriate value of the 35 per cent share.

## Commitments

Council has \$57,283,000 (2016: \$80,590,000) of capital commitments. Strada had no capital commitments at balance date (2016: \$nil).

## Events after balance date

No events which provide evidence of conditions existing at balance date have occurred between then and the date these financial statements were authorised for issue.

## Adjustments to the comparative year financial statements

There have been no adjustments to the comparative year financial statements for the year ended 30 June 2017.

## Explanation of major variances

The major variance explanations are set out below and explain the significant differences between actual results for 2016/17 compared to the budget for 2016/17.

Overall revenue was greater than budgeted mainly due to vested asset income not being budgeted. Also not

budgeted was the gain on fair value change of derivative financial assets. Subsidy income was greater due to more NZTA funding because of adverse weather events and emergency works required during the year. Development and financial contributions were greater because financial contributions were not budgeted. Rates revenue was lower than budgeted, specifically in relation to water-by-meter charging. This variance relates to a difference in the level of assumed water-by-meter consumption and actual consumption.

Overall expenses were greater than budget. Asset write-offs occur when assets are disposed and were not budgeted. Less was spent on employees compared to budget due to vacancies during the year and that was offset by more spent on consultants to cover staff shortages and to meet increased demand for services particularly in the regulatory area.

At an operating level the surplus was \$6.7m above budget.

Total comprehensive income was \$96.3m and was \$56m above budget. Other comprehensive revenue was significantly increased due to revaluation of assets accounting for \$39m of the difference to budget. The land and buildings classes were revalued this year ahead of the planned revaluation in the following year so were not budgeted. Land values increased significantly during the two years since the last valuation was carried out in 2015 and reflects a more buoyant property market of recent times. Road assets revalued also showed an increase compared to budget due to a higher actual escalation of replacement costs than was budgeted. In addition other comprehensive revenue was increased

by a change to valuing Council's interest in the Waikato Regional Airport Limited to fair value which increased comprehensive revenue by \$10.15m.

The statement of financial position shows an increase in overall net assets of \$53m compared to budget. The biggest variance was for property, plant and equipment being \$41m above budget due to the revaluations as explained above. Total assets were \$39m above budget and total liabilities were \$4m below budget.

Borrowings were close to budget and whilst cash and cash equivalents are less than budget this is offset by an increase in term deposits where funds have been held as part of cash flow planning around repayment of some borrowings during the 2017/18 year.

## Disclaimer

The specific disclosures included in this summary annual report have been extracted from the full annual report which was authorised for issue on 9 October 2017.

The summary cannot be expected to provide a complete understanding as provided by the full annual report of the financial and service performance, financial position and cash flows of Waikato District Council.

The summary has been examined for consistency with the full annual report and was audited by Audit New Zealand on behalf of the Auditor General. The full annual report and summary received an unmodified audit opinion on 9 October 2017.

The full annual report can be obtained from any of the Council's offices or can be accessed online at [www.waikatodc.govt.nz](http://www.waikatodc.govt.nz)

---

### **Open Meeting**

|                                 |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>To</b>                       | Strategy & Finance Committee                     |
| <b>From</b>                     | Ian Cathcart<br>General Manager Service Delivery |
| <b>Date</b>                     | 12 September 2018                                |
| <b>Prepared by</b>              | Megan May<br>Parks and Facilities Manager        |
| <b>Chief Executive Approved</b> | Y  |
| <b>Reference #</b>              | GOV1318 / 2078280                                |
| <b>Report Title</b>             | Waitakaruru Sculpture Park                       |

## **I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

---

In May 2018, during the Long Term Plan (“LTP”) hearings, John and Dorothy Wakeling submitted a proposal to Council which introduced the notion of Waitakaruru sculpture becoming a free entry site with Waikato District Council funding the maintenance costs of the site. At this time, Mr and Mrs Wakeling were asked to provide more details including the level of funding that would be required.

The purpose of this report is to provide the latest information we have received and ask for feedback on the proposal.

## **2. RECOMMENDATION**

---

**THAT** the report from the **General Manager Service Delivery** be received;

**AND THAT** an indication is given on what level of support Council is prepared to commit, if any.

## **3. BACKGROUND**

---

Waitakaruru Sculpture Park and Arboretum is a 17.5 hectare site located on the outskirts of Hamilton but within the Waikato District area. This site was a former quarry which has been rehabilitated over the last 27 years through planting. In past years, it has been a destination that has attracted over 9000 visitors with these visitors paying an entry fee of \$15.00 per adult and \$5.00 per child. The proposal provided by the property owners suggests that this number would be easily exceeded if entry became free.

In addition to the sculptures available on site to view, the park has established an education package that is available to the public and visiting schools.

The proposal provided by Mr and Mr Wakeling asks that Waikato District Council become the lead authority in a Licence to Occupy agreement. This would require financial support which would fund the ongoing maintenance costs as well as capital expenditure. The total cost of this varies over time as per the table below.

|                         | Year 1    | Year 2    | Year 3    | Year 4    |
|-------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Operational Expenditure | \$174,574 | \$174,928 | \$209,255 | \$215,140 |
| Capital Expenditure     | \$31,290  | \$1,500   | \$51,500  | \$2,700   |
| Total                   | \$205,864 | \$176,428 | \$260,755 | \$217,840 |

In addition to the funding sought from Waikato District Council, the owners have contacted Hamilton City Council, Waipa District Council, Waikato Regional Council and also Matamata Piako District Council with a similar request. In addition to this, while visiting the property, Waikato District staff were advised of additional funding opportunities through private companies.

## **4. DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF OPTIONS**

---

### **4.1 DISCUSSION**

Following the receipt of the additional information, staff visited the property to assess the condition of the site to determine if the budgeted operational expenditure was consistent with that provided for at similar sites throughout the district. An assessment was also done on the current level of service and to identify any areas of concerns in regards to health and safety.

Overall, staff found the site to be well established but maintained to a lower level of service than that provided for in existing parks. The owners of the park are knowledgeable and through trial and error they are aware of what plants are suitable for the local environs.

As suggested in the report provided by Mr and Mrs Wakeling, there are areas which would need to be improved to ensure Zero Harm compliance to guarantee public are safe when visiting the site. These include remedial actions to track surfaces and board walkways to prevent slips, trips and falls, installation of barriers around some pond areas and steep/cliff edges and control of vehicle access.

If the decision was made by Council to become the lead authority in the lease to occupy agreement, a further assessment would be required and improvement work would need to be completed prior to the opening to the public. Any public liability could potentially become the responsibility of Council and therefore an agreed level of service and ongoing assessments would be required to reduce the risk to Council.

In addition to this, consideration must be given to current Council staff capacity. It is understood that Mr and Mrs Wakeling would continue to manage the site and additional staff who are funded through this proposal. Despite this, staff would be required to undertake audits on an ongoing basis to ensure agreed levels of service are maintained.

## **4.2 OPTIONS**

There are three options that Council could consider to provide feedback to both staff and the property owner.

### Option 1

Council indicates that they do not support the proposal and therefore this message is forwarded to Mr and Mars Wakeling.

### Option 2

Council indicates a level of interest to support the proposal and a request is made for staff to investigate further.

### Option 3

Council supports the proposal and commits a funding amount to support the lease to occupy agreement.

## **5. CONSIDERATION**

---

### **5.1 FINANCIAL**

Council currently has no indication on what level of support is being offered, if any, from surrounding territorial authorities and funding agencies and therefore this inhibits our ability to determine the commitment required to enable this proposal to become a reality. There is also currently no allocated budget to support additional maintenance of parks and reserves within the district in the coming 3 years and therefore cannot be supported through existing budgets.

If Council supported this proposal, additional budget would need to be allocated.

### **5.2 LEGAL**

A Management Agreement would be required to ensure levels of service are maintained to a level that is expected by Council. This document would be attached to the Lease to Occupy agreement.

### **5.3 STRATEGY, PLANS, POLICY AND PARTNERSHIP ALIGNMENT**

If Council agreed to the proposal, there would be a higher provision of open spaces within the area than is recommended in Waikato District Council Parks Strategy.

#### 5.4 ASSESSMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT POLICY AND OF EXTERNAL STAKEHOLDERS

(Ascertain if the Significance & Engagement Policy is triggered or not and specify the level/s of engagement that will be required as per the table below (refer to the Policy for more detail and an explanation of each level of engagement):

| Highest levels of engagement | Inform                              | Consult                  | Involve                  | Collaborate              | Empower                  |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
|                              | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

State below which external stakeholders have been or will be engaged with:

| Planned | In Progress | Complete |   |
|---------|-------------|----------|---|
|         | ✓           |          | Internal  |
|         |             |          | Community Boards/Community Committees   |
|         |             |          | Waikato-Tainui/Local iwi<br>(provide evidence / description of engagement and response) |
|         |             |          | Households  |
|         |             |          | Business  |
|         |             |          | Other Please Specify  |

#### 6. CONCLUSION

---

Following consideration, staff and the property owner are seeking a recommendation that indicates the level of support, if any, the Council are willing to make. This will potentially trigger further investigation and conversations to enable this facility to become a free to use public amenity.

#### 7. ATTACHMENTS

---

Proposal for Waikato District Council: Free-to-entre Sculpture Park & Arboretum August 2018



J.S. & D.F. Wakeling  
The Sculpture Park @ Waitakaruru Arboretum  
207 Scotsman Valley Road  
R.D.7  
Tauwhare  
Hamilton 3287

Wednesday, 15 August 2018

Mr. Gavin Ion  
CEO  
Waikato District Council  
15 Galileo Street,  
Ngaruawahia 3720

Dear Gavin

**Proposal for Waikato District Council:  
Free-to-enter Sculpture Park & Arboretum**

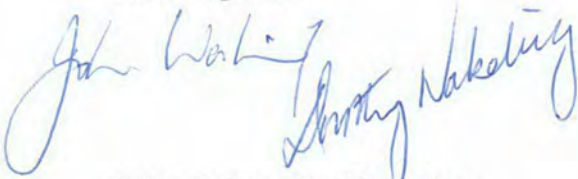
Further to our discussions last month, please find attached our proposal for Council's Strategy and Finance Committee to consider at their September meeting.

As some of your staff will need to examine and advise Council of the implications of the proposal, we are happy to answer questions and also show them the park.

We are flexible about when it would be appropriate to arrange a visit to the park for elected members of Council.

Please get in touch should there be further information required.

Kind regards



John & Dorothy Wakeling  
Ph 8240733  
[sculpturepark1@gmail.com](mailto:sculpturepark1@gmail.com)

THE SCULPTURE PARK  
@ WAITAKARURU  
ARBORETUM

THE ART  
PLACE  
TO BE

**Proposal for Waikato District Council:  
Free-to-enter Sculpture Park & Arboretum**

August 2018

## Proposal for Sculpture Park & Arboretum

### 1.0 Proposal Description

- 1.1 This May at the Long-term Plan hearings we took the opportunity to introduce you to the park and presented our offer -- for the park to be open to visitors daily-- provided the cost of maintenance is funded. We indicated that the proposal would come to Council in more detail so that Council can fully consider the offer and find a way to help fund the proposition.
- 1.2 A brief recap to describe the park and the proposal: the sculpture park is a rehabilitation project of a 17.5 hectare former greywacke quarry, planted over the past 27 years. It became a venue for sculpture exhibitions over a period of 8 ½ years when it was open every day for an entry fee. With the many sculptures and installations throughout the park, in amongst the trees and gardens, it is an art-in-nature experience all along the 2km main loop trail. Currently it is open by appointment only and except for charity events, entry fees apply.
- 1.3 This is a mature, well-designed park that attracts visitors from around the world and is enjoyed by generations of local families. It has a range of arts-in-nature experiences including ideas for children to enjoy an outdoor creative adventure. Its many layers of interest invite conversations as families and friends share their walks.
- 1.4 For the park to continue as a cultural and recreational facility, treasured by the wider community into the future, it needs continual maintenance to ensure it is a safe and enjoyable place to come. We are seeking partners with whom we can have a financial relationship to cover costs to allow the Park to be open on a free-to-enter basis. The funding partner(s) would have a licence to occupy the park to open daily for agreed hours.
- 1.5 This is a request for the Waikato District Council to become the lead partner, i.e. the licence holder. Because of the park's location at the south-eastern end of the Waikato District, the cost of maintenance could potentially be shared by other local authorities as frequently visitors to the park come from the wider region including Hamilton, Cambridge, and Morrinsville. There may also be other potential funders who would contribute.
- 1.6 An independent report from BDO accountants on future maintenance costs was commissioned, using funds raised at the beginning of the 'Share the Park' campaign in February 2018. (Appendix 1) We also used the supporting funds to commission a report on the health and safety issues that would need to be addressed were it open like a public park. (Appendix 2).
- 1.7 The cost of such a commitment for this park is relatively small for the potential benefit to the wider community as a resource for recreation for all ages, information on tree selection, and as a publicly accessible example of environmental restoration and carbon sequestration. Its role as a venue of arts and cultural inspiration, outdoor art and environmental education, performances, and as a destination for visitors to the region would continue to be valuable. (See supporting letter from Creative Waikato, Appendix 3)

## 2.0 Confirmation of Value to Community of Waikato District Council and the wider region

- 2.1 When we embarked on the ‘Share the Park’ Campaign back in January and early February 2018, we had four free open days, largely advertised through social media such as Facebook and through the email addresses of former visitors. Over those days, we had more than 1000 people visit the park, such was the demand to see it again or visit for the first time.
- 2.2 During this period, we raised \$8000 to help pay for impartial reports on the maintenance costs and safety issues, together with the ‘Prospectus for Community Investment’ that you received in May. 64 people made donations through *Boosted*, the Arts Foundation crowd-funding site, to support this stage of the campaign. We also asked visitors to fill in an online survey to understand where they came from and their reaction to the park—190 took the time to respond. This interest demonstrates a high degree of current community support for finding a way for the park to be free-to-enter.
- 2.3 Respondents to the online survey of visitors scored the park 4.5 out of 5. Others have been motivated to post high ratings and comments on Facebook, some of which are quoted in the prospectus. The degree of interest in the park also is demonstrated by having 558 current followers on Facebook.
- 2.5 When the park was open every day for a charge of \$15/adult and \$5/child, we built up visitor numbers to over 9,000 per year. In our experience, collecting entry fees did not cover the operational costs and presented a barrier for people to use the park easily. Considering how many people destination parks now attract, we are in no doubt that a free-to-enter sculpture park and arboretum could increase visitors significantly. It would be a new model for a public park.
- 2.7 Council agreed through its 2018 Long Term Plan to make decisions guided by five themes.

| LTP Agreed Themes for Decisions   | Park Proposal Contribution  |
|---|---|
| <p><b>Supporting our communities:</b> <i>Kia tautoko ki a taatou Haapori</i></p> <p>We consider the well-being of all of our people in all our planning and activities. We support and plan for the development of complete and connected communities.</p>  | <p>Provides a ‘public’ park for a growing area where no park is currently provided – fulfilling a core function of Council.</p> <p>Recognises that cultural and recreational opportunities enrich the lives of many in the community.</p> |
| <p><b>Building our economy:</b> <i>Ka hanga a taatou Oohanga</i></p> <p>We attract diverse enterprise/business; creating jobs and opportunities for our community. We continue to support our existing industry. We support others who leverage our location to ensure tourism brings benefits to a range of people in our communities.</p> | <p>Provides a visitor destination park that would contribute to the regional economy and broaden the range of attractions with this synergistic addition to Waikato’s offerings</p>   |

| LTP Agreed Themes for Decisions   | Park Proposal Contribution   |
|---|--|
| <p><b>Sustaining our environment:</b> <i>Kia toituu to taatou Taiao</i></p> <p>We are a community that believes in environmental sustainability; we pursue and promote related ideas and manage regulatory processes to safeguard and improve our district.</p>         | <p>The rehabilitation project and the covenant which protects the planting under the permanent forest sink initiative (PFSI) is a long-term, potentially accessible example of sustainable environmental practice.</p> <p>The well-documented arboretum enables visitors to learn more about tree species and their potential for planting in other locations.</p> |
| <p><b>Working together with you:</b> <i>Kia mahi tahi taatou</i></p> <p>Our communities work with us so we are collectively focused on the right things at the right time.</p>  | <p>It is timely to take up this offer to ensure the future of this regional resource.</p>  |
| <p><b>Providing value for money:</b> <i>Ka whai painga mo te puutea</i></p> <p>Residents and ratepayers get value for money because we find innovative ways to deliver strategic, timely and fit for purpose infrastructure and services at the most effective cost</p> | <p>This model of a 'license to occupy' is a low-cost way of providing for a park that fulfils many functions.</p>  |

### 3.0 Origin of visitors

- 3.1 The recent online survey asked where respondents came from: 45% came from Hamilton, 45% from the wider Waikato region (including Cambridge and Morrinsville), and 10% from other parts of N.Z. or overseas (The results of full survey are available upon request).
- 3.2 We know that this would be an additional attraction for tourists from within NZ and overseas as during the time we had staff greeting visitors at the entrance and were open every day, our statistics showed 23% came from overseas. Like with Hamilton Gardens, local people brought their visitors and it was well-promoted through the I-sites.
- 3.3 In the past, we had regular visits from schools and interest groups (garden, car rally, & art) who came from the wider Waikato region and beyond. Even now with our lower profile, we have group bookings in the next few months for visitors arriving from Thames, Matamata, Whitehall, Masterton, Whitianga, and three from Auckland.

### 4.0 What the park could offer in the future

- 4.1 As we stated in our prospectus, *'our vision is for the sculpture park art-in-nature experience to provide a platform that helps grow creative, resourceful, innovative, connected and healthy people of all ages in the Waikato & beyond.'* To this end, we have continued to provide arts and environmental educational tools for families and schools on our website and with on-site reminders. We have recently invited local schools in this fusion of art and

the outdoor education. (Photos of the 'Enviro-art' event with three schools attached, Appendix 4) We can see recognition of these possibilities expanding over time. In the past, we had volunteers who helped guide visitors. The prospect of inspiring people to use these ideas to interact with the environment would make even better use of this resource.

- 4.2 Fortunately there are more than 50 sculptures and installations currently within the park. Some have been recently donated, others are on long-term loan. Not all of these features will remain in good condition, some need further maintenance now; some will be moved or removed. More significant sculptures have recently been donated.
- 4.3 The park is uniquely suited to holding sculpture exhibitions. It has a firmly built road infrastructure for large scale sculptures to be moved into place and offers distinctive natural settings for each piece. Should the future of the sculpture park be secured, collaboration for short-term exhibitions from private collections, and overseas museums could be an option. It could also again be a venue for concerts and functions after hours, utilising the stage and seating area.
- 4.4 The park has no building suitable for an enterprise such as a cafe or conference centre. In time, we would be open to a lease or other viable enterprise option if the revenue from it could contribute to the realisation of our intent for the park to be free-to-enter.

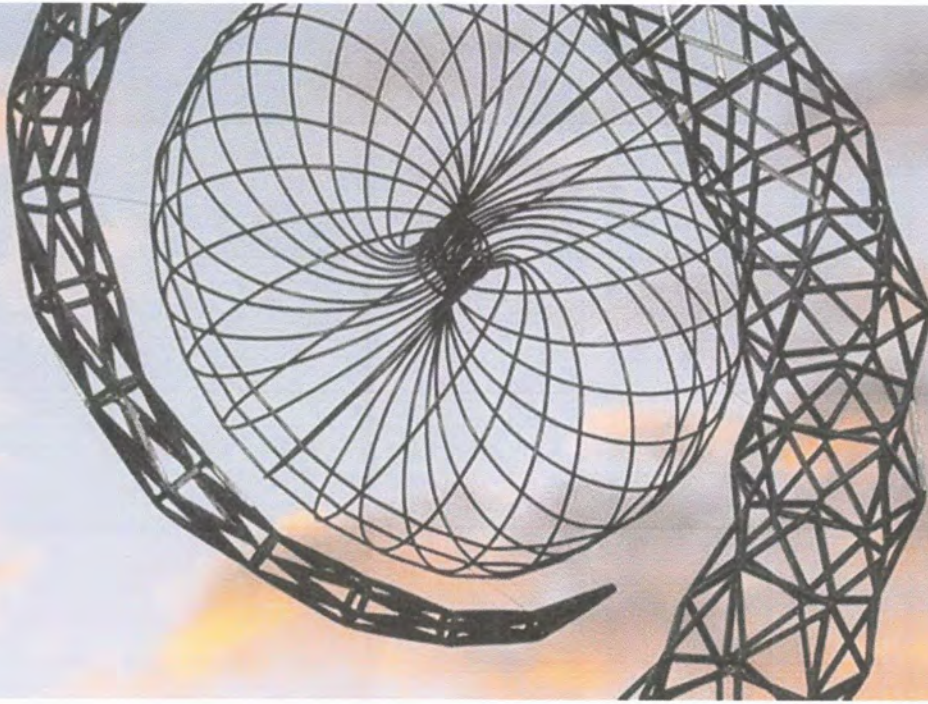
## 5.0 Next steps to resolution

- 5.1 Should Council be interested to consider this opportunity, we invite Council as our territorial local authority:
- To become the lead partner in a 'licence to occupy' agreement
  - To commit to a proportion of the annual operational costs, initially over the next 5 years
  - To assist with the negotiation with other potential local authority partners, namely Waipa, Hamilton City, Matamata-Piako, and Waikato Regional Councils
  - To receive and manage any other funds sourced for the operational costs of the park
- 5.2 All the terms of the agreement are up for discussion. If an agreement is reached for a licence to occupy, we would need to invest more capital to improve safety measures in the park and renovate some features. Some, but not all, of these costs have been estimated in the BDO accountant's report and explained in the Health & Safety assessment. There would therefore be a lead-in time for implementation before opening.
- 5.3 We look forward to answering your questions and seeing you again at the park whilst you are in the process of making your decisions.

  
John & Dorothy Wakeling



## Appendices attached



**The Sculpture Park @ Waitakaruru Arboretum**  
OPERATIONAL COST ANALYSIS

April 2018

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| DISCLAIMER & RESTRICTIONS        | 2 |
| BACKGROUND                       | 3 |
| OBJECTIVES & SCOPE               | 4 |
| OUR APPROACH                     | 4 |
| OPERATIONAL EXPENDITURE ANALYSIS | 5 |
| APPENDIX 1                       | 6 |
| APPENDIX 2                       | 7 |

---



## DISCLAIMER & RESTRICTIONS

1. This cost analysis is not intended for general circulation or publication, nor is it to be reproduced or used for any purpose other than that outlined within the report or without our written consent. Neither we nor any of our employees accept any responsibility on any ground whatever, including liability in negligence for losses occasioned to you or other parties as a result of the circulation, publication, reproduction or use of this cost analysis.
2. We also confirm that this analysis has been based upon information that was known or could reasonably have been obtained as at the date of this report. We have not considered any matter which had not crystallized or which we could not reasonably have discovered as at the report date.
3. In view of these matters, we reserve the right (but will be under no obligation) to review all calculations and assessments included or referred to in this analysis. Should we consider it necessary to revise our analysis in light of any information which becomes known to us after the date of this report, we reserve the right to do so.
4. In preparing our report, we have reviewed and relied upon the following sources of information and explanations; calculated estimation, historical operational expenditure adjusted for CPI, verbal indications from John and Dorothy Wakeling, and actual quotes.
5. We do not have any interest or relationship with John and Dorothy Wakeling, other than that of analysing operational costs.



---

BDO Waikato Limited

5<sup>th</sup> April 2018

---

# THE SCULPTURE PARK @ WAITAKARURU ARBORETUM

## BACKGROUND

The Sculpture Park @ Waitakaruru Arboretum is a magnificent 17.5 hectare former quarry, home to more than 50 sculptures along a nature trail, and an abundance of beautiful trees and shrubs from around the globe. Situated in Tauwhare, the Park provides panoramic vistas over the fertile Waikato Valley. As one of New Zealand's largest outdoor galleries, the unique creative space has been used for performances, art exhibitions, environmental education and arts education.

The site was purchased by John and Dorothy Wakeling in 1991 and after a journey of considerable restoration the park opened to the public in November 2004. For the following 9 years the park was open daily with entry fees and annually hosted a full programme of exhibitions. At its peak in 2010 the park attracted 9,000 visitors. The sale of sculpture and entry fees never quite covered the costs of running new exhibitions and maintaining the park. Now that the park is only open by appointment, visitor numbers have declined to an average of 300 annually.



## OBJECTIVE AND SCOPE OF THE ANALYSIS

The Wakelings would like to reopen the Park as a free-entry public space so that it can be enjoyed by the people in the Waikato region and tourists who wish to visit.

BDO Waikato have been engaged to undertake an operational cost analysis to confirm likely operating costs and support the funding campaign for re-opening of the Park from 10am - 5pm, 7 days a week. If the operational costs can be covered, the park will be retained as a destination arts-in-nature place.

The Wakelings are seeking financial sponsorship, support or other, from a benefactor, partner or local authority to cover the Park's operating costs. In return, the Wakelings propose a 'licence to occupy' arrangement. This is the equivalent of a lease paid by the financial sponsor and is a concept based on previous experience of the Waikato Sculpture Trust. An indicative 'licence to occupy' area is shown in Appendix 1.

Our analysis of costs have been forecasted over a 4 year time period. Year 1 is the year in which the Park establishes itself as a free public entry space, Year 2-4 are the years following this. Expenditure is separated into operational (recurring or day-to-day running) and capital (non-recurring).

The scope excluded:

- Operational costs associated with providing additional art exhibitions or performances
- A financial audit of historic financial statements prepared by the Wakelings' accountants, Vazey Child.

## OUR APPROACH

Our approach began with an analysis of historical financial statements of the Waikato Sculpture Trust (WST) and Waitakaruru Quarry Gardens Limited (WQGL). WST was the entity granted with a 'licence to occupy' and funded park operations from 2007-2013. WQGL was a private entity which previously owned the land and incurred operational expenditure.

After a review of the financials we visited The Sculpture Park site. John and Dorothy took us on a walking tour of the Park and in this same visit we also sat down to discuss the purpose of the analysis and future operational requirements.

Following the site visit we drafted our cost analysis and were in frequent contact with John and Dorothy whom were reviewing our work and providing additional input. John and Dorothy then came in to meet with us at BDO to further discuss the report.

In addition to the above, we also made contact with Taitua Arboretum to discuss their cost structure however we did not receive any data before the release of this report.

# EXPENDITURE ANALYSIS

## FORECASTED OPERATIONAL AND CAPITAL COSTS

The following table summarises the anticipated operational and capital expenditure from Year 1, the year in which the park becomes a functional free-entry space, and successive 3 years.

Expenditure classified as 'operational' in the context of this report refers to money spent on the ongoing costs of running the Park.

Expenditure classified as 'capital' in the context of this report refers to money spent on buying or improving fixed assets, or one-off, non-recurring expenditure. The Wakelings have indicated that they would be willing to invest in capital requirements if a solution were found to cover operational costs.

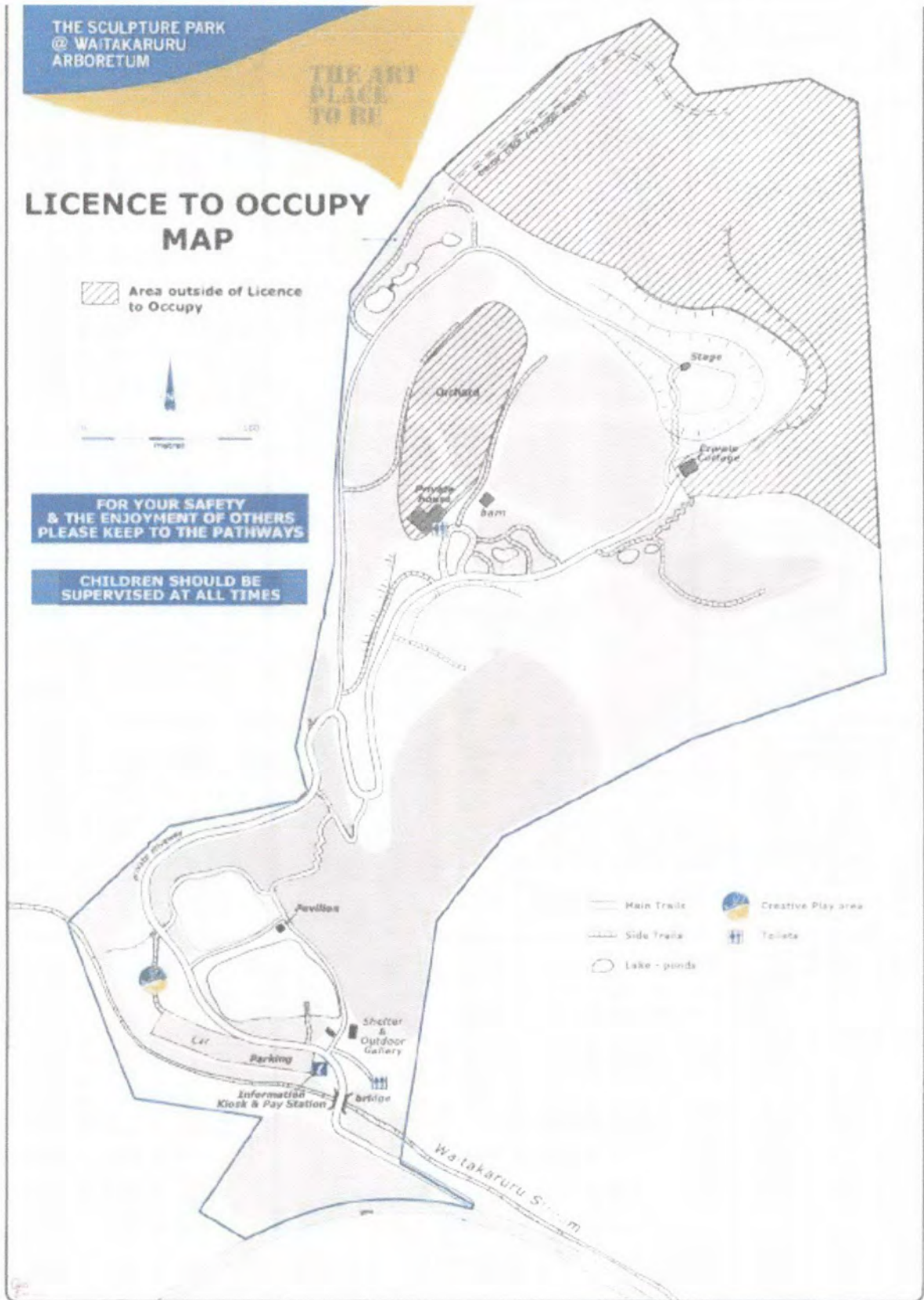
It is noted that Personnel Expenses make up 79% - 84% of annual total operational expenditure. Included within the total Personnel Expense figure is remuneration for 2 full time staff, remuneration for a part-time administrator and remuneration for part-time management of the Park.

Where appropriate we have used either the 2017 percentage change in the CPI (Wages) of 3.1%, or CPI (General) of 1.6%, as our annual inflation metric.

All expenses are GST exclusive. A full cost breakdown can be found in Appendix 2.

|                                      | Appendix | Annual Cost<br>-Y1 | Annual Cost<br>-Y2 | Annual Cost<br>-Y3 | Annual Cost<br>-Y4 |
|--------------------------------------|----------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Operational Expenditure</b>       |          |                    |                    |                    |                    |
| <i>Personnel Expenses</i>            | 2        | 137,559            | 141,808            | 175,455            | 180,872            |
| <i>Park Maintenance and Repairs</i>  | 2        | 12,619             | 8,185              | 8,316              | 8,449              |
| <i>Advertising &amp; Marketing</i>   | 2        | 8,920              | 9,063              | 9,208              | 9,355              |
| <i>Administrative Costs</i>          | 2        | 6,214              | 6,372              | 6,531              | 6,690              |
| <i>Health &amp; Safety</i>           | 2        | 1,634              | 1,660              | 1,687              | 1,714              |
| <i>Vehicle Expenses</i>              | 2        | 2,350              | 2,388              | 2,426              | 2,238              |
| <i>Standing Charges</i>              | 2        | 5,278              | 5,452              | 5,633              | 5,822              |
| <b>Total Operational Expenditure</b> |          | <b>174,574</b>     | <b>174,928</b>     | <b>209,255</b>     | <b>215,140</b>     |
| <b>Capital Expenditure</b>           | 2        | <b>31,290</b>      | <b>1,500</b>       | <b>51,500</b>      | <b>2,700</b>       |

# APPENDIX 1



## APPENDIX 2

### 1. PERSONNEL EXPENSES

|  | Annual<br>Cost (Y1) | Annual<br>Cost (Y2) | Annual<br>Cost (Y3) | Annual<br>Cost (Y4) | Notes and Assumptions  |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--|
| Wages -<br>Arborist/Horticulturalist*                      | 56,160              | 57,901              | 59,696              | 61,546              | 1 x 40 hour per week Arborist & Horticulturalist @ \$27 per hour. Minimum 5 years' experience.             |
| Wages - Junior or<br>Trainee<br>Arborist/Horticulturalist* | 42,016              | 43,318              | 44,661              | 46,046              | 1 x 40 hour per week @ \$20.20 per hour. Paid at current Living Wage.                                      |
| Wages - Part time<br>Horticulturalist*                     | -                   | -                   | 28,080              | 28,950              | 1 x 20 hour per week Horticulturalist. Anticipate introduction in year 3 as park visitor numbers increase. |
| Wages - Management*  | 15,600              | 16,084              | 16,582              | 17,096              | 10 hours per week @ \$30 per hour. Oversight of park operations and staff management.                      |
| Wages - Administration*                                    | 12,480              | 12,867              | 13,266              | 13,677              | 10 hours per week @ \$24 per hour. Record keeping, financial management, payroll.                          |
| Kiwisaver  | 3,788               | 3,905               | 4,869               | 5,019               | Assume 3% employer contribution.   |
| ACC Levies   | 1,515               | 1,562               | 1,954               | 2,008               | Employer work and working safer levies.  |
| Subcontractors*  | 5,000               | 5,155               | 5,315               | 5,480               | Required for spraying, specialist work or when additional staffing is required.                            |
| Staff Training and<br>Development                          | 1,000               | 1,016               | 1,032               | 1,049               | Enable staff development, course attendance, first aid training. Adjusted for CPI at general rate, 1.6%.   |
| <b>TOTAL</b>   | <b>137,559</b>      | <b>141,808</b>      | <b>175,455</b>      | <b>180,872</b>      |  |

\*Costs have been increased based on 2017 CPI (wages) metric, 3.1% each year.

## 2. PARK MAINTENANCE & REPAIRS

|                              | Annual<br>Cost (Y1) | Annual<br>Cost (Y2) | Annual<br>Cost (Y3) | Annual<br>Cost (Y4) | Notes and Assumptions   |
|------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---|
| Purchases - Trees and Shrubs | 1,500               | 1,524               | 1,548               | 1,573               | Replacement costs if plants die, purchase of new plants.  |
| Tool replacement             | 650                 | 660                 | 671                 | 682                 | Replacement of small tools and landscaping equipment.   |
| Signage maintenance          | 550                 | 559                 | 568                 | 577                 | Upkeep of trail signs and information boards within the park.   |
| Pest Control                 | 1,419               | 1,442               | 1,465               | 1,488               | Possum baits, sprays, pest control activity. Based on historical average of when park was in operation.   |
| General                      | 8,500               | 4,000               | 4,064               | 4,129               | General maintenance of tracks, pipes, drainage, fences, water pump and water fountains. Higher spend in year 1 to address minor remedial work noted in H&S report, and repair work required on significant site sculptures. |
| <b>TOTAL</b>                 | <b>12,619</b>       | <b>8,185</b>        | <b>8,316</b>        | <b>8,449</b>        |   |

## 3. ADVERTISING & MARKETING

|                   | Annual<br>Cost (Y1) | Annual<br>Cost (Y2) | Annual<br>Cost (Y3) | Annual<br>Cost (Y4) | Notes and Assumptions  |
|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--|
| Social Media      | 8,320               | 8,453               | 8,588               | 8,726               | Contract digital specialist for Facebook, Instagram and Website. Based on 2 hours per week at \$80 per hour. |
| Brochures - Print | 150                 | 152                 | 155                 | 157                 | Printing cost for 500 brochures per year. Cost as per online quote.  |
| iSite presence    | 450                 | 457                 | 465                 | 472                 | Occupation costs at i-Sites' around the region. Assume occupation at 6 regional desks.                       |
| <b>TOTAL</b>      | <b>8,920</b>        | <b>9,063</b>        | <b>9,208</b>        | <b>9,355</b>        |  |

## 4. ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS

|                      | Annual Cost (Y1) | Annual Cost (Y2) | Annual Cost (Y3) | Annual Cost (Y4) | Notes and Assumptions  |
|----------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|--|
| Stationery & Postage | 600              | 610              | 619              | 629              | General stationery items - paper, pens, filing systems and printer ink. Based on historical average of when park was in operation. |
| Bank Fees            | 96               | 98               | 99               | 101              | Monthly bank fees.   |
| Accounting Fees      | 2,600            | 2,700            | 2,800            | 2,900            | Annual estimate from Vazey Child (\$2600 - \$3,000 + GST), actual cost depends on level of support required.                       |
| Subscriptions        | 592              | 602              | 612              | 621              | Accounting software subscription and NZ Arborist Membership.   |
| Cleaning             | 150              | 152              | 155              | 157              | Cleaning products, consumables.  |
| Computer Expenses    | 376              | 382              | 388              | 394              | Based on historical average of when park was in operation.   |
| Phone and Internet   | 1,800            | 1,829            | 1,858            | 1,888            | Based on current phone and internet expense.   |
| <b>TOTAL</b>         | <b>6,214</b>     | <b>6,372</b>     | <b>6,531</b>     | <b>6,690</b>     |  |

## 5. HEALTH &amp; SAFETY

|                     | Annual Cost (Y1) | Annual Cost (Y2) | Annual Cost (Y3) | Annual Cost (Y4) | Notes and Assumptions  |
|---------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|--|
| Protective Gear     | 1,000            | 1,016            | 1,032            | 1,049            | Purchases of earmuffs, boots, goggles and any other safety gear as required.                             |
| Security Monitoring | 634              | 644              | 655              | 665              | Fee for security monitoring and surveillance. Based on historical average of when park was in operation. |
| <b>TOTAL</b>        | <b>1,634</b>     | <b>1,660</b>     | <b>1,687</b>     | <b>1,714</b>     |  |



## 6. VEHICLE EXPENSES

|                                  | Annual<br>Cost (Y1) | Annual<br>Cost (Y2) | Annual<br>Cost (Y3) | Annual<br>Cost (Y4) | Notes and Assumptions  |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--|
| Fuel & Oil - Tractor             | 1,200               | 1,219               | 1,239               | 1,259               | Assumed \$100 monthly spend.   |
| Fuel - Mowers & Brush<br>Cutters | 600                 | 610                 | 619                 | 629                 | Assumed \$60 monthly spend.  |
| Repairs & Maintenance            | 550                 | 559                 | 568                 | 350                 | Tractor is aging, hence higher estimated costs until another second-hand tractor is purchased as budgeted in year 3. |
| <b>TOTAL</b>                     | <b>2,350</b>        | <b>2,388</b>        | <b>2,426</b>        | <b>2,238</b>        |  |

## 7. STANDING CHARGES

|              | Annual<br>Cost (Y1) | Annual<br>Cost (Y2) | Annual<br>Cost (Y3) | Annual<br>Cost (Y4) | Notes and Assumptions   |
|--------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---|
| Insurance    | 1,234               | 1,254               | 1,274               | 1,294               | Insurance quote for barn, workshop, farm vehicles, and public liability.  |
| Electricity  | 1,409               | 1,431               | 1,454               | 1,477               | Average annual spend.   |
| Rates        | 2,635               | 2,767               | 2,905               | 3,050               | Waikato District Council and Regional Council rates database 18/19 figures. Assumed 5% increase each year. Note - no allowance has been made for private dwellings on the property. |
| <b>TOTAL</b> | <b>4,619</b>        | <b>4,760</b>        | <b>4,907</b>        | <b>5,059</b>        |   |

## 8. CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

|   | Annual<br>Cost (Y1) | Annual<br>Cost (Y2) | Annual<br>Cost (Y3) | Annual<br>Cost (Y4) | Notes and Assumptions  |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--|
| Park signage  | 2,000               | -                   | -                   | -                   | - Introduce standard pictorial format and additional warning signage as per Health and Safety report.  |
| Professional Fees   | 600                 | -                   | -                   | -                   | - Consult professional to determine whether quarry pond wire fence for the audience area meets Local Authority requirements.   |
| Provision for barrier along boardwalk across the quarry pond area | 7,000               | -                   | -                   | -                   | - The Health and Safety report recommends a low barrier along the boardwalk.   |
| Develop H&S Manual, policies and risk register                    | 890                 | -                   | -                   | -                   | - Health and Safety Connexions to carry out this work - cost as per quote.   |
| New Tractor   | -                   | -                   | 18,000              | -                   | - Second-hand Massey Ferguson estimate.  |
| Tourism road sign   | 3,000               | -                   | -                   | -                   | - Brown road sign for State Highway.   |
| Install Hazard Board  | 300                 | -                   | -                   | -                   | - As per Health and Safety report.   |
| Computer  | -                   | -                   | -                   | 1,200               | Replace computer, older computer currently available to use.   |
| Entity set up costs   | 6,000               | -                   | -                   | -                   | - Legal and accounting expenses related to entity structuring and set-up related costs. May include (as example); deeds, Licence to Occupy agreement and charities registration. |
| Road Resealing and Maintenance                                    | -                   | -                   | 27,000              | -                   | - Half of driveway was resealed in 2017, remaining will likely be completed 2020.  |
| Large tool and equipment replacement                              | 1,500               | 1,500               | 1,500               | 1,500               | Cost estimated for new brush cutters and mowers.   |
| Electronic Gate for end of carpark                                | 10,000              | -                   | -                   | -                   | - A new gate will need to be installed to stop cars from proceeding past the carpark into pedestrian areas which include the driveway.   |
| Updating tree database  | -                   | -                   | 5,000               | -                   | - The tree database will need to be updated as new plants are established and others may be removed. An external consultant would carry out this work.                           |
| <b>TOTAL</b>  | <b>31,290</b>       | <b>1,500</b>        | <b>51,500</b>       | <b>2,700</b>        |  |

**FOR MORE INFORMATION:****CHELSEA CONNELL**

Chelsea.connell@bdo.co.nz

This publication has been carefully prepared, but it has been written in general terms and should be seen as containing broad statements only. This publication should not be used or relied upon to cover specific situations and you should not act, or refrain from acting, upon the information contained in this publication without obtaining specific professional advice. Please contact BDO Waikato Limited to discuss these matters in the context of your particular circumstances. BDO Waikato Limited, its partners, employees and agents do not accept or assume any responsibility or duty of care in respect of any use of or reliance on this publication, and will deny any liability for any loss arising from any action taken or not taken or decision made by anyone in reliance on this publication or any part of it. Any use of this publication or reliance on it for any purpose or in any context is therefore at your own risk, without any right of recourse against BDO Waikato Limited or any of its partners, employees or agents.

BDO New Zealand is a national association of independent member firms which operate as separate legal entities. BDO New Zealand is a member of BDO International Limited, a UK company limited by guarantee, and forms part of the international BDO network of independent member firms.

BDO is the brand name for the BDO network and for each of the BDO Member Firms.

Copyright © May 2017 New Zealand. All rights reserved. Published in New Zealand.

[www.bdo.nz](http://www.bdo.nz)



# WAITAKARURU ARBORETUM AND SCULPTURE PARK REPORT

*Disclaimer: Health and Safety Connexions Ltd has compiled this report based on observations made to provide John and Dorothy Wakeling with compliance requirements and improvements to consider if providing the park as a workplace and visitor attraction. Health and Safety Connexions Ltd will not be liable for risks/hazards not observed during the inspection nor failure of implementation of the recommended corrective and preventative actions identified in this report. John and Dorothy Wakeling are responsible for treating all actions as a priority if the park becomes a workplace and tourist attraction to ensure they are providing a safe and healthy environment.*

## Executive Summary

John and Dorothy Wakeling are the owners of the Waitakaruru Arboretum and Sculpture Park located at Tauwhare. This park has been closed to the general public for approximately four years, with appointment only visits occurring since this time.

John and Dorothy are considering reopening the park up to the general public and have engaged Health and Safety Connexions to:

- conduct an inspection of the proposed public areas to identify any health and safety issues that would require remedial action to provide a safe tourist attraction
- review existing health and safety systems and processes against current legislative requirements (Health and Safety at Work Act 2015)
- provide a written report on the findings and recommendations.

The inspection identified the tracks are in good condition, with the need for minor remedial/maintenance work, some railings to be repaired/installed to prevent falls, signage and action to manage slip risks.

The existing health and safety documents require updating to align with the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015 and relevant regulations. Additional documentation is required to meet all legislative requirements.

This report contains the 12 corrective/preventative actions that need implementing and a proposal to enable the owners to meet their health and safety duties should the park reopen to the general public.

**Tracey Stevenson** DipOSH  
Health and Safety Connexions Ltd

## Purpose

The purpose of this report is to provide the John and Dorothy Wakeling (owners) and relevant stakeholders with the health and safety actions/requirements to be implemented should the park be opened for general admission.

## Background

The Waitakaruru Arboretum and Sculpture Park has been owned by John and Dorothy Wakeling and was developed from a disused quarry. The park has been developed over a number of years since 1991, with its first sculpture event being held in November 2003. The park operated successfully for several years, however, it closed to general admission about four years ago. Visits to the park are now available by appointment only.

The Wakeling's are currently investigating the feasibility of reopening the park to general admission and have engaged Health and Safety Connexions Ltd to identify health and safety matters that will need to be addressed before it may be suitable as a tourist attraction and a workplace.

The park consists of a significant collection of trees and shrubs, two kilometres of walking tracks, sculptures and a number of ponds, lakes, waterfalls and a stream.



Photo 1: map of the park tracks and named areas. The grid system has been used as reference points for the purpose of this report

---

### Site inspection

---

Upon entering the site from the carpark there is no signage informing visitors of the risks/hazards at the park or what to do should there be an emergency. The stone steps leading visitors up to the office are very shallow and may not be seen by the visually impaired (refer photo 2). The sign adjacent to the steps should state “mind your step” to alert visitors.



Photo 2: front steps leading to office may cause trips and/or falls (F27 on map)

There are a number of printed warning signs across the site, it is recommended that a standard pictorial format is introduced for health and safety signage to provide foreign visitors and those with literacy problems easy understanding of some of the risks.

All tracks, including gravel/wooden edged steps are in good condition and require a small amount of remedial maintenance to improve the safety of visitors and workers. Part of the Wakeling’s drive to their house is used as the track. Overhanging tree branches and shrubbery obscure some areas of the tracks, with the risk of eye/skin injuries to occur. All timber boardwalks, jetty and platforms have become slippery due to dampness/green slime build-up. All stairs appear to be in sound condition, with netting on stairs to reduce slip hazard. The end of the jetty on the lower pond (refer photo 3) has had temporary repairs carried out. This would need to be addressed and netting installed to reduce the risk of slips and falls.



*Photo 3: end of jetty at lower pond (F25 on map) temporary repairs*

The track referred to as “off the beaten track” has been identified by Health and Safety Connexions as the highest risk area at the park. This track is similar to a bush track, with two options to be considered before reopening the park.

**Option 1:** Replace rotten retaining timber, install compliant rail on pond side of sloping track (refer photo 4), clear/clean boardwalk across stream and increase width (refer photo 5), resurrect rope hand guide along track, install a caution sign at start of track

**Option 2:** Close of this section of track.



*Photo 4: rotten retaining timber, sloping track and bank down to pond*



*Photo 5: boardwalk over stream, rope hand guide*

There is a small printed sign located at the base of the staircase (F25 on map) warning of slip hazard. However, this may not be seen by visitors. When proceeding up the track there is a drop-off that has a simple timber rail (refer photo 6). This area has a steep decline down the bank and requires compliant railing.





*Photo 6: unsafe rail (G21 on map)*

The owners advised that the Fernery and Pine Forest area is closed off and will not be part of the park's features. This area is currently coned off. Options are to be considered to provide permanent isolation of this area to prevent unauthorised access.

The quarry pond area includes a timber stage over the lake edge, rocky tracks, timber board walk, timber stair case and viewing landing above the pond. The landing has a three-wire fence along the edge. There are significant risks of falls into water in the quarry pond area. Health and Safety Connexions recommend seeking professional advice to confirm the wire fencing still meets the Local Authority's requirements and the installation of rails on the boardwalk to prevent falls into the water when the boardwalk is being used for seating and/or walking purposes (refer photo 7). There is no warning signage in this area to alert visitors to the risks.



*Photo 7: boardwalk, used for access and seating during events in quarry pond area*

Access to the Japanese Folly is good, with small amounts of gravel dislodged due to recent rainfall and the timber edging is slippery (especially when descending the steps). The bamboo fence adjacent to the folly, while a feature for this area (refer photo 7), is incomplete and the batten/post is unstable.



*Photo 7: Bamboo fence at Folly is incomplete and batten showing is not stable*

The grass walkway to the Folly is adjacent to a small (shallow) pond at similar levels. On the day of this site visit, the pond was covered in weed of similar colour to the grass (refer photo 8). At a quick glance, it was difficult to see this was a pond and poses a risk to children and elderly/physically disabled. Removal of the weed or warning signage would alert visitors to the risk.



*Photo 8: Pond covered with weed provides optical illusion between ground and pond*

The Rock Garden (L14 on map) has uneven terrain throughout, with rocks on the paths stable. The timber platform is slippery.

---

## *Health and Safety Documentation Review*

---

The owners have a health and safety policy, hazard register and accident report under the old legislation. These will all require updating to align with the current Act. There appear to be several processes not in place currently that will need to be developed and implemented. These include emergency response, inductions, contractor management, maintenance inspection regime and monitoring programme.

### Conclusion

The author found the park to be in good condition from a health and safety perspective. Health and Safety Connexions understand the owners' desire to maintain the park as a natural environment, without the requirement to install rails/barriers around waterways. This will require ongoing monitoring and regular reviews. Part of the owners' driveway forms part of the track, this would require a process to be followed (eg speed limit, hazard lights) to reduce the risk to park visitors. Visitors to the park will need to be made aware that there will be hazards and risks within the park.

The inspection did not include worker areas, such as the office and barn.

### Proposal

Following the site visit and review of documents, Health and Safety Connexions offer the following proposal should plans continue for general admission:

- develop a Health and Safety Manual, with supporting forms/templates, training register, event register and risk register to meet the current legislative requirements
- provide documentation electronically
- provide education and understanding on new processes
- carry out an inspection of work areas eg office, barn and other areas identified by the owners and provide report
- provide ongoing health and safety support and advice as required

The pricing to carry this out is attached as a separate document.

### Corrective/Preventative Actions

The below table provides the recommended actions required for the park to be compliant with all health and safety legislation and regulations.

| Area/item | Action required  |
|-----------|--|
| Site      | 1) Carry out general track maintenance/remedial work – vegetation clearing, clean timber/install netting |
|           | 2) Arrange installation of safety signage where appropriate  |
|           | 3) Develop and install hazard board at entrance  |
|           | 4) Install additional railings to meeting building code at slip (photo 6)                                |

|                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | 5) Repair non-working drinking fountains   |
| Off the Beaten Track | 6) Implement Option One or Two   |
| Lower jetty          | 7) Repair timber jetty and install netting   |
| Quarry pond          | 8) Seek professional advice regarding fencing/railing requirements for viewing landing and boardwalk |
|                      | 9) Install caution signage on stage approach track   |
|                      | 10) Install netting on stage   |
| Japanese Folly       | 11) Complete/repair bamboo fence   |
|                      | 12) Reinststate gravel and clean timber on steps   |



Creative Waikato  
Toi Waikato

0508 427 892

[hello@creativewaikato.co.nz](mailto:hello@creativewaikato.co.nz)

131 Alexandra Street, Hamilton  
PO Box 9304, Hamilton 3240

10 July 2018

**Re: Support for The Waitakaruru Arboretum and Sculpture Park**

To whom it may concern,

The Waitakaruru Arboretum and Sculpture Park is a significant creative asset for the Waikato region. John and Dorothy Wakeling have over the last 27 years created a unique legacy in nature. 14 years ago this vision was extended to become an art-in-nature experience. At its peak, the park was attracting around 10,000 visitors per year.

Waitakaruru Arboretum has provided the unique opportunity for local and national artists to exhibit in a beautiful and unique setting. The setting itself in turn attracts a diverse audience. Locals, NZ and international tourists come and experience works of exceptional quality. Personally I delight most in hearing the stories of those who are not traditional art lovers who stumble upon exhibitions in unexpected outdoor places, and as a result encounter and experience the arts in an improvised and delightful way.

Creative Waikato commends the work that has been done to date to create a smart strategy for the future of the park, with the intent of retaining, protecting, growing and sharing this important asset with residents and tourists alike.

The idea of a collaborative partnership to share the base costs required to maintain the park and keep the doors open to the public for free entrance, makes perfect sense. As a region we need to be working on a no-boundary basis more often to support key community assets.

This proposal also aligns well with the intent and framework of the Waikato Arts Navigator, which has recently been adopted by the majority of Local Government Authorities across the region.

Thank you for your considered support of the future of Waitakaruru Arboretum and Sculpture Park.

Yours Sincerely,

Sarah Nathan  
CEO  
Creative Waikato

[sarah@creativewaikato.co.nz](mailto:sarah@creativewaikato.co.nz)

021 279 2338

### Creative Play in the Park

Tauwhare, Ngati Haua, and Kiwitahi Schools on 10/8/18



## Creative Play in the Park

Tauwhare, Ngati Haua, and Kiwitahi Schools on 10/8/18



---

**Open Meeting**

|                                 |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>To</b>                       | Strategy & Finance Committee                               |
| <b>From</b>                     | Tony Whittaker<br>Chief Operating Officer                  |
| <b>Date</b>                     | 24 August 2018   |
| <b>Prepared by</b>              | Melissa Russo<br>Acting Corporate Planning Team Leader     |
| <b>Chief Executive Approved</b> | Y  |
| <b>Reference #</b>              | GOV1318 / 2077184  |
| <b>Report Title</b>             | Consultation on the Proposed Port Waikato<br>Community Hub |

## **I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

---

Council has undertaken consultation with the Port Waikato community seeking feedback on a proposal to provide a financial contribution of a \$100,000 grant and a targeted rate funded loan of \$500,000 towards the construction of the Port Waikato Community Hub.

The consultation period was open between 01 August and 10 September, and a total of 311 submissions were received. 64% of submitters indicated their support for the proposal and 36% were against. A number of submissions raised concerns around the ownership and the community's access to the proposed facility. A number of submissions also suggested the Albie Philips Reserve be an appropriate site for a standalone, Council owned community facility.

## **2. RECOMMENDATION**

---

**THAT** the report from the Chief Operating Officer be received;

**AND THAT** the Strategy & Finance Committee recommend to Council to implement a targeted rate as at 1 June 2019 to support the construction of the Proposed Port Waikato Community Hub;

**AND FURTHER THAT** if Council wish to implement a targeted rate to support the construction of the Proposed Port Waikato Community Hub, that the support is conditional on a Memorandum of Understanding being signed.



### **3. BACKGROUND**

---

The current Port Waikato Hall is under threat from erosion and at some point in the future will no longer be safe for the public to use.

Consultation was undertaken in 2015 with the Port Waikato community to consider possible locations where a new hall could be erected. Meetings were held with the Residents & Ratepayers Association, the Port Waikato Hall Committee and the general public, seeking their views on alternative options. Through these meetings, support was gained for the Albie Philips Reserve to become the site for a new, Council owned hall.

Further analysis of this option resulted in a construction estimate of \$2.6 million. This estimate included the significant amount of earthworks required to prepare the site for construction of a new facility. The targeted rate for this option (including operational costs) equated to \$795 per ratepayer each year for 10 years. Through meeting with the Residents & Ratepayers Association and the Port Waikato Hall Committee it was determined that this cost was too high to present to the public through a consultation process.

Through the Long Term Plan 2018-28 consultation process Sunset Beach Surf Life Saving Club (“the Club”) requested Council fund part of the extension and refurbishment of the existing Surf Life Saving Clubhouse, creating a Community Hub facility. Through the Long Term Plan process Council resolved to provide a \$100,000 grant and a \$500,000 loan funded by a targeted rate over 25 years, subject to public support through a consultation process.

### **4. DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF OPTIONS**

---

#### **4.1 DISCUSSION**

##### The Proposal

In order to provide the Sunset Beach Surf Life Saving Trust a financial contribution of \$500,000, the current \$25 targeted rate would need to increase to \$125 for a period of 25 years. The total collected for the 2017/18 year in targeted rates was \$9,455.06. Of this \$1,168.79 is used to cover expenses including insurance and security/fire alarms and the remaining \$8,286.27 is paid to the hall committee. This amount is supplemented by approximately \$7,000 of hall hireage per annum. The potential loss of this hireage needs to be considered by the hall committee. In fact, the purpose of the hall committee may need to be reconsidered as part of the Memorandum of Understanding (“MOU”).

The proposed \$125 does not include any funding for operational costs of the new facility. There is an expectation that the operational costs will be funded by the Sunset Beach Surf Life Saving Trust.

As Council will not own the facility, a MOU would need to be entered into between the Sunset Beach Surf Life Saving Trust and Council. This is to ensure fair and equitable access for both the Club and the community at large and consideration of continuing obligations of the current hall. A copy of the draft MOU is attached to this report. If Council wish to

support the proposal, it is recommended that they do so, conditional on the MOU being signed by both parties.

If the proposal is approved, a user group will be established comprising of members of the Club and the community. The user group will be responsible for bookings and the setting of hire fees.

### Consultation

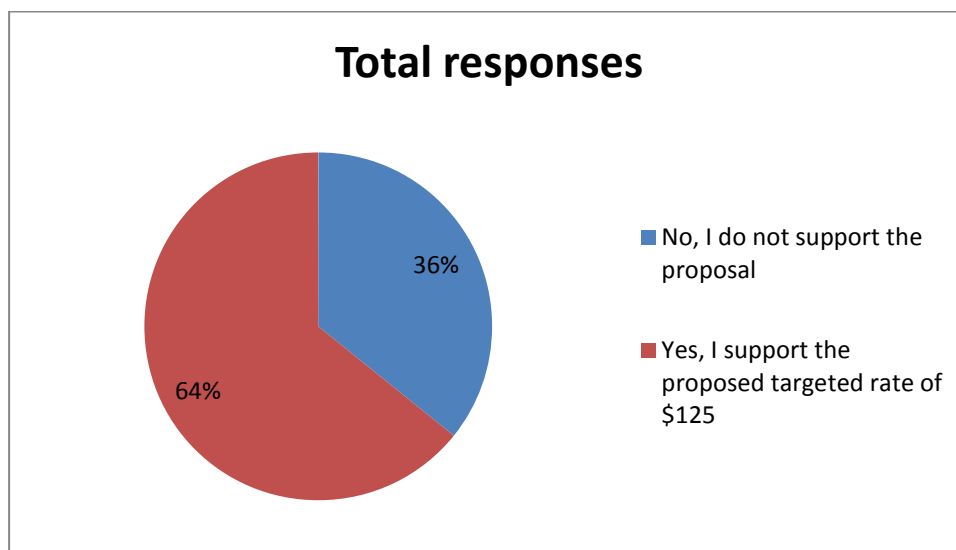
Consultation on the proposed targeted rate was open between 01 August and 10 September. Letters were sent to the ratepayers who are currently being charged a targeted rate for the Port Waikato Hall.

Three hundred and eleven submissions were received on the proposed targeted rate. A breakdown of results is shown in the Table I (below).

|   | No, I do not support the proposal | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | Did not indicate | Total      |
|---|-----------------------------------|--|------------------|------------|
| Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | 75                                | 64   |                  | 139        |
| Own the property but I rent it out (I am the landlord)          | 4                                 | 4  |                  | 8          |
| Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | 18                                | 79   |                  | 97         |
| Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | 14                                | 47   |                  | 61         |
| Did not indicate  |                                   | 5  | 1                | 6          |
| <b>Grand Total</b>  | <b>111</b>                        | <b>199</b>   | <b>1</b>         | <b>311</b> |

Table I: Results of all submissions received

Graph I (below) shows results from all those who made a submission. As the graph shows, 64% of submitters indicated their support for the proposal and 36% indicated they did not support the proposal.

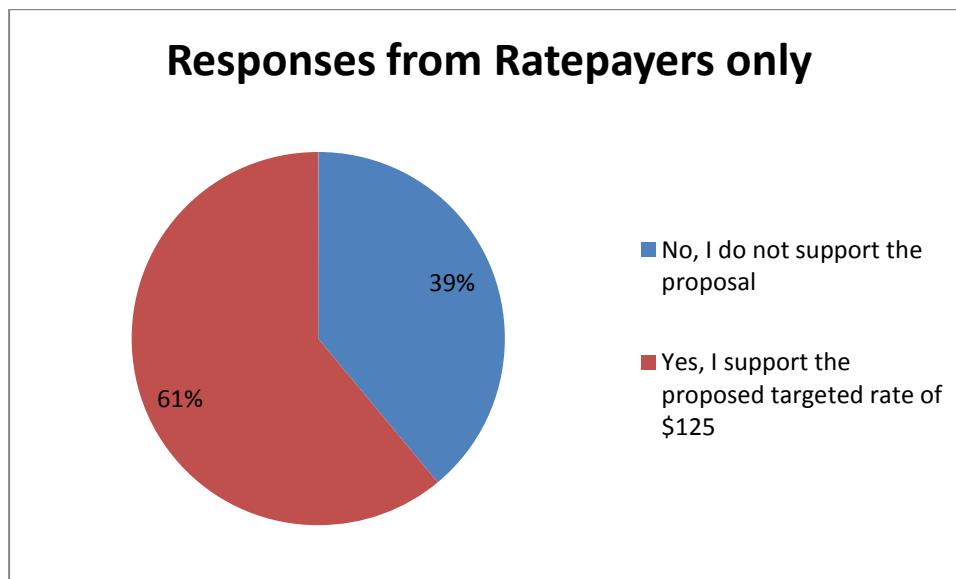


Graph 1: Total responses from ratepayers and non-ratepayers

Graph 2 (below) summarises responses from ratepayers only who indicated they:

- live and own the property they live in at Port Waikato; or
- own the property but they rent it out (a landlord); or
- own the property but it is holiday home.

As the graph shows, 61% of ratepayer respondents indicated they support the proposal and 39% of ratepayer respondents indicated they did not support the proposal.



Graph 2: Responses from ratepayers only

Of the submissions received there were two main themes. These included comments relating to:

- Albie Philips Reserve as a proposed site; and
- concerns about Council not owning the facility and community access.

Staff have provided comments against submissions where necessary. These are included in the Summary of Submissions attachment.

## 4.2 OPTIONS

1. Council to approve the proposed targeted rate increase to \$125 enabling a financial contribution of \$500,000 towards the construction of the Port Waikato Community Hub in partnership with the Trust.
2. Council to not approve the proposed targeted rate. The current \$25 targeted rate will continue until the Port Waikato Hall becomes unusable.

**5. CONSIDERATION**

**5.1 FINANCIAL**

The proposed financial contribution is a \$100,000 grant and a loan of \$500,000 funded through a targeted rate of \$125 (including operational costs). The term of the loan is 25 years.

**5.2 LEGAL**

Under section 82 of the Local Government Act 2002 Council is required to consult with those who may be affected by or have an interest in the decision:

**82 Principles of consultation**

- (1) Consultation that a local authority undertakes in relation to any decision or other matter must be undertaken, subject to subsections (3) to (5), in accordance with the following principles:
  - a) that persons who will or may be affected by, or have an interest in, the decision or matter should be provided by the local authority with reasonable access to relevant information in a manner and format that is appropriate to the preferences and needs of those persons:
  - b) that persons who will or may be affected by, or have an interest in, the decision or matter should be encouraged by the local authority to present their views to the local authority:
  - c) that persons who are invited or encouraged to present their views to the local authority should be given clear information by the local authority concerning the purpose of the consultation and the scope of the decisions to be taken following the consideration of views presented:
  - d) that persons who wish to have their views on the decision or matter considered by the local authority should be provided by the local authority with a reasonable opportunity to present those views to the local authority in a manner and format that is appropriate to the preferences and needs of those persons:
  - e) that the views presented to the local authority should be received by the local authority with an open mind and should be given by the local authority, in making a decision, due consideration:
  - f) that persons who present views to the local authority should have access to a clear record or description of relevant decisions made by the local authority and explanatory material relating to the decisions, which may include, for example, reports relating to the matter that were considered before the decisions were made.

**5.3 ASSESSMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT POLICY AND OF EXTERNAL STAKEHOLDERS**

| Highest levels of engagement   | Inform   | Consult                             | Involve                  | Collaborate              | Empower                  |
|--|--|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
|  | <input type="checkbox"/>   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <i>Tick the appropriate box/boxes and specify what it involves by providing a brief explanation of the tools which will be used to engage (refer</i> | The Significance and Engagement Policy was triggered due to the level of community interest, and the proposed increase to the targeted rate.<br><br>Letters were sent to ratepayers who are currently paying the |                                     |                          |                          |                          |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <i>to the project engagement plan if applicable).</i> | Port Waikato Hall targeted rate and the consultation was promoted through social media. |
|---|---|

State below which external stakeholders have been or will be engaged with:

| Planned | In Progress | Complete |   |
|---------|-------------|----------|---|
|         |             | ✓        | Internal  |
|         |             |          | Community Boards/Community Committees   |
|         |             |          | Waikato-Tainui/Local iwi<br>(provide evidence / description of engagement and response) |
|         |             | ✓        | Households  |
|         |             |          | Business  |
|         |             |          | Other Please Specify  |

## 6. CONCLUSION

---

Consultation was undertaken with the Port Waikato community on whether they would be prepared to pay a targeted rate of \$125 (an increase of \$100) to fund the construction of the Port Waikato Community Hub in partnership with the Sunset Beach Surf Life Saving Trust.

## 7. ATTACHMENTS

---

- Attachment 1: Summary of Submissions
- Attachment 2: Draft Memorandum of Understanding

## Submissions to the Proposed Port Waikato

| What's your name?             | Do you:   | The current targeted rate for the Port Waikato Hall is \$25 per year. Do you support the proposal to increase the targeted rate by \$100, resulting in a total targeted rate of \$125 to help fund the new Port Waikato Community Hub? | Comments  | Staff comment  |
|-------------------------------|---|--|---|--|
| Abi Chapman                   | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125   |   |  |
| Alf Lapwood                   | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal  | I'd be interested to see the feasibility study/costing estimate done on the alby Phillips reserve hall option?<br>Is this information available?<br>Surely the community can pull together to make this happen?? I for one would certainly be keen to get involved as I'm sure a few others would too as well.<br>Would prefer to see my rates increase go into this project than to run risk of losing it to erosion again.<br>Not putting the club down or anything like that as they do fantastic job but believe we need to do it once and do it right!<br>Targeted rate should be used to fund a separate stand alone community centre NOT to further enhance an asset owned by another organisation period. Should be totally independent and owned and operated by the port Waikato rate payers association. | Information on the proposal to construct a new facility at Albie Phillips Reserve is available on our website. At the time estimates to construct a new facilities at this site including earthworks were \$2.6M. This cost per ratepayer was \$795 per year over 15 years. The local Ratepayers Assoc. and Council staff concluded that this was not sustainable. |
| Alison O'Shaughnessy          | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125   | The surf lifesaving club provide a focus to the Port Waikato community. The fact that they are willing to incorporate a hall into the facility that the community can use is wonderful and should be embraced.  |  |
| Alison Turner                 | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125   |   |  |
| Allon John Carr               | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125   |   |  |
| Amanda Ferrier                | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125   | Better engagement with local iwi required moving forward rather than just the one public meeting for this project.  |  |
| Amanda Ferrier                | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125   | I think there should be more engagement with local iwi and respect for thier place in the community. There has been very little engagement on this project other than the public meeting. Not good considering the strong presence this group has in the community and the need for more engagement on both parties to strengthen the community rather than isolate through standard engagement.  |  |
| Andrew Dufresne               | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125   |   |  |
| Andrew Hope and Pamela Vuglar | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125   |   |  |
| Angella Cargill               | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | No, I do not support the proposal  |   |  |
| Anita Keven                   | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125   |   |  |
| Ann Bannerman                 | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125   | Having been a past Port Waikato Hall Committee member I have been part of many discussions, meetings to resolve the issue of the Hall replacement. None,of the other proposals are fiscally or practically sensible. The Proposed Community Hub is the only practical solution to meet the requirements of the Community.   |  |

|                         |   |  |   |   |
|-------------------------|---|--|---|---|
| Anne-Marie Walker-Davis | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | I like the proposal put forward by Sunset Beach Life Saving. It seems practical to me & beneficial for the community. Worth the extra money in our rates.   |   |
| Anonymous               | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |   |
| Anonymous               | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  | I am not opposed to a potential increase in rates. I am opposed to the lack of information that has come forward about the community/surf club agreement to foolproof for the future.<br>I would like to see a community facility. I would like to see the surf club have their new build. my opposition is the surf club no matter what, is privately owned...this means no matter there is potential for decisions to be made that are not for the benefit of the community. I ask you as council....why was it not an option to talk about potential other ideas. you are giving the hub \$100,000, with that money could the community start to fundraise their own hall which has the opportunity to be used for more things rather than just a box which can be hired out occasionally.<br>If surf club is going to abolish the kitchen in the current hall and use the rest as a store room why can the community not do the same. use the \$100,000 to facilitate a new kitchen.<br>you are asking a lot of rate payers when they are not guaranteed a return.              | This option to use the existing facilities in the new facilities has been considered and determined unviable due to the cost and location of current water and wastewater utilities.          |
| Anonymous               | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  |   |   |
| Anonymous               | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |   |
| Anonymous               | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | No, I do not support the proposal                  |   |   |
| Anthony & Mary Dwen     | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | No, I do not support the proposal                  | We do not support the proposal on the grounds that the ratepayers are contributing \$500,000 to the new hall when there is no rule saying we would have an equal say in the ownership or running of the hub. The surf club will own the facility and therefore as of right would have overriding preference of usage which is fair enough. I have full confidence and respect with the current board of the surf club who do a fantastic job in the community, but my concern is that in years to come with new members etc. that a conflict would arise over ownership and usage of the hall. Especially as we have given away our right to own our community hall. We suggest that the concept is ok but the governing of it as we see it could be flawed in the future. If we the ratepayers have put in half a million dollars we must have some form of ownership of that. I would expect that if you go ahead with the proposal that the governing of the community hall aspect of the hub have an equal ownership and voting rights between the community and the surf club. | If the proposal is supported the Surf Life Saving Trust and Council will enter into a Memorandum of Understanding to ensure fair and equitable access for both the tenants and the community. |
| Anton Baptist           | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |   |
| Aroha Kukutai           | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | No, I do not support the proposal                  | I don't support this proposal, I feel this does not benefit the public but lines the pocket of others.  |   |
| Arta Krievina           | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  |   |   |
| Barry Day               | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |   |
| Benjamin Basevi         | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |   |
| Beverley Keven          | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |   |

|                         |   |  |  |
|-------------------------|---|--|--|
| BJ & G Ward             | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |
| Brent Phillips          | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | This is an awesome asset for Port Waikato  |
| Brian Grant             | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |
| Brian Schimanski        | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  |  |
| Brian Searle            | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | Whilst I understand the concern of many residents in funding an improvement that the community will not own, I believe that the surf club is a major asset to the community and as such should be supported. I would like the waikato district council to put in place conditions on the loan to ensure continued community benefits. Possibly free or reduced memberships to the club.  |
| Brian Thickpenny        | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |
| Bronn Foster            | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  |  |
| Bruce Murtagh           | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | A fantastic initiative and needs our support<br>Be great to merge the two together. Perfect for the community etc.   |
| Bryan & Marlene Johnson | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  |  |
| Bryan Upfold            | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  | strongly against this happening  |
| Bryce Nichol            |   | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |
| C J Ranger & J E Dunn   | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  |  |
| Caitlin Walker          | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |
| Callum Farndale         | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  |  |
| Cape Hill Heights Ltd   | Own the property but I rent it out (I am the landlord)          | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |
| Carin Nicola            | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | Whilst I support the proposal for a community hub to replace the existing hall once it becomes no longer safe to use due to the beach erosion, I believe the targeted rate is excessive. A quick calculation of 370 rateable properties paying an additional \$100 per annum for 25 years yields \$925,000. The proposed loan is only \$500,000. This means an interest charge of \$425,000 from council. For a community facility this seems excessive and for want of a better phrase, daylight robbery.<br>Is there an allowance in this targeted rate plan for repaying the loan sooner, i.e. community fundraising? Or fundraising from other avenues?<br>I for one feel very uncomfortable about signing up to an expensive loan over a long period without the ability to change the terms or utilise other forms of finance. |
| Carla van Rensburg      | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |
| Carolyn Edwards         | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |
| Carolyn Edwards         | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | Will be a great asset for the community  |



|  |   |  |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|--|
| Chen chen                                | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | Great asset  |  |
| Chris Bunyan                             | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  | Never mind the HUB put in storm water drains and curb and chanelns   |  |
| Chris Streamer                           | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  |  |  |
| Christine Brock                          | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | The hall committee set the \$25 Levy for the upkeep and maintenance of the hall. Will this be set at \$125 for the duration of the loan?   |  |
| Christine O'Connell                      | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |  |
| Christine Poole                          | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | I think the Hub will provide a desperately needed Social Venue in a wonderful Location at Port Waikato. Good on the Surf Club. How else is the Community going to find the Funding for such a Building   |  |
| Christine Poole                          | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |  |
| Christine Ramsey                         | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  | This is outrageous. I will not pay for a privately owned property. This will belong to the Surf Club. It will not be a community venue   | If the proposal is supported the Surf Life Saving Trust and Council will enter into a Memorandum of Understanding to ensure fair and equitable access for both the tenants and the community.  |
| Claudia Pianina and Christopher McGarvey | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |  |
| Colin Brock                              | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Query the \$25 normally set by hall committee for upkeep and running of the hall.</li> <li>2. If we own more than 1 property in Port Waikato will we pay more than 1 levy?</li> <li>3. Is the hall to be run by a Hall Committee?</li> <li>4. Is the hall available to be booked for weddings and 21st etc?</li> <li>5. This is a huge outlay by the community with no ownership why??</li> <li>6. I went to a meeting run by the council a couple of years ago. Why has the distract council not had any consultation with the community over this huge decision??</li> </ol> <p>The council needs a meeting with the community before the community is split!!</p> | <p>The \$125 proposed targeted rate is per rateable property in the Port Waikato Hall catchment area.</p> <p>If the proposal is supported the Surf Life Saving Trust and Council will enter into a Memorandum of Understanding to ensure fair and equitable access for both the tenants and the community.</p> <p>A users group will be formed made up of members from the facilities tenants and the community to ensure fair and equitable use.</p> <p>The process leading up to this consultation have been underway since 2015. A number of public meetings with the Ratepayers Assoc./Hall Committee and general ratepayers have been held with decisions from those gatherings leading us to the proposed Community Hub option as the preferred option for community consultation.</p> |
| Details withheld                         | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  | I do not wish my name or address to be published. My reason for not supporting this proposal is I believe our rates should go to a project that is owned by Council and the community.   |  |

|                         |   |  |   |  |
|-------------------------|---|--|---|--|
| Details withheld        | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  | I do not agree with paying a targeted rate for a facility that will not be owned and managed by the Council and community. I do not believe that the proposed governance arrangements will properly protect the community. Also, why is the surf club not paying for the use of the old hall (and I assume they will also be getting the commercial kitchen in the hall for free too). They should be buying this off the community as we have paid for it through our targeted rates. I also do not believe we should be paying an ongoing targeted rate for operational costs (the existing \$25 a year). The surf club will be using the facility so they should pay the operational costs or recover them from the hire fee they will charge users. Finally, adequate provision has not been made for parking either for the new surf club building or the hub. They can't rely on the existing carpark being there if erosion continues at the current rate.   | If the proposal is supported the Surf Life Saving Trust and Council will enter into a Memorandum of Understanding to ensure fair and equitable access for both the tenants and the community.<br><br>The current Port Hall was gifted in perpetuity to the Franklin District Council (now Waikato District Council). |
| Details withheld        | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  | I do not believe that ratepayers money should be spent on a facility that will not be owned or controlled by ratepayers. A community hall should be owned and run by the community for the community. This is not the case in the current proposal.<br><br>I am also concerned that some key factors have not been properly addressed. First, the other options for a standalone hall have been disregarded because of cost, yet these proposals were never properly costed by the consultants involved at the time and may well be over stated. Also, I was involved in the engagement process (I was the chair of the Port Waikato Residents and Ratepayers Association at the time) and the community did not agree at that stage to combined facility at the surf club. It was never consulted on. Second, the Surf Club proposal does not address the issue of parking. It assumes that the current carpark will always be available. Yet no allowance has been made for the erosion that is continuing to reduce the size of the current carpark. How will the lack of caparking (not just for the proposed community hub but also the massively extended facilities at the surf club) affect the surrounding properties and street environment? Third, what erosion modelling has been done to determine how long it will be before the community hub =needs to be moved/demolished? Fourth, the community has not actually been consulted on the community hub option. This has been agreed to by Council without full community engagement (one meeting on a Sunday morning does not constitute adequate community consultation). We are only being consulted on our views on a targeted rate. This is inadequate. We have also been given no details on how the council will guarantee the community use of and interest in the hub over the 25 years of our investment (including the manner in which our \$11,000 a year of targeted rates (\$25 per property) for operating costs is spent). | If the proposal is supported the Surf Life Saving Trust and Council will enter into a Memorandum of Understanding to ensure fair and equitable access for both the tenants and the community.<br><br>Council's approach to the treat of erosion in terms of public assets is managed retreat.                        |
| Details withheld        | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  |   |  |
| Details withheld        | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |  |
| Details withheld        | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  |   |  |
| Details withheld        | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  |   |  |
| Cushla Cruickshank      | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | Support   |  |
| Cushman Cruickshank     | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | Support   |  |
| Dane & Sheryl Rasmussen | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |  |

|                         |   |  |  |   |
|-------------------------|---|--|--|---|
| Dane and Vanessa Foster | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  | As residents we will still have to pay to use it even with the massive rate increase and it will be on private land meaning there is no guarantee it will be for public use forever. People die and new committee members start meaning the rules are likely to change without the consent of the people who funded it!  | If the proposal is supported the Surf Life Saving Trust and Council will enter into a Memorandum of Understanding to ensure fair and equitable access for both the tenants and the community. |
| Daniel McCormack        | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  |  |   |
| Darnelle Moka           | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  | I've been going to that hall next to all my life for church youth group and many other celebrations this hall has been a huge part of our community would be a real pity and shame if it was to go!!   |   |
| Darrell Foster          | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  |  |   |
| David Craddock          | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |   |
| David Powell            | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |   |
| David Taylor            | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  | I don't think we as a community need to pay for a new surf club, when we could have our own community hub solely for us!   |   |
| Deanne Armiger          | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |   |
| Debbie Pate-Young       | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  | It should be for the Community not the Surf Club   |   |
| Deborah Phillips        | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  |  |   |
| Dennis Davison          | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |   |
| Desmond Schimanski      | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |   |
| Diane Flynn             | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |   |
| Dominic Friskney        | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | I think it is the best solution for port waikato community with the least impact on the enviroment. The natural enviroment is the reason people live and come to visit port waikato.   |   |
| Egidia Boyd             | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | I think \$100 a year to improve the community by having a long term hub everyone can get together in is more than worth it. However, I would like more information on how the proposed hub would look and function. What would be available there etc. Thanks  |   |
| Eleanor Baker           | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |   |
| Elizabeth Manser        | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | No, I do not support the proposal                  | In the 3 + years that we have owned our property I have seen the community hall used twice, once for a market and the once for voting. We live locally and so use our holiday home regularly. I do not believe the amount of usage in a small community can justify the cost of thousands to build a new one. I also have concerns that the current Surf Club will eventually have to move again. Coastal erosion is only going to get worse not better. There is a school camp only 2 kms from Sunset beach that could be used for special functions by locals. | Council's approach to the treat of erosion in terms of public assets is managed retreat.  |
| Emma Butcher            | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | I strongly believe this will benefit all of those who live or regularly stay in this community.  |   |
| Ethan Graham            | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |   |
| Faith Firestone         | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |   |
| Flynn                   | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |   |

|                            |   |  |   |  |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|--|
| Gabrielle Marshall         | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |  |
| Geoff & Wendy Polkinghorne | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |  |
| George Murray              | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  | I would like to know more in regards to the proposed Hall at Albie Phillips Reserve being turned down and do not support a  | Information on the proposal to construct a new facility at Albie Phillips Reserve is available on our website. At the time estimates to construct a new facilities at this site including earthworks were \$2.6M. This cost per ratepayer was \$795 per year over 15 years. The local Ratepayers Assoc. and Council staff concluded that this was not sustainable. |
| Glen Richards              | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |  |
| Glenn Brown                | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  |   |  |
| Glenn Graham               | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |  |
| Glennis & Chris Paton      | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |  |
| Glennys Smith              | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | Great community, great idea!  |  |
| Gordon Leslie Honeybun     |   | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |  |
| Graham Rusbatch            | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | I'm OK with the proposal for the Surf Livesaving Trust to build a new hall and share with community, but not 100% in agreement that this is best location.<br>I would not support the building of a hall in the rugby grounds vicinity. I believe these grounds should be left as is.<br>If the Surf Livesaving proposal / location does not proceed I would suggest a location further from the sea be investigated for a public hall - say the Maraetai area. Risk of sea erosion is reduced / eliminated. Better central location for local functions. |  |
| Gray Russell               | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | I think the Hall committee needs to be half surf club and half community to keep things fair  |  |
| Greg Hill                  | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |  |
| Greg Steiner               | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  | Do something about the erosion eg sliding retaining wall or break water off cove?? Perhaps employ me to sort it out?  | Council's approach to the treat of erosion in terms of public assets is managed retreat.   |
| Hamish Imrie               |   | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | Port Waikato needs a community centre and the surf club is well patronised and is extremely positive towards the youth in the area.   |  |
| Hannah Simpson             | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |  |
| Harleigh Moka              | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | No, I do not support the proposal                  |   |  |
| Harry Hobson               | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |  |
| Hayley Samuels             | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  |   |  |
| Helen Dennis               |   | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |  |

|                    |   |  |  |  |
|--------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Hillary Wylie      | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | Tenant at: 1 Oceanview Road, Port Waikato  |  |
| Hina & Robin Ranga | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  | <p>I cannot support this proposal because the Waikato District Council has never given the necessary information for the Port Waikato Ratepayers the necessary information to make an informed decision regarding the proposal. I am most disappointed with the lack of effort by the Council to do so and also at the "misinformation" disseminated by the Council. I refer to a response made by Council representative on "facebook" to a JadeMac that "at a public meeting held in Port Waikato in 2015, the ratepayers of Port Waikato made it clear that they did not want to fund a stand alone community hall"</p> <p>This is totally incorrect. Almost the majority of that meeting was spent on discussing alternative sites for a new Community Hall should it be condemned. There was no discussion around the funding of a new hall. In fact, as a result of that meeting, I and many others left that meeting believing that should our Community Hall be condemned that the WDC would fund a new hall. Why should we not believe otherwise? And if this was the case why spend a considerable portion of the meeting discussing alternative sites?</p> <p>The Waikato District Council has also failed to tell the Port Waikato Ratepayers that the reason for a targeted rate of \$100.00 per annum is to service a loan of \$500,000 to the "Hub". The Waikato District Council also fails to tell the ratepayers that besides paying back the loan of \$500,000, the servicing of this loan would also cost the ratepayers an additional \$570,000.00 making the total contribution \$1,070,000.</p> <p>For the above reasons, I cannot support this proposal. Finally, I cannot express strongly enough my extreme disappointment in the efforts of the Waikato District Council and Councillor Bronwyn Main to give us the ratepayers of the Port Waikato the necessary information to make an informed decision on this proposal.</p> | <p>The points raised referencing the public meeting is correct however subsequent meetings have been since held in which Council staff outlined the costs for each of the earlier options to which the community responded that none of the other options were sustainable in terms of the targeted rate required.</p> <p>Waikato District Council states that of the proposed \$125 targeted rate, \$100 is to fund the loan and \$25 is for the operational costs.</p> |
| Hogan Shrimpton    | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | This will benefit the community and is the only viable option  |  |
| Imogen Ferrier     | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | Better engagement with local iwi required.   |  |
| Isabelle Olson     | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  | <p>Firstly how many houses are paying for the Hall rates? I understand the population in 2013 was around 1006, but thats people not dwellings, correct?</p> <p>Because if it was 1000 dwellings we are looking at a total loan repayment of around \$2.5 million dollars over the 25 years and that seems a significant amount of interest to be applied to a community project.</p> <p>Can you provide me a more specific cost and repayment breakdown. Number of dwellings in the area and interest p/a etc I may have missed it already going around.</p> <p>Thanks in advance.</p>   | A total of 435 properties are currently paying a targeted rate towards the Port Waikato Hall.  |
| Izzy Lempriere     | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |  |
| Jack Avery         | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |  |
| Jack Morgan        | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |  |
| Jackielee Grant    |   | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | All good   |  |
| Jacob Pullen       | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | as i am a young male living at port waikato i think the community hub will be a great opportunity for the other young people/adults to socialise thus keeping the teens off the streets  |  |

|                         |   |  |   |  |
|-------------------------|---|--|---|--|
| Jade McCormack          | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  | <p>I have a few questions</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. If the Community Hub is owned by the Surf Lifesaving Trust it then becomes an asset to that trust. How is it that the Council can impose extra rates on the community for an asset that is owned by an organisation and can therefore be used as such in financial applications.</li> <li>2. How does the Council intend on keeping the hireage costs low enough for the community, the current fee is \$120 + \$100 bond. How will this be effected? What conditions are in place to keep these fees from sky-rocketing?</li> <li>3. What conditions/clauses are in place to keep the Community hall/hub safe from future development?</li> <li>4. Will there be a rate payers discount for hireage? Rate payers will be paying \$125 per annum for the loan repayment, what extra benefit is there for these partial owners?</li> <li>5. What affect will this development have on the neighbouring houses? What has been done to ensure that there is no disturbance and who has been approached regarding this? What surveys have been completed?</li> <li>6. Will the ratepayers become share owners as we are paying part of it and it is not owned by the Council/Community, but by a Charitable Trust. How much say will we have in it's operations?</li> </ol> | <p>Through this process Council is consulting with the community on whether or not they would support the proposal to provide financial assistance to the Community Hub through a targeted rate. Alternative options have been explored in the past and were determined to be unsustainable due to the cost.</p> <p>If the proposal is supported the Surf Life Saving Trust and Council will enter into a Memorandum of Understanding to ensure fair and equitable access for both the tenants and the community.</p> <p>As part of the resource consent process the impact on neighbouring properties is assessed.</p> <p>A users group will be formed made up of members from the facilities tenants and the community to ensure fair and equitable use.</p> |
| Jakob Pearson           | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |  |
| James Taylor            | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |  |
| Jamie Burrows           | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |  |
| Jan Shrimpton           | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |  |
| Jana Wood               | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |  |
| Jane Walter             | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |  |
| Janet & Ronald Crawford | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |  |
| Janine Ibbs             | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |  |
| Jasmine Piacun          | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | No, I do not support the proposal                  | I Don't agree   |  |
| Jason Scurr             | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |  |
| Jason Scurr             | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |  |
| JE & PA O'Donnell       | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |  |
| Jeanette Schimanski     | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | Good Luck.  |  |
| Jemima Ferrier          | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | More engagement with local iwi required   |  |
| Jen Storey              | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |  |

|                          |   |  |  |  |
|--------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Jennifer Butler          | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |  |
| Jenny Simpson            | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |  |
| Jhett Hunt               | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | No   |  |
| JMLP Ritchie             | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | No, I do not support the proposal                  |  |  |
| Jo Dutton                | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |  |
| Joanne Hobson            | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |  |
| Joanne Pinkney           | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |  |
| Joanne Rule              | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |  |
| Jocelyn K Tunley         | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  |  |  |
| John & Claire Doig       | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |  |
| John Reelick             | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |  |
| John Swainson            | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | No, I do not support the proposal                  | the hall is really used now. & we get bugger all for the rates that we pay now. So no way to an increase. thanks John  |  |
| John Swanson             | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | No, I do not support the proposal                  |  |  |
| John Webber              | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |  |
| Jonathan Ferrier         | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | I think it should be a condition of the grants that more consultation and engagement with local whenua and iwi should occur, more as a partnership recognising they are substantial stake holder in the community, it should be that local iwi should engage in the same way |  |
| Jonelle Hewitt           | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | Great Idea, Will be amazing for the whole community!!!!  |  |
| Jonti and Monique Haines | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | What an amazing job the Surf Club, the Hall committee and Port Waikato Residents and Ratepayers have done by working together for the benefit of the community to achieve the best outcome for the community which is the Community Hub.                                     |  |
| Jonti Haines             | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | This is the only option for the community thanks to all of the community members who have worked tirelessly to make this Hub a reality.  |  |
| Jorja Sharp              | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |  |
| Josephine Thompson       | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  | I belong to the local hapu who are the largest rate payers what cultural rights would we have there has been little consultation with us to my knowledge   |  |

|                     |   |  |  |   |
|---------------------|---|--|--|---|
| Joshua Benny        | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  | Don't want to fund something now owned by the community and is still in a location that is going to be at risk to the elements. With all the erosion.  | If the proposal is supported the Surf Life Saving Trust and Council will enter into a Memorandum of Understanding to ensure fair and equitable access for both the tenants and the community.   |
| Joy Milne           | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |   |
| JR & RW Wright      | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | No, I do not support the proposal                  |  |   |
| Judd Redmond        | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |   |
| Judith Reardon      | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  | Stop milking rate payers for your past failures. Criminal.   |   |
| Juilene Barbour     | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |   |
| Julie Roulston      | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |   |
| Julie Russell       | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |   |
| JWW & R Jones       | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |   |
| Kara Robertson      | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | No, I do not support the proposal                  |  |   |
| Karen Carter        | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | No, I do not support the proposal                  | I have concerns about community access to the facility and overall management. I would like to understand/see the facility, the cost to build and maintain and the proposed management/governance structure. These may have been made available at meetings but need to be made visible before I can agree. While to community definitely needs a community hub I am not convinced this is the right approach.   | If the proposal is supported the Surf Life Saving Trust and Council will enter into a Memorandum of Understanding to ensure fair and equitable access for both the tenants and the community.   |
| Kate Carlson        | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |   |
| Kate Lobb           | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | No, I do not support the proposal                  | I would prefer to support a community hall at the Albie Phillips reserve. I think the community would be limited by just having a 'hub' at the surf club as I believe the surf club would ultimately be serving their best interests and not necessarily that of the whole community. At the fields you could have proper playing fields and courts and a proper youth centre, not just a surf club focus. Will the surf club hire out their facilities so readily to members of the community? I think it would come down to who you know in the club and they would serve the surf club members above and beyond other members of the community, which would be unfair and self serving. Those are my concerns and I would prefer a community hub for all the community built at the reserve as originally proposed. | Information on the proposal to construct a new facility at Albie Philips Reserve is available on our website. At the time estimates to construct a new facilities at this site including earthworks were \$2.6M. This cost per ratepayer was approximately \$700 per year over 10 years. The local Ratepayers Assoc. and Council staff concluded that this was not sustainable. |
| Katherine MacKenzie | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |   |
| Keith Riley         | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |   |
| Kim Avery           | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | But it should commence when building is near completion.   |   |
| Kim Hansen          | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |   |



|                                      |   |  |  |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|--|--|---|
| Kim Sutton                           | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | It would be helpful if access and ownership rights of the function room facilities was clarified please. I read the attached documents but couldn't find this information. For example, what would hireage/access to function room/facilities cost? What % of the facilities will be owned by local community vs surf club charitable trust? | If the proposal is supported the Surf Life Saving Trust and Council will enter into a Memorandum of Understanding to ensure fair and equitable access for both the tenants and the community. |
| Larissa & Brent Park                 | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |   |
| Laura Spinks                         | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |   |
| Lavinia Mowday                       | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | No, I do not support the proposal                  |  |   |
| Leah Fry                             | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  |  |   |
| Leighton Davidson                    | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  |  |   |
| Lewis Powell                         | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |   |
| Lianne Gray                          | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  |  |   |
| Lillian Haskins                      | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | No, I do not support the proposal                  | Would prefer a community owned hall in the Albie Reserve   |   |
| Linda Brasell                        | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |   |
| Linda Johnston                       | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  |  |   |
| Linda Maude Chee Mihi Terina Akuhata | Own the property but I rent it out (I am the landlord)          | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |   |
| Lisa Brown                           | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | No, I do not support the proposal                  |  |   |
| Lois Day                             | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |   |
| Lola Key                             | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |   |
| Lorraine Grant                       | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |   |
| Louis Lempriere                      | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |   |
| Louise Hayward                       | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  | There is already a hall at the Camping Ground which could be utilized.   |   |
| Louise Rose                          | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | I own a section and plan to build and live here but the survey didn't give that option   |   |
| Louise Whyte                         | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | No, I do not support the proposal                  |  |   |
| Lyn Pate-young                       | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  |  |   |
| Lynette Lydiard                      | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |   |

|                           |   |  |  |
|---------------------------|---|--|--|
| M.L Bullock               | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |
| Mal McGuire               | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |
| Malcolm Beattie           | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | A great asset for the Community  |
| Margaret Ann Murrow       | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |
| Margaret Clough           | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |
| Margaret Day              | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | This will be a great community building for the port   |
| Marguerite & James Smith  | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |
| Maria Moselen             | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  | I had previously done this with support I would like to cancel that vote and replace it with this one as I have more information now.  |
| Maria Timmermans          | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | .  |
| Marisa & David            | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |
| Mark & Anouchka Robertson | Own the property but I rent it out (I am the landlord)          | No, I do not support the proposal                  |  |
| Mark Edwards              | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |
| Mark Poole                | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | The Community Hall is a much need contribution to Port Waikato . It will create a wonderful venue in a Prime part of the Area providing Community Event and Support Services at really very little cost to the ratepayer. The Surf Club supplying Land Financial Assistance and Addition Funding not otherwise available to the Community. |
| Mark Robertson            | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  | Don't like how the surf club will own most of it and think that it should be built inland more   |
| Mark Senior               | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | This appears to be the cheapest alternative to no hall at all  |
| Martin Lempriere          | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |
| Mary Ashby-Peckham        | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |
| Massey                    | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  |  |
| Mathew Brown              | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | No, I do not support the proposal                  | Overall costs are too high   |
| Maureen Beattie           | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | this is only the only sensible & viable option for the future of the Sunset Beach Community.   |
| Mc Curdy I.L              | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |

|                                     |  |  |   |   |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|---|---|
| Mei Foong                           | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato  | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |   |
| Melissa Emma Ann Pouse              | Own the property but it is my holiday home             | No, I do not support the proposal                  | Because ratepayers wont own the facility they are paying for.   |   |
| Michael Norton                      | Own the property but I rent it out (I am the landlord) | No, I do not support the proposal                  |   |   |
| Michaela Imrie                      | Own the property but it is my holiday home             | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |   |
| Micheal & Janice Wright             | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato  | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | Wonderful idea, the surf club is a wonderful organisation and has always but the community first.   |   |
| Michele Birrell                     | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato  | No, I do not support the proposal                  | No comment thanks   |   |
| Michelle Hill                       | Own the property but it is my holiday home             | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |   |
| Mike & Diane McCormack              | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato  | No, I do not support the proposal                  |   |   |
| Mike & Diane McCormack              | Own the property but I rent it out (I am the landlord) | No, I do not support the proposal                  | Quite disappointing that the Waikato District Council has chosen to give our tenant a say in this submission as we are the rate payers for 107 & 109 Maunsell Road we should of received a letter for both properties not just for 107. Makes me wonder how many other rate payers that haven't been notified that actually pay the rates for their properties. You should be able to look up your data base for all rate payers in Port Waikato to make sure the ratepayers receive this notification not the tenant. This whole thing has been handled poorly by the Waikato Council. |   |
| Milton Hope                         | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato  | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |   |
| Miriama Ualesi                      | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato  | No, I do not support the proposal                  | I do not support this considering the surf club already gets funding through charitable means etc and I do not use this facility  |   |
| Morris & Brenda Roberts             | Own the property but it is my holiday home             | No, I do not support the proposal                  | Because there is no timeframe to say how long the increased targeted rate applies, particularly if it will be combined with the Sunset Beach lifesaving Charitable Trust project. What does the maintenance, insurance and capitol upgrades costs to the building look like over 5, 10, 15, 20 years? Does "key driver" mean a % ownership in the new Community hub by Council and the three representative community groups? If so, who would be the PCBU for H&S issues? Which group member takes ultimate responsibility for the community hub                                       | If the proposal is supported the Surf Life Saving Trust and Council will enter into a Memorandum of Understanding encompassing the issues raised. |
| Neal & Teresa Phillips              | Own the property but it is my holiday home             | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |   |
| Negative Karewa Ngati Tahinga Trust | Own the property but I rent it out (I am the landlord) | No, I do not support the proposal                  | We are the biggest land owners in the Port Waikato area therefore would be a huge amount towards something that will not belong to the community.   |   |
| Neil & Georgie Andersen             | Own the property but it is my holiday home             | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |   |
| Neil Annan                          | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato  | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | It would be a huge shame if the community fails to support this proposal as there are simply no financially viable alternative options.   |   |
| Nicky Booker                        | Own the property but it is my holiday home             | No, I do not support the proposal                  | I am all for the need for a community hall at the Port as I have used this facility on many occasions over the years, for community functions. However, I feel that a community hall should be exactly that, not in conjunction with a private identity. Although the surf club is a huge asset to the Port, this hall needs to be separated and away from any private ownership. AND positioned away from any potential erosion that may occur within the next 25years of the loan payments being made.  |   |

|                                |   |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
|                                | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  | I think there is a real risk to any building built as close to the high water level as the proposed hub and surf club extension is. Climate change is here, we experienced approximately 20 metres of erosion in one winter and the erosion is on going from the beach and river. Council had a report completed on the erosion. The preferred option was to reinstate a sand dune in front of the eroding car park and take the tarmac away. This has not been done and the rain water rushes over the tarmac, is channelled and the erosion of the carpark is now worse. | Council's approach to the treat of erosion in terms of public assets is managed retreat. |
| Nigel Mcleod                   | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | No, I do not support the proposal                  | Like to see in built for community only,at a different site  |  |
| Nikayla Poole                  | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |  |
| Nikki Walker                   | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | I am very strongly in favour of a community hub and think the local population and area could and will benefit greatly.  |  |
| Olis Fruh                      | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |  |
| P.J Robertson                  | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |  |
| Pamela Towers                  | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |  |
| Patrick Flynn                  | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |  |
| Paul & Joy Coleman             | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  |  |  |
| Paul Ott                       | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  |  |  |
| Pene Cooper                    | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  | The Community will not own it...   |  |
| Pete Pleydell                  | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  | when do we get a chance to officially meet over this decision...or is it all ready decided as many people say  |  |
| Peter                          | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | All good   |  |
| Philip Keven                   | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |  |
| Port Waikato School Camp Trust |   |  | Being ministry of education owned we are currently exempt from paying rates on camp property.  |  |
| Rachel Phillips                | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | I support this project as it will support the entire community   |  |
| Rae Morgan                     | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | Great for the community  |  |
| Raewyn & John Fenton           | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  |  |  |
| Raewyn Fenton                  | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  |  |  |
| Richard and Josie Redmond      | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |  |
| Richard Harling                | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  |  |  |
| Robbie Shrimpton               | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |  |
| Robert Graham                  | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |  |

|                     |   |  |   |
|---------------------|---|--|---|
| Robert Key          | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | I fully support a Port Waikato community hub and think it is hugely important for the community.  |
| Robert Lourie       | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | No, I do not support the proposal                  |   |
| Rodger Kukutai      | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | No, I do not support the proposal                  | Should remain the same  |
| Roger Murtagh       | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | Fully supportive of this project  |
| Ron Marin           | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  | as a superannuit it is not possible to keep giving we are struggling to survive seems everybody keeps wanting more and taking more we can not give anymore to anybody enough is enough .  |
| Ross McGowan        | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | Yes, I support the need for a Community Hub for Port Waikato. However, I would like to think that the council will think more carefully and deeply about the way they spend ratepayers money. For example, the concrete paths and driveways that were introduced a few years back with NO consultation with ratepayers. Why did we need more footpaths and driveways when we had survived for decades without them? Who made the decision to have them on only one side of the road.They take away the 'casual beach-y' look of Port Waikato and they make driving in and out of my property difficult and dangerous. If I wanted Port Waikato to look like an Auckland suburb, I would move there. I know I will not receive a response to these comments, based on the lack of communication with previous communication. Keep the charm and beauty of Port Waikato, and do not 'Aucklandise' it. |
| Russell Davis       | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | I endorse the Surf Club proposal which I think benefits our community the best.   |
| Ruth Sharp          | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |
| S Pirret            | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |
| S.B & J.O Hazell    | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  | Not enough information  |
| Sally Lee           | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | Great plan. Great way to make it happen.  |
| Sam & Angus Stewart | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |
| Sam Bennett         | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | No, I do not support the proposal                  |   |
| Sam Bennett         | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | No, I do not support the proposal                  |   |
| Samara Hansen       | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |
| Sara Russell        | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  |   |
| Shamrock Ashby      | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | No, I do not support the proposal                  | I see this does not benefit the ratepayers and community at the end of the report.  |
| Shane Edwards       | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | I think the idea is a great salutation to our communities issue with losing the community hall  |
| Shane Middleton     | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | No, I do not support the proposal                  |   |
| Sharon Amundsen     | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |
| Sheryl Martin       | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | A good initiative for the future  |

|   |   |  |   |   |
|---|---|--|---|---|
| Shirleyanne Beer                                  | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |   |
| Sonia Brown                                       | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | This would be an asset to the community now and into the future   |   |
| Stephen Smith                                     | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | This is a fantastic project that will serve the community for many years to come.   |   |
| Steve Edwards                                     | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | Great idea. We need a community hall.   |   |
| Steve Scurr                                       | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |   |
| Steven & Alison Glover                            | Own the property but I rent it out (I am the landlord)          | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |   |
| Steven McCraith                                   | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | If this goes ahead it will clearly benefit ALL sectors and demographics of the wider Port community with particular emphasis on our young members of society. It is in no way elitist and incorporates looking after members of the community outside of just the surf club. It also makes sense to have the centre of the community in the busiest area of the Port.   |   |
| Stuart Keven                                      | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |   |   |
| Sue Massey  | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | It must be easily accessible for all members of Port Waikato to use these facilities for functions and events   | If the proposal is supported the Surf Life Saving Trust and Council will enter into a Memorandum of Understanding to ensure fair and equitable access for both the tenants and the community. |
| Sue Walker  | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | No, I do not support the proposal                  |   |   |
| Sunset Beach Surf Lifesaving Charitable Trust Inc | Own the property but I rent it out (I am the landlord)          | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | Our Physical address is 3 Centreway Port Waikato  |   |
| Sunset Beach Surf Lifesaving Service              | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | Our physical address is 1 Ocean Rd Port Waikato   | 1 Oceanview Rd Port Waikato   |
| Susan Taylor                                      | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  | Will the erosion issues be addressed and remedied before this new build commences. Where will the parking be. Am sure we will still be expected to pay an additional charge if we were to book this building for a private function. It is not and will not be a community asset as it is privately owned by the surf club, would prefer to back a community owned option or an upgrade of the health camp facilities for use as a community function base if that is a feasible option. Am not in favour of paying into a proposed privately owned asset | Council's approach to the treat of erosion in terms of public assets is managed retreat.  |
| Susan Walker                                      | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | No, I do not support the proposal                  |   |   |
| Susan West  | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | I would prefer a separated hall but if we must share with the surf life saving I believe that the ratio on the board should be even 4/4 of commutiy and life saving people  |   |
| Susana Gilbertson                                 | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  | Not enough details of what the proposed hub entails, scheme plan drawings, access to and who is intended to run etc.  |   |
| T   | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  | If the community are paying off a loan, the community should have a share or own the community hall. Why would we pay for something that we wouldn't own in the end.  |   |
| Tania Collins                                     | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  | Don't support surf club hub or albie Philip as it floods to bad. Make the hirage of the school camp affordable then there's no need to build anything   |   |
| Tania Kukutai                                     | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | No, I do not support the proposal                  | why should we pay the bill, when we want to hire the hall we have to pay just about 300.00 every time. The hall gets hired out quite a few times during the year so it more or less can pay for it itself   | A users group will be formed made up of members from the facilities tenants and the community to ensure fair and equitable use.   |

|                         |   |  |  |  |
|-------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Tania Maera             | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |  |
| Tania Samuels           | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  | A new hall should be owned by the community and not partly owned by other entities. Also not happy to increase my rates by \$100 and then still have to pay to use the hall  |  |
| Taylor Faithfull        | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  | Never use it and the one time I try rent it they never responded   |  |
| Taylor Shrimpton        | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |  |
| Teagan Hansen           | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |  |
| Teina Foster            | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  |  |  |
| Thomas Wakeman          | Rent the property you live in at Port Waikato (I am the tenant) | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | Thanks for letting us have a say...  |  |
| Tim                     | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  | not paying for something that could be sold of at any moment.. build something that the community can own.   |  |
| Tina Neilson            | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  |  |  |
| Todd and Lisa Alexander | Own the property but it is my holiday home                      | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |  |
| Tracy Follett           | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  | I have been doing some study that could save our shore line for all residents which would save our current Hall and the homes that are on front shore line   |  |
| Trudy                   | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  | We have never used the hall and dont see us using it so why should we pay for it. Something needs to be done about erosion not about a hall.   |  |
| Tyron Foster            | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  |  |  |
| Vianney Friskney        | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |  |
| Vicki Nepia Murray      | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  | We would like to see all proposal for the Albie Phillips Reserve option why submissions weren't publicly presented to the community.   | Information on the proposal to construct a new facility at Albie Phillips Reserve is available on our website. At the time estimates to construct a new facilities at this site including earthworks were \$2.6M. This cost per ratepayer was approximately \$795 per year over 10 years. The local Ratepayers Assoc. and Council staff concluded that this was not sustainable. |
| Wendy Martin            | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | No, I do not support the proposal                  | I am not happy contributing a rate to a privately owned asset which could be sold by the trust that owns it. I believe that if the council were to lend the Surf Life Saving Trust the \$500,000 then the trust should be responsible for the repayments not the rate payers. I support the construction of a separate council owned hall or investment in erosion prevention sea wall or break water which would also protect vulnerable residences in the area | If the proposal is supported the Surf Life Saving Trust and Council will enter into a Memorandum of Understanding to ensure fair and equitable access for both the tenants and the community.<br><br>Council's approach to the treat of erosion in terms of public assets is managed retreat.  |
| Willie Hart             | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato           | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 | Great idea.<br>Needs to be actioned ASAP   |  |

|                 |   |  |  |  |
|-----------------|---|--|--|--|
| Willie Hart     | Own the property but it is my holiday home            | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |  |
| WL Quinn        | Live and own the property you live in at Port Waikato | No, I do not support the proposal                  |  |  |
| Zak Cruickshank | Own the property but it is my holiday home            | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |  |
| Zalene Graham   | Own the property but it is my holiday home            | Yes, I support the proposed targeted rate of \$125 |  |  |



---

### **Open Meeting**

|                                 |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>To</b>                       | Strategy & Finance Committee                     |
| <b>From</b>                     | Tony Whittaker<br>Chief Operating Officer        |
| <b>Date</b>                     | 14 September 2018                                |
| <b>Prepared by</b>              | Katherine Overwater<br>Senior Policy Planner     |
| <b>Chief Executive Approved</b> | Y  |
| <b>Reference #</b>              | GOV1318  |
| <b>Report Title</b>             | Council Submission on the Proposed District Plan |

## **I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

---

The purpose of this report is to seek approval from the Strategy & Finance Committee on Council's submission to the Proposed District Plan ("PDP"), which was publically notified by Council on 18 July 2018.

The purpose of Council's submission to the PDP is to seek amendments to the PDP. As with all submissions to the PDP, Council's submission must be lodged before the submission period closes on 09 October 2018.

The attached submission provides a detailed list of the changes sought to each chapter within the PDP.

## **2. RECOMMENDATION**

---

**THAT the report from the Chief Operating Officer be received;**

**AND THAT the Strategy & Finance Committee recommends to Council that the submission to the Proposed District Plan be approved.**

## **3. BACKGROUND**

---

The Proposed Waikato District Plan was publically notified by Waikato District Council on 18 July 2018.

The submission period is now open for Council to receive submissions until 09 October 2018. Council may prepare its own submission to the Proposed District Plan.

Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act 1991 does not give Council's submission any preference or priority over other submitters in the process and will be treated the same as all other submissions from the general public by the appointed Commissioners during the hearing and decision-making process.

The development of Council's submission has been informed by feedback from a number of sources. Since the notification of the PDP, Council's Policy team in conjunction with other teams across Council (including the Consents, Monitoring, Environmental Health, Roding, Parks & Facilities, Waters and GIS teams), have undertaken a comprehensive review of each chapter of the PDP to check for any errors or omissions within the PDP document and on the planning maps.

During this time, over 400 public enquiries have been received by the Policy team which have also informed Council's submission. The Policy team has engaged with key stakeholders, including Waikato Regional Council, Hamilton City Council, iwi and the New Zealand Transport Agency. Matters raised in these conversations have also contributed to Council's submission.

The Policy team are still in the process of undertaking public open days. Within this forum, the public have raised particular matters for Council to consider as part of their submission, which have also been taken into account as part of the preparation of Council's submission.

Two workshops have been held with Councillors on 28 August and 03 September. At these workshops, key matters raised previously by Councillors including tiny houses and minor dwellings, were discussed along with retirement villages, industrial zone rules, animal day cares, zoning for Business Town Centres and the optimal location within the Plan of the rules relating to infrastructure (i.e. setbacks from the National Grid and electricity distribution lines).

The Policy team have collated the submission points in the attached document for Council's consideration. It is noted that the rules for Specific Zones including Hampton Downs Motor Sport and Recreation Zone, Te Kowhai Airpark, and Rangitahi Peninsula are being reviewed externally by relevant consultants employed by the landowners/developers of these specific zones. Council understands the consultants will lodge their own submissions to the PDP on behalf of the key landowners. Additionally, specific areas within zones including Lakeside Te Kauwhata and Nau Mai Industrial Park are also being reviewed by external consultants. Therefore Council have not provided any comprehensive submission points on these rules or chapters.

The review of the PDP in preparation of Council's submission did not identify any significant issues or flaws in the PDP from a Council perspective. A relatively wide scope has been deliberately provided at the beginning of Council's submission to ensure that matters raised in Council's submission are not narrowly focused and enable sufficient scope for the decision makers to make appropriate and necessary changes to the PDP.

A summary of the key matters in the proposed Council submission include:

- Inconsistencies with rule structures across chapters;
- Unclear rules;
- Rules that are difficult to measure and enforce;

- Omissions with certain activity rules in some zones;
- Revised activity status for some activities;
- Incorrect volumes or thresholds;
- Defined terms requiring clarity;
- Interpretation or intent of rules unclear;
- Strengthening or further clarification of some Objectives and Policies;
- Duplication of rules; and
- Planning Map issues.

While there is always the risk that additional matters have not been raised or captured in Council's submission document, the submissions received from the other organisations (i.e. Waikato Regional Council, Federated Farmers) and the general public will undoubtedly identify these and provide scope for the Commissioners to address these points.

#### **4. CONCLUSION**

---

Council is requested to consider the submission for approval, which will be submitted along with all other public submissions on 09 October 2018.

#### **5. ATTACHMENTS**

---

Waikato District Council submission on the Proposed Waikato District Plan

17 September 2018

## **Submission on Proposed Waikato District Plan (Stage I) by Chief Executive of Waikato District Council**

### **Introduction**

- I. The attached documents comprise the submission from Waikato District Council's Chief Executive on the Waikato District Proposed District Plan (Stage I):
  - (a) This covering letter from the Chief Executive introducing the submission;
  - (b) Completed submission Form 5;
  - (c) Table 1 attachment to Form 5 which outlines the specific provisions that the submission seeks to be amended. The table commences with chapter 1 and works sequentially through the plan chapters. The table structure uses the following key headings:
    - (i) Submission point;
    - (ii) Plan provision;
    - (iii) Map number;
    - (iv) Support/opposition;
    - (v) Reasons for submission; and
    - (vi) The relief sought (retain, delete or amend).
  - (d) Table 2 attachment to Form 5 which contains the replacement tables, figures, diagrams, maps and other documents referenced in the Table 1 attachment.
2. The submission in Table 1 identifies a number of errors or omissions in the text, mapping or cross referencing of the Proposed Waikato District Plan (Stage I) and seeks corrective amendments to improve the administration of the plan, accuracy and clarity for plan users.

### **Relief sought**

#### Specific relief sought

3. Table 1 identifies the specific relief sought in respect of each plan provision, in the form of specific amended wording to the provision. However, wherever specific wording is sought to a provision, the submission expressly includes the following additional relief:

- (a) Any words to like effect;
- (b) Any such further, consequential or alternative amendments necessary to give effect to the intent of the specific relief sought.

#### General relief

4. It is not possible for Table I to identify every error or omission in the text, mapping or cross referencing of the Proposed Waikato District Plan (Stage 1). As such, this submission also expressly seeks to:
- (a) Amend cross referencing errors that have not been identified in Table I;
  - (b) Correct any errors with the Designation Roll Over Notices that have not been identified in Table I;
  - (c) Amend mapping and zoning errors;
  - (d) Amend definitions and/or introduce new definitions to give effect to the specific relief sought in Table I;
  - (e) Delete any definitions that are no longer necessary as a result of the relief sought in Table I or any consequential relief made;
  - (f) Any other change necessary to give effect to the intent of the relief sought in Table I and to achieve the purpose of the Resource Management Act 1991.

#### Further information

For clarification of any of the submission points raised in this submission, please contact Will Gauntlett phone 07 824 8633 or email [Will.Gauntlett@waidc.govt.nz](mailto:Will.Gauntlett@waidc.govt.nz) in the first instance.

Gavin Ion  
Chief Executive

## I.0 General Points

| Proposed Council Submission Points – General Points |                    |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                             | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #                              | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   | All chapters       | All zones – Numbering and rule structure |       |            |        | ✓     | To ensure the District Plan is a more customer friendly document and does not provide a complex numbering system. |                 |        | WDC requests that the numbering structure across the chapters be reviewed and simplified to ensure a more user friendly district plan and to ensure a consistent approach is used across all chapters.<br><br>For example Rule numbering is very long for some rules (i.e. rule 22.2.6.1 P2(a)(xi)A).  |
|   | All chapters       | All rules – sentence structure           |       |            |        | ✓     | To provide consistency with the sentence structures of the rules.   |                 |        | Amend rules to ensure rules to ensure the sentence structure of the relevant rule is consistent across all zone chapters, for example:<br><br>(a) Earthworks ... must meet the following conditions:<br>(b) Council restricts its discretion to.... (there are many rules which say “limits” discretion)<br>(c) That .... does not comply with Rule 25.2.6.2 PI. |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – General Points |                    |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                             | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   | All chapters       | All zones – zone names   |       |            |        | ✓     | It is important to ensure all references are correct to avoid confusion to the plan reader.                    |                 |        | Correct references to zone names.   |
|   | All chapters       | Rules 17.3.1.2, 19.3.2, 20.3.3, 22.3.4.2, , 23.3.4.2, 24.3.3.2 |       |            |        | ✓     | This rule needs to be able to be clearly interpreted by customers in relation to the Waikato Regional Airport. |                 |        | Amendments are required to the Height – Buildings, structures and vegetation within an airport obstacle limitation surface rule contained in the Business, Business Zone Tamahere, Industrial, Business, Residential, Village, Country Living and Rural zones. The planning maps for the Waikato Regional Airport do not clearly identify the points at which a building, structure or vegetation protrudes through the Airport Obstacle Limitation Surface. Waikato District Council will need further information to support this rule. As a non-complying activity it would be difficult to evaluate the effects without having the heights identified in the District Plan. |
|   | All chapters       | All zones – cross references                                   |       |            |        | ✓     | Numbering needs to be corrected across the   |                 |        | The numbering across all zone chapters needs to be corrected in many instances and will impact on all rule numbers. Such  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – General Points |                    |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                             | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #                                 | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    | to other rules                              |       |            |        |       | District Plan.   |                 |        | changes have been recorded as clause 16 minor changes.   |
|   | Schedule 30        | Heritage Item Descriptions in Schedule 30.1 |       |            |        | ✓     | Correct item descriptions are required to be provided to ensure appropriate assessments are undertaken on Historic Heritage items. |                 |        | A revision of the historic heritage item descriptions in Schedule 30 is required to be undertaken, as there are several errors and omissions in this document and it does not presently align with the information that was provided from Council's technical expert.  |
|   | All zone chapters  | Restricted discretionary activities         |       |            |        | ✓     | Amend the wording of the overarching restricted discretionary activity explanation.  |                 |        | Amend the restricted discretionary activity explanation as follows:<br><u>Council's power to decline a consent, or to grant a consent and to impose conditions on the consent, is restricted to the matters of discretion as set out in the following table.</u><br><br><del>Discretion to grant or decline consent and impose conditions is restricted to the matters of discretion set out in the following table.</del> |
|   | All                | All zones – trimming of                     |       |            |        | ✓     | A rule for trimming  |                 |        | The District Plan requires a rule for the trimming of Significant Natural Areas (not   |



| Proposed Council Submission Points – General Points |                    |                           |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|---------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                             | Specific Provision |                           |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #               | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   | chapters           | Significant Natural Areas |       |            |        |       | Significant Natural Areas with appropriate conditions will enable tree trimming as permitted activities.   |                 |        | just removal) across all of the zone chapters.  |
|   | All chapters       | Chapter 14 and all zones  |       |            |        | ✓     | Certain rules currently in chapter 14 (Infrastructure) should be located into the zone chapter so they are more easily able to be found. The rules in question are focused on land use rather than infrastructure. |                 |        | Relocate the following rules currently in chapter 14 into the zone chapters:<br>(a) Rules regarding buildings and structures within the National Grid Yard (rule 14.4.1 P1, P2 and 14.4.4 NC3, NC4 and NC9)<br>(b) Rules regarding subdivision within the national Grid Corridor (rule 14.4.2 RD4 and 14.4.4 NC10)<br>(c) Rules regarding sensitive landuses within the National Grid Yard (rule 14.4.1 P1 and P2, 14.4.4 NC3, NC4, NC5, NC6 and NC7)<br>(d) Earthworks within the National Grid yard (rule 14.4.1 P3 and 14.4.2 RD3) |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – General Points |                    |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                             | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #                                | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(e) New hazardous facilities within the National Grid yard (rule 14.4.4 NC8)</li> <li>(f) Rules regarding sensitive landuses within close proximity to electricity distribution lines (rule 14.5.1 P5 and 14.5.2 RD2)</li> <li>(g) Rules regarding maximum impervious surface (rule 14.11.1 P2 and 14.11.2 RD2)</li> </ul> |
|   | All chapters       | All zones - definitions                    |       |            |        | ✓     | To ensure rules are clear in respect to their interpretation.                               |                 |        | Use defined terms where appropriate throughout all of the zone chapters.  |
|   | All chapters       | All zones – highlighting the defined terms |       |            |        | ✓     | To ensure rules are clear in respect to where definitions apply.                            |                 |        | Terms used in the plan match the defined term. In some cases, highlighting is missing from terms that are in fact defined.  |
|   | Section B          | Chapters 2 – 10 – Strategic Objectives     |       |            |        | ✓     | Strategic Objectives should have primacy in the plan. These need to be made more visible to |                 |        | The strategic objectives contained within the plan are currently contained within individual chapters (i.e. Urban and Rural Environment) and need more visibility in the plan.<br>For example a stand-alone chapter   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – General Points |                          |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                             | Specific Provision       |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                  | Provision #                                      | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                          |  |       |            |        |       | the reader.  |                 |        | containing all of the strategic objectives would be helpful for the reader.   |
|   | Section D:<br>Chapter 29 | All zones – accurate labelling                   |       |            |        | ✓     | To ensure consistency and to avoid confusion to the plan reader. |                 |        | Appendices referred to in the rules need to refer to the correct name of the Appendix.  |
|   | All chapters             | All zones – correct name labelling of appendices |       |            |        | ✓     | To ensure consistency and to avoid confusion to the plan reader. |                 |        | Appendices name need correctly reflect the contents in the appendices in Section D.   |
|   | Section D:<br>Chapter 29 | Appendix 1 – Acoustic Insulation                 |       |            |        | ✓     | To ensure consistency and to avoid confusion to the plan reader. |                 |        | Amend Appendix 1 (Acoustic Insulation) as follows:<br><br>Appendix 1 - acoustic insulation - Section 3 (Te Kowhai Airpark). Te Kowhai Airpark acoustic standards for outer control noise boundary and the noise buffer should apply to any building containing a noise sensitive activity. These provisions need to be broader to ensure all activities are captured. |
|   | Section D:               | Appendix 4 - Esplanade                           |       |            |        | ✓     | To ensure correct  |                 |        | Amend Appendix 4 (Esplanade Priority Areas) to ensure legal descriptions are  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – General Points |                       |                                   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                             | Specific Provision    |                                   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter               | Provision #                       | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   | Chapter 29            | Priority Areas                    |       |            |        |       | references are detailed.  |                 |        | correct and accurately reflect the properties they relate to.   |
|   | Section D: Chapter 29 | Appendix 5 – Hazardous substances |       |            |        | ✓     | To avoid confusion to the plan reader.  |                 |        | Amend appendix 5 to read with clarity for Ecotoxic Class 9 - High BOD (>10,000mg/l) then <30m of a watercourse and >30m of a watercourse using 3 separate lines - amend to High Biological Oxygen Demand (BODs)(>10,000 mg/l) <30m of watercourse on one line and High Biological Oxygen Demand (BODs)(>10,000 mg/l) >30m of watercourse on the second line.  |
|   | Section D: Chapter 29 | Appendix 5 – Hazardous substances |       |            |        | ✓     | Assessment Criteria provide further information for plan users when preparing applications. |                 |        | In appendix 5 – Hazardous Substances, insert Assessment Criteria for Discretionary Activities to read as follows:<br>“Assessment Criteria”<br>When assessing discretionary applications, the assessment shall include (but is not limited to):<br>a. How the hazardous facility is located on the site, taking into account separation from boundaries and other more sensitive land uses;<br>b. How the design and proposed management contributes to the minimisation of adverse effects on the |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – General Points |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---------|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                             | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |         | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        | environment;<br>c. The individual risks of the hazardous facility and cumulative risks with other hazardous facilities in the vicinity, as relevant;<br>d. The actual and potential adverse effects associated with the transport of a hazardous substance on road infrastructure or on sensitive land uses along transport routes, if this is a significant aspect of the facility;<br>e. Consideration of the risks posed by the occurrence of identified natural hazard events in the area to the hazardous facility;<br>f. The degree of social, cultural or economic benefits the facility and its associated storage, use or disposal of hazardous substances will have locally;<br>g. Whether an assessment of the risks has been provided which contains a level of detail which corresponds to the scale and nature of the facility proposed and the hazardous substances involved. An assessment may need to include the following considerations: |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – General Points |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---------|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                             | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |         | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. the sensitivity of the receiving environment to any risks;</li> <li>ii. risk identification (inherent risk) and assessment, and risk management response (residual risk);</li> <li>iii. practicable alternative method of management that would present less risk;</li> <li>iv. how the proposal minimises or mitigates cumulative adverse effects with respect to other hazardous facilities in the area;</li> <li>v. proposed emergency management equipment and plans and the adequacy of overall emergency response capability.</li> </ul> <p>Note: a risk assessment should correspond to the scale and significance of the activity and its risks. A quantitative risk assessment may be required for major hazardous facilities where the risk contributors may be significant or complex. A risk assessment should be undertaken by a suitably qualified and experienced professional.</p> |

## 2.0 Map Points

### Proposed Council Submission Points – Map Points

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Map Points |                    |  |              |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|--|--------------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                         | Specific Provision |  |              | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #  | Map #        | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    | Business Town Centre Zoning for Pokeno & Ngaruawahia | 7.5 and 20.8 |            |        | ✓     | Business Town Centre zone may not be appropriate for all land parcels in Pokeno and Ngaruawahia. Further work is required to address this. |                 |        | Amend Business Town Centre zoning for certain properties for the Pokeno and Ngaruawahia Town Centre based on the types of activities that operate in these areas. For some of the existing activities this zoning is restrictive and not suited to the types of activities.<br><br>At this point, Waikato District Council wish to submit that some properties in these areas may be more suited to Business Zone than Business Town Centre. |
|   |                    | Designations – Section E Designation M               |              |            |        | ✓     | Ensure Waikato District Council designations are correctly referenced in the District Plan.  |                 |        | Amend the District Plan references to ensure the designations listed in Section E (Designation M) are correctly referenced and that correct descriptions and legal property details are provided.  |
|   |                    |  | All maps     |            |        | ✓     | Ensuring all Walkways, cycleways and bridleways are in their correct locations.  |                 |        | Amend any walkway, cycleway and bridleway locations that are not correct on the District Plan Maps. They need to align with Council's strategies.  |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Map Points**

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Map Points |                    |             |          |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|-------------|----------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                         | Specific Provision |             |          | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map #    | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |             | All maps |            |        | ✓     | Ensure indicative roads are clearly able to be identified and that measurements from them are relatively accurate in order to determine setbacks, location etc.                                     |                 |        | Amend indicative road notations on the planning maps to ensure measurements are relatively accurate and assist the plan user to determine setbacks, location easily.   |
|   |                    |             | 20.7     |            |        | ✓     | These two properties have been incorrectly re-zoned residential over the whole parcel and need to be corrected to reflect the proposed zoning identified in the Ngaruawahia Structure Plan in 2014. |                 |        | Property numbers 2004057 and 2018878 at 86 Saubrey Road and 46 Jackson Street. The zoning needs to reflect the proposed zoning as set out in the Ngaruawahia Structure Plan, which follows the topography of the property. |
|   |                    |             | 26.2     |            |        | ✓     | The property needs to be rezoned from rural zone to village   |                 |        | Property Number 1004416 at 669 Horotiu Road, Te Kowhai. To be re-zoned from Rural zone to Village zone as this was zoned   |



**Proposed Council Submission Points – Map Points**

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Map Points |                    |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                         | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #                                       | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    |   |       |            |        |       | zone to align with the Structure Plan in 2014. The zoning will be consistent with adjoining neighbouring properties which are also zoned village. |                 |        | rural in error.   |
|   |                    | Notable Tree notations on planning maps           |       |            |        | ✓     | Ensure the planning maps accurately reflect the locations of notable trees.   |                 |        | Amend notable tree notations on the planning maps and correct corresponding schedule 30.2 to ensure alignment with Council's asset sets and to update any properties where notable trees are to be removed from the district planning maps.   |
|   |                    | Historic heritage item notations on planning maps |       |            |        | ✓     | Ensure Historic Heritage items are accurately reflected on the correct properties.  |                 |        | Amend historic heritage item notations on planning maps and correct corresponding Schedule 30.1 to ensure alignment. Also see submission point in respect to updating the details of the descriptions of the heritage items in Schedule 30.1. |
|   |                    | Maaori Sites of Significance and Maaori           |       |            |        | ✓     | Ensure the planning maps accurately reflect the locations of Archaeological   |                 |        | Amend alignment of Maaori sites and areas of significance on the planning maps and where appropriate group and number the sites together to avoid overlapping, which  |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Map Points**

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Map Points |                    |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                         | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    | Areas of significance notations on planning maps                 |       |            |        |       | Sites of Significance.  |                 |        | avoids confusion for the plan user.   |
|   |                    | Legend on DP Planning Maps                                       |       |            |        | ✓     | Ensure the map legend is easily interpreted and clear for plan users.   |                 |        | Amend map legend on all maps to ensure layers do not generate confusion for plan users.   |
|   |                    | Map labels   |       |            |        | ✓     | Ensure the planning maps do not comprise repetitious labels where not necessary.  |                 |        | Amend labels on planning maps to avoid repetition. For example on some maps, stream names are repeated several times.   |
|   |                    | Planning Maps – Additional spatial extents to assist plan users. |       |            |        | ✓     | Ensure rules that have specific purposes are spatially mapped making the areas easier to identify on the planning maps. |                 |        | Create additional spatial extents on planning maps to correspond to certain activities (i.e. landscape rules, specific noise areas etc). This would enable Council to group certain activities together and have one spatial extent to be more specifically targeted. It will also enable better plan usability for the customer. |
|   |                    | All rules and  |       |            |        | ✓     | To ensure rules do  |                 |        | Amendments necessary for certain rules  |

### Proposed Council Submission Points – Map Points

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Map Points |                    |             |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                         | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    | zones       |       |            |        |       | apply in particular zones and that applicable rules may be amended where they are not relevant. |                 |        | where the rule does not relate to a particular zone or area. For example some landscape areas do not apply across all zones and may need to be removed from the relevant rule. Another example is the battlefield view shaft rule. |

## 3.0 Chapter 4 – Urban Environment

### Proposed Council Submission Points – Urban Environment Chapter 4

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Urban Environment Chapter 4 |                     |             |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|--|---------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number  | Specific Provision  |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter             | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  | 4 Urban Environment | Chapter 4   |       |            |        | ✓     | There is inconsistency in the way lists of matters have been set out. |                 |        | Amend lists of matters to the following format:<br>1. Semi colon at the end of each matter; and<br>2. Inclusion of the word 'and' at the end of the penultimate matter |

|  |                     |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |   |
|--|---------------------|--|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|---|
|  | 4 Urban Environment | 4.1.12 Policy – Te Kauwhata (b)                |  |  |  | ✓ | The first part of the policy is not joined to the following matters in (i) – (vi). |  |  | Amend the first part of the policy as follows:<br>“Development of...sense of place: <u>by</u> .”  |
|  | 4 Urban Environment | 4.1.12 Policy – Te Kauwhata (b)(i) – (vi)      |  |  |  | ✓ | Through adding the linking word ‘by’ requires grammatical changes.                 |  |  | Amend (i) – (iii) and (v) & (vi) as follows:<br>(i) <del>Provides</del> <u>Providing</u> for...<br>(ii) <del>Manages</del> <u>Managing</u> the...<br>(iii) <del>Implement</del> <u>Implementing</u> a high...<br>(v) <del>Integrates</del> <u>Integrating</u> with...<br>(vi) <del>Mitigates</del> <u>Mitigating</u> the potential... |
|  | 4 Urban Environment | 4.1.18 Policy – Raglan (iv)                    |  |  |  | ✓ | The policy is not clear as to what form the connections sought are.                |  |  | Amend the policy as follows:<br>“There are <u>walkable</u> connections between the town centre, the Papahua Reserve and Raglan Wharf”   |
|  | 4 Urban Environment | 4.2.23 Policy – Non-residential activities (b) |  |  |  | ✓ | Grammar  |  |  | Amend as follows:<br>“ <del>Enabling</del> <u>Enable</u> existing...”   |
|  | 4 Urban             | 4.3.6 Policy – Front setback                   |  |  |  | ✓ | The policy is unclear as to what   |  |  | Amend as follows:<br>“Maintain the existing <u>open</u> ”   |

|  |                     |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |   |
|--|---------------------|--|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|---|
|  | Environment         | character (a)  |  |  |  |   | the character of the streets is to be maintained, which makes application of the policy difficult. |  |  | <u>and unbuilt</u> character of the streets”.   |
|  | 4 Urban Environment | 4.5 Business and Business Town Centre Zones                    |  |  |  | ✓ | The heading needs to indicate that the objectives and policies apply to Neighbourhood Centres      |  |  | Amend the heading as follows:<br>“4.5 Business and Business Town Centre Zones <u>and Neighbourhood Centres</u> ”  |
|  | 4 Urban Environment | 4.5.6 Policy – Commercial purpose: Neighbourhood Ccntres       |  |  |  | ✓ | Grammar  |  |  | Correct the spelling of Centre as follows:<br>Policy – Commercial purpose: Neighbourhood <u>Centres</u> – <u>Centres</u> ”                                    |
|  | 4 Urban Environment | 4.6.3 Policy – Maintain a sufficient supply of industrial land |  |  |  | ✓ | Improve clarity of the policy  |  |  | Amend the policy as follows:<br>“Maintain...different industries <u>so as</u> to avoid the need for industrial activities to locate in non-industrial zones.” |
|  | 4 Urban Environment | 4.6.8 Policy – Specific activities within Nau Mai              |  |  |  | ✓ | Grammar – missing word   |  |  | Amend the policy as follows:<br>“Nau Mai Business Park is developed with specific types <u>of</u> activities...”  |

|  |                     |   |  |  |  |   |                        |  |  |   |
|--|---------------------|---|--|--|--|---|------------------------|--|--|---|
|  |                     | Business Park   |  |  |  |   |                        |  |  |   |
|  | 4 Urban Environment | 4.6.9 Policy - Management of adverse effects within Nau Mai Business Park |  |  |  | ✓ | Grammar – missing word |  |  | Amend the policy as follows:<br>“Activities...are managed within <u>the</u> Park and not on neighbouring zones. |

## 4.0 Chapter 2 – Tangata Whenua

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 2 Tangata Whenua |                    |   |       |            |        |       |                   |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|-------------------|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons           | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |                   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   | 2 Tangata Whenua   | 2.8 Concept Management Plan<br><br>(b)Although the concept plan must be approved by the Maori Land Court it is not set in concrete..... |       |            |        | ✓     | To ensure clarity |                 |        | Amend to read<br><br>2.8 Concept Management Plan<br><br>“(b) Although the concept plan must be approved by the <u>owners through the</u> Maori Land Court <u>process</u> , it is not set in concrete.” |

## 5.0 Chapter 5 – Rural Environment

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 5 Rural Environment |   |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|--|---|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number  | Specific Provision                        |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|  | Chapter                                   | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|  | Chapter 5 Rural Environment               | Navigation box (following index)                             |       |            |        | ✓     | Would provide clarity to the reader.  |                 |        | Amend the navigation box to read as follows:<br>The following objectives and policies apply to the Rural Zone.<br><br>Specific policies apply to <del>Hamilton's Urban Expansion Area (Objective 5.5.1 and Policies 5.5.1 and 5.5.2)</del> and the following Specific Areas: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agricultural Research Centres (Policy 5.316)</li> <li>• Huntly Power Station Coal and Ash Water (Policy 5.3.17)</li> <li>• Whaanga Coast Development Areas (Policy 5.3.18); and</li> <li>• <u>Hamilton's Urban Expansion Area (Objective 5.5.1 and Policies 5.5.1 and 5.5.2)</u></li> </ul> |
|  | 5 Rural Environment – 5.3 Rural Character | Policy 5.3.4 – Density of dwellings and buildings within the |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional policy (d) is required in order to make it clear that additional |                 |        | Amend policy 5.3.4 to add two new policies as follows:<br>(d) <u>Additional dwellings and buildings do not compromise</u>   |



**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 5 Rural Environment**

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 5 Rural Environment |                    |                   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|--|--------------------|-------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number  | Specific Provision |                   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #       | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|  | and Amenity        | rural environment |       |            |        |       | <p>dwelling (i.e. second dwellings) and buildings are supported in the rural environment, provided they do not compromise rural character and amenity.</p> <p>Additional policy (e) is required to provide clear direction on minor dwellings to ensure rule 22.3.2 (minor dwelling) where the rule cannot be met given that it is a Discretionary</p> |                 |        | <p><u>the rural character and amenity of the surrounding locality.</u></p> <p>(e) <u>Provide for a minor dwelling, where it:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>is located within proximity to the principle dwelling on a site; and</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>maintains rural character and amenity.</u></p> |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 5 Rural Environment**

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 5 Rural Environment |   |                                     |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|--|---|-------------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number  | Specific Provision                                    |                                     |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|  | Chapter   | Provision #                         | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|  |   |                                     |       |            |        |       | activity.  |                 |        |   |
|  | 5 Rural Environment – 5.3 Rural Character and Amenity | Policy 5.3.9 – Non-rural activities |       |            |        | ✓     | To align with the revised wording in the rule and definition.  |                 |        | Amend policy 5.3.9(a) to read as follows:<br>(a) Manage any non-rural activities, including equestrian centres, horse training centres, <u>animal boarding, daycare, breeding and training establishments</u> , forestry and rural industries, to achieve a character, scale, intensity and location that are in keeping with rural character and amenity values. |
|  | 5 Rural Environment – 5.3 Rural Character and Amenity | New policy – Retirement villages    |       |            |        | ✓     | This policy is to support the proposed restricted discretionary activity rule for retirement villages in the rural zone. Council acknowledge |                 |        | Propose to insert a new policy for retirement villages following 5.3.9 for non-rural activities (numbered 5.3.9A) to read as follows:<br><br><u>5.3.9A Policy – Retirement villages</u><br><br><u>(a) Provide restricted opportunities for retirement villages within a 800m distance of towns and villages within the</u>  |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 5 Rural Environment**

| Submission Point number | Specific Provision                            |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|-------------------------|---|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
|                         | Chapter                                       | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|                         |   |   |       |            |        |       | that further work will be required on this policy to ensure it can be supported by a s32 evaluation.   |                 |        | <u>rural environment.</u>   |
|                         | 5 Rural Environment – 5.6 Country Living Zone | Policy 5.6.3(a)(i) Subdivision within the Country Living Zone |       |            |        | ✓     | The wording “where character and amenity are compromised” weakens this policy, which supports a non-complying activity where proposed lots are undersized. It is proposed to make ‘character and amenity’ a separate criteria. |                 |        | Amend policy 5.6.3(a)(i) to read as follows:<br><br>(i) The creation of undersized lots is avoided <del>where character and amenity are compromised</del> ; |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 5 Rural Environment**

| Submission Point number | Specific Provision                            |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|-------------------------|---|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
|                         | Chapter                                       | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|                         | 5 Rural Environment – 5.6 Country Living Zone | Policy 5.6.3(a) Subdivision within the Country Living – new policy |       |            |        | ✓     | As referenced above this policy is proposed as a separate policy for subdivision in the Country Living Zone.  |                 |        | Amend policy 5.6.3(a) to insert a new policy numbered (vi) to read as follows:<br>(i) <u>Character and amenity is not compromised.</u>   |
|                         | 5 Rural Environment – 5.6 Country Living Zone | New policy - Retirement villages                                   |       |            |        | ✓     | This policy is to support the proposed restricted discretionary activity rule for retirement villages in the rural zone. Council acknowledge that further work will be required on this policy to ensure it can be supported by a |                 |        | Propose to insert a new policy for amendments to existing retirement villages following policy 5.6.18 (numbered 5.6.19) to read as follows:<br><br><u>5.6.19 Policy – Amendments to existing retirement villages within the Country Living Zone</u><br><br>(a) <u>Enable alterations and additions to existing retirement villages within the Country Living Zone.</u> |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 5 Rural Environment**

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 5 Rural Environment |                    |             |       |            |        |       |                 |                 |        |       |
|--|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|-----------------|-----------------|--------|-------|
|  | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons         | Decision Sought |        |       |
| Submission Point number  | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |                 | Retain          | Delete | Amend |
|  |                    |             |       |            |        |       | s32 evaluation. |                 |        |       |

## 6.0 Chapter 6 – Infrastructure and Energy

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 6 Infrastructure and Energy |                                |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |                            |   |
|--|--------------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|----------------------------|---|
| Submission Point number  | Specific Provision             |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |                            |   |
|  | Chapter                        | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete                     | Amend   |
|  | 6<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Policy 6.4.3(a)(i)<br>Infrastructure Location and Services |       |            |        | ✓     | Management is a better term than supply as wastewater and stormwater are not supplied to a site  |                 |                            | Amend Policy 6.4.3(a)(1) as follows:<br>(i) Three waters (water, wastewater and stormwater <u>supply management</u> );                    |
|  | 6<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Policy 6.4.5<br>Roading infrastructure                     |       |            |        | ✓     | Move under Objective 6.5.1 as it sits there more logically   |                 |                            | Re-number Policy 6.4.5 as 6.5.8 and insert it after Policy 6.5.7  |
|  | 6<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Policy 6.4.5(a)(iv)<br>Roading infrastructure              |       |            |        | ✓     | This is more appropriately covered by the regional plan. The use of the roading infrastructure and contaminants generated through that such as heavy |                 | Delete Policy 6.4.5(a)(iv) | Alternatively amend Policy 6.4.5(a)(iv) as follows:<br>(iv) Contaminants generated <u>during construction</u> are appropriately mitigated |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 6 Infrastructure and Energy |                             |                         |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|--|-----------------------------|-------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number  | Specific Provision          |                         |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|  | Chapter                     | Provision #             | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|  |                             |                         |       |            |        |       | metals is not a matter that can be effectively controlled through the district plan.<br><br>Or alternatively refocus the policy on the construction phase |                 |        |   |
|  | 6 Infrastructure and Energy | Policy 6.4.7 Stormwater |       |            |        | ✓     | Inclusion of an additional note to better explain stormwater management plan requirements.  |                 |        | Amend Policy 6.4.7 to include additional matter (viii) as follows:<br><br>(a) Ensure that stormwater and drainage infrastructure for subdivision, land use and development:<br><u>(viii) Be supported by a stormwater management plan</u> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 6 Infrastructure and Energy |                                |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|--|--------------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number  | Specific Provision             |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|  | Chapter                        | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|  | 6<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Policy 6.5.2(a)(viii)<br>Construction and operation of land transport network |       |            |        | ✓     | Parts A and B do not relate to Clause (viii) and would be clearer as three separate clauses. |                 |        | Amend Policy 6.5.2(a)(viii) as follows:<br><br>(viii) Discouraging the installation of new at grade road and pedestrian rail level crossings;<br>A. <del>(ix)</del> Controlling the location of buildings and other visual obstructions within the sightline areas of rail level crossings; and<br>B. <del>(x)</del> <u>Where a Railway crossing is required, it must be designed</u> in accordance with the requirements of the rail operator. |



## 7.0 Chapter 10 – Hazardous Substances and Contaminated Land

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 10 Hazardous Substances and Contaminated Land |                               |             |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|--|-------------------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number  | Specific Provision            |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|  | Chapter                       | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|  | 10<br>Hazardous<br>Substances | New 10.1.1  |       |            |        | ✓     | An introduction to the topic of hazardous substances will assist the reader to understand the intentions and reasons that accompany the rules relating to hazardous substances in the District Plan. |                 |        | <p>Insert a new introduction to read as follows:<br/> <u>“The provisions of this chapter are designed to prevent or minimise adverse effects of activities at sites that use, store, transport or dispose of hazardous substances. These activities can include industrial operations (for example chemical warehousing, manufacturing plants or bulk storage facilities), workshops, agricultural and horticultural activities, and some occupations that are carried out from home. The sites where such activities take place are defined as hazardous facilities.</u></p> <p><u>Land use activities involving hazardous substances have the potential to result in an increased risk of adverse environmental effects and present a risk to those who use them or may be exposed to them, and the surrounding environment. Risks are influenced by the nature of the hazardous substances, the quantity of the substances, the effects the substance may have, the likelihood of an event occurring and which</u></p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 10 Hazardous Substances and Contaminated Land |                    |             |       |            |        |       |           |                 |        |   |
|--|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|-----------|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number  | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |           | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|  |                    |             |       |            |        |       |           |                 |        | <p><u>parts of the environment may be affected. An event may be an accidental release, spill, unintended chemical reaction, fire or explosion.</u></p> <p><u>Risks are influenced by the location of an activity and the surrounding environment. For example, hazardous facilities located in areas subject to natural hazards may be exposed to greater risks of damage or failure resulting in an event involving a hazardous substance. Facilities located in proximity to land uses that are sensitive to the potential effects of a hazardous substance may also result in a greater risk.</u></p> <p><u>These provisions are a land use planning tool under the Resource Management Act and are designed to apply in addition to requirements of other legislation. Such requirements assist in the management of hazardous substances and they are recognised in the design of the provisions in this chapter.”</u></p> |
|  | 10                 | Objective   |       |            |        | ✓     | Following |                 |        | Amend Objective 10.1.2(a) to read as  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 10 Hazardous Substances and Contaminated Land |                      |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|--|----------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number  | Specific Provision   |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|  | Chapter              | Provision #                               | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|  | Hazardous Substances | 10.1.2(a) Effects of hazardous substances |       |            |        |       | <p>technical advice on this change, 'Residual' risks are those risks left after risk management is in place. Managing residual risks is not an accurate or useful statement in the context.</p> <p>Transport been omitted from this objective in error.</p> <p>The terms 'minimised' provides clarity to the objective.</p> |                 |        | <p>follows:</p> <p>(a) <del>Residual</del> <u>Risks</u> associated with the storage, use, <u>transport</u> or disposal of hazardous substances <del>is managed</del> <u>are minimised</u> to ensure that the effects on people, property and the environment are acceptable, while recognising the benefits of facilities using hazardous substances.</p> |
|  | 10 Hazardous         | Policy 10.1.3(a) Location of new          |       |            |        | ✓     | Provides clarity that this policy   |                 |        | Amend Policy 10.1.2 heading to read as follows:   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 10 Hazardous Substances and Contaminated Land |                         |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|--|-------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number  | Specific Provision      |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter                 | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  | Substances              | hazardous facilities heading                                     |       |            |        |       | applies to all hazardous facilities, not just 'new' facilities.  |                 |        | "10.1.2 Policy - <del>Location of new</del><br><u>Hazardous facilities</u> "   |
|  | 10 Hazardous Substances | Policy 10.1.3(a)<br>Location of new hazardous facilities heading |       |            |        | ✓     | Ensures policy applies to all hazardous facilities, not just 'new' facilities.<br>Re-wording provides clarity to the policy. |                 |        | Amend Policy 10.1.2(a) to read as follows:<br>(a) <del>New hazardous facilities</del> <u>must</u> minimise the risk to the environment (including people and property) to acceptable levels by:<br>(i) Siting new hazardous facilities in appropriate locations that are separated from incompatible activities, <u>including infrastructure, and sensitive environments</u> ;<br><del>(ii) Avoid locating near to sensitive land use activities and infrastructure</del><br>(iii) Designing, constructing and operating hazardous facilities in a manner that ensures the adverse effects of the operation or an accidental event involving hazardous substances can be |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 10 Hazardous Substances and Contaminated Land |                         |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|--|-------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number  | Specific Provision      |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter                 | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  |                         |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        | <p>contained within the site; and</p> <p>(iv) Disposing hazardous wastes to authorised disposal or treatment facilities that have appropriate management systems in place <u>and avoiding the storage, processing or disposal of hazardous wastes in sensitive environments.</u></p> |
|  | 10 Hazardous Substances | Policy 10.1.3<br>Residual risks of hazardous substances |       |            |        | ✓     | This change provides for identification and assessment of risks. Headings should be precise. |                 |        | Amend Policy 10.1.3 heading to read as follows:<br>“10.1.3 Policy – <del>Residual</del> <u>Assessment of</u> risks of hazardous substances”  |
|  | 10 Hazardous Substances | Policy 10.1.4(a)<br>Reverse sensitivity effects         |       |            |        | ✓     | Provides clarity to the policy.  |                 |        | Amend Policy 10.1.4 to read as follow:<br>(a) <u>Separate as far as practicable</u> sensitive land use activities from lawfully-established hazardous facilities;<br><del>(b) Separate new hazardous facilities from existing sensitive land use activities; and</del>               |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 10 Hazardous Substances and Contaminated Land |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---------|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number  | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |         | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        | <del>(c) Avoid the storage, processing or disposal of hazardous waste in sensitive environments.</del> |

## 8.0 Chapter 12 – How to use and interpret the rules

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 12 - How to use and interpret the rules |                                       |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number  | Specific Provision                    |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter                               | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  | 12 How to use and interpret the rules | 12.1 Introduction to rules<br>12.2 Categories of Activities<br>12.3 Additional Matters of Control, Matters of Discretion and Matters for Discretionary and Non-Complying |       |            |        | ✓     | This chapter contains a mixture of explanations and actual rules and they need to be organised under two separate sections of the chapter. |                 |        | Amend 12.1 to be a new heading as follows:<br><u>“12.1 Explanations”</u> ;<br><br>Include a new heading as follows:<br><u>“12.2 Rules”</u> ;<br><br>Renumber, change or relocate the following:<br><br>a) 12.1 to be:<br><u>“12.1.1 Introduction to rules”</u> ;<br><br>b) 12.2 to be:<br><u>“12.1.2 Categories of Activities”</u> ; |

|  |                                       |   |  |  |  |   |   |  |  |  |
|--|---------------------------------------|---|--|--|--|---|---|--|--|--|
|  |                                       | <p>Activities</p> <p>12.4 Rule Tables</p> <p>12.5 How to find out if a resource consent is needed</p> |  |  |  |   |   |  |  | <p>c) 12.3 to be under the heading 12.2 Rules: “<u>12.2.1 Additional Matters of Control, Matters of Discretion and Matters for Discretionary and Non-Complying Activities</u>”;</p> <p>d) Delete the heading “<del>12.3.1 Additional Matters</del>”;</p> <p>e) 12.4 to be: “<u>12.1.3 Rule Tables</u>”;</p> <p>f) 12.5 to be: “<u>12.1.4 How to find out if a resource consent is needed</u>”; and</p> <p>g) <u>Add a new rule under section 12.2 as follows: “12.2.2 Deeming rules for roads”</u></p> |
|  | 12 How to use and interpret the rules | 12.1 Introduction to rules (e)  |  |  |  | ✓ | It needs to be clarified throughout the Proposed District Plan that the |  |  | Amend the rule as follows: “Chapter 14: Infrastructure and Energy and Chapter 15: Natural Hazards and Climate Change ( <del>Stage 2 of the</del>   |



|  |                                       |                                |  |  |  |   |   |  |  |   |
|--|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|--|---|---|--|--|---|
|  |                                       |                                |  |  |  |   | <p>provisions in Chapter 14: Infrastructure and Energy and Chapter 15: Natural Hazards and Climate Change apply to subdivision.</p> <p>Also, the term 'Placeholder' should be used for consistency throughout the plan.</p> |  |  | <p><del>district plan review Placeholder</del>) apply to land use and subdivision across the whole district.”</p>   |
|  | 12 How to use and interpret the rules | 12.1 Introduction to rules (h) |  |  |  | ✓ | <p>Roads are created mainly through subdivision and designations. However, in the case of subdivision, there is no immediate change to the planning maps to remove the zoning. That rezoning can only be carried out by</p> |  |  | <p>Amend the rule as follows:<br/>         “Roads appear white on the planning maps are not zoned. Rules relating to activities occurring in the road corridor are set out in Chapter 14: Infrastructure and Energy. <u>(Refer to Rule 12.2.2 for provisions for new and stopped roads).</u>”</p> |

|  |                                       |                      |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |
|--|---------------------------------------|----------------------|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|
|  |                                       |                      |  |  |  |   | means of a plan change. A 'deeming' rule can be used to cover the situation of new roads being created and roads being stopped. A new rule is proposed to address this matter and a reference to that rule would be helpful.                   |  |  |  |
|  | 12 How to use and interpret the rules | 12.4 Rule Tables (i) |  |  |  | ✓ | It needs to be clarified that the introduction to the content of the activity, effects, building and subdivision tables is preceded by a set of rules that set out what rules apply. In some instances the heading does not make it clear that |  |  | Add the following to the rule: "Land Use – Activities, Land Use – Effects, Land Use – Building and Subdivision rules are in separate tables with a similar format. <u>Rules that set out where the rules within the tables apply are found at the beginning of the tables.</u> " |

|  |                                       |                        |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |   |
|--|---------------------------------------|------------------------|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|---|
|  |                                       |                        |  |  |  |   | they are rules and changes to the zone headings are also recommended.  |  |  |   |
|  | I2 How to use and interpret the rules | New section 12.2 Rules |  |  |  | ✓ | Roads are created mainly through subdivision and designations. However, in the case of subdivision, there is no immediate change to the planning maps to remove the zoning. That rezoning can only be carried out by means of a plan change. A 'deeming' rule can be used to cover the situation of new roads being created and roads being stopped. A new rule is proposed to |  |  | <p>Add the following as a new rule:<br/> <u>"12.2.2 Deeming rules for roads</u><br/> <u>(a)The following rules apply with respect to roads:</u></p> <p><u>(i)Any land vested in the Council, or the Crown, as road pursuant to any enactment or provision, then from the date of vesting, the land shall retain its current zoning, but the provisions of that zoning do not apply to the land;</u><br/> <u>(ii)Where a road has been lawfully stopped under any enactment, and any relevant designation removed, the land shall be subject to the provisions of the adjoining zoned land (as shown on the planning maps) from the date</u></p> |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                     |  |  |   |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|---------------------|--|--|---|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | address this matter |  |  | <p><u>of the stopping or removal of any relevant designation;</u><br/> <u>(iii)Where a road is stopped or a designation has been removed and the zoning of the land on one side of the road is different to the zoning on the other side of that road, then the road shall be subject to the provisions of the adjoining zoned land (as shown on the planning maps) up to the centre line of the road.”</u></p> |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|---------------------|--|--|---|

## 8.0 Chapter 12 – How to use and interpret the rules

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 12 - How to use and interpret the rules |                                       |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
|  | Specific Provision                    |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
| Submission Point number  | Chapter                               | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  | 12 How to use and interpret the rules | 12.1 Introduction to rules<br>12.2 Categories of Activities<br>12.3 Additional Matters of Control, Matters of Discretion and Matters for Discretionary and Non-Complying Activities<br>12.4 Rule |       |            |        | ✓     | This chapter contains a mixture of explanations and actual rules and they need to be organised under two separate sections of the chapter. |                 |        | Amend 12.1 to be a new heading as follows:<br>“ <u>12.1 Explanations</u> ”;<br><br>Include a new heading as follows:<br>“ <u>12.2 Rules</u> ”;<br><br>Re-number, change or relocate the following:<br><br>h) 12.1 to be:<br>“ <u>12.1.1</u> Introduction to rules”;<br><br>i) 12.2 to be:<br>“ <u>12.1.2</u> Categories of Activities”;<br><br>j) 12.3 to be under the heading 12.2 Rules: |

|  |                                       |   |  |  |  |   |   |  |  |
|--|---------------------------------------|---|--|--|--|---|---|--|--|
|  |                                       | <p>Tables</p> <p>12.5 How to find out if a resource consent is needed</p> |  |  |  |   |   |  | <p>“<del>12.2.1</del> Additional Matters of Control, Matters of Discretion and Matters for Discretionary and Non-Complying Activities”;</p> <p>k) Delete the heading “<del>12.3.1</del> Additional Matters”;</p> <p>l) 12.4 to be: “<u>12.1.3</u> Rule Tables”;</p> <p>m) 12.5 to be: “12.1.4 <u>How to find out if a resource consent is needed</u>”; <u>and</u></p> <p>n) <u>Add a new rule under section 12.2 as follows:</u> “<u>12.2.2</u> Deeming rules for roads”</p> |
|  | 12 How to use and interpret the rules | 12.1 Introduction to rules (e)  |  |  |  | ✓ | It needs to be clarified throughout the Proposed District Plan that the provisions in Chapter 14: |  | <p>Amend the rule as follows: “Chapter 14: Infrastructure and Energy and Chapter 15: Natural Hazards and Climate Change (<del>Stage 2 of the district plan review Placeholder</del>) apply <u>to land use</u></p>  |

|  |                                       |                                |  |  |  |   |   |  |  |   |
|--|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|--|---|---|--|--|---|
|  |                                       |                                |  |  |  |   | <p>Infrastructure and Energy and Chapter 15: Natural Hazards and Climate Change apply to subdivision.</p> <p>Also, the term 'Placeholder' should be used for consistency throughout the plan.</p>   |  |  | <p><u>and subdivision across the whole district.</u>"</p>   |
|  | 12 How to use and interpret the rules | 12.1 Introduction to rules (h) |  |  |  | ✓ | <p>Roads are created mainly through subdivision and designations. However, in the case of subdivision, there is no immediate change to the planning maps to remove the zoning. That rezoning can only be carried out by means of a plan change. A</p> |  |  | <p>Amend the rule as follows:<br/>         "Roads appear white on the planning maps are not zoned. Rules relating to activities occurring in the road corridor are set out in Chapter 14: Infrastructure and Energy. <u>(Refer to Rule 12.2.2 for provisions for new and stopped roads).</u>"</p> |

|  |                                       |                      |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |
|--|---------------------------------------|----------------------|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|
|  |                                       |                      |  |  |  |   | ‘deeming’ rule can be used to cover the situation of new roads being created and roads being stopped. A new rule is proposed to address this matter and a reference to that rule would be helpful.   |  |  |  |
|  | 12 How to use and interpret the rules | 12.4 Rule Tables (i) |  |  |  | ✓ | It needs to be clarified that the introduction to the content of the activity, effects, building and subdivision tables is preceded by a set of rules that set out what rules apply. In some instances the heading does not make it clear that they are rules and changes to the |  |  | Add the following to the rule: “Land Use – Activities, Land Use – Effects, Land Use – Building and Subdivision rules are in separate tables with a similar format. <u>Rules that set out where the rules within the tables apply are found at the beginning of the tables.</u> ” |



|  |                                       |                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|---------------------------------------|------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |                                       |                        |  |  |  |  | zone headings are also recommended.  |  |  |  |
|  | 12 How to use and interpret the rules | New section 12.2 Rules |  |  |  |  | Roads are created mainly through subdivision and designations. However, in the case of subdivision, there is no immediate change to the planning maps to remove the zoning. That rezoning can only be carried out by means of a plan change. A 'deeming' rule can be used to cover the situation of new roads being created and roads being stopped. A new rule is proposed to address this matter |  |  | Add the following as a new rule:<br><u>"12.2.2 Deeming rules for roads</u><br><u>(a)The following rules apply with respect to roads:</u><br><br><u>(i)Any land vested in the Council, or the Crown, as road pursuant to any enactment or provision, then from the date of vesting, the land shall retain its current zoning, but the provisions of that zoning do not apply to the land;</u><br><u>(ii)Where a road has been lawfully stopped under any enactment, and any relevant designation removed, the land shall be subject to the provisions of the adjoining zoned land (as shown on the planning maps) from the date of the stopping or removal of any relevant designation;</u> |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | <p><u>(iii)Where a road is stopped or a designation has been removed and the zoning of the land on one side of the road is different to the zoning on the other side of that road, then the road shall be subject to the provisions of the adjoining zoned land (as shown on the planning maps) up to the centre line of the road.”</u></p> |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|

## 9.0 Chapter 13 – Definitions

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #                                   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Insert new text to assist with interpretation |       |            |        | ✓     | It would be helpful if the singular and plural terms could be used interchangeably depending on the context |                 |        | Insert the following text underneath the heading “Definitions”:<br><u>For the purposes of the defined terms, the singular term means the same as the plural term.</u>  |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Insert new definitions                        |       |            |        | ✓     | It would be helpful to include definitions for boundaries   |                 |        | Insert the following new definitions:<br><br><u>Front boundary</u><br><br><u>means a site boundary adjoining a public road.</u><br><br><u>Side boundary</u><br><br><u>means a site boundary that intersects with a front boundary.</u><br><br><u>Rear boundary</u> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |                    |       |            |        |       |                                      |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|--------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |                    |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                              | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #        | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |                                      | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    |                    |       |            |        |       |                                      |                 |        | <u>means a site boundary that does not intersect with a front boundary or a road</u>  |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Accessory building |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional clarity of the term.      |                 |        | Amend the definition of “accessory building” as follows:<br><del>Means a building, the use of which is incidental to the use of the principal land use or building on that site. A garage that is integrated into and forms part of a dwelling is not an accessory building.</del><br><u>Means a building detached from the principal building on the site, the use of which is incidental to the principal building or the land use. Where no principal building has been established, an accessory building means a building that is incidental to a permitted use on the site.</u> |
|   | 13 Definitions     | AEP                |       |            |        | ✓     | For clarity include the abbreviation |                 |        | Delete the definition of AEP<br><br>Amend as follows:   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |                                 |       |            |        |       |   |                 |   |  |
|---|--------------------|---------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|---|--|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |                                 |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |   |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #                     | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete  | Amend  |
|   |                    |                                 |       |            |        |       | with the full term  |                 |   | Annual exceedance probability or <u>AEP</u>    |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Aggregate extraction activities |       |            |        | ✓     | This term is covered by three definitions (aggregate extraction activities, extractive industry and mineral extraction and processing) which would be more efficiently rationalised into one. |                 | Delete the defined term “aggregate extraction activities” |  |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Airfield                        |       |            |        | ✓     | Amended to exclude airstrips or   |                 |   | Amend the definition of “airfield” as follows: |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |             |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    |             |       |            |        |       | landing sites for farming. Fixed wing aircraft and helicopters are essential for farming including top-dressing, animal recovery and aerial spraying. These are intermittently used whereas the term “airfield” is intended to relate to permanent, formed commercial |                 |        | Means an area of land set aside from other uses for the purposes of enabling aircraft to land and take off.<br><u>Does not include airstrips or landing sites used for farming.</u> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |                        |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |                        |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #            | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |                        |       |            |        |       | facilities.   |                 |        |  |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Alteration or addition |       |            |        | ✓     | The term “alteration or addition” does not just relate to Heritage items. The definition would benefit from additional clarity. |                 |        | Amend the definition of “alteration or addition” as follows:<br><del>Means for heritage items listed in Appendix 30.1, an extension to a structure or building which increases its size, height and volume, including the construction of new floors, walls, ceilings and roofs.</del><br><br><u>Means any changes to the fabric or characteristics of a building including:</u><br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>external extensions that increase the size, height and volume of the building; or</u></li> <li>• <u>removal and replacement of windows, ceilings, floors, roofs or external walls; or</u></li> <li>• <u>the attachment of external structures such as canopies, verandahs, pergolas and</u></li> </ul> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |                     |       |            |        |       |  |                 |                                       |   |
|---|--------------------|---------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |                     |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |                                       |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #         | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete                                | Amend   |
|   |                    |                     |       |            |        |       |  |                 |                                       | <u>balustrades.</u><br><br><u>Does not include maintenance or repairs.</u>  |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Alterations         |       |            |        | ✓     | There is duplication with the term “alteration and addition” |                 | Delete the defined term “alterations” |   |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Ancillary equipment |       |            |        | ✓     | Minor amendment to improve clarity                           |                 |                                       | Amend the definition of “ancillary equipment” as follows: Means telecommunications, radio-communications, electrical or similar equipment which is necessary to install <u>within</u> a facility to enable the facility to operate as intended, but not a self-contained power unit or a lightning rod. |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Ancillary rural     |       |            |        | ✓     | Amendments to improve readability and                        |                 |                                       | Amend the definition of “ancillary rural earthworks” as follows:  |



| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |                 |       |            |        |       |  |                 |                         |   |
|---|--------------------|-----------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|-------------------------|---|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |                 |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |                         |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #     | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete                  | Amend   |
|   |                    | earthworks      |       |            |        |       | remove references to forestry as this is covered by the National Environmental Standards for plantation Forestry |                 |                         | Means any earthworks or disturbance of soil associated with:<br>(a) cultivation, land preparation (including establishment of sediment and erosion control measures); for planting and growing operations;<br>(b) harvesting of agricultural and horticultural crops (farming) and forests (forestry); and<br>(c) maintenance and construction of facilities typically associated with farming and forestry activities, including, but not limited to, farm/forestry tracks, roads and landings, stock races, silage pits, farm drains, farm effluent ponds, feeding pads, fencing and erosion and sediment control measures. |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Animal feed lot |       |            |        | ✓     | This term is only used in the Specific   |                 | Delete the defined term |   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |                   |  |
|---|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|-------------------|--|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |                   |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete            | Amend  |
|   |                    |   |       |            |        |       | Area - Agriculture Research Centre and a definition is not needed  |                 | “animal feed lot” |  |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Apartment   |       |            |        | ✓     | Improve clarity of the definition to recognise that residential units can be directly attached to each other |                 |                   | Amend “apartment” as follows: Means three or more attached residential units; <u>The residential units can be directly attached to each other, or connected by one or more accessory buildings, such as a garage or carport.</u> |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Boarding, breeding or animal training establishment |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional clarity and the inclusion of daycare facilities for animals                                       |                 |                   | Amend the definition of “Boarding, breeding or animal training establishment” as follows:<br><br><u>Animal</u> boarding, <u>daycare</u> breeding or <del>animal</del> training   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |             |       |            |        |       |                               |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|-------------------------------|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                       | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |                               | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |             |       |            |        |       |                               |                 |        | <p>establishment</p> <p>Means an activity carried out on land or within buildings where board, <u>daycare</u> and lodging, breeding <del>and</del> <u>or</u> training is provided or intended to be provided for more than five <u>domestic</u> animals (excluding offspring up to 3 months of age). This does not include dog kennels, calf rearing sheds, stables and similar shelters for private farming uses.</p> |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Boundary    |       |            |        | ✓     | Increased clarity of the term |                 |        | <p>Amend the definition of “boundary” as follows:</p> <p>Means in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) a Record of Title - the site boundary;</li> <li>(b) cross-lease titles - the boundary of any <del>restrictive covenant</del> <u>exclusive use</u> area; and</li> <li>(c) unit titles - the boundary</li> </ul>   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |             |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    |             |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        | of the accessory unit associated with the principal unit.   |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Building    |       |            |        | ✓     | Amended to allow an increased height for tanks to reflect the common dimensions of water tanks |                 |        | Amend the definition of “building” as follows:<br>Has the meaning in the Building Act 2004, excluding:<br>(a) a pergola, not roofed or enclosed, less than 3 metres in height; or a swimming pool, ornamental pool, deck; or<br>(b) other structure not roofed or enclosed, less than 1.5 metre in height; or a fence, or a wall other than a retaining wall, less than 2 metres in height; or public or cultural art in a public place less than 3 metres in height; or<br>(c) a retaining wall or retaining structure less than 1.5 metres in |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |                   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|-------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |                   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #       | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    |                   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        | height, provided that where a fence or non-retaining wall is placed at the top of the retaining wall, the combined height is less than 2 metres; or<br>(d) a tank with a total capacity of not more than 35,000 litres, provided that <del>no part of</del> the tank protrudes no more than + 2 metre above natural ground level; or<br>(e) a structure that is permeable and less than 4 metres in height to protect crops for agricultural use. |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Building coverage |       |            |        | ✓     | Increased clarity of the definition with respect to covered |                 |        | Amend the definition of “building coverage” as follows:<br>Means the proportion of the net site area which is covered by any building.<br>It includes:  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |             |       |            |        |       |  |                 |                                  |   |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|----------------------------------|---|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |                                  |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete                           | Amend   |
|   |                    |             |       |            |        |       | swimming pools. Provided addition clarity on the status of swimming pools to match the parameters for decks. |                 |                                  | (a) overhanging or cantilevered parts of buildings or structures;<br>(b) covered decks.<br>It excludes:<br>(a) eaves of a building that projects less than 750mm horizontally from the exterior wall of the building;<br>(b) fences, terraces, and retaining walls;<br>(c) <del>uncovered</del> decks less than 1m above ground level; and<br>(d) <del>uncovered</del> swimming pools <u>that do not protrude more than 1 metre above ground level.</u> |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Campus      |       |            |        | ✓     | This term is only used in the context of the Specific Area -   |                 | Delete the defined term “campus” |   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |                         |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|-------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |                         |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #             | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    |                         |       |            |        |       | Agriculture Research Centre and a definition is not needed   |                 |        |   |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Caretaker accommodation |       |            |        | ✓     | This activity is sought to be included in the industrial Zones, and as a consequential amendment a definition would be helpful to provide clarity as to what the activity is |                 |        | Insert the following definition:<br><u>Caretaker accommodation</u><br><br><u>Within the Industrial or Heavy Industrial Zone, one residential unit per site for the purposes of providing on-site security and monitoring.</u> |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Childcare facility      |       |            |        | ✓     | Inclusion of a child daycare activity in the defined term  |                 |        | Amend the definition of “child care facility” as follows:<br>Means any land or buildings used for the care or training of   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |                     |       |            |        |       |   |                 |   |  |
|---|--------------------|---------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|---|--|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |                     |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |   |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #         | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete  | Amend  |
|   |                    |                     |       |            |        |       | to cover those activities.  |                 |   | predominantly pre-school children and includes a playcentre, kindergarten or daycare.<br>It excludes:<br>(a) children residing overnight on the property; and<br>(b) a school. |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Commercial services |       |            |        | ✓     | The term “commercial services” overlaps with the term “commercial activity” and creates confusion. Activities of a commercial nature only need to be covered by a |                 | Delete the defined term “commercial services”<br><br>Delete all instances where “commercial services” appears as an activity in the Plan and replace with |  |



| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |                         |  |
|---|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|-------------------------|--|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |                         |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete                  | Amend  |
|   |                    |   |       |            |        |       | single term.  |                 | “commercial activities” |  |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Community activity, Community activity (Te Kauwhata Lakeside Precinct) and Community facilities |       |            |        | ✓     | There is no need for three separate terms when the terms are similar. A more efficient approach would be to rationalise into a single defined term. |                 |                         | Rationalise the three terms: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Community activity,</li> <li>• Community activity (Te Kauwhata Lakeside Precinct) and</li> <li>• Community facilities into a single defined term</li> </ul>                          |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Community facilities  |       |            |        | ✓     | Delete the reference to a specific zone so that this term may be used (as appropriate) in   |                 |                         | Amend the definition of “community facilities” as follows: Means <del>in the Business Zone Tamahere</del> , land or building used for community activities, generally established on a not-for-profit basis, and includes library, council offices, police |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |                                   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|-----------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |                                   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #                       | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    |                                   |       |            |        |       | other zones.  |                 |        | station, public toilets or public rooms.  |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Contiguous                        |       |            |        | ✓     | Improve clarity of the term   |                 |        | Amend the definition of “contiguous” as follows:<br>Means abutting or touching at <del>some</del> any point, e.g....  |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Continuous landholding            |       |            |        | ✓     | Improve clarity of the definition   |                 |        | Amend the definition of “continuous landholding” as follows:<br>Means a series of <u>multiple</u> adjoining Records of Title <u>in the same ownership</u> , including titles that <del>may are only be</del> separated by a road. |
|   | 13 Definitions     | New definition for “design speed” |       |            |        | ✓     | Include new definition to clarify the rules in Chapter 14.12 Transportation |                 |        | Insert the following new definition:<br><u>Design Speed</u><br>Means a speed fixed for the <u>design of those geometric features of a carriageway that influence vehicle operation.</u><br><u>Design speed is the 85th</u>        |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |             |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    |             |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        | <u>percentile speed of traffic through that geometric feature. These can either be measured or estimated (Austroad design guides or similar).</u>   |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Duplex      |       |            |        | ✓     | Improves clarity of the definition, and clarifies that this definition does not apply to minor dwellings. |                 |        | Amend the definition of “duplex” as follows:<br>Means two attached residential units, <del>including</del> <u>Includes</u> two units connected by an accessory building, such as a garage or a carport.<br><br><u>This does not apply to minor dwellings.</u> |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Dwelling    |       |            |        | ✓     | Provides additional clarity that the terms “dwelling” and “residential unit” can be used                  |                 |        | Amend the definition of “dwelling” as follows:<br>Means <del>the same as a self-contained</del> residential unit <del>for living accommodation.</del>   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |                    |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|--------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |                    |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #        | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |                    |       |            |        |       | interchangeably in the Plan   |                 |        |  |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Earthworks         |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional clarity that ancillary rural earthworks are a different activity from earthworks for the purposes of this Plan |                 |        | Amend the definition of “earthworks” as follows:<br>Means modification of land surfaces by blading, contouring, ripping, moving, removing, placing or replacing soil or earth, or by excavation, or by cutting or filling operations.<br><br><u>This does not apply to ancillary rural earthworks.</u>   |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Education facility |       |            |        | ✓     | Recognition that childcare facilities are a separate activity from an education facility for the purposes of this Plan    |                 |        | Amend the definitions of “education facility” as follows:<br>Means premises where groups of people are given tuition and training on a formal basis and includes <del>childcare facilities</del> , schools, tertiary education institutions and specialised training facilities, and their ancillary administrative, cultural and health facilities. |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |                       |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|-----------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |                       |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #           | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |                       |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        | <u>This does not include childcare facilities.</u>   |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Extractive industries |       |            |        | ✓     | This term is covered by three definitions (aggregate extraction activities, extractive industry and mineral extraction and processing) which would be more efficiently rationalised into one. |                 |        | Amend the definition of “extractive industries” as follows:<br>Means taking, winning or extracting by whatever means, the naturally-occurring minerals (including but not limited to coal, rock, sand, and gravel) and peat from under or on the land surface. <u>This may include one or more of the following:</u><br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) <u>blasting, processing (crushing, screening, washing, chemical separation and blending);</u></li> <li>(b) <u>the storage, distribution and sale of aggregates by wholesale to industry or by retail;</u></li> <li>(c) <u>the removal, stockpiling and deposition of overburden;</u></li> <li>(d) <u>treatment of stormwater</u></li> </ul> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---------|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |         | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        | <p><u>and wastewater;</u></p> <p>(e) <u>landscaping and rehabilitation works including cleanfilling;</u></p> <p>(f) <u>ancillary buildings and structures;</u></p> <p>(g) <u>a single residential unit for security purposes;</u></p> <p><u>and</u></p> <p>(h) <u>internal roads and access tracks</u></p> <p>The term includes the processing by such means as screening, crushing, or chemical separation of minerals at or near the site, where the minerals have been taken, won or excavated.</p> <p>The term also includes the removal, stockpiling and filling of overburden sourced from the same site.</p> <p>It includes all activities and structures associated with underground coal gasification, including pilot and commercial</p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |             |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    |             |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        | <p>plants and the distribution of gas. It excludes prospecting and exploration activities.</p> <p><u>It does not include a farm quarry or ancillary rural earthworks.</u></p> <p>Replace “aggregate extraction activities” and “mineral extraction and processing” with the term “extractive industries” throughout the rules of the Plan</p> |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Farming     |       |            |        | ✓     | There is significant overlap between the definition of “farming” and “rural industry”, with a single activity potentially |                 |        | <p>Amend the definition of “farming” as follows:</p> <p>Means an agricultural, horticultural or apicultural activity having as its primary purpose the production of any livestock or crop using the in-situ soil, water <del>and</del> <u>or</u> air as the medium for production.</p> <p>It includes:</p>                                   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |             |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |             |       |            |        |       | being covered by both terms with different activity statuses. The processing of produce is retained in the definition of “farming” and recognises that produce may not be grown on the land. The definition is expanded to include loading areas for helicopters and airstrips for top dressing and spraying. |                 |        | <p><del>(a) Ancillary produce stalls;</del><br/>                     (b) Processing of farm produce <del>grown on the land</del>, such as cutting, cleaning, grading, chilling, freezing, packaging and storage.<br/>                     (c) <u>loading areas for helicopters and airstrips for top dressing and spraying.</u></p> <p><u>It excludes intensive farming.</u></p> |



| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |               |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|---------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |               |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    |               |       |            |        |       | For clarity the definition needs to recognise that intensive farming is a separate activity. |                 |        |   |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Farming noise |       |            |        | ✓     | Recognises that bird scaring devices and frost fans are legitimate parts of farming.         |                 |        | Amend the definition of “farming noise” as follows:<br>Means noise generated by agricultural vehicles, any aircraft used for aerial spraying, agricultural machinery or equipment and farm animals, including farm dogs. <del>It does not</del> <u>This includes</u> bird scaring devices and frost fans. |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Farm quarry   |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional clarity of the definition   |                 |        | Amend the definition of “farm quarry” as follows:<br>Means the extraction of minerals <del>or aggregate taken</del> for use   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |                 |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|-----------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |                 |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #     | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    |                 |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        | <p>ancillary to farming and horticulture, and only used within the property of extraction. No extracted material (including any aggregate) shall be <del>exported or</del> removed from the property of origin and there shall be no retail or other sales of such material. <del>For example, farm quarries include the extraction of</del> <u>Common uses of aggregate include material for farm and forestry tracks, access ways and hardstand areas on the property of origin.</u></p> <p><u>This does not include extractive industry.</u></p> |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Functional need |       |            |        | ✓     | While this term is most relevant to Chapter 14 Infrastructure |                 |        | Amend “functional need” as follows:<br>Means for <del>Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy</del> , the need for a proposal or activity to   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |                  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |                  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #      | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    |                  |       |            |        |       | and Energy, it is also used in Chapter 5 of the Plan.                                      |                 |        | traverse, locate or operate in a particular environment because it can only occur in that environment.  |
|   | 13 Definitions     | GFA              |       |            |        | ✓     | Delete the term GFA as a defined term and include it in the definition of gross floor area |                 |        | Delete the defined term GFA<br><br>Amend the definition of “gross floor area” as follows:<br>Gross floor area <u>or GFA</u>   |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Gross floor area |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional clarity as to how to measure gross floor area                                   |                 |        | Amend the definition to “gross floor area” as follows:<br><del>Means the sum of the gross area of all floors of a building, measured either from the exterior faces of the exterior walls, or from the centre line of walls separating two tenancies, as circumstances may require.</del><br><u>Means the sum of the total area</u> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |                           |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|---------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |                           |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                                      | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #               | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    |                           |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        | of all floors of all buildings on the site (including any void area in those floors, such as service shafts or lift or stairwells), measured from the exterior faces of exterior walls or from the centre lines of walls separating 2 buildings and, in the absence of a wall on any side, it shall be measured to the exterior edge of the floor.  |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Gross leasable floor area |       |            |        | ✓     | Amend the definition to provide more clarity |                 |        | Amend the definition of “gross leasable floor area” as follows:<br>Means the total sum of any floor areas (within the external walls for buildings or, in the absence of a wall on any side, it shall be measured to the exterior edge of the floor boundary for outdoor areas) designed or used for individual tenant occupancy but excludes:<br>(a) common lift wells and stairwells, including |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |                      |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|----------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |                      |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #          | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    |                      |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        | landing areas<br>(b) common corridors and halls (other than food court areas)<br>(c) common toilets and bathrooms<br>(d) any parking areas required by the plan.  |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Height control plane |       |            |        | ✓     | Amendments for increased clarity. There are various angles for the height control planes within the rules so it is not appropriate for the definition to contain a specified angle. |                 |        | Amend the definition of “height control plane” as follows:<br><br>Means a surface through which no part of a building other than chimneys, flues and similar projections not exceeding 2 metres in height and 1 square metre in area may protrude. It is defined by drawing height control lines from all points on the boundaries of an <u>allotment site</u> , or in the case of a <u>cross lease</u> it is boundary of the <u>exclusive area unit site area</u> . Such lines commence at a specified vertical distance above the natural ground level at the |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |                         |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|-------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |                         |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #             | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |                         |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        | boundary, point into the site at right angles to the boundary, and rise at an angle of 37 degrees the specified angle.   |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Horse training facility |       |            |        | ✓     | The definition should not be specific to any particular breed and include arenas (both indoor and outdoor) |                 |        | Amend the definition of “horse training centre” as follows:<br><br>Means facilities for the housing and training of <del>thoroughbred and Standardbred</del> horses, and <del>usually involves some form of</del> <u>includes training tracks and arenas (both indoor and outdoor)</u> , but does not include any form of racing or show jumping or other activity to which the general public is permitted, whether or not an entrance fee is paid. |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Indicative road         |       |            |        | ✓     | There may be instances where an indicative road has been   |                 |        | Amend the definition of “indicative road” as follows:<br><br>Means a connective roading route that is identified on the  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |                   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|-------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |                   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #       | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |                   |       |            |        |       | formed, and there is no value in applying rules to the indicative road when it has been replaced by a formed road. |                 |        | <u>planning maps. It shall not include any area identified on the planning maps as an indicative road where a resource consent has authorised an alternative roading layout, such that the need for the indicative road has become redundant.</u>  |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Intensive farming |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional clarity for the definition  |                 |        | Amend the definition of “intensive farming” as follows:<br><br>Means farming which is not dependent on the fertility of the soils on which it is located and <del>which</del> may be under cover or within an outdoor enclosure, and <del>be is</del> dependent on supplies of food produced on and/or off the land where the operation is located.... |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions**

| Submission Point number | Specific Provision |              |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |            |   |
|-------------------------|--------------------|--------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|------------|---|
|                         | Chapter            | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete     | Amend   |
|                         | 13<br>Definitions  | Living court |       |            |        | ✓     | Consistent use of terminology   |                 |            | Amend the definition of “living court” as follows:<br>Means an area of outdoor space directly related to the living area of a <del>household</del> residential unit, and for the <del>household’s</del> residential unit’s exclusive use. It does not include parking, manoeuvring areas and buildings, but does include swimming pools, pergolas and similar open-framed structures. |
|                         | 13<br>Definitions  | Lot          |       |            |        | ✓     | For clarity, it is more efficient to have “lot” meaning the same as “allotment” so that the terms can be used interchangeably |                 |            | Amend the definition of “lot” as follows:<br>Means <u>the same as allotment a parcel of land held, or proposed to be held, under a Record of Title.</u>   |
|                         | 13                 | Lux          |       |            |        | ✓     | Delete the  |                 | Delete the |   |



| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |               |       |            |        |       |   |                 |                    |   |
|---|--------------------|---------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------------------|---|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |               |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |                    |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete             | Amend   |
|   | Definitions        |               |       |            |        |       | definition of lux as it is a standard unit of measure |                 | defined term “lux” |   |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Marae complex |       |            |        | ✓     | More complete definition of marae complex             |                 |                    | Amend the definition of “marae complex” as follows:<br><br>Means a group of buildings that constitutes a marae and can be made up of a wharenuī (meeting house), wharekai (eating house), an aatea (courtyard area in front of the wharenuī), urupaa (graveyard), tuaahu (memorial statues), waharoa (archway entrance at the entrance to the aatea), and other buildings, (church, hauora (health clinic), koohanga (pre-school), conference centre and facilities, waananga (education facility), recreation facilities, places of cultural significance, a papakainga/papakainga building and utility services. <u>These</u> |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions**

| Submission Point number | Specific Provision |                                   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |   |   |
|-------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|---|---|
|                         | Chapter            | Provision #                       | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete  | Amend   |
|                         |                    |                                   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |   | <u>facilities provide for cultural events that take place on a marae.</u>   |
|                         | 13<br>Definitions  | Mineral extraction and processing |       |            |        | ✓     | This term is covered by three definitions (aggregate extraction activities, extractive industry and mineral extraction and processing) which would be more efficiently rationalised into one. |                 | Delete the defined term “mineral extraction and processing” | Replace the term “mineral extraction and processing” from all chapters and replace with “extractive industry” where appropriate |
|                         | 13                 | Minor                             |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional clarity that a   |                 |   | Amend the definition of “minor dwelling” as follows:  |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions**

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   | Definitions        | dwelling   |       |            |        |       | minor dwelling is in the same ownership as the principal residential unit, and that it can be detached from or attached to the principal dwelling. |                 |        | <del>Means a second dwelling independent of the principal dwelling(s) on the same site.</del><br><u>Means a self-contained residential unit that is ancillary to the principal residential unit and is held in common ownership with the principal residential unit on the same site. A minor dwelling can be attached to the principal building, or a detached stand-alone building.</u> |
|   | 13 Definitions     | New definition for the term “motorised sport and recreation” |       |            |        | ✓     | There is currently no activities other than the Motorsport and Recreation Zone which addresses motorised sport and                                 |                 |        | Insert new term as follows:<br><br><u>Motorised sport and recreation</u><br><br><u>Means any facilities or events associated with motorised vehicles where a fee is charged. Vehicles may include dirt bikes, motorcycles, off-road 4 wheel drive vehicles, quad bikes, jet sprints, stockcars and race cars.</u>   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |             |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    |             |       |            |        |       | recreation activities such as motocross tracks or rally events. A definition for this term is an efficient approach and gives clarity as to what activities will be encompassed by this term. |                 |        | <p><u>This includes competitive racing or rallying of motorised vehicles, and includes training connected with that racing or rallying for people who do not reside at the property.</u></p> <p><u>The facilities may include:</u></p> <p><u>(a) race tracks, race pads and associated pit garages and support facilities;</u></p> <p><u>(b) race control, safety, emergency and media facilities;</u></p> <p><u>(c) food and beverage and merchandising retail areas;</u></p> <p><u>(d) administration buildings and facilities;</u></p> <p><u>(e) general ticketing, toilet and ablution facilities;</u></p> <p><u>(f) overnight accommodation;</u></p> <p><u>(g) parking;</u></p> <p><u>(h) driver training school inclusive of a skid pad;</u></p> <p><u>(i) spectator facilities including pedestrian access ways.</u></p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |                        |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |                        |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                                       | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #            | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |                        |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        | <u>tunnels, overbridges, spectator viewing platforms and seating areas;</u><br><u>(j) a jet sprint course;</u><br><u>(k) dirt track;</u><br><u>(l) go-kart track and drifting pads;</u><br><u>(m) accessory buildings, facilities and structures such as maintenance and storage sheds, decks, shade cloths and storage containers for all items listed above.</u> |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Multi-unit development |       |            |        | ✓     | Needs to exclude a minor dwelling for clarity |                 |        | Amend the definition of “multi-unit development” as follows:<br><br>Means multiple residential units which are integrated in a comprehensive manner.<br>It includes:<br>(a) an apartment building;<br>and<br>(b) a duplex.<br>It excludes:   |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions**

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |                          |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|--------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |                          |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #              | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    |                          |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        | (a) retirement villages;<br>(b) papakainga housing development; <del>and</del><br>(c) papakainga building; <u>and</u><br>(d) <u>a minor dwelling</u>  |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Neighbourhood centre     |       |            |        | ✓     | These are not shown on the planning maps so the amendment is needed to correct the error.      |                 |        | Amend the definition of “neighbourhood centre” as follows:<br><br>Means a single or small grouping of commercial activities that service the day-to-day needs of the local community.<br>Neighbourhood centres are identified in structure plans <del>or</del> <u>on the planning maps.</u> |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Noise-sensitive activity |       |            |        | ✓     | The definition of retirement village and rest home is sought to be rationalised into one term. |                 |        | Amend the definition of “noise-sensitive activity” as follows:<br><br>Means the following:<br>(a) buildings used for residential activities, including boarding establishments, <del>rest homes,</del> retirement villages,   |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions**

| Submission Point number | Specific Provision |                     |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|-------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
|                         | Chapter            | Provision #         | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|                         |                    |                     |       |            |        |       | Consequential amendments are needed for definitions that use the terms. |                 |        | papakaainga housing development, <del>in-house aged care facilities</del> , travellers' accommodation, and other buildings used for residential accommodation but excluding camping grounds;<br>(b) marae and marae complex;<br>(c) hospital;<br>(d) teaching areas and sleeping rooms in an education facility.               |
|                         | 13 Definitions     | Notional boundary   |       |            |        | ✓     | Increased clarity of the definition                                     |                 |        | Amend the definition of "notional boundary" as follows:<br>Means a line measured 20 metres, and parallel to any side of a residential unit or a building occupied by a sensitive land use, or the site boundary where this is <u>less than 20 metres from</u> <del>closer to</del> the residential unit or sensitive land use. |
|                         | 13 Definitions     | Papakaainga housing |       |            |        | ✓     | There is no need for the  |                 |        | Amend the definition of "papakaainga housing development" as follows:  |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions**

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |                                 |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|---------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |                                 |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #                     | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    | development                     |       |            |        |       | definition to require residing in the Waikato district                             |                 |        | Means a comprehensive residential development for a recognised Tangata Whenua group or organisation <del>residing in the Waikato district</del> to support traditional Maaori cultural living on Maaori land for members of the iwi group or organisation  |
|   | 13 Definitions     | New definition: Record of title |       |            |        | ✓     | Including a new definition for record of title will assist in clarity of the Plan. |                 |        | Insert the following definition:<br><br><u>Record of title</u><br><u>Means a record of title issued pursuant to section 12 of the Land Transfer Act 2017. Where more than one record of title is issued under that section for multiple concurrent interests in the same parcel of land (including for example a lease, or for an undivided share in the land), Record Of Title includes, for the purposes of this plan, all records of title issued in respect of the same parcel of land, as if only one record of title had issued.</u> |



| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |                      |       |            |        |       |  |                 |  |   |
|---|--------------------|----------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--|---|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |                      |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |  |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #          | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete   | Amend   |
|   |                    |                      |       |            |        |       |  |                 |  | <u>Where the context requires, Record Of Title includes the land comprised in that record of title.</u>   |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Rear record of title |       |            |        | ✓     | This term is not used in the Plan and therefore a definition is not required |                 | Delete the defined term “rear record of title” |   |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Residential activity |       |            |        | ✓     | Minor amendment to improve readability                                       |                 |  | Amend the definition of “residential activity” as follows: Means the use of land and buildings by people for living accommodation in a household unit, where the occupants will generally refer to the site as their home and permanent address. For the purpose of this definition, <u>it</u> includes emergency and refuge accommodation, or accommodation for supervision staff and residents, where |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |                      |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|----------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |                      |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #          | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |                      |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        | residents are subject to care or supervision (e.g. homes for people with disabilities). Residential activity includes home detention (as defined in the Criminal Justice Act 1985), but not prisons or other places where residents are subject to detention.  |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Residential activity |       |            |        | ✓     | Provides additional clarity that a residential unit is self contained, as different from a sleepout which would be an accessory building. |                 |        | Amend the definition of “residential activity” as follows:<br>Means a building <del>or group of buildings</del> , or part of a building <del>or group of buildings</del> that is:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) used, or intended to be used, only or mainly for residential activities; and</li> <li>(b) occupied, or intended to be occupied, exclusively as the home or residence of not more than one household; <u>and</u></li> <li>(c) <u>is self-contained for living accommodation.</u></li> </ul> |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions**

| Submission Point number | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |                                       |  |
|-------------------------|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|---------------------------------------|--|
|                         | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete                                | Amend  |
|                         | 13<br>Definitions  | Rest home   |       |            |        | ✓     | There is considerable crossover and duplication between the terms “rest home” and “retirement village”. It would be more efficient to rationalise these into a single comprehensive defined term which recognised all the different living options and levels of care available in a retirement |                 | Delete the definition of “rest home”. | Delete all references in the Plan to “rest home” and replace with “retirement village” |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |                    |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|--------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |                    |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #        | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    |                    |       |            |        |       | village.  |                 |        |   |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Retirement village |       |            |        | ✓     | <p>Additional clarity to recognise that retirement villages may have independent residential units.</p> <p>The definition needs to recognise that some retirement villages may have higher levels of care and no residential units.</p> |                 |        | <p>Amend the definition of “retirement village” as follows:<br/>Means any land, building or site that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) is used for accommodation predominantly for persons in their retirement, or persons in their retirement and their spouses or partners; and</li> <li>(b) satisfies either of the following:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(ii) it is registered as a retirement village under the Retirement Villages Act 2003 or will be so registered prior to it being occupied by any resident; or</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions**

| Submission Point number | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons | Decision Sought |        |   |
|-------------------------|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---------|-----------------|--------|---|
|                         | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |         | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|                         |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        | <p>(iii) it is a rest home within the meaning of s58(4) of the Health and Disability Services (Safety) Act 2001; and</p> <p><del>(e) includes not less than two residential units; and</del></p> <p>(d) may include any or all of the following facilities or services for residents on the site:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) a care home within a retirement village;</li> <li>(ii) a hospital within a retirement village;</li> <li>(iii) nursing, medical care, welfare, accessory non-residential and/or recreation facilities and/or services.</li> <li>(iv) <u>independent residential units.</u></li> </ul> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---------|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |         | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        | <p>Accessory non-residential, recreation facilities and services may include, but not limited to such things as commercial activities that are for the benefit of residents and guests, active or passive recreation for the benefit of residents and guests whether casual or organised and whether a charge is made for the activity or not.</p> <p>Care home within a retirement village is a facility providing rest home care within the meaning of the Health and Disability Services (Safety) Act 2001, or a home for residential care of older persons and/or any land or buildings used for the care of older persons within a retirement village.</p> <p>Hospital within a retirement village is a facility providing hospital care within the meaning of the Health and Disability Services (Safety) Act 2001 within</p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |                                       |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|---------------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |                                       |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #                           | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |                                       |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        | a retirement village.  |
|   | 13<br>Definitions  | Definition of<br>“identified<br>area” |       |            |        |       | Provides<br>additional<br>clarity and<br>usability as this<br>term will bring<br>up a comment<br>box in the web<br>version |                 |        | <u>In terms of Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy, includes the following areas and items identified within this plan:</u><br>a. <u>Urban Expansion Area</u><br>b. <u>Significant Natural Area</u><br>c. <u>Outstanding Natural Feature</u><br>d. <u>Outstanding Natural Landscape</u><br>e. <u>Significant Amenity Landscape</u><br>f. <u>Outstanding Natural Character</u><br>g. <u>High Natural Character</u><br>h. <u>Heritage Precinct</u><br>i. <u>Heritage Items</u><br>j. <u>Maaori Sites of Significance</u><br>k. <u>Maaori Areas of Significance</u><br>l. <u>Notable Trees</u> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #                             | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Definition of “public floor area”       |       |            |        | ✓     | This term would benefit from being defined for additional clarity  |                 |        | New definition:<br><u>Public floor area – undercover floor area usually accessible by the public</u> |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Definition of “road network activities” |       |            |        | ✓     | There are manholes and other structures associated with the reticulation of wastewater and water supply and these are often within the road reserve. |                 |        | Include the following:<br><u>(p) wastewater and water supply management structures</u>               |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Definition of “stormwater management    |       |            |        | ✓     | The District Plan would benefit from a definition for  |                 |        | Insert the following:<br><u>Stormwater management plan</u><br><br><u>Means a tool for managing</u>   |



| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |                            |       |            |        |       |   |                 |  |   |
|---|--------------------|----------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--|---|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |                            |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |  |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #                | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete   | Amend   |
|   |                    | plan”                      |       |            |        |       | stormwater management plans   |                 |  | <u>stormwater quality and quantity to protect ecological, social, cultural and economic values. A stormwater management plan is used as a tool to ensure that decisions in relation to new and existing developments are made with an understanding of the implications of stormwater impacts and to ensure appropriate, cost-effective and integrated mitigation can be effectively implemented.</u> |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Rural ancillary earthworks |       |            |        | ✓     | This term is defined twice as “rural ancillary earthworks” and “ancillary rural earthworks” – rationalise into a single defined |                 | Delete the defined term “rural ancillary earthworks” | Replace all references in the Plan to “rural ancillary earthworks” to “ancillary rural earthworks”  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |                |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|----------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |                |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #    | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    |                |       |            |        |       | term.  |                 |        |   |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Rural industry |       |            |        | ✓     | There is significant overlap between the definition of “farming” and “rural industry”, with a single activity potentially being covered by both terms with different activity statuses. The processing of produce is retained in the definition of “farming” and recognises that |                 |        | <p>Amend the definition of “rural industry” as follows:</p> <p><u>Within the Rural Zone, activities that directly support farming through supplying a product or service to farms, such as rural contractors.</u></p> <p><u>It excludes transport depots and retail services.</u></p> <p><del>Means an industry that involves the direct handling or processing to the first stage of manufacture of any raw produce harvested from farming, rural contractors' depots, or any other land-related agricultural activity, but excludes waste disposal, extractive industries and electricity generation.</del></p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |             |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |       |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|-------|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |       |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend |
|   |                    |             |       |            |        |       | <p>produce may not be grown on the land.</p> <p>The definition of “rural industry” needs to be re-focused to recognise the rural services and products that service the farming sector. It needs to exclude activities that are more appropriate in a business or industrial zone.</p> |                 |        |       |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |                               |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|-------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |                               |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #                   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Significant natural area      |       |            |        | ✓     | Amend definition so that SNA and significant amenity area are interchangeable |                 |        | Amend the term “significant natural area” as follows:<br>Significant Natural Area <u>or</u> <u>SNA</u>   |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Significant amenity landscape |       |            |        |       | Amend to be consistent with other abbreviated terms                           |                 |        | Amend “significant amenity landscape” as follows:<br>Significant amenity landscape <u>or</u> <u>SAL</u>  |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Site                          |       |            |        | ✓     | Amendments to improve clarity and accuracy of terms used                      |                 |        | Amend the definition of “site” as follows:<br>Means:<br>(a) any area of land comprised in one Record of Title, or two or more Records of Title linked pursuant to s37 of the Building Act 1991, or s75 of the Building Act 2004, |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |                              |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |                              |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #                  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |                              |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        | <p>or s220 of the Resource Management Act 1991;</p> <p>(b) in the case of land developed under the Unit Titles Act 2010, the area comprised in a principal unit <del>or</del> <u>and associated</u> accessory unit excluding any common property;</p> <p>in the case of cross-leases, <u>the flat, and any</u> <del>the</del> area <u>reserved for the exclusive use of the lease of that flat, comprised within the cross-lease, but</u> excluding any common <u>areas</u> <del>property</del>.</p> |
|   | 13 Definitions     | New definition for structure |       |            |        | ✓     | The term structure is used throughout the Plan but it would be helpful to include a definition for it |                 |        | <p>Include new definition as follows:</p> <p><u>Structure</u><br/> <u>Means a man-made object.</u></p>   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |                        |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |                        |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #            | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |                        |       |            |        |       | to improve clarity   |                 |        |  |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Temporary event        |       |            |        | ✓     | The standards associated with duration of a temporary event are already in each of the rules. Therefore duration is not necessary in the definition. |                 |        | Amend the definition of “temporary event” as follows:<br>Means a social, cultural or recreation event <del>that has a duration of less than 72 hours,</del> including entertainment events, carnivals, festivals, fairs, markets, and exhibitions, and associated temporary buildings and car parks. |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Viable record of title |       |            |        | ✓     | Needs to address the scenario of a stopped road  |                 |        | Amend the definition of “viable record of title” as follows:<br><br>Means in the Rural Zone, a Record of Title that contains at least 5000m <sup>2</sup> , is not a road severance or stopped road, and can accommodate a suitable building platform as a permitted                                  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 13 Definitions |                    |             |       |            |        |       |                     |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---------------------|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                     | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons             | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |                     | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |             |       |            |        |       |                     |                 |        | activity under Rule 22.4.9 (subdivision rule for building platform).                     |
|   | 13 Definitions     | Marae       |       |            |        | ✓     | Correcting an error |                 |        | Amend the definition of marae as follows:<br><br>See Definitions <u>of marae complex</u> |

## 10.0 Chapter 14 – Infrastructure and Energy

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                 |                        |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|---------------------------------|------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
|   | Specific Provision              |                        |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
| Submission Point #  | Chapter                         | Provision #            | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Throughout the chapter |       |            |        | ✓     | Increased ease of reading the chapter                                |                 |        | Replace acronyms with the full terms eg RTS, ROW                               |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Throughout the chapter |       |            |        | ✓     | Inconsistent approach to numbering makes referencing rules difficult |                 |        | Amend the approach to numbering in Chapter 14 so that it is logical and clear. |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Throughout the chapter |       |            |        | ✓     | Numerical order of numbers   |                 |        | Amend the numbering so it is sequential  |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Throughout the chapter |       |            |        | ✓     | Inconsistent structure and layout with other chapters                |                 |        | Amend the structure of the chapter to be consistent with other chapters.       |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure            | Throughout the chapter |       |            |        | ✓     | Consistency of zone names  |                 |        | Amend “Heavy Industrial Zone” to be “Industrial Zone Heavy”                    |



| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                    |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|------------------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision                 |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter                            | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   | and Energy                         |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure<br>and Energy | Rules 14.4.1.2<br>Rules 14.10.1.7<br>Rules 14.12.1.7<br>Rules 14.12.2<br>RD7 |       |            |        | ✓     | Consistency of zone names   |                 |        | Amend “Te Kowhai Airpark” to be “Te Kowhai Airpark <u>Zone</u> ”   |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure<br>and Energy | 14.1(3)<br>Introduction  |       |            |        | ✓     | Refers to activity tables but there are no longer activity tables |                 |        | Amend Rule 14.1(3) as follows:<br>(3) The Identified areas within the <del>activity tables below</del> <u>this chapter</u> covers the following areas and items identified within this plan: |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure<br>and Energy | 14.1(4)<br>Introduction  |       |            |        | ✓     | Refers to activity tables but there are no longer activity tables |                 |        | Amend Rule 14.1(4) as follows:<br>(4) In the activity <del>tables</del> <u>rules</u> within this chapter, the letters below mean the following:  |
|   | 14                                 | 14.2 Rules<br>applying to all  |       |            |        | ✓     | These are rules, but have no legal effect                         |                 |        | Relocate 14.1.5, 14.1.6, 14.1.7 under the heading 14.2 Rules Applying to all   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                           |                |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|---------------------------|----------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision        |                |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                   | Provision #    | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   | Infrastructure and Energy | infrastructure |       |            |        |       | when they are included in the Introductory section. In order to have legal effect as rules, they need to be moved under the heading 14.2 Rules Applying to all Infrastructure |                 |        | Infrastructure as follows:<br>14.2 Rules applying to all Infrastructure<br><u>(1) Where relevant, the requirements of the National Code of Practice for Utility Operators' Access to Transport Corridors will apply to the placement, maintenance, improvement and removal of utility structures in roads (or unformed roads).</u><br><br><u>(2) The requirements of the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities) Regulations 2009 ("NESETA") apply directly to the operation, maintenance, upgrading, relocation or removal of transmission line(s) that were operating or able to be operated on or before 14 January 2010 and remain part of the National Grid. In the case of conflict with any other provision of this plan, including any provision in the activity rules in this</u> |

## Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                    |             |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                                 | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    |             |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        | <p><u>section, the NESETA provisions shall prevail.</u></p> <p><u>(3) The Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Telecommunication Facilities) Regulations 2016 (“NESTF”) provides national consistency in the rules surrounding the deployment of telecommunications infrastructure across New Zealand. This means that many telecommunications facilities may potentially be deployed as a permitted activity. However, telecommunications facilities which do not comply with the conditions within the NESTF, or are not covered by the regulations of the NESTF, will have the activity status specified in this plan. In the case of conflict with any other provision of this plan, the NESTF provisions shall prevail.</u></p> |
|   | 14                 | 14.1(6)     |       |            |        | ✓     | Refers to activity tables but there are |                 |        | Amend Rule 14.1(6) as follows:<br>In the case of conflict with any other  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                              |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|------------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision           |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter                      | Provision #                               | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   | Infrastructure and Energy    | Introduction                              |       |            |        |       | no longer activity tables  |                 |        | provision of this plan, including any provision in the activity <del>table</del> <u>rules</u> in this section, the NESETA provisions shall prevail.  |
|   | 14 Infrastructure and Energy | 14.1.7 Introduction                       |       |            |        | ✓     | Clarification that the Proposed District Plan does not override the National Environmental Standards for Telecommunication s Facilities.               |                 |        | <u>In the case of conflict with any other provision of this plan, the NESTF provisions shall prevail.</u>  |
|   | 14 Infrastructure and Energy | 14.2 Rules applying to all infrastructure |       |            |        | ✓     | Would benefit from a rule which provides clarity over which rule prevails where there is a general rule and a specific rule which could cover the same |                 |        | <u>(4) Where compliance with Rule 14.2 or 14.3 would contravene a rule in Rule 14.4, 14.5, 14.6, 14.7, 14.8, 14.9, 14.10, 14.11, or 14.12, then the requirements of Rule 14.4, 14.5, 14.6, 14.7, 14.8, 14.9, 14.10, 14.11, or 14.12 shall prevail.</u> |

## Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                 |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |   |  |
|---|---------------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|---|--|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision              |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |   |  |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete  | Amend  |
|   |                                 |  |       |            |        |       | structure or activity.  |                 |   |  |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | 14 Throughout the chapter  |       |            |        | ✓     | It is difficult to quote a rule given the numbering structure.  |                 |   | Reconsider the numbering structure   |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Rules Applying to All Infrastructure<br>14.2.1.1(1)(a) and (b)<br>New infrastructure |       |            |        | ✓     | A more efficient approach is to insert maximum height and area for those structures that require it rather than a blanket height and area which applies to all structures unless otherwise stated. There are many structures specifically listed in Chapter 14 have their own permitted |                 | In rule 14.2.1.1(1) delete clause (a) and (b) as follows:<br><br><del>(a) — Not exceed 10m<sup>2</sup> in area above-ground;</del><br><del>(b) — Not exceed 2.5m in height;</del> | Amend Rule 14.2.1.1(1)(a) as follows:<br>(1) Any new infrastructure activity and associated structures listed as a permitted activity within Chapter 14 must meet all of the following conditions:<br><del>(a) — Not exceed 10m<sup>2</sup> in area above-ground;</del><br><del>(b) — Not exceed 2.5m in height;</del><br><br>Amend Rule 14.2.1.1(2) as follows:<br>(2) The conditions in Rule 14.2.1.1(1) do not apply to:<br>(a) Activities with specific conditions relating to area, height, location and noise listed elsewhere |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                 |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|---------------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision              |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                                 |  |       |            |        |       | dimensions.   |                 |        | within Rules 14.3–14.12;   |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Rules Applying to All Infrastructure<br><br>14.2.3 Non-complying activities                      |       |            |        | ✓     | Rule 14.2.3 is duplicated in the numbering.   |                 |        | Amend Rule 14.2.3 as follows:<br><del>14.2.3</del> 14.2.4 Non-Complying Activities   |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | General Infrastructure<br><br>14.3.1(P2) and 14.3.1.1 Minor upgrading of existing infrastructure |       |            |        | ✓     | The standards are too constraining for roads given the length and width of roads (particularly new roads). They are not the most efficient approach to managing structures and activities associated with the road and transport network. |                 |        | Insert new clause in Rule 14.3.1.1 as follows:<br><u>(7) The conditions in Rule 14.3.1.1(1) do not apply to road network activities or other lineal transport networks</u> |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy**

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                 |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|---------------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision              |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | General Infrastructure<br>14.3.1(P4) and<br>14.3.1.3<br>Earthworks activities associated with infrastructure       |       |            |        |       | For completeness, insert references to Maaori Sites of Significance, Maaori Areas of Significance, and within the dripline of a notable tree. |                 |        | Amend rule 14.3.1.3(1) by inserting new clause (i) and (j) as follows:<br><br><u>(i) Earthworks are not located within any Maaori Sites of Significance or Maaori Areas of Significance identified within Appendix 30.3 or 30.4.</u><br><br><u>(j) Earthworks are not located within the dripline of a notable tree listed in Appendix 30.2.</u> |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | General Infrastructure<br>14.3.1(P4) and<br>14.3.1.3(1)(h)<br>Earthworks activities associated with infrastructure |       |            |        | ✓     | Appendix 30.1 requires highlighting and a hyperlink for clarity and consistency.  |                 |        | Amend rule 14.3.1.3(1)(h) as follows:<br><br>(h) Earthworks are not located within any Historic Heritage sites identified within Appendix 30.1.  |
|   | 14                              | General  |       |            |        |       | Recognition for Rural and Country   |                 |        | Amend rule 14.3.1.8 by inserting new clause (4) as follows:  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                              |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|------------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision           |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter                      | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   | Infrastructure and Energy    | Infrastructure 14.3.1(P12) and 14.3.1.8 Service connections for subdivision            |       |            |        |       | Living Zoned sites that water supply will be provided on site, and stormwater will be managed on site.                                       |                 |        | <del>(4) Rule 14.3.1.8(1)(b) and (c) do not apply to any Rural or Country Living Zone site.</del>                          |
|   | 14 Infrastructure and Energy | General Infrastructure 14.3.1(P12)(3) and 14.3.1.8 Service connections for subdivision |       |            |        | ✓     | More clarity is required as to what standards are required for firefighting water supply   |                 |        | Amend Rule 14.3.1.8(3) to include more specific standards for what constitutes adequate supply for fire fighting purposes. |
|   | 14 Infrastructure and Energy | General Infrastructure 14.3.1(P12)(1)(e) and 14.3.1.8 Service connections for          |       |            |        | ✓     | There has recently been an issue where a subdivision consent was issued on the basis of advice from a telecommunications provider that there |                 |        | That the issue of the Plan's telecommunications requirements for subdivision is reconsidered, and further investigated.    |



| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                    |             |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |       |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|-------|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |       |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend |
|   |                    | subdivision |       |            |        |       | was capacity for a connection. The property was subsequently subdivided and sold but the telecommunications provider can no longer supply an adequate connection due to latent capacity being taken up in the meantime. One option is to require a hard wire connection in the Plan, however technology is changing so quickly that this will quickly become obsolete. Another option is |                 |        |       |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                 |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|---------------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision              |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                                 |  |       |            |        |       | that the Plan does not require a telecommunications connection.  |                 |        |   |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | General Infrastructure<br>14.3.1(P12)(1)(f)<br>and 14.3.1.8<br>Service connections for subdivision |       |            |        | ✓     | This rule currently requires an electricity supply, but with technology changing so quickly connecting to an electricity distribution network may not be needed. Subdivision consent applications require a third party electricity provider to verify that a connection is possible.<br><br>One option is to require a physical |                 |        | That the issue of the Plan’s electricity requirements for subdivision is reconsidered and further investigated. |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                 |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |  |       |
|---|---------------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--|-------|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision              |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |  |       |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete   | Amend |
|   |                                 |  |       |            |        |       | electricity connection in the Plan as currently required by Rule 14.3.1(P12)(1)(d), however technology is changing so quickly that this may become obsolete. Another option is that the Plan does not require an electricity connection up to the boundary. |                 |  |       |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | General Infrastructure<br>14.3.2(C1) and 14.3.2.1(2) and (3) Subdivision to create a utility allotment |       |            |        | ✓     | Remove unnecessary standards as it is irrelevant whether the infrastructure is permitted or consents granted.   |                 | In Rule 14.3.2.1, delete clauses (2) and (3) as follows:<br><br>(2) <del>Is for infrastructure</del> |       |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                 |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |  |       |
|---|---------------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--|-------|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision              |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |  |       |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete   | Amend |
|   |                                 | for accommodating infrastructure  |       |            |        |       | The description of the activity is sufficient.     |                 | permitted under Chapter 14; or<br><br><del>(3) — is for infrastructure that has all necessary resource consents granted or notices of requirement confirmed.</del> |       |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | General Infrastructure<br>14.3.3(RD1)<br>Minor upgrading of existing infrastructure |       |            |        | ✓     | Remove duplication – Clause (ii) duplicates (viii) |                 | In Rule 14.3.3 (RD1), delete clause viii as follows:<br><br>viii. Visual, landscape and amenity  |       |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                 |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |  |       |
|---|---------------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--|-------|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision              |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |  |       |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete   | Amend |
|   |                                 |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 | effects;   |       |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | General Infrastructure<br>14.3.3(RD1)<br>Minor upgrading of existing infrastructure |       |            |        | ✓     | Matters of discretion relate to earthworks but this is more appropriately covered in RD2 |                 | In 14.3.3 (RD1), delete clause v and vi as follows:<br><br>v.The volume, extent and depth of the earthworks activities;<br><br>vi.The location of the earthworks activities, taking into account any effects on the values, qualities and characteristic |       |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy**

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                 |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |  |  |
|---|---------------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--|--|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision              |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |  |  |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete   | Amend  |
|   |                                 |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 | <del>s of the site;</del>  |  |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | General Infrastructure<br>14.3.4 (D1)<br>Activities and permanent structures or facilities located within road or unformed road |       |            |        | ✓     | This captures structures such as powerpoles which are more appropriately addressed through the relevant sections of Chapter 14 eg Rules 14.5 and 14.10. As the road controlling authority, Council or NZTA respectively can determine which structures are appropriate in the road. |                 | Delete Rule 14.3.4 (D1)<br><br><del>D1 Activities and permanent structures or facilities located within road or unformed road not provided as road network activities under Rule 14.12.1</del> | As a consequential amendment, renumber (D2) to (D4) as (D1) to (D3)                                    |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure            | National Grid<br>14.4.1(PI) and   |       |            |        | ✓     | Relocate into Chapter 16 and 24 so it is more easily  |                 |  | Relocate Rule 14.4.1 (PI and its activity specific conditions in Rule 14.4.1.1 into Chapters 16 and 24 |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                    |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   | and Energy         | 14.4.1.1)<br>Buildings, and structures and sensitive land uses within the National Grid Yard in existing Residential or Village Zones as of 18 July 2018 |       |            |        |       | able to be found. The rule is focused on landuse rather than infrastructure. |                 |        | However, retain those parts of Rule 14.4.1 (PI) and 14.4.1.1 which relate to rules regarding network utilities as follows:<br><br>(PI) Infrastructure <del>bBuildings, and structures and sensitive land uses within the National Grid Yard in existing Residential or Village Zones as of 18 July 2018</del><br><br>14.4.1.1<br>(1) Within the National Grid Yard in the Residential or Village Zone:<br>(a) <del>Building alterations and additions to an existing building or structure for a sensitive land use that does not involve an increase in the building height or footprint;</del><br>(b) <del>New buildings and structures that are not for a sensitive land use;</del><br>(c) (a) Infrastructure (other than for |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---------|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |         | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        | <p>the reticulation and storage of water for irrigation purposes) undertaken by a network utility operator as defined in the Resource Management Act 1991.</p> <p>(2) All buildings or structures permitted by Rule 14.4.1.1(1) must:</p> <p>(a) Comply with the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 34:2001 ISSN 0114-0663 under all National Grid transmission line operating conditions;</p> <p>(b) Locate a minimum of 12m from the outer visible foundation of any National Grid tower and a minimum 12m from any pole and associated stay wire, unless it is one of the following:</p> <p>i. A building or structure where Transpower has given written approval in accordance with clause 2.4.1 of the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 34:2001</p> |



| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                 |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|---------------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision              |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                                 |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        | ISSN 0114-0663;<br>(c) The maximum height of fences are 2.5m within 5m from the nearest National Grid Pole or 6m from the nearest National Grid Tower.  |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | National Grid<br>14.4.1(P2 and associated conditions<br>14.4.1.2)<br>Buildings, structures and sensitive land use within the National Grid Yard in all other zones as of 18 July 2018 |       |            |        | ✓     | Relocate into the zone chapters so the rule is more easily able to be found. The rule is focused on landuse rather than infrastructure. |                 |        | Relocate Rule 14.4.1 (P2 and its associated standards) into Chapters 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 25, 26, 27, 28 where these zones are relevant to the location of the National Grid.<br><br>Rule 14.4.1.2(1)(c) will apply solely to the Rural Zone and Country Living Zone (Chapter 22 and 23 respectively).<br><br>Consequential renumbering will be required in the new zones.<br><br>Delete 14.4.1 (P2) and its activity specific conditions in 14.4.1.1 from Chapter 14. |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy**

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                 |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|---------------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision              |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | National Grid<br>14.4.1(P2) and 14.4.1.2(4)(b)<br>Buildings, structures and sensitive land use within the National Grid Yard in all other zones as of 18 July 2018 |       |            |        | ✓     | Amend for clarity that artificial crop protection needs to be less than 2.5m. This will apply to the rule that is inserted into the zone chapters. |                 |        | In its relocated positions, amend 14.4.1.2(4)(b) as follows:<br>(4) Artificial crop protection and support structures between 8m and 12m from a single pole support structure and any associated guy wire (but not tower) must:<br>...<br>(b) Be <del>maximum no higher than</del> 2.5m <del>high</del> ; |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | National Grid<br>14.4.1(P3) and 14.4.1.3<br>Earthworks activities within the National Grid Yard  |       |            |        | ✓     | Replicate this rule into the zone chapters so the rule is more easily able to be found. The rule is focused on landuse rather than infrastructure. |                 |        | Replicate Rule 14.4.1 (P3 and its activity-specific conditions in Rule 14.4.1.3 into Chapters 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28 where these zones are relevant to the location of the National Grid. Consequential renumbering will be required in the new zones.                        |
|   | 14                              | National Grid  |       |            |        | ✓     | Amend the rule so that it is clear that it   |                 |        | Amend Rule 14.4.1(P3) as follows:   |

## Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                           |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|---------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision        |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                   | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   | Infrastructure and Energy | 14.4.1(P3) and 14.4.1.3<br>Earthworks activities within the National Grid Yard |       |            |        |       | is referring to earthworks in close proximity to National Grid structures |                 |        | <p>Earthworks activities <u>associated with infrastructure</u> within the National Grid Yard.</p> <p>Amend Rule 14.4.1.3 as follows:</p> <p>(1) Earthworks <del>must for National Grid support poles and any stay wires</del> <u>that</u> comply with the following conditions:</p> <p>(a) Do not exceed a depth of 300mm within 2.2m of the pole or stay wire; and</p> <p>(b) Do not exceed a depth of 750mm between 2.2m and 5m of the pole or stay wire.</p> <p>(2) Earthworks <del>for National Grid</del> <u>must comply with all of the following conditions near</u> support towers (including any tubular steel tower that replaces a steel lattice tower) <del>that comply with all of the following conditions:</del></p> <p>(a) Do not exceed 300m depth</p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---------|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |         | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        | <p>within 6m of the outer edge of the visible foundation of the tower;</p> <p>(b) Do not exceed 3m between 6m and 12m of the outer edge of the visible foundation of the tower;</p> <p>(c) Do not compromise the stability of a National Grid support structure;</p> <p>(d) Do not result in the loss of access to any National Grid support structure; and</p> <p>(e) Must be less than the minimum ground to conductor clearance distances in Table 4 of the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 34:2001 ISSN 0114-0663.</p> <p>(3) The following earthworks activities are exempt from Rules 14.4.1.3(1) and (2):</p> <p>(a) Earthworks that are undertaken by a network utility operator</p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---------|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |         | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        | <p>(other than for the reticulation and storage of water for irrigation purposes) as defined by the Resource Management Act 1991;</p> <p><del>(b) Earthworks undertaken as part of agricultural or domestic cultivation, or repair, sealing or resealing of a road, footpath, driveway or farm track;</del></p> <p>(c) Vertical holes not exceeding 500mm in diameter that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. are more than 1.5m from the outer edge of the pole support structure or stay wire, or</li> <li>ii. <del>are a post hole for a farm fence or horticulture structure more than 6m from the visible outer edge of a tower support structure foundation;</del></li> </ul> <p>(d) Earthworks for which a dispensation has been granted by Transpower under</p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                 |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|---------------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision              |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                                 |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        | New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 34:2001 ISSN 0114-0663.   |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | National Grid<br>14.4.1(P3) and<br>14.4.1.3(2)<br>Earthworks activities associated with infrastructure within the National Grid Yard |       |            |        | ✓     | Provide additional clarity that the measurement is referring to depth  |                 |        | Amend Rule 14.4.1.3(2)(b) as follows:<br><br>(b) Do not exceed 3m <u>depth</u> between 6m and 12m of the outer edge of the visible foundation of the tower;   |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | National Grid<br>14.4.2(RD3 and its associated matters of discretion)<br><br>Earthworks within the                                   |       |            |        | ✓     | Replicate this rule into the zone chapters so the rule is more easily able to be found. The rule is focused on landuse rather than infrastructure. |                 |        | Replicate Rule 14.4.2 (RD3 and its associated matters of discretion) into Chapters 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28 where these zones are relevant to the location of the National Grid.<br><br>Consequential re numbering will be required in the new zones. |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                 |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|---------------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision              |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                                 | National Grid Yard that do not comply with one or more of the conditions of Rules 14.4.1.3(1) and 14.4.1.3(2)                                   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        | Retain Rule 14.4.2(RD3) in Chapter 14.   |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | National Grid 14.4.2(RD4 and its associated matters of discretion)<br><br>The subdivision of land in any zone within the National Grid Corridor |       |            |        | ✓     | Replicate the rule into the zone chapters so the rule is more easily able to be found. The rule is focused on subdivision rather than infrastructure. |                 |        | Replicate Rule 14.4.2 (RD4 and its associated matters of discretion) into Chapters 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28 where these zones are relevant to the location of the National Grid.<br><br>Consequential renumbering will be required in the new zones. |
|   | 14                              | National Grid   |       |            |        | ✓     | Focus the rule in Chapter 14 on   |                 |        | Amend Rule 14.4.2.1 to read:   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                 |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|---------------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision              |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   | Infrastructure and Energy       | 14.4.2(RD4)<br>The subdivision of land in any zone within the National Grid Corridor                 |       |            |        |       | subdivision for infrastructure to avoid duplication when the rule is moved into other chapters                                |                 |        | The subdivision of land in any zone within the National Grid Corridor <u>for the purposes of infrastructure that complies with all of the following conditions...</u>                |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | National Grid<br>14.4.4(NC2)<br>Transformers, substations and switching stations                     |       |            |        | ✓     | Minor amendment to remove duplication   |                 |        | Amend 14.4.4 (NC2) as follows:<br><br>Transformers, substations and switching stations associated with the National Grid located within identified areas <del>identified areas</del> |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | National Grid<br>14.4.4(NC3)<br>Any activity within the National Grid Yard that does not comply with |       |            |        | ✓     | Replicate rule into the zone chapters so the rule is more easily able to be found. The rule is focused on landuse rather than |                 |        | Replicate Rule 14.4.4 (NC3) into Chapters 16 and 24, with consequential renumbering in the new chapters.   |



| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                 |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|---------------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision              |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                                 | one or more of the conditions of Rule 14.4.1.1  |       |            |        |       | infrastructure.<br><br>Retain rule in Chapter 14 to address infrastructure within the National Grid Yard.                                     |                 |        |   |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | National Grid<br>14.4.4(NC4)<br>Any activity within the National Grid Yard that does not comply with one or more of the conditions of Rule 14.4.1.2 |       |            |        | ✓     | Replicate rule into the zone chapters so the rule is more easily able to be found. The rule is focused on landuse rather than infrastructure. |                 |        | Relocate Rule 14.4.4 (NC4) into Chapters 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 25, 26, 27, 28 where these zones are relevant to the location of the National Grid.<br><br>Consequential renumbering will be required in the new chapters. |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure            | National Grid<br>14.4.4(NC5)  |       |            |        | ✓     | Relocate into the zone chapters so the rule is more   |                 |        | Relocate Rule 14.4.4 (NC5) into Chapters 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28 where these zones   |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy**

| Submission Point # | Specific Provision              |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
|                    | Chapter                         | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|                    | and Energy                      | Any new building for a sensitive land use within the National Grid Yard   |       |            |        |       | easily able to be found. The rule is focused on landuse rather than infrastructure.   |                 |        | are relevant to the location of the National Grid.<br><br>Consequential renumbering will be required in the new chapters.<br><br>Delete 14.4.4(NC5) from Chapter 14.   |
|                    | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | National Grid<br>14.4.4(NC6)<br>Any change of use of an existing building to a sensitive land use within the National Grid Yard |       |            |        | ✓     | Relocate into the zone chapters so the rule is more easily able to be found. The rule is focused on landuse rather than infrastructure. |                 |        | Relocate Rule 14.4.4 (NC6) into Chapters 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28 where these zones are relevant to the location of the National Grid.<br><br>Consequential renumbering will be required in the new chapters.<br><br>Delete 14.4.4(NC6) from Chapter 14. |
|                    | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | National Grid<br>14.4.4(NC7)<br>The establishment of any new  |       |            |        | ✓     | Relocate into the zone chapters so the rule is more easily able to be found. The rule is focused on landuse                             |                 |        | Relocate Rule 14.4.4 (NC7) into Chapters 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28 where these zones are relevant to the location of the National Grid.   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                 |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|---------------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision              |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                                 | sensitive land use within the National Grid Yard  |       |            |        |       | rather than infrastructure.  |                 |        | Consequential renumbering will be required in the new chapters.<br><br>Delete 14.4.4(NC7) from Chapter 14.  |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | National Grid<br>14.4.4(NC8)<br>hazardous facility  |       |            |        | ✓     | Replicate into the zone chapters so the rule is more easily able to be found. The rule is focused on landuse rather than infrastructure. |                 |        | Replicate Rule 14.4.4 (NC8) into Chapters 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28 where these zones are relevant to the location of the National Grid.<br><br>Consequential new numbering will be required in the new chapters.<br><br>Retain 14.4.4(NC8) in Chapter 14. |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | 14.4.4(NC9)<br>Dairy/milking sheds or buildings for intensive farming within the National Grid Yard |       |            |        | ✓     | Relocate into the zone chapters so the rule is more easily able to be found. The rule is focused on landuse rather than infrastructure.  |                 |        | Relocate Rule 14.4.4 (NC9) into Chapters 22, 23, 24, where these zones are relevant to the location of the National Grid and these activities occurring.<br><br>Consequential renumbering will be required in the new chapters.   |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy**

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                 |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|---------------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision              |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                                 |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        | Delete 14.4.4 (NC9) from chapter 14   |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | National Grid<br>14.4.4(NC10)<br>Subdivision of land within the National Grid Corridor |       |            |        | ✓     | Replicate into the zone chapters so the rule is more easily able to be found. The rule is focused on subdivision rather than infrastructure. |                 |        | Replicate Rule 14.4.4 (NC10) into Chapters 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28 where these zones are relevant to the location of the National Grid.<br><br>Consequential renumbering will be required in the new chapters.<br><br>Retain 14.4.4(NC10) in Chapter 14. |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Electrical distribution<br>14.5.1(b)<br>Permitted activities                           |       |            |        | ✓     | Consequential amendment of changes to Rule 14.2.1(PI)(I)   |                 |        | Amend 14.5.1(b) as follows:<br>(b) Rule 14.2.1.1 will apply to the activities set out in this table unless there is a specific <del>area, height, location</del> and noise condition listed below.  |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Electrical distribution<br>14.5.1(P4) and  |       |            |        |       | Identify a maximum height as a consequential amendment of  |                 |        | Amend 14.5.1.2 by inserting the following new clause:<br><u>(v) Maximum height 10m</u>  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                 |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|---------------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision              |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                                 | 14.5.1.2   |       |            |        |       | changes to 14.2.1(PI)(I)  |                 |        |   |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Electrical distribution<br>14.5.1(P5)<br><br>Construction or alteration of a building for a sensitive land use |       |            |        | ✓     | Relocate into the zone chapters so the rule is more easily able to be found. The rule is focused on landuse rather than infrastructure. |                 |        | Relocate Rule 14.5.1 (P5) into Chapters 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28.<br><br>Consequential renumbering will be required in the new chapters.<br><br>Delete Rule 14.5.1(P5) from Chapter 14.   |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Electrical distribution<br><br>14.5.2(RD2)<br>Construction or alteration of a building for a sensitive land    |       |            |        | ✓     | Relocate into the zone chapters so the rule is more easily able to be found. The rule is focused on landuse rather than infrastructure. |                 |        | Relocate Rule 14.5.2 (RD2) into Chapters 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28.<br><br>Consequential renumbering will be required in the new chapters.<br><br>Delete Rule 14.5.2(RD2) from Chapter 14. |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                 |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|---------------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision              |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                                 | use   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Electricity generation<br>14.6.1(b)<br>Permitted activities   |       |            |        | ✓     | Consequential amendment of changes to Rule 14.2.1(PI)(I)                         |                 |        | Amend Rule 14.6.1(b) as follows:<br>(b) Rule 14.2.1.1 will apply to the activities set out in this table unless there is a specific area, height, location and noise condition listed below.                            |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Electricity generation<br>14.6.1(P3) and<br>14.6.1.1<br><br>Research and exploratory-scale investigations for renewable electricity generation activities |       |            |        | ✓     | Identify a maximum area as a consequential amendment of changes to 14.2.1(PI)(I) |                 |        | Amend Rule 14.6.1.1(a) by inserting new clause (l) as follows:<br><br><u>(l) All other structures not listed above must not be higher than the maximum building height limit of the zone in which they are located.</u> |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy**

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                 |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|---------------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision              |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Electricity generation<br>14.6.3(D1)<br>Large scale wind farms  |       |            |        | ✓     | More complete rule cascade                               |                 |        | Amend Rule 14.6.3(D1) as follows:<br>Large-scale wind farms located within the Rural Zone, <u>not within an identified area</u>   |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Electricity generation<br>14.6.4(NC1)<br>Large scale wind farms |       |            |        | ✓     |  |                 |        | Amend Rule 14.6.4 (NC1) as follows:<br>NC1 Large-scale wind farms <del>not</del> located <del>within</del> <u>in a zone other than the Rural Zone, including within an Identified Area</u><br><br>Insert new 14.6.2 (NC2) as follows:<br><u>NC2 Large-scale wind farm located within the Rural Zone and within an Identified Area</u> |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Liquid fuels and gas<br>14.7.1(b)<br>Permitted activities       |       |            |        | ✓     | Consequential amendment of changes to Rule 14.2.1(PI)(I) |                 |        | Amend Rule 14.7.1(b) as follows:<br>(b) Rule 14.2.1.1 will apply to the activities set out in this table unless there is a specific <del>area, height, location</del> and noise condition listed below.   |

## Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                 |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|---------------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision              |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                                  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Liquid fuels and gas<br>14.7.1(P1) and<br>14.7.1.1 Below ground pipelines |       |            |        | ✓     | Provides additional clarity for the rule |                 |        | Amend Rule 4.7.1(P1) as follows:<br>PI Below ground pipelines for the conveyance of liquid fuels and gas, <u>not within an Identified Area</u><br><br>Amend 14.7.1.1 by deleting clause (iii) as follows:<br>(a) Below ground pipelines for the conveyance of liquid fuels and gas that comply with all of the following:<br>(i) Any aboveground sections of pipeline must comply with the following:<br>A. Not exceed 25m in length, and<br>B .Not exceed 300mm in diameter.<br>(ii) Gas pipelines must not exceed a gauge pressure of 2,000 kilopascals.<br><del>(iii) Is not located within an Identified Area.</del> |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Liquid fuels and gas<br>14.7.2 (P2)<br>Below ground                       |       |            |        | ✓     | Provides additional clarity              |                 |        | Amend Rule 14.7.2(P2) as follows:<br>PI Below ground pipelines <u>for the conveyance of liquid fuels and gas,</u> located within an Identified Area  |



| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                 |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|---------------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision              |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                                 | pipelines  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Meteorological<br>14.8.1(b)<br>Permitted activities  |       |            |        | ✓     | Consequential amendment of changes to Rule 14.2.1(PI)(I)                                      |                 |        | Amend Rule 14.8.1(b) as follows:<br>(b) Rule 14.2.1.1 will apply to the activities set out in this table unless there is a specific area, height, location and noise condition listed below.                           |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Meteorological<br>14.8.1(P2) and<br>14.8.1.2<br>Meteorological and air quality monitoring structures and devices |       |            |        | ✓     | Identify a maximum area as a consequential amendment of changes to 14.2.1(PI)(I)              |                 |        | Amend 14.8.1.2 by inserting new clause (v) as follows:<br>(v) Maximum area is 10m <sup>2</sup> .   |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Meteorological<br>Rule 14.8.1(P2) and 14.8.1.2   |       |            |        | ✓     | The intention is to restrict structures not panels or instruments. Amendments to focus on the |                 |        | Amend Rule 14.8.1.2 as follows:<br>(a) Meteorological and air quality monitoring structures and devices that comply with all of the following:<br>(i) Do not exceed 12m in height;<br>(ii) There shall be no more than |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                 |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|---------------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision              |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #                                       | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                                 |   |       |            |        |       | number of structures.   |                 |        | one <del>structure</del> instrument or device per site;  |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Meteorological<br>14.8.2 Matter of discretion     |       |            |        | ✓     | The rules do not apply to Identified Areas  |                 |        | Amend Rule 14.8.2 matter of discretion (a) as follows:<br><br>(a) Discretion is restricted to:<br>(i) The functional and operational needs of, and benefits derived from, the infrastructure;<br>(ii) Visual, streetscape and amenity effects;<br>(iii) Road network safety and efficiency; and<br>(iv) <del>Effects on the specific values, qualities and characteristics of any Identified Area.</del> |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Meteorological<br>14.8.3 Discretionary activities |       |            |        | ✓     | There is currently no activity cascade for meteorological structure or activities that do not comply with |                 |        | Amend 14.8.3 by inserting new (D3) and (D4) as follows:<br><u>D3 Meteorological enclosures and buildings, including automatic weather stations that do not comply with one or more conditions in Rule 14.8.3(PI)</u>   |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy**

| Submission Point # | Specific Provision              |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
|                    | Chapter                         | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|                    |                                 |  |       |            |        |       | one of more conditions in Rule 14.8.1(P1) or (P2). Include a discretionary rule to cover this scenario.       |                 |        | <u>D4 Meteorological and air quality monitoring structures and devices that do not comply with one or more conditions in Rule 14.8.3(P2).</u>   |
|                    | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Amateur Radio<br>14.9.1(b) permitted activities              |       |            |        | ✓     | Consequential amendment of changes to Rule 14.2.1(P1)(I)  |                 |        | Amend Rule 14.9.1(b) as follows:<br>(b) Rule 14.2.1.1 will apply to the activities set out in this table unless there is a specific area, height, location and noise condition listed below.  |
|                    | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Amateur Radio<br>14.9.2(RDI)<br>Amateur radio configurations |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional clarity to the rule and reducing duplication where one activity could be covered by multiple rules |                 |        | Amend Rule 14.9.2(RDI) as follows:<br>Amateur radio configurations that <u>are not located on a road, unformed road or Identified Area, and</u> do not comply with one or more of the conditions of Rules 14.9.1.1, 14.9.1.2 and 14.9.1.3 |
|                    | 14<br>Infrastructure            | Telecommunications and radiocommunications                   |       |            |        | ✓     | Consequential amendment of changes to Rule  |                 |        | Amend Rule 14.10.1(b) as follows:<br>(b) Rule 14.2.1.1 will apply to the activities set out in this table unless  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                 |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|---------------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision              |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   | and Energy                      | tions<br>14.10.1(b)<br>Permitted activities  |       |            |        |       | 14.2.1(PI)(I)  |                 |        | there is a specific area, height, location and noise condition listed below.   |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Telecommunications and radiocommunications<br>14.10.1(P1) and 14.10.1.1<br>Ancillary equipment |       |            |        | ✓     | Include maximum height and area as a consequential amendment to Rule 14.2.1(PI)(I) |                 |        | Amend Rule 14.10.1.1(a) by inserting new clauses (ii) and (iii) as follows:<br><br>(ii) <u>Not exceed 10m<sup>2</sup> in area above-ground;</u><br>(iii) <u>Not exceed 2.5m in height.</u> |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Telecommunications and radiocommunications<br>14.10.1(P3) and 14.10.1.2<br>Cabinets            |       |            |        | ✓     | Include maximum height and area as a consequential amendment to Rule 14.2.1(PI)(I) |                 |        | Amend 14.10.1.2(a) by inserting new clauses (ii) and (iii) as follows:<br><br>(ii) <u>Not exceed 10m<sup>2</sup> in area above-ground;</u><br>(iii) <u>Not exceed 2.5m in height.</u>      |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                 |   |       |            |        |       |                                       |                 |        |   |
|---|---------------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision              |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                               | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |                                       | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Telecommunications and radiocommunications<br><br>14.10.1(P5) and 14.10.1.4<br>Antennas attached to a building and/or structure |       |            |        | ✓     | Amend notation for accuracy           |                 |        | Amend 14.10.1.4 (b) as follows:<br><br>(b) Rule 14.10.1.4 does not apply to private television antennas and satellite dishes <sup>+2L</sup> . |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Telecommunications and radiocommunications<br><br>14.10.1 P8 and 14.10.1.6 and 14.10.2 C7<br>Small cell units                   |       |            |        | ✓     | Simplify wording to refer to “volume” |                 |        | In Rules 14.10.1.6 and 14.10.2 (C7) replace “volumetric dimension” with “volume”  |
|   | 14                              | Telecommunications and  |       |            |        | ✓     | Include maximum height and area as a  |                 |        | Amend 14.10.1.9 by inserting new clauses as follows:  |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy**

| Submission Point # | Specific Provision              |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
|                    | Chapter                         | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|                    | Infrastructure and Energy       | radiocommunications<br>14.10.1(P11) and 14.10.1.9<br>Telecommunication kiosk                            |       |            |        |       | consequential amendment to Rule 14.2.1(PI)(I)                                      |                 |        | <del>(iv) Not exceed 10m<sup>2</sup> in area above-ground;</del><br><del>(v) Not exceed 2.5m in height.</del>  |
|                    | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Telecommunications and radiocommunications<br>14.10.1(P13) and 14.10.1.11<br>Self contained power units |       |            |        | ✓     | Include maximum height and area as a consequential amendment to Rule 14.2.1(PI)(I) |                 |        | <del>(iii) Not exceed 10m<sup>2</sup> in area above-ground;</del><br><br>Amend 14.10.1.11 by inserting new clauses as follows:<br><del>(iv) Not exceed 2.5m in height.</del> |
|                    | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Telecommunications and radiocommunications<br><br>14.10.2   |       |            |        | ✓     | There are 2 C5 activities. Renumber for improved clarity                           |                 |        | Renumber the second C5 as C6 and consequentially renumber the remaining controlled activities  |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy**

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                 |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|---------------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision              |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                                 | Controlled activities   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Water, wastewater and stormwater<br><br>14.11.1(2)<br>Permitted activities      |       |            |        | ✓     | Consequential amendment of changes to Rule 14.2.1(PI)(I)   |                 |        | Amend 14.11.1(2) as follows:<br>(2) Rule 14.2.1.1 will apply to the activities set out in this table unless there is a specific area, height, location and noise condition listed below.  |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Water, wastewater and stormwater<br><br>New 14.11.1<br>Permitted activity (PII) |       |            |        | ✓     | Include a rule with standards regarding water supply. There are currently rules requiring stormwater and wastewater to be managed, but there is no equivalent rules requiring an adequate water supply to be provided. Further |                 |        | Insert new 14.11.1 (PII) as follows:<br><u>Water servicing for new development or subdivision</u><br><br>Insert new associated activity specific conditions 14.11.1.10 as follows:<br>(a) <u>Development or subdivision within the Residential, Village, Business, Business Town Centre, Industrial, Industrial Zone Heavy, Reserve, Te Kowhai Airpark and Rangitahi Peninsula Zone must have a water supply that complies with the following conditions:</u> |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy**

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                 |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|---------------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision              |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                                 |  |       |            |        |       | investigation is needed as to the most appropriate condition because the rule needs to apply where a reticulated supply is in close proximity to the newly created site, but may not be adjacent (i.e. it may be across the other side of the road). |                 |        | <p>(i) <u>Is connected to public, reticulated water network if a reticulated system is within 20m of the site;</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>Water supply must be provided on site if a public, reticulated water supply is not available.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>Development in the Rural, Country Living and Motorsport and Recreation Zone must have a water supply on-site</u></p> |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Water, wastewater and stormwater<br><br>New restricted discretionary activity<br>14.11.3(RD10) |       |            |        | ✓     | Include a restricted discretionary activity for development or subdivision that does not comply with the water supply rule   |                 |        | <p><u>RD10 Water supply that does not comply with Rule 14.11.1(PI)</u></p> <p><u>Discretion is restricted to:</u></p> <p>(a) <u>Health and safety of the occupants; and</u></p> <p>(b) <u>Sufficiency of supply for fire fighting.</u></p>   |



**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy**

| Submission Point # | Specific Provision              |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |   |   |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|---|---|
|                    | Chapter                         | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete  | Amend   |
|                    | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Water, wastewater and stormwater<br><br>14.11.1(P1)<br>Stormwater systems                |       |            |        | ✓     | Update the reference to Regional Infrastructure Technical Specifications<br><br>Numbering of the notes needs correcting. |                 |   | In the notes to 14.11.1.1, replace the reference to “Regional Infrastructure Technical Specification” to the correct reference and renumber the notes (1) and (2) |
|                    | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Water, wastewater and stormwater<br><br>14.11.1(P2) and 14.11.1.2<br>Impervious surfaces |       |            |        | ✓     | Relocate this rule into chapters 16, 28, 24, 23 as this is more logically located in the zone chapters                   |                 | Delete Rule 14.11.1(P2) and 14.11.1.2 from Chapter 14 | Relocate Rule 14.11.1 (P2) and activity specific conditions in 14.11.1.2 into chapters 16, 28, 24, 23   |
|                    | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Water, wastewater and stormwater   |       |            |        | ✓     | Correct the activity so that it more accurately reflects   |                 |   | Amend Rule 14.11.1(P4)<br><del>Below ground</del> Pipelines for the conveyance of water, wastewater and stormwater  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                 |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |   |  |
|---|---------------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|---|--|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision              |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |   |  |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete  | Amend  |
|   |                                 | 14.11.1(P4)<br>Pipelines for water, wastewater and stormwater   |       |            |        |       | the conditions   |                 |   |  |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Water, wastewater and stormwater<br><br>14.11.1(P6) and 14.11.1.6 Pump stations                       |       |            |        | ✓     | Include maximum height and area as a consequential amendment to Rule 14.2.1(PI)(I) |                 |   | Amend 14.11.1.6(a) by inserting two new clauses as follows:<br><u>(ii) Not exceed 10m<sup>2</sup> in area above-ground;</u><br><u>(iii) Not exceed 2.5m in height.</u> |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Water, wastewater and stormwater<br><br>14.11.1(P7) and 14.11.1.7 Stormwater treatment, detention and |       |            |        | ✓     | Amend so that the activity description is more accurate                            |                 | Delete Rule 14.11.1.7 as follows:<br><del>14.11.1.7</del><br><del>(a)</del><br><del>Stormwater treatment, detention and retention facilities or</del> | Amend Rule 14.11.1(P7) as follows:<br>Stormwater treatment, detention and retention facilities or devices, <u>excluding stormwater wetlands or ponds</u>               |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                 |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |   |  |
|---|---------------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|---|--|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision              |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |   |  |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete  | Amend  |
|   |                                 | retention   |       |            |        |       |  |                 | devices that comply with the following:<br>(i) Is not a stormwater wetland or pond. |  |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Water, wastewater and stormwater<br>14.11.1(P8) and 14.11.1.8           |       |            |        | ✓     | The numbering of the conditions needs correcting to avoid duplication                                  |                 |   | Correct numbering in Rule 14.11.18   |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Water, wastewater and stormwater<br>14.11.2(RD2)<br>Impervious surfaces |       |            |        | ✓     | Relocate this rule into chapters 16, 28, 24, 23 as this is more logically located in the zone chapters |                 | Delete Rule 14.11.2(RD2) and associated matters of discretion from Chapter 14       | Relocate Rule 14.11.2 (RD2) and matters of discretion into chapters 16, 28, 24, 23 |

## Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                 |   |       |            |        |       |                                    |                 |        |   |
|---|---------------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|------------------------------------|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision              |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                            | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |                                    | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Water, wastewater and stormwater<br>14.11.2(RD6)<br>Stormwater ponds      |       |            |        | ✓     | Correcting numbering               |                 |        | Amend Rule 14.11.2 (RD6) as follows:<br>Stormwater ponds or wetlands, that serve more than one site, located within:<br>( <del>v</del> i) Residential Zone<br>( <del>vi</del> ii) Rangitahi Peninsula Zone<br>( <del>vii</del> iii) Village Zone<br>( <del>iviii</del> iv) Country Living Zone<br>( <del>ix</del> v) Road and unformed road<br>( <del>xvi</del> vi) Identified Area |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Water, wastewater and stormwater<br>14.11.3(D1)<br>Water treatment plants |       |            |        | ✓     | Increasing the clarity of the rule |                 |        | Amend Rule 14.11.3 (D1) as follows:<br>Water treatment plants not located within road <del>and</del> <u>or</u> unformed road or an Identified Area  |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Water, wastewater and stormwater<br>14.11.3(D2)<br>Wastewater             |       |            |        | ✓     | Correcting numbering               |                 |        | Amend Rule 14.11.3(D2) as follows:<br>Wastewater treatment plants located within the following:<br>( <del>xi</del> i) Industrial Zone<br>( <del>xii</del> ii) Heavy Industrial Zone<br>( <del>xiii</del> iii) Motor Sport and Recreation Zone   |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy**

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                 |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|---------------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision              |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                                 | treatment plants  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        | (xiv) Rural Zone<br>(xv) Country Living Zone<br>(xvi) Reserve Zone   |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Water, wastewater and stormwater<br>14.11.4(NC1)<br>Water Treatment Plants      |       |            |        | ✓     | Correcting number and improving clarity of the rule |                 |        | Amend Rule 14.11.4(NC1) as follows:<br>Water treatment plants located within the following:<br>(xvii) Road <del>and</del> <u>or</u> unformed road; <u>or</u><br>(xviii) Identified Area  |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Water, wastewater and stormwater<br>14.11.4(NC2)<br>Wastewater treatment plants |       |            |        | ✓     | Correcting numbering                                |                 |        | Amend Rule 14.11.4(NC2) as follows:<br>Wastewater treatment plants located within the following:<br>( <del>xix</del> ) Residential Zone<br>( <del>xx</del> ) Rangitahi Peninsula Zone<br>( <del>xxi</del> ) Village Zone<br>( <del>xxii</del> ) Business Zone<br>( <del>xxiii</del> ) Business Town Centre Zone<br>( <del>xxiv</del> ) Tamahere Business Zone<br>( <del>xxv</del> ) Te Kowhai Airpark Zone<br>( <del>xxvi</del> ) Road and unformed road<br>( <del>xxvii</del> ) Identified Area |

## Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                 |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|---------------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision              |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Transportation<br>14.12.1(P2) and 14.12.1.2(1)(a)(iv) Parking and loading |       |            |        | ✓     | Remove reference to residential activities because the tables do indeed relate to residential activities, and contain standards for residential activities |                 |        | Amend Rule 14.12.1.2(1)(a)(iv) as follows:<br>iv. The requirements of Table 14.12.5.7 do not apply to <del>residential and</del> rural activities;  |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Transportation<br>14.12.1(P2) and 14.12.1.2(1)(c) Parking and loading     |       |            |        | ✓     | Improved clarity and measurability of the rule.  |                 |        | Amend Rule 14.12.1.2(1)(c) as follows:<br>(c) Any on-site car parking spaces for non-residential activities within the Residential Zones must be set back at least 3m from the road boundary of the site and screened by planting or fencing <u>from being viewed from the road</u> ; |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Transportation<br>14.12.1(P2) and 14.12.1.2(1)(e) Parking and loading     |       |            |        | ✓     | Improved clarity and measurability of the rule   |                 |        | Amend 14.12.1.2(1)(e) as follows<br>(e) On-site car parking spaces and loading bays are <del>formed</del> <u>to be sealed if five or more parking spaces are required</u>   |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy**

| Submission Point # | Specific Provision              |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                        | Decision Sought |        |   |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--------------------------------|-----------------|--------|---|
|                    | Chapter                         | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |                                | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|                    | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Transportation<br>14.12.1(P2) and 14.12.1.2(1)(g)<br>Parking and loading     |       |            |        | ✓     | Consistency of terminology     |                 |        | Amend 14.12.1.2(1)(g) as follows<br>(g) On-site car parking spaces and loading bays are not to be located on any shared access or <del>residential</del> living court;  |
|                    | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Transportation<br>14.12.1(P3) and 14.12.1.3(1)(a)<br>Manoeuvring and queuing |       |            |        | ✓     | Increased clarity of the rule. |                 |        | Amend 14.12.1.3(1)(a) as follows:<br>(a) On-site manoeuvring space shall be provided to ensure that no vehicle is required to reverse <del>on to</del> <u>from or to</u> a road except  |
|                    | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Transportation<br>14.12.1(P4)<br>Traffic generation                          |       |            |        | ✓     | Consistency of terms used      |                 |        | In 14.12.1.4(1), delete “traffic movements” and replace with “vehicle movements” in Clauses (f) and (g) as follows:<br><br>(f) From the Huntly Power Station site as shown as the Heavy Industrial Zone on the planning maps:<br>i. All <del>traffic</del> <u>vehicle</u> movements generated from all activities on the site |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy**

| Submission Point # | Specific Provision              |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
|                    | Chapter                         | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|                    |                                 |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        | combined (including those movements which were lawfully established prior to 5 December 2012), there is a maximum 750 vehicle movements per day; and<br>ii. Maximum 300 of these vehicle movements are heavy vehicle movements; or<br>(g) From the Huntly Quarry site:<br>i. All <del>traffic</del> <u>vehicle</u> movements generated from all activities on the site combined (excluding those movements which were lawfully established prior to 5 December 2012), there is maximum 350 vehicle movements per day; |
|                    | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Transportation<br>14.12.1(P4)<br>Traffic generation   |       |            |        | ✓     | Clarity that the traffic generation applies per site as it is not clear from the rules. |                 |        | Amend Rule 14.12.1.4 as follows:<br>(1) <del>Any activity</del> <u>Each site</u> must comply with the following traffic generation conditions:  |
|                    | 14<br>Infrastructure            | Transportation<br>14.12.1(P6) and<br>14.12.1.6(d)(ii) |       |            |        | ✓     | Consistency with defined terms  |                 |        | Amend Rule 14.12.1.6(1)(d)(ii) as follows:<br>ii. Have swale drains on both sides   |



**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy**

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                 |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|---------------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision              |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   | and Energy                      | New public roads   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        | of the carriageway capable of collecting all road runoff and overland flow towards the road or right of way from a 20% Annual Exceedance Period <u>Probability</u> event; and   |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Transportation<br>14.12.1(P6) and 14.12.1.6(1)(a)<br>New public roads          |       |            |        | ✓     | Improved clarity of the rule                                |                 |        | Amend Rule 14.12.1.6(1)(a) as follows:<br>(a) The public road is located within road or unformed road <u>as shown on the planning maps</u> ;  |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Transportation<br>14.12.1(P8) and 14.12.1.8<br>Pedestrian and cycle facilities |       |            |        | ✓     | Improved clarity of the rule and consistency of terminology |                 |        | Amend Rule 14.12.1(P8) as follows:<br><u>Off-road pedestrian and cycleways facilities</u><br><br>Amend Rule 14.12.1.8(a) as follows:<br>(a) <u>Off-road pedestrian and cycleways cycling facilities</u> that comply with all of the following conditions: |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure            | Transportation<br>14.12.2(RD2)   |       |            |        | ✓     | Inclusion of a new matter of discretion                     |                 |        | Amend Rule 14.12.2(RD2) by adding a new matter of discretion as follows:  |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy**

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                 |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|---------------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision              |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   | and Energy                      | Parking and loading   |       |            |        |       | to address parking demand and requirements.  |                 |        | Discretion is restricted to:<br>(a) The number, area, type, location and marking of parking spaces;<br>(b) The area, design, gradient, stormwater management, construction and materials of parking and loading spaces,<br>(c) Accessibility of parking areas from on-site activities;<br>(d) Safety for vehicles and pedestrians;<br>(e) Mitigation to address amenity and connectivity.<br><u>(f) Need for parking spaces.</u> |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Transportation<br>Table 14.12.5.7<br>Required parking spaces and loading bays |       |            |        | ✓     | The car parking provisions for Lakeside (as per the decisions version of Plan Change 20) have been inadvertently missed from the |                 |        | Amend Table 14.12.5.7 to insert two new activities as follows:<br><u>Activity:</u><br><u>Dwellings located within the Lakeside Te Kauwhata Precinct</u><br>-<br><u>Minimum Required Parking Spaces:</u><br><u>1 car space per dwelling on a site less than 300m<sup>2</sup> in area; or</u>  |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy**

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                 |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|---------------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision              |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                                 |   |       |            |        |       | table.  |                 |        | <u>2 car spaces per dwelling on a site greater than 300m<sup>2</sup> in area</u><br>- <u>Minimum Required Loading Bays: Nil</u><br>- <u>Activity: Retirement villages located within the Lakeside Te Kauwhata Precinct.</u><br><br><u>Minimum Required Parking Spaces: 0.5 car spaces per independent dwelling or unit and 1 visitor car space per 10 residents.</u><br><br><u>Minimum Required Loading Bays: Nil</u> |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Transportation<br>Table 14.12.5.7<br>Required parking spaces and loading bays |       |            |        | ✓     | In the activity “health facility, veterinary and personal services”, the requirements for 3 spaces per professional should be amended to be |                 |        | In Table 14.12.5.7, in the activity for “Health facility, veterinary and personal services”, amend the minimum required parking spaces (second column) to read: <u>3 car spaces per professional full time staff equivalent</u>   |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy**

| Submission Point # | Specific Provision              |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
|                    | Chapter                         | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|                    |                                 |   |       |            |        |       | “full time staff equivalent” to be consistent with the requirements for other activities. |                 |        |  |
|                    | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Transportation<br>Table 14.12.5.7<br>Required parking spaces and loading bays |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional clarity for the rule regarding indoor sports facilities                        |                 |        | In Table 14.12.5.7, in the activity for “Indoor sports facility”, amend the minimum required parking spaces (second column) as follows:<br>4 car spaces per sports court or 1 car space per 4 persons provided for in the design, <u>whichever is the greater number of carparks</u> |
|                    | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Transportation<br>Table 14.12.5.7<br>Required parking spaces and loading bays |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional clarity by reducing the number of acronyms                                     |                 |        | Throughout Table 14.12.5.7, replace “HGV” with “ <u>heavy goods vehicle</u> ”  |
|                    | 14<br>Infrastructure            | Transportation<br>Table 14.12.5.10  |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional clarity for the rule   |                 |        | In Table 14.12.5.10, include a diagram or standard for the size of a bicycle space   |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy**

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                 |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|---------------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision              |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   | and Energy                      | Required bicycle spaces  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Transportation<br>Table 14.12.5.14<br>Access and road conditions<br>(Residential, Village, Business, Business Town Centre and Industrial Zone) |       |            |        | ✓     | Te Kowhai Airpark Zone, Rangitahi Peninsula Zone and Motorsport and Recreation Zone are missing from the heading |                 |        | Amend Table 14.12.5.14 and its heading to include the Te Kowhai Airpark, Rangitahi Peninsula and Motorsport and Recreation zones where appropriate |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Transportation<br>Table 14.12.5.14<br>Access and road conditions<br>(Residential, Village, Business, Business Town Centre and                  |       |            |        | ✓     | Update the references to the external document “Regional Integrated Technical Specifications”                    |                 |        | Update the footnote references to the Regional Integrated Technical Specifications to reflect the correct title and version.                       |

## Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy

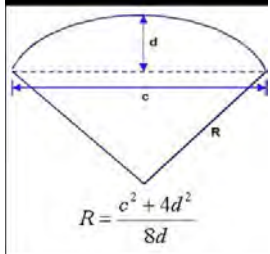
| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                 |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|---------------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision              |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #                                   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                                 | Industrial Zone)                              |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Transportation<br>14.2.1 Permitted activities |       |            |        | ✓     | Include a rule to clarify the situation for road stopping and esplanade reserves and strips. Even though this rule is regarding esplanade reserves, it needs to apply district-wide. |                 |        | Insert a new rule as follows in Rule 14.2.1<br><br><u>P10</u><br><u>Esplanade reserves and strips where a road is stopped</u><br><br><u>14.12.1.10</u><br><u>(a) Where land comprising a stopped road or any part of a stopped road adjoins:</u><br><br><u>(i) the mark of mean high water springs of the sea; or</u><br><u>(ii) the bank of any river with an average width of 3 metres or more; or</u><br><u>(iii) the margin of any lake with an area of 8 hectares or more</u><br><br><u>section 345(3) of the Local Government Act 1974 and section 118 of the Public</u> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                 |   |       |            |        |       |                           |                 |        |   |
|---|---------------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---------------------------|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision              |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |                           | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                                 |   |       |            |        |       |                           |                 |        | <p><u>Works Act 1981 will apply only where the land comprising the stopped road or part of the stopped road is identified:</u></p> <p><u>(iv) in Appendix 5 (Esplanade Priority Areas); or</u></p> <p><u>(v) on the planning maps as requiring an esplanade reserve, esplanade strip or access strip to be set aside.</u></p> <p>Include a new rule in Rule 14.12.3 as follows:<br/> <u>D3</u><br/> <u>Esplanade reserves where a road is stopped that does not comply with Rule 14.12.1.10</u></p> |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Transportation<br>Table 14.12.5.1<br>Separation Distances |       |            |        | ✓     | More accurate terminology |                 |        | Replace the term “Speed Environment” to “Design Speed.”   |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy**

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                                 |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |                               |                             |         |        |          |        |          |        |           |        |            |        |            |        |            |        |            |        |            |         |       |        |
|---|---------------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------|--------|----------|--------|----------|--------|-----------|--------|------------|--------|------------|--------|------------|--------|------------|--------|------------|---------|-------|--------|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision              |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |                               |                             |         |        |          |        |          |        |           |        |            |        |            |        |            |        |            |        |            |         |       |        |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |                               |                             |         |        |          |        |          |        |           |        |            |        |            |        |            |        |            |        |            |         |       |        |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Transportation<br>Table 14.12.5.3<br>Minimum Sight Distances |       |            |        | ✓     | More accurate terminology  |                 |        | Replace the term “Speed Environment” to “Design Speed.”   |                               |                             |         |        |          |        |          |        |           |        |            |        |            |        |            |        |            |        |            |         |       |        |
|   | 14<br>Infrastructure and Energy | Transportation -<br>Table 14.12.5.3                          |       |            |        | ✓     | This speed environment table is required to go along with Table 14.12.5.3. |                 |        | Include the following diagrams underneath Table 14.12.5.3: <table border="0" style="margin-left: 40px;"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Road Centreline Radius</u></th> <th><u>Approx. Design Speed</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0 - 45m</td> <td>50 kmh</td> </tr> <tr> <td>45 - 60m</td> <td>60 kmh</td> </tr> <tr> <td>60 - 80m</td> <td>65 kmh</td> </tr> <tr> <td>80 - 100m</td> <td>70 kmh</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100 - 120m</td> <td>75 kmh</td> </tr> <tr> <td>120 - 150m</td> <td>80 kmh</td> </tr> <tr> <td>150 - 200m</td> <td>85 kmh</td> </tr> <tr> <td>200 - 300m</td> <td>95 kmh</td> </tr> <tr> <td>300 - 400m</td> <td>100 kmh</td> </tr> <tr> <td>&gt;400m</td> <td>110kmh</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | <u>Road Centreline Radius</u> | <u>Approx. Design Speed</u> | 0 - 45m | 50 kmh | 45 - 60m | 60 kmh | 60 - 80m | 65 kmh | 80 - 100m | 70 kmh | 100 - 120m | 75 kmh | 120 - 150m | 80 kmh | 150 - 200m | 85 kmh | 200 - 300m | 95 kmh | 300 - 400m | 100 kmh | >400m | 110kmh |
| <u>Road Centreline Radius</u>   | <u>Approx. Design Speed</u>     |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |                               |                             |         |        |          |        |          |        |           |        |            |        |            |        |            |        |            |        |            |         |       |        |
| 0 - 45m   | 50 kmh                          |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |                               |                             |         |        |          |        |          |        |           |        |            |        |            |        |            |        |            |        |            |         |       |        |
| 45 - 60m  | 60 kmh                          |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |                               |                             |         |        |          |        |          |        |           |        |            |        |            |        |            |        |            |        |            |         |       |        |
| 60 - 80m  | 65 kmh                          |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |                               |                             |         |        |          |        |          |        |           |        |            |        |            |        |            |        |            |        |            |         |       |        |
| 80 - 100m   | 70 kmh                          |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |                               |                             |         |        |          |        |          |        |           |        |            |        |            |        |            |        |            |        |            |         |       |        |
| 100 - 120m  | 75 kmh                          |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |                               |                             |         |        |          |        |          |        |           |        |            |        |            |        |            |        |            |        |            |         |       |        |
| 120 - 150m  | 80 kmh                          |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |                               |                             |         |        |          |        |          |        |           |        |            |        |            |        |            |        |            |        |            |         |       |        |
| 150 - 200m  | 85 kmh                          |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |                               |                             |         |        |          |        |          |        |           |        |            |        |            |        |            |        |            |        |            |         |       |        |
| 200 - 300m  | 95 kmh                          |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |                               |                             |         |        |          |        |          |        |           |        |            |        |            |        |            |        |            |        |            |         |       |        |
| 300 - 400m  | 100 kmh                         |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |                               |                             |         |        |          |        |          |        |           |        |            |        |            |        |            |        |            |        |            |         |       |        |
| >400m   | 110kmh                          |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |                               |                             |         |        |          |        |          |        |           |        |            |        |            |        |            |        |            |        |            |         |       |        |



| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 14 Infrastructure and Energy |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---------|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point #  | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |         | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        | <p><u>Curve radius can be determined using the following formula:</u></p>  <p>Include rules where to refer to the new diagrams where appropriate.</p> |

## 11.0 Chapter 16 – Residential Zone

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 16 Residential Zone |                     |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|--|---------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number  | Specific Provision  |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter             | Provision #                               | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  | 16 Residential Zone | Chapter 16: Residential Zone (heading)    |       |            |        | ✓     | To assist in clarifying that all of the provisions within the chapter are rules.  |                 |        | Amend the heading as follows: “Chapter 16: Residential Zone – <u>Rules</u> ”   |
|  | 16 Residential Zone | Chapter 16: Residential Zone – Rule 16(2) |       |            |        | ✓     | To clarify that the rules in Chapter 14: Infrastructure and Energy and Chapter 15: Natural Hazards and Climate Change apply to subdivision as well as to land use |                 |        | Amend the rule as follows: “The rules that apply to subdivision in the Residential Zone are contained in Rule 16.4 and the relevant rules in: <u>14 Infrastructure and Energy;</u> and <u>15 Natural Hazards and Climate Change (Placeholder).</u> ” |

|  |                     |  |  |  |  |   |   |  |  |  |
|--|---------------------|--|--|--|--|---|---|--|--|--|
|  |                     |  |  |  |  |   | activities  |  |  |  |
|  | 16 Residential Zone | Chapter 16: Residential Zone – Rule 16(5)                      |  |  |  | ✓ | Grammar   |  |  | Amend the rule as follows:<br>“The Residential Zone...to the rest of the Residential Zone.”  |
|  | 16 Residential Zone | 16.1.2 Permitted Activities (1)                                |  |  |  | ✓ | The list of rules (a) – (c) should follow the order that they appear      |  |  | Amend the rule as follows:<br><del>(a)</del> Activity-specific conditions;<br><del>(a)</del> <del>(b)</del> Land Use – Effects rules in Rule 16.2 (unless the activity rule and/or activity-specific conditions identify a condition(s) that does not apply);<br><del>(b)</del> <del>(c)</del> Land Use – Building rules in Rule 16.3 (unless the activity rule and/or activity-specific conditions identify a condition(s) that does not apply);<br><del>(c)</del> Activity-specific conditions.” |
|  | 16 Residential Zone | 16.1.2 Permitted Activities P2 Activity-specific condition (a) |  |  |  | ✓ | There was no intention to restrict building coverage for these activities |  |  | Delete Activity-specific condition (a) as follows:<br><del>(a)The total building coverage does not exceed 50%;</del>   |
|  | 16 Residential      | 16.1.2 Permitted   |  |  |  | ✓ | The correct term is   |  |  | Amend Rule 16.1.2(P1)(b)(i) as follows:  |

|  |                           |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |   |
|--|---------------------------|--|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|---|
|  | Zone                      | Activities A<br>Marae<br>Complex or<br>Papakaainga<br>Housing<br>Development<br>on Maaori<br>Freehold Land<br>or on Maaori<br>Customary<br>Land P2                                       |  |  |  |   | “endorsed”<br>rather than<br>“approved”  |  |  | (i) A Concept Management<br>Plan <del>approved</del> <u>endorsed</u> by the<br>Māori Land Court and<br><br>Amend Rule 16.1.2(P1)(c)(i) as<br>follows:<br>(i) A Concept Management<br>Plan <del>approved</del> <u>endorsed</u> by the<br>Māori Land Court;               |
|  | 16<br>Residential<br>Zone | 16.1.2<br>Permitted<br>Activities<br><br>A new<br>retirement<br>village or<br>alterations to<br>an existing<br>retirement<br>village: P3<br>Activity-<br>specific<br>condition<br>(e)(i) |  |  |  | ✓ | There is no<br>minimum size<br>for the<br>communal<br>service court<br>which is<br>required for a<br>permitted<br>activity<br>standard.<br><br>A 5m <sup>2</sup> area for<br>each<br>apartment<br>would be<br>suitable for<br>outdoor<br>storage and |  |  | Amend the rule as follows:<br>“Minimum service court is<br>either:<br>(i) Apartment – Communal<br>outdoor space (ie no individual<br>service courts required <u>of at<br/>least 5m<sup>2</sup> with a minimum<br/>dimension of 1.5 metres for<br/>each apartment.</u> ” |

|  |                     |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |   |
|--|---------------------|--|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|---|
|  |                     |  |  |  |  |   | washing lines.                                       |  |  |   |
|  | 16 Residential Zone | 16.1.2 Permitted Activities A new retirement village or alterations to an existing retirement village P3 Activity-specific condition (e)(ii) |  |  |  | ✓ | There is no minimum dimension for the service court. |  |  | Amend the rule as follows:<br>“(ii)All other units – 10m <sup>2</sup> <u>with a minimum dimension of 1.5 metres</u> for each unit.” |
|  | 16 Residential Zone | 16.1.2 Permitted Activities Home occupation P4 Activity-specific condition (e)(ii)   |  |  |  | ✓ | A maximum number of people is required for clarity.  |  |  | Amend rule 16.1.2 P4 (f) to read as follows:<br><u>(f) For up to 4 people.</u>  |
|  | 16 Residential Zone | 16.1.2 Permitted Activities Home stay P9   |  |  |  | ✓ | The condition is not relevant to the activity        |  | Delete activity-specific condition (b) |   |

|                           |                          |  |  |  |  |   |   |  |   |                           |                          |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|--|--|--|--|---|---|--|---|---------------------------|--------------------------|
|                           |                          | Activity-specific condition (b)  |  |  |  |   |   | as follow:<br><br>“(b)No more than two people who are not permanent residents of the site are employed at any one time.” |   |                           |                          |
|                           | 16 Residential Zone      | 16.1.2 Permitted Activities New provision  |  |  |  | ✓ | Childcare facilities for up to 4 children should be provided for in the residential zone.     |  | Amend rule 16.1.2 to insert new rule (numbered P13) to read as follows:<br><br>P13 Childcare Facility<br><br><u>For up to 4 children that are not permanent residents at the home.</u>  |                           |                          |
|                           | 16 Residential Zone      | 16.1.3 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule Multi-unit development RDI Condition (c) |  |  |  | ✓ | The purpose of the condition was to set a density standard that would determine the number of |  | Amend rule 16.1.3 to insert new rule (d) as follows:<br>(a) <u>where Unit Titles are being proposed the following minimum unit areas apply:</u><br><br><table border="1" style="border-style: dashed; width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;"><u>Unit of Multi-Unit</u></td> <td style="padding: 5px;"><u>Minimum Unit Area</u></td> </tr> </table> | <u>Unit of Multi-Unit</u> | <u>Minimum Unit Area</u> |
| <u>Unit of Multi-Unit</u> | <u>Minimum Unit Area</u> |  |  |  |  |   |   |  |   |                           |                          |

|                                      |                         |                             |  |  |  |   |   |  |   |   |                                      |                        |                       |                        |                               |                         |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|--|---|---|--|---|---|--------------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
|                                      |                         |                             |  |  |  |   | units that could be built on a site and that each residential unit is contained within an area that would enable subdivision. |  |   | <table border="1"> <tr> <td><u>Studio unit or 1 bedroom unit</u></td> <td><u>60m<sup>2</sup></u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><u>2 bedroom unit</u></td> <td><u>80m<sup>2</sup></u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><u>3 or more bedroom unit</u></td> <td><u>100m<sup>2</sup></u></td> </tr> </table> | <u>Studio unit or 1 bedroom unit</u> | <u>60m<sup>2</sup></u> | <u>2 bedroom unit</u> | <u>80m<sup>2</sup></u> | <u>3 or more bedroom unit</u> | <u>100m<sup>2</sup></u> |
| <u>Studio unit or 1 bedroom unit</u> | <u>60m<sup>2</sup></u>  |                             |  |  |  |   |   |  |   |   |                                      |                        |                       |                        |                               |                         |
| <u>2 bedroom unit</u>                | <u>80m<sup>2</sup></u>  |                             |  |  |  |   |   |  |   |   |                                      |                        |                       |                        |                               |                         |
| <u>3 or more bedroom unit</u>        | <u>100m<sup>2</sup></u> |                             |  |  |  |   |   |  |   |   |                                      |                        |                       |                        |                               |                         |
|                                      | 16 Residential Zone     | 16.2.1.1 Noise – General P2 |  |  |  | ✓ | P3 needs to be conditions of P2 as they are the standards which need to be met.   | Make consequential changes to delete P3 and update D1 to read as follows: Rule 16.2.1.1 <u>P1 or P2 or P3.</u> | Amend rule 16.2.1.1 P2 to read as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Noise measured within any other site in the Residential Zone must not exceed:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) 50dB (L<sub>Aeq</sub>), 7am to 7pm, every day;</li> <li>(ii) 45dB (L<sub>Aeq</sub>), 7pm to 10pm, every day; and</li> <li>(iii) 40dB (L<sub>Aeq</sub>) and 65dB (L<sub>Amax</sub>), 10pm to 7am the following day.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) <u>Noise levels shall be measured in accordance with the requirements of NZS 6801:2008 “Acoustics - Measurement of Environmental Sound”;</u> and</li> <li>(c) <u>Noise levels shall be assessed</u></li> </ul> |   |                                      |                        |                       |                        |                               |                         |

|  |                     |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |   |
|--|---------------------|--|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|---|
|  |                     |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  | <u>in accordance with the requirements of NZS 6802:2008 “Acoustic-Environmental noise”.</u>   |
|  | 16 Residential Zone | 16.2.4 Earthworks (1)                            |  |  |  | ✓ | The wording of the rule does not make it clear that the rules in 16.2.4(2) apply instead of the general earthworks rule. |  |  | Amend the rule as follows:<br>“(1)Rule 16.2.4.1 – General, provides the permitted rules for earthworks activities for the Residential Zone. <u>This rule does not apply in those areas specified in Rule 16.2.4.2, 16.2.4.3 and 16.2.4.4.</u> ” |
|  | 16 Residential Zone | 16.2.4.1 Earthworks – General PI                 |  |  |  | ✓ | The wording “at least” provide clarity to the rule.  |  |  | Amend rule 16.2.4.1 PI(vi) to read as follows:<br>(vi) Earthworks are set back <u>at least</u> 1.5m from all boundaries:  |
|  | 16 Residential Zone | 16.2.4.1 Earthworks – General P3                 |  |  |  | ✓ | The wording “at least” provide clarity to the rule.  |  |  | Amend rule 16.2.4.1 P3(a)(iv) to read as follows:<br>(iv) Fill material is setback <u>at least</u> 1.5m from all boundaries;  |
|  | 16 Residential Zone | 16.2.4.13 Earthworks – Significant Natural Areas |  |  |  | ✓ | The word “are” provides clarity to the rule.   |  |  | Amend rule 16.2.4.3 PI(a) to read as follows:<br>(a) Earthworks <u>are</u> for the maintenance of existing tracks, fences or drains within an identified Significant  |



|  |                     |   |  |  |  |   |   |  |  |  |
|--|---------------------|---|--|--|--|---|---|--|--|--|
|  |                     |   |  |  |  |   |   |  |  | Natural Area and must meet all of the following conditions:  |
|  | I6 Residential Zone | 16.2.4.4 Earthworks – Landscape and Natural Character Areas |  |  |  | ✓ | The heading and structure of the rule do not make it clear that all of matters under Permitted Activity PI(a) apply to the landscapes, character and features listed in the table in (a)(ii). |  |  | <p>Amend the heading to I6.2.4.4 as follows:<br/> “16.2.4.4 Earthworks – Landscapes, <u>Natural Features</u> and Natural Character Areas”</p> <p>Amend Rule PI(a)(i) and (ii) as follows and renumber (iii)-(vii) as C.-G.:</p> <p>“Earthworks for the maintenance of existing tracks, fences or drains within <u>the following landscapes, natural features and natural character areas:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) <u>Significant Amenity Landscape (SAL);</u></li> <li>(ii) <u>High or Outstanding Natural Character area of the coastal environment;</u></li> <li><del>(iii) Outstanding Natural Feature (ONF) sand dune</del></li> <li>(iv) <u>Outstanding Natural Feature (ONF); and</u></li> <li>(v) <u>Outstanding Natural Landscape (ONL)</u></li> </ul> <p><del>an identified Landscape or Natural Character Area and</del> must meet all of the following conditions;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. The earthworks are undertaken within a single consecutive 12 month period;</li> <li>B. The earthworks must not exceed <del>the following areas</del></li> </ul> |

|  |                     |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |   |
|--|---------------------|---|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|---|
|  |                     |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  | <p><del>and volumes an area of 50m<sup>2</sup> and a volume of 250m<sup>2</sup> within a single consecutive 12 month period:</del></p> <p>Delete the table in Rule 16.2.4.4 PI(a)(ii).</p>  |
|  | 16 Residential Zone | 16.2.5 Hazardous substances PI              |  |  |  | ✓ | Deletion of words “contained within” provide clarification to this rule”   |  |  | <p>Amend rule 16.2.5 PI(a)(i) to read as follows:</p> <p>(i) the aggregate quantity of any hazardous substance of any hazard classification on a site is less than the quantity specified in the Residential zone in Table 5.1 <del>contained within</del> Appendix 5 (Hazardous Substances).</p> |
|  | 16 Residential Zone | 16.2.5 Hazardous substances DI              |  |  |  | ✓ | Rule required to ensure no service station activities establish in sensitive zones including the residential zone. |  |  | <p>Amend rule 16.2.5 to insert a new rule to read as follows:<br/> <u>NCI. The use, storage of fuel for retail sale within a service station in the Residential zone.</u></p>   |
|  | 16 Residential Zone | 16.2.6.2 Notable tree – trimming RD I(b)(i) |  |  |  | ✓ | Word “and” provides clarification to this rule.  |  |  | <p>Amend rule 16.2.6.2 RD I(b)(i) to read as follows:</p> <p>(i) Timing and manner in which the activity is carried out; <u>and</u></p>   |

|  |                     |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |   |
|--|---------------------|---|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|---|
|  |                     |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |   |
|  | 16 Residential Zone | 16.2.6.2 Notable tree – activities within the dripline PI(a)(i) |  |  |  | ✓ | Inclusion of “cleanfill” provides clarification that it is included in the rule.             |  |  | Amend rule 16.2.6.3 PI(a)(i) to read as follows:<br>(i) No excavation, compaction, sealing or soil disturbance and placement of fill material or <u>cleanfill</u> , except for the sealing of an existing road or footpath; |
|  | 16 Residential Zone | 16.2.6.2 Notable tree – activities within the dripline RD1(a)   |  |  |  | ✓ | Wording “within the dripline of the notable tree” provides clarity for the rule.             |  |  | Amend rule 16.2.6.3 RD1(a) to read as follows:<br>(a) Any activity <u>within the dripline of the notable tree</u> that does not comply with Rule 16.2.6.3 PI.   |
|  | 16 Residential Zone | 16.2.7.1 Signs – general P2(a)(viii)                            |  |  |  | ✓ | This is not a condition as the Residential Zone provisions do not apply to the road reserve. |  | Delete the condition as follows:<br><del>“(viii) The sign does not project over road reserve;”</del> |   |
|  | 16 Residential Zone | 16.2.7.1 Signs – general P3(a)(iv)                              |  |  |  | ✓ | This is not a condition as the Residential   |  | Delete the condition as follows:   |   |

|  |                     |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |
|--|---------------------|--|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|
|  |                     |  |  |  |  |   | Zone provisions do not apply to the road reserve.  |  | “(iv)The sign does not project over road reserve;”   |  |
|  | 16 Residential Zone | 16.2.7.2 Signs – Effects on traffic<br>PI(a)(iv)                                       |  |  |  | ✓ | The condition is unnecessary and in many instances will not be able to be complied with. |  | Delete the condition as follows:<br><br>“(iv)Be able to be viewed by drivers for at least 130m;” |  |
|  | 16 Industrial Zone  | Rule 16.2.8 Indigenous vegetation clearance inside a Significant Natural Area<br>PI(a) |  |  |  | ✓ | This new rule ensures indigenous vegetation can be cleared for conservation activities.  |  |  | Amend Rule 16.2.8 PI(a) to insert new rule (vi) to read as follows:<br><br><u>Removing vegetation for conservation activities.</u> |
|  | 16 Residential Zone | 16.2.8 Indigenous vegetation clearance inside a Significant Natural Area               |  |  |  | ✓ | The activity is a repeat of P2   |  | Delete the activity as follows:<br><br>“P6 Removal of up to 5m <sup>3</sup> of manuka and/or     |  |

|  |  |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |
|--|--|----|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|--|
|  |  | P6 |  |  |  |  |  |  | <p>kanuka<br/> outside of the<br/> Coastal<br/> Environment<br/> per year per<br/> property for<br/> domestic<br/> firewood<br/> purposes or<br/> arts and<br/> crafts<br/> provided the<br/> removal will<br/> not directly<br/> result in the<br/> death,<br/> destruction<br/> or irreparable<br/> damage of<br/> any other<br/> tree, bush or<br/> plant.”</p> <p>Make<br/> consequential<br/> change to D I<br/> as follows:</p> <p>“...P4, or P5<br/> or P6.”</p> |  |
|--|--|----|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|--|

|  |                     |                           |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |
|--|---------------------|---------------------------|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|
|  | I6 Residential Zone | I6.3.1 Dwelling PI        |  |  |  | ✓ | Words' "a record of title" has been included for correction.   |  |  | Amend rule 16.3.1 PI to read as follows:<br><br>PI One dwelling within a <del>site</del> <u>a record of title</u> .  |
|  | I6 Residential Zone | I6.3.2 Minor dwelling     |  |  |  | ✓ | Words' "a record of title" been included for correction.   |  |  | Amend rule 16.3.2 PI to read as follows:<br><br>(a) One minor dwelling contained within a <del>site</del> <u>a record of title</u> must comply with all of the following conditions:   |
|  | I6 Residential Zone | I6.3.3 Height (2)         |  |  |  | ✓ | The wording of the rule does not make it clear that the rules in 16.3.3(3) - (5) apply instead of the Building general rule. |  |  | Amend the rule as follows:<br>“(2)Rule 16.3.3.1 Height – Building general provides permitted height limits across the entire Residential Zone. <u>This rule does not apply in those areas specified in Rules 16.3.3(3) – (5).</u> ”  |
|  | I6 Residential Zone | I6.3.5 Daylight admission |  |  |  | ✓ | Additional words in this rule provide clarity and consistency with other zones.  |  |  | Amend 16.3.5 RDI(b)(iii)(iv) and (v) to read as follows:<br><br>(iii) <del>Extent of shading on adjacent sites</del> <u>Admission of daylight and sunlight to the site and other sites;</u><br><br>(iv) Privacy on <del>another</del> <u>any other</u> sites; and<br><br>(v) Effects on amenity values and residential character <u>of the</u> |

|  |                     |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |   |
|--|---------------------|---|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|---|
|  |                     |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  | <u>locality.</u>  |
|  | 16 Residential Zone | New provision – Impervious surfaces rules                 |  |  |  | ✓ | To include the impervious surfaces rule from Rule 14.11.1(P2) and 14.11.2(RD2) to make it easier to find |  |  | <p>Insert the following rule after Rule 16.3.6:</p> <p>Rule 16.3.6A Impervious surfaces</p> <p>PI - The impervious surface of a site must not exceed 70%.</p> <p>RDI</p> <p>(a) Impervious surface that does not comply with Rule 16.3.6A PI</p> <p>(b) Council's discretion is restricted to the following matters:</p> <p>(i) Site design, layout and amenity;</p> <p>(ii) The risk of flooding, nuisance or damage to the site or other buildings and sites.</p> |
|  | 16 Residential Zone | 16.3.9.1 Building setbacks – All boundaries<br>PI (a)(ii) |  |  |  | ✓ | As the indicative road is just a line, there is no 'edge' to be set back from                            |  |  | Amend the rule as follows:<br>“(ii) 13m from the <del>edge</del> of an indicative road.”  |

|  |                     |  |  |  |  |   |   |  |  |   |
|--|---------------------|--|--|--|--|---|---|--|--|---|
|  | 16 Residential Zone | 16.3.9.3 Building Setback – Water bodies P2(a) |  |  |  | ✓ | Clarify that the pump shed is both private and public.  |  |  | Amend the rule as follows:<br>“(a)A public amenity of up to 25m <sup>2</sup> , or a pump shed ( <u>public or private</u> ), within any building setback identified in Rule 16.3.9.3 P1.”  |
|  | 16 Residential Zone | 16.3.11 Historic Heritage (2)                  |  |  |  | ✓ | Spelling mistake  |  |  | Amend the rule as follows:<br>“The rules in 16.3.11.6 – Matangi and Huntly address development within the two precincts.”   |
|  | 16 Residential Zone | 16.4 Subdivision (1) – (5)                     |  |  |  | ✓ | The rule contains an unclear mixture of subdivision conditions that apply to the general subdivision, as well as subdivisions that apply only in specific areas or circumstances. |  |  | Amend the rule as follows:<br><br>Rule 16.4.1 <u>Subdivision – General</u> provides for subdivision <del>density</del> and apply across the Residential Zone <u>subject to compliance with the following</u> :<br>(a) <u>Rule 16.4.7 Subdivision – Title boundaries – contaminated land, notable trees, intensive farming and aggregate extraction areas</u> ;<br>(b) <u>Rule 16.4.8 Title boundaries – Significant Natural Areas</u> ;<br>(c) <u>Rule 16.4.9 Title</u> |



|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | <p><u>boundaries – Maaori sites and Maaori areas of Significance;</u></p> <p>(d) <u>Rule 16.4.10 Subdivision of land containing heritage items;</u></p> <p>(e) <u>Rule 16.4.11 Subdivision – Road Frontage;</u></p> <p>(f) <u>Rule 16.4.12 Subdivision – Building Platform;</u></p> <p>(g) <u>Rule 16.4.13 Subdivision creating reserves;</u></p> <p>(h) <u>Rule 16.4.14 Subdivision of esplanade reserves and esplanade strips;</u></p> <p>(i) <u>Rule 16.4.15 Subdivision of land containing mapped off-road walkways; and</u></p> <p>(j) <u>Rule 16.4.16 Subdivision of land containing an Environmental Protection Area.</u></p> <p>(2) <u>Rule 16.4.1 Subdivision - General does not apply where the following specific areas and/or activities rules apply:</u></p> <p>(a) <u>Rule 16.4.2 Subdivision – Te Kauwhata Ecological</u></p> |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | <p><u>Residential Area;</u></p> <p>(b) <u>Rule 16.4.3 Subdivision – Te Kauwhata West Residential Area;</u></p> <p>(c) <u>Rule 16.4.4 Subdivision – Multi-unit development;</u></p> <p>(d) <u>Rule 16.4.5 Subdivision – Boundary adjustments; and</u></p> <p>(e) <u>Rule 16.4.6 Subdivision – Amendments and updates to cross lease flats plans and conversion to freehold.</u></p> <p>(3) The following rules apply to specific areas and/or activities:</p> <p>(a) Rule 16.4.2 - Subdivision - Te Kauwhata Ecological Residential Area (<u>refer to Rule (4)</u>);</p> <p>(b) Rule 16.4.3 - Subdivision - Te Kauwhata West Residential Area} (<u>refer to Rule (4)</u>); <del>and</del></p> <p>(c) Rule 16.4.4 - (Subdivision – Multi-Unit development).</p> |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | <p>(d) Rules 16.4.1 to 16.4.4 are also subject to the following subdivision controls:</p> <p>(d) Rule 16.4.5 – subdivision boundary adjustments;</p> <p>(e) Rule 16.4.6 – subdivision amendments and updates to cross lease flats plan and conversion to freehold;</p> <p>(f) Rule 16.4.7 – subdivision title boundaries natural hazard area, contaminated land, Significant Amenity Landscape, notable trees, intensive farming and aggregate extraction areas;</p> <p>(g) Rule 16.4.8 – subdivision title boundaries Significant Natural Areas, heritage items, archaeological sites, sites of significance to Maori;</p> |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | <p>(h) Rule 16.4.9 – Title boundaries – Maaori site and Maaori areas of significance</p> <p>(i) Rule 16.4.10 - subdivision of land containing heritage items;</p> <p><del>(i) Rule 16.4.11 – subdivision road frontage;</del></p> <p><del>(ii) Rule 16.4.12 – subdivision building platform;</del></p> <p>(j) Rule 16.4.13 – subdivision reserves; and</p> <p>(k) Rule 16.4.14 - subdivision esplanade reserves and esplanade strips.</p> <p><del>(4) Rules 16.4.14 and 16.4.15 apply to specific features or areas:</del></p> <p>(l) Rule 16.4.15 – subdivision of land containing mapped off-road walkways; and</p> <p>(m) Rule 16.4.16 – subdivision of land</p> |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|

|  |                     |  |  |  |  |   |   |  |  |  |
|--|---------------------|--|--|--|--|---|---|--|--|--|
|  |                     |  |  |  |  |   |   |  |  | <p>containing Environmental Protection Area.</p> <p>(4) <u>Rule 16.4.4 Subdivision – Multi-unit development does not apply in the following areas:</u></p> <p>(a) <u>Rule 16.4.2 - Subdivision - Te Kauwhata Ecological Residential Area; and</u></p> <p>(b) <u>Rule 16.4.3 - Subdivision - Te Kauwhata West Residential Area.</u></p> |
|  | 16 Residential Zone | 16.4.1 Subdivision – General RDI(a)(iv)                              |  |  |  | ✓ | The rule should link to the definition of “Rear Record of Title”.                                       |  |  | Amend rule 16.4.1 as follows:<br>“(iv)Where 4 or more proposed lots are proposed to be created, the number of rear <u>records of title lots</u> do not exceed...”  |
|  | 16 Residential Zone | 16.4.2 Subdivision – Te Kauwhata Ecological Residential Area RDI (a) |  |  |  | ✓ | The rule needs to clarify that it does not apply to access lots (as these are part of the subdivision), |  |  | Amend the rule as follows:<br>“Proposed lots, <u>except where the proposed lot is an access allotment, utility allotment or reserve to vest</u> in the Te Kauwhata Ecological Residential Area...”   |

|  |                     |  |  |  |  |   |   |  |  |   |
|--|---------------------|--|--|--|--|---|---|--|--|---|
|  |                     |  |  |  |  |   | utilities (which are exempt from subdivision standards) or to reserves (which have their own subdivision rule).   |  |  |   |
|  | 16 Residential Zone | 16.4.3 Subdivision – Te Kauwhata West Residential Area RDI (a) |  |  |  | ✓ | The rule needs to clarify that it does not apply to access lots (as these are part of the subdivision), utilities (which are exempt from subdivision standards) or to reserves (which have their own subdivision rule). |  |  | Amend the rule as follows:<br>“Proposed lots, <u>except where the proposed lot is an access allotment , utility allotment or reserve to vest</u> within the Te Kauwhata West Residential Area...” |
|  | 16 Residential      | 16.4.4 Subdivision –   |  |  |  | ✓ | The intent of the condition   |  |  | Amend the rule as follows:<br>“The minimum existing   |

|  |                     |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |
|--|---------------------|--|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|
|  | Zone                | Multi-unit development<br>RDI (a)(iii)   |  |  |  |   | was to set a density (number of units) that could be subdivided that matched the land use condition in Rule 16.1.3 RDI(c). The current wording does not achieve this intent. |  |  | <u>exclusive area for each residential unit</u> <del>lot</del> size where a new freehold (fee simple) lot is being created must be 300m <sup>2</sup> net site area.”                                     |
|  | 16 Residential Zone | 16.4.5 Subdivision – Boundary adjustments<br>CI(b)                                       |  |  |  | ✓ | Incorrect reference to ‘relocation’ rather than ‘adjustment’.  |  |  | Amend the rule as follows:<br>“(b)Proposed lots must not generate any additional building infringements to those which legally existing prior to the boundary <del>relocation</del> <u>adjustment</u> .” |
|  | 16 Residential Zone | 16.4.6 Subdivision – Amendments and updates to cross lease flats plans and conversion to |  |  |  | ✓ | Matter of control (i) is not relevant to this rule   |  | Delete the line as follows:<br><br>“(i) <del>Purpose of the boundary adjustment</del> .” |  |

|  |                     |  |  |  |  |   |   |  |   |  |
|--|---------------------|--|--|--|--|---|---|--|---|--|
|  |                     | freehold C1  |  |  |  |   |   |  |   |  |
|  | 16 Residential Zone | 16.4.6 Subdivision – Amendments and updates to cross lease flats plans and conversion to freehold DI                   |  |  |  | ✓ | There are no conditions for the controlled activities, hence no need for DI |  | Delete the line:<br><del>DI Any conversion of a cross lease flats plan or amendment or update to a cross lease flats plan that does not comply with Rule 16.4.6 C1 or C2.</del> |  |
|  | 16 Residential Zone | 16.4.7 Title boundaries – contaminated land, notable trees, intensive farming and aggregate extraction areas - heading |  |  |  | ✓ | This rule heading needs amending to reflect the changes being made to RDI.  |  |   | Amend rule 16.4.7 heading to read as follows:<br><br>16.4.7 Title boundaries – Existing Buildings<br><del>contaminated land, notable trees, intensive farming and aggregate extraction areas</del> |
|  | 16                  | 16.4.7 Title   |  |  |  | ✓ | The rule can  |  |   | Amend the rule to read the   |



|  |                     |  |  |  |  |   |   |  |  |   |
|--|---------------------|--|--|--|--|---|---|--|--|---|
|  | Residential Zone    | boundaries – contaminated land, notable trees, intensive farming and aggregate extraction areas RDI(a)           |  |  |  |   | be read to mean that all the features need to be on a lot, which is incorrect.  |  |  | same as set out in the Village Zone in Rule 24.4.5 RDI retaining only the rules relating to existing buildings and make consequential changes as set out in the Village Zone (rule 24.4.6 and new rule 24.4.14. |
|  | 16 Residential Zone | 16.4.7 Title boundaries – contaminated land, notable trees, intensive farming and aggregate extraction areas NCI |  |  |  | ✓ | The activity status should be Discretionary as not complying with a distance should not require that level of assessment. |  |  | Amend the rule as follows:<br>“ <del>NCI</del> <u>DI</u> ”  |
|  | 16 Residential Zone | 16.4.12 Subdivision – Building Platform RDI(a)   |  |  |  | ✓ | Grammar   |  |  | Amend the rule as follows:<br>“Every proposed lot, other than one designed specifically for access, <u>or is a</u> utility allotment...”  |
|  | 16 Residential      | Rule 16.4.14 Subdivision of esplanade  |  |  |  | ✓ | Clarity of wording  |  |  | Amend the rule as follows:<br>“(ii)The proposed lot is more than 4ha, or more than 20m  |

|  |                     |  |  |  |  |   |   |  |  |   |
|--|---------------------|--|--|--|--|---|---|--|--|---|
|  | Zone                | reserves and esplanade strips<br>RDI (a)(ii)                                   |  |  |  |   |   |  |  | from <del>of</del> mean high water springs, or is a water body identified in Appendix 4 (Esplanade Priority Areas).”  |
|  | 16 Residential Zone | Rule 16.4.15<br>Subdivision of land containing mapped off-road walkways<br>RDI |  |  |  | ✓ | The rule is meant to apply to walkways, cycleways and bridleways. |  |  | Amend the rule to include cycleways and bridleways throughout the rule as follows:<br>“16.4.15 Subdivision of land containing mapped off-road walkways, <u>cycleways or bridleways</u><br>(a) Subdivision where walkways, <u>cycleways or bridleways</u> .<br>(i) The walkway, <u>cycleway or bridleway</u> is...shared pedestrian, <del>and</del> cycle <u>or riding</u> use as per Rule 14.12.1 P8 (Transportation);<br>(ii) The walkway, <u>cycleway or bridleway</u> is generally in accordance with the walkway, <u>cycleway or bridleway</u> route shown on the planning maps:<br>(iii) The walkway, <u>cycleway or bridleway</u> is...<br>(b) Council’s discretion shall be restricted to the following matters: |



## 12.0 Chapter 17 – Business Zone

| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |                               |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|-------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |                               |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #                   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | All of Chapter 17             |       |            |        | ✓     | Correct the reference for restricted discretionary activities to reflect the correct wording of the RMA |                 |        | Amend all restricted discretionary activities in Chapter 17 as follows:<br>(b) Council's discretion is <del>limited-restricted</del> to the following matters:   |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.1.2.1 Permitted activities |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional clarity to make it clear how the activity-specific conditions are to be applied              |                 |        | Amend Rule 17.1.2.1 as follows:<br>(a) <u>Activity-specific conditions;</u><br><u>and</u><br>(b) Land Use – Effects rules in Rule 17.2 <u>(unless the activity-specific rule and/or conditions identifies a condition(s) that does not apply);</u> and<br>(c) Land Use – Building rules in Rule 17.3 <u>(unless the activity-specific rule and/or conditions identifies a condition(s) that does not</u> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |  |   |
|---|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--|---|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |  |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete   | Amend   |
|   |                    |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |  | apply); and<br><del>(d) Activity-specific conditions.</del>   |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.1.2 (P2) Permitted activities<br><br>Commercial Services              |       |            |        | ✓     | There is duplication between the terms “commercial activities” and “commercial services” and this is more appropriately represented by a single term. |                 | Delete 17.1.2 (P2)<br><br><del>P2 Commercial services</del><br><br>Nil |   |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 16.1.2 (P16) Permitted Activities A Marae Complex or Papakaainga Housing |       |            |        | ✓     | The correct term is “endorsed” rather than “approved”   |                 |  | Amend Rule 17.1.2(P16)(a)(i) as follows:<br>(i) A Concept Management Plan <del>approved</del> <u>endorsed</u> by the Māori Land Court and<br><br>Amend Rule 17.1.2(P16)(b)(i) as follows: |

| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |                   |                   |                               |                  |                |                  |
|---|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|----------------|------------------|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |                   |                   |                               |                  |                |                  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |                   |                   |                               |                  |                |                  |
|   |                    | Development on Maaori Freehold Land or on Maaori Customary Land                |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        | (i) A Concept Management Plan <del>approved</del> <u>endorsed</u> by the Māori Land Court;   |                   |                   |                               |                  |                |                  |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.1.3 (RD1) Restricted Discretionary Activities<br><br>Multi-unit development |       |            |        | ✓     | Include residential unit size table for consistency with the subdivision rule |                 |        | Insert new condition (viii) regarding residential unit size into Rule 17.1.3 (RD1) as follows:<br><br><u>(viii) Each residential unit must meet the following minimum unit size:</u> <table border="1" style="border-style: dashed; border-color: black; width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Unit of Apartment</th> <th>Minimum Unit Area</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Studio unit or 1 bedroom unit</td> <td>60m<sup>2</sup></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 bedroom unit</td> <td>80m<sup>2</sup></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Unit of Apartment | Minimum Unit Area | Studio unit or 1 bedroom unit | 60m <sup>2</sup> | 2 bedroom unit | 80m <sup>2</sup> |
| Unit of Apartment   | Minimum Unit Area  |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |                   |                   |                               |                  |                |                  |
| Studio unit or 1 bedroom unit                                 | 60m <sup>2</sup>   |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |                   |                   |                               |                  |                |                  |
| 2 bedroom unit  | 80m <sup>2</sup>   |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |                   |                   |                               |                  |                |                  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |                          |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |                |                   |
|---|--------------------|--------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|----------------|-------------------|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |                          |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |                |                   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #              | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |                |                   |
|   |                    |                          |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        | <table border="1"> <tr> <td>3 bedroom unit</td> <td>100m<sup>2</sup></td> </tr> </table>  | 3 bedroom unit | 100m <sup>2</sup> |
| 3 bedroom unit  | 100m <sup>2</sup>  |                          |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |                |                   |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.2.1 Noise             |       |            |        | ✓     | Clarify that the noise conditions do not apply to farming noise, and noise generated by emergency generators and emergency sirens |                 |        | <p>Amend Rule 17.2.1 as follows:<br/> <u>(4) Farming noise, and noise generated by emergency generators and emergency sirens are excluded from Rule 17.2.1.1 P1.</u></p> <p>Delete Rule 17.2.1.1 P1<br/> <del>P1 Farming noise, and noise generated by emergency generators and emergency sirens.</del></p> <p>As a consequential amendment, renumber P2 to P1.</p> |                |                   |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.2.1.1 Noise – General |       |            |        | ✓     | To clarify that the conditions are associated with noise and are not an   |                 |        | <p>Delete 17.2.1.1 (P3) and (P4).</p> <p>Renumber Rule 17.2.1.1(P2) to (P1)</p>   |                |                   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |             |       |            |        |       |                              |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|------------------------------|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                      | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |                              | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |             |       |            |        |       | activity in their own right. |                 |        | Amend Rule 17.2.1.1 (P2) as follows:<br>(a) Noise measured within any site:<br>(i) In the Business Zone must not exceed:<br>A. 65dB (LAeq), 7am to 11pm every day; and<br>B. 55dB (LAeq) and 85dB (LAmx), 11pm to 7am the following day;<br>(ii) In the Residential or Village Zone must not exceed:<br>A. 55dB (LAeq), 7am to 7pm;<br>B. 50dB (LAeq), 7pm to 10pm;<br>C. 45dB (LAeq) and 75dB (LAmx), 10pm to 7am the following day.<br><u>(b) Noise measured within any site in any zone other than the Business Zone, Residential</u> |



| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |                      |       |            |        |       |                             |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|----------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|-----------------------------|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |                      |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                     | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #          | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |                             | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |                      |       |            |        |       |                             |                 |        | <p><u>Zone or Village Zone must meet the permitted noise levels for that zone.</u></p> <p><u>(c) Noise levels must be measured in accordance with the requirements of NZS 6801:2008 “Acoustics - Measurement of Environmental Sound”.</u></p> <p><u>(d) Noise levels must be assessed in accordance with the requirements of NZS 6802:2008 “Acoustics - Environmental noise”.</u></p> <p>Amend Rule 17.2.1.1(D1) as follows:<br/>Noise that does not comply with Rule 17.2.1.1 P1, P2, P3 or P4.</p> |
|   | 17 Business        | 17.2.1.2 RD1 Noise - |       |            |        | ✓     | Correct the rule reference. |                 |        | Amend Rule 17.2.1.2(RD1) as follows:<br>(a) Construction noise that  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #                                | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   | Zone               | Construction                               |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        | does not comply with Rule 17.2.1.2 PI.  |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.2.2 PI Servicing and hours of operation |       |            |        | ✓     | Increase the hours of operation to allow more reasonable use of the site                              |                 |        | Amend Rule 17.2.2(PI) as follows:<br>The loading and unloading of vehicles <del>and</del> <u>or</u> the receiving of customers <del>and</del> <u>or</u> deliveries associated with a commercial activity on a site adjoining the Residential and Village Zones may occur between 6.30am and <del>7.30</del> <u>8.00</u> pm. |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.2.5 (I) Earthworks                      |       |            |        | ✓     | Clarify that the earthworks general rule does not apply in those areas where there is a specific rule |                 |        | Amend Rule 17.2.5(I) as follows:<br>(I) Rules 17.2.5.1 – Earthworks - General provides the permitted rules for earthworks activities for the Business Zone. <u>This rule does not apply in those areas specified in Rules 17.2.5.1A, 17.2.5.2 and 17.2.5.3.</u>   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |                   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|-------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |                   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #       | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.2.5 Earthworks |       |            |        | ✓     | Replicate the earthworks rule within the National Grid from Chapter 14 (where it is relevant to the Business Zone) into Chapter 17 for increased clarity and usability of the Plan. |                 |        | Amend Rule 17.2.5(2) as follows:<br>(2) Specific standards for earthworks are within rules:<br>(i) <u>Rule 17.2.5.1A - Earthworks within the National Grid Yard</u><br>(ii) Rule 17.2.5.2 – Maaori Sites and Maaori Areas of Significance<br>(iii) Rule 17.2.5.3 – Significant Natural Areas<br><del>(iii) Rule 17.2.5.4 – Landscape and Natural Character Areas</del><br><br>Insert new rule after 17.2.5.1 to read:<br><u>17.2.5.1A Earthworks within the National Grid Yard</u><br><br><u>PI</u><br><u>The following earthworks within the National Grid Yard:</u> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---------|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |         | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        | <p><u>(a) Earthworks undertaken as part of domestic cultivation; or repair, sealing or resealing of a road, footpath or driveway;</u><br/> <u>(b) Vertical holes not exceeding 500mm in diameter that are more than 1.5m from the outer edge of the pole support structure or stay wire,</u><br/> <u>(c) Earthworks for which a dispensation has been granted by Transpower under New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 34:2001 ISSN 0114-0663.</u></p> <p><u>P2 Earthworks activities within the National Grid Yard near National Grid support poles or any stay wires must comply with the following conditions:</u></p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---------|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |         | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        | <p><u>(a) Do not exceed a depth of 300mm within 2.2m of the pole or stay wire; and</u><br/> <u>(b) Do not exceed a depth of 750mm between 2.2m and 5m of the pole or stay wire.</u></p> <p><u>P3</u><br/> <u>Earthworks within the National Grid Yard near National Grid support towers (including any tubular steel tower that replaces a steel lattice tower) must comply with all of the following conditions:</u><br/> <u>(a) Do not exceed 300m depth within 6m of the outer edge of the visible foundation of the tower;</u><br/> <u>(b) Do not exceed 3m between 6m and 12m of the outer edge of the visible foundation of the tower;</u></p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---------|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |         | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        | <p><u>(c) Do not compromise the stability of a National Grid support structure;</u><br/> <u>(d) Do not result in the loss of access to any National Grid support structure; and</u><br/> <u>(e) Must be less than the minimum ground to conductor clearance distances in Table 4 of the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 34:2001 ISSN 0114-0663.</u></p> <p><u>RDI</u><br/> <u>Earthworks within the National Grid Yard that do not comply with one or more of the conditions of Rules 17.2.5.1A P1, P2 or P3.</u></p> <p><u>Discretion is restricted to:</u><br/> <u>(a) Impacts on the operation,</u></p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |                                    |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|------------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |                                    |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #                        | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |                                    |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        | <u>maintenance, upgrading and development of the National Grid;</u><br><u>(b) The risk to the structural integrity of the affected National Grid support structure(s);</u><br><u>(c) Any impact on the ability of the National Grid owner (Transpower) to access the National Grid;</u><br><u>(d) The risk of electrical hazards affecting public or individual safety, and the risk of property damage.</u> |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.2.5.1 (P2) Earthworks - General |       |            |        | ✓     | Correcting rule references and removing duplication |                 |        | Amend Rule 17.2.5.1 (P2) as follows:<br>(a) The importation of fill material to a site must meet all of the following conditions in addition to Rule 17.2.45.1 P1:<br>(i) Does not exceed a  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        | <p>total volume of 500m<sup>3</sup> per site and a depth of 1m;</p> <p>(ii) Is fit for compaction;</p> <p>(iii) The height of the resulting batter face in stable ground must not exceed 1.5m with a maximum slope of 1:2 (1m vertical to 2m horizontal);</p> <p>(iv) Does not restrict the ability for land to drain;</p> <p>(v) Is not located within 1.5m of <del>public sewers</del>, utility services or manholes;</p> <p>(vi) The sediment from fill material is retained on the site</p> |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.2.5.3 P1 and P2 Earthworks – within Significant |       |            |        | ✓     | Minor amendments to improve clarity. Deletion of a rule that is |                 |        | Amend Rule 17.2.5.3 as follows:<br>P1<br>(a) Earthworks <u>are</u> for the maintenance of existing tracks, fences or drains within an   |



| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |                                    |       |            |        |       |  |                 |   |   |
|---|--------------------|------------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|---|---|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |                                    |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |   |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #                        | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete  | Amend   |
|   |                    | Natural Areas                      |       |            |        |       | duplicating another rule.  |                 |   | <p>identified Significant Natural Area <u>and</u> must meet all of the following conditions....</p> <p>Delete as follows:<br/> <del>D1 Earthworks for any other purpose within an identified Significant Natural Area.</del></p>  |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.2.5.4 (P1) Hazardous substances |       |            |        |       | For consistency with other chapters and also to recognise that the storage or use of radioactive substance is a separate activity. |                 | Delete Rule 17.2.5.4(P1)(a)(ii) as follows:<br><br><del>(ii) — The storage or use of radioactive materials is in approved equipment for medical and diagnostic purposes, or specified as an</del> | <p>Insert new Rule 17.2.5.4(P2) as follows:</p> <p><u>P2</u><br/> (ii) <u>The storage or use of radioactive materials is in approved equipment for medical and diagnostic purposes, or specified as an exempt activity or article in the Radiation Safety Act and Regulations 2017.</u></p> <p>Amend Rule 17.2.5.4(D1) as</p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |                               |       |            |        |       |   |                 |   |  |
|---|--------------------|-------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|---|--|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |                               |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |   |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #                   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete  | Amend  |
|   |                    |                               |       |            |        |       |   |                 | <del>exempt activity or article in the Radiation Safety Act and Regulations 2017.</del> | follows:<br>The use, storage or disposal of any hazardous substances that does not comply with Rule 17.2.5.4 P1 or P2.   |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.2.5.4 Hazardous substances |       |            |        | ✓     | Replicate the hazardous facilities rule within the National Grid from Chapter 14 (where it is relevant to the Business Zone) into Chapter 17 for increased clarity and usability of the Plan. |                 |   | Include new Rule 17.2.5.4(NC1) as follows:<br><u>NC1 Any new hazardous facility that involves the storage and handling of hazardous substances with explosive or flammable intrinsic properties within 12m of the centre line of a National Grid Transmission Line</u> |
|   | 17 Business        | 17.2.5.4 (D1) Hazardous       |       |            |        | ✓     | Correct numbering   |                 |   | Amend Rule 17.2.5.4(D1) as follows:  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   | Zone               | substances  |       |            |        |       | error  |                 |        | D+2 A service station that does not comply with Rule 17.2.4.5.4C1.   |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.2.6.1(P1) Notable tree – removal or destruction  |       |            |        | ✓     | Consistency with the other chapters which require the certification to be of a specified form            |                 |        | Amend Rule 17.2.6.1(p1) as follows:<br>Removal or destruction of a notable tree identified in Schedule 30.2 (Notable Trees) where certification is provided to Council by a works arborist that states that the tree is dead, dying, diseased or is unsafe <u>in accordance with Appendix 11 Tree Removal Certificate.</u> |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.2.6.1 (C1) Notable tree – removal or destruction |       |            |        | ✓     | The controlled activity status should be restricted discretionary to reflect the protected nature of the |                 |        | Amend Rule 17.2.6.1 (C1) as follows:<br><u>CRDI</u><br>(a)Removal or destruction of a tree identified in Schedule 30.2 (Notable Trees) that does not comply with Rule 17.2.6.1 PI.<br>(b) Council's <del>control</del> discretion is <u>restricted limited</u>   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |                               |       |            |        |       |                                  |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|-------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|----------------------------------|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |                               |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                          | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #                   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |                                  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |                               |       |            |        |       | notable tree.                    |                 |        | to the following matters:<br>(i) Timing and manner in which the activity is carried out;<br>(ii) Effects on amenity values; and<br>(iii) Effects on heritage values.   |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.2.7.1 (P2) Signs – General |       |            |        | ✓     | Improve clarity of the rule      |                 |        | Amend Rule 17.2.7.1(P2)(a)(viii) as follows:<br>(i) The sign is <del>not attached to a</del> <u>for the purpose of identification and interpretation of a</u> Maaori Site of Significance listed in Schedule 30.3 (Maaori Sites of Significance) <del>except for the purpose of identification and interpretation;</del> |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.2.7.1 (P3) Signs – General |       |            |        | ✓     | Amend rule for increased clarity |                 |        | Amend Rule 17.2.7.1 (P3)(i) and (ii) as follows:<br><br>(a) A real estate 'for sale' <u>or 'for rent' sign relating to the site on which it is</u>   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |   |       |            |        |       |                                 |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---------------------------------|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                         | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #                                       | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |                                 | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |   |       |            |        |       |                                 |                 |        | <p><u>located</u> must comply with all of the following conditions:</p> <p>(i) <del>It relates to the sale of the site on which it is located;</del></p> <p>(ii) There is no more than <u>+ 3 signs</u> per agency site;</p> |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.2.7.2 (PI) Signs – Effects on traffic          |       |            |        | ✓     | Amend for additional clarity    |                 |        | Amend Rule 17.2.7.2(PI)(a) as follows:<br>(a) Any sign directed at road users must <u>meet the following conditions</u> :  |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.2.8 (PI) Outdoor storage of goods or materials |       |            |        | ✓     | Amend for additional clarity    |                 |        | Amend Rule 17.2.8(PI)(a) as follows:<br>(a) Outdoor storage of goods or materials must <u>comply with all the following conditions</u> :   |
|   | 17 Business        | 17.2.8 (PI) Outdoor storage of                    |       |            |        | ✓     | Include maximum height of goods |                 |        | Amend Rule 17.2.8(PI) to include a maximum height conditions for the outdoor   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |                        |  |
|---|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|------------------------|--|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |                        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete                 | Amend  |
|   | Zone               | goods or materials  |       |            |        |       | and materials stored outdoors to more effectively manage amenity and access to sunlight on adjoining Residential and Village zoned properties. |                 |                        | storage of goods or materials  |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | Rule 17.2.9 Indigenous vegetation clearance in a Significant Natural Area P1(a) |       |            |        | ✓     | This new rule ensures indigenous vegetation can be cleared for conservation activities.  |                 |                        | Amend Rule 17.2.9 P1(a) to insert new rule (vi) to read as follows:<br><br><u>Removing vegetation for conservation activities.</u> |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.2.9 (P6) Indigenous vegetation clearance                                     |       |            |        | ✓     | Delete Rule P6 as it duplicates P2   |                 | Delete Rule 17.2.9(P6) |  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    | inside a Significant Natural Area  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.3.1.2 (P1)<br>Height - Buildings, structures and vegetation within an airport obstacle limitation surface |       |            |        | ✓     | Amend rule for additional clarity               |                 |        | Amend Rule 17.3.1.2(P1) as follows:<br><br>Any building, structure or vegetation must not protrude through the airport obstacle limitation surfaces <del>as shown on the planning maps in Appendix 9 – Te Kowhai Airfield, and defined in Section E Designation N - Waikato Regional Airport.</del> |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.3.4 (P2)<br>Building setbacks - Water bodies  |       |            |        | ✓     | Correct errors and improve clarity of the rule. |                 |        | Amend Rule 17.3.4(P2) as follows:<br>A public amenity of up to 25m <sup>2</sup> , or a pump shed (public or private) within <u>any</u> building setback identified in Rule 17.3.4.2 <u>P1</u>   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                        |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision     |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   | 17<br>Business<br>Zone | 17.3.4 (P2)<br>Building setbacks -<br>Water bodies |       |            |        | ✓     | Amend the rule so that the setback represent 25m esplanade reserve plus the yard setback for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers, and 20m esplanade plus the yard setback for all other waterbodies. |                 |        | Amend Rule 17.3.4 as follows:<br>17.3.4.2 Building setbacks -<br>Water bodies<br><br>PI<br><br>(a) Any building must be setback a minimum of:<br><br>(i) <del>23</del> <u>27.5</u> m from the margin of any:<br><br>A. Lake;<br><br>B. Wetland.<br><br>(ii) <del>23</del> <u>27.5</u> m from the bank of any river (other than the Waikato River and Waipa River); and<br><br>(iii) <del>28</del> <u>32.5</u> m from the margin of either the Waikato River and the Waipa River;<br><br>(iv) <del>23</del> <u>27.5</u> m from mean high |



| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |                          |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|--------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |                          |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #              | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |                          |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        | water springs.   |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.3 Land Use – Building |       |            |        | ✓     | Replicate the rule regarding buildings and structure within the National Grid from Chapter 14 into Chapter 17 for increased clarity and usability of the Plan. |                 |        | <p>Include the following rule into Chapter 17, after Rule 17.3.4.2:</p> <p><u>17.3.4.2A Buildings and structures within the National Grid Yard</u></p> <p><u>P1</u></p> <p><u>(a) Within the National Grid yard, building alterations and additions to an existing building or structure must comply with the following conditions:</u></p> <p><u>(i) Not involve an increase in the building height or footprint.</u></p> <p><u>P2</u></p> <p><u>(a) Within the National Grid yard, the maximum height of fences are 2.5m within 5m from the nearest National Grid Pole</u></p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---------|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |         | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        | <p>or 6m from the nearest National Grid tower.</p> <p><u>P3</u><br/> <u>Within the National Grid yard, new buildings and structures that are not for a sensitive land use must comply with the following conditions:</u><br/> <u>(i) Comply with the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 34:2001 ISSN 0114-0663 under all National Grid transmission line operating conditions; and</u><br/> <u>(ii) Locate a minimum 12m from the outer visible foundation of any National Grid tower and locate a minimum 12m from any pole and associated stay wire, unless it is:</u><br/> <u>A. A building or structure</u></p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |               |       |            |        |       |                              |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|---------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|------------------------------|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |               |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                      | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |                              | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    |               |       |            |        |       |                              |                 |        | <p><u>where Transpower has given written approval in accordance with clause 2.4.1 of the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 34:2001 ISSN 0114-0663; or</u></p> <p><u>NC1</u><br/> <u>Any building alterations or additions within the National Grid Yard that does not comply with Rule 17.3.4.2A P1.</u></p> <p><u>NC2</u><br/> <u>Any new buildings or structures within the National Grid Yard that does not comply with Rule 17.3.4.2A P2 or P3.</u></p> |
|   | 17 Business        | 17.3 Land Use |       |            |        |       | Replicate the rule regarding |                 |        | Insert the following rule into Chapter 17 after new Rule  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |             |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   | Zone               | - Building  |       |            |        |       | sensitive landuses from Chapter 14 into Chapter 17 for increased clarity and usability of the Plan. |                 |        | <p>17.3.4.2A:</p> <p><u>17.3.4.2B Sensitive land uses</u><br/> <u>PI _____</u><br/> <u>(a) Any building for a sensitive land use must be set back a minimum of:</u><br/> <u>(i) 10m from the centre line of any electrical distribution or transmission lines, not associated with the National Grid, that operate at a voltage of up to 110kV;</u><br/> <u>(ii) 12m from the centre of line of any electrical distribution or transmission lines, not associated with the National Grid, that operate at a voltage of 110kV or more.</u></p> <p><u>P2</u><br/> <u>(a) _____ Within the National Grid yard, alterations or</u></p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---------|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |         | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        | <p><u>additions to a building used for an existing sensitive land Yard must comply with all the following conditions:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>Not increase the building height or footprint; and</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>Comply with the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 34:2001 ISSN 0114-0663 under all National Grid transmission line operating conditions; and</u></p> <p>(iii) <u>Locate a minimum 12m from the outer visible foundation of any National Grid tower and locate a minimum 12m from any pole and associated stay wire, unless Transpower has given written approval in accordance with clause 2.4.1 of the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for</u></p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---------|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |         | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        | <p><u>Electrical Safe Distances</u><br/>34:2001 ISSN 0114-0663</p> <p><u>DI</u> _____<br/>Any building for a sensitive land use that does not comply with Rule 17.3.4.2B P1.</p> <p><u>NC1</u> _____<br/>Any activity within the National Grid Yard that does not comply with Rule 17.3.4.2B P2.</p> <p><u>NC2</u> _____<br/>Any new building for a sensitive land use within the National Grid Yard</p> <p><u>NC3</u> _____<br/>Any change of use of an existing building to a sensitive land use within the National Grid Yard</p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |                 |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|-----------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |                 |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #     | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |                 |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        | <u>NC4</u><br>The establishment of any new sensitive land use within the National Grid Yard  |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.3.6 Dwelling |       |            |        | ✓     | Correct and consistent use of terminology. Correct reference to diagrams within appendices. |                 |        | Amend Rule 17.3.6 as follows:<br>PI<br>(a) One dwelling on the <del>CFR</del> a record of title.<br>(i) The dwelling must not be located at ground level;<br>(ii) The dwelling is designed and constructed to achieve the internal design sound levels specified in Appendix I (Acoustic Insulation) – Table <del>8</del> 14.<br>...<br>DI<br>A residential activity dwelling that does not comply with <del>conditions</del> of Rule 17.3.6 PI. |

| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |                         |   |
|---|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|-------------------------|---|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |                         |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete                  | Amend   |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.3.6(NCI) Dwelling                                 |       |            |        | ✓     | Deleting duplicated rule. Rule DI and NCI are addressing the same activity. |                 | Delete Rule 17.3.6(NCI) |   |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.3.8.3 All heritage items – Alteration or addition |       |            |        | ✓     | Improving the clarity of the rule   |                 |                         | Amend Rule 17.3.8.3 as follows:<br>PI<br>(a) Alteration of <u>or</u> addition to a heritage item listed in Schedule 30.1 (Heritage Items) must comply with the following conditions.....<br><br>RDI<br>(a) Alterations or additions to a heritage item that does not comply with Rule 17.3.8.3 PI |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.3.7.4 All heritage items – Maintenance            |       |            |        | ✓     | Correct numbering   |                 |                         | Amend Rule 17.3.7.4 as follows:<br><del>17.3.7.4</del> All heritage items – Maintenance or repair   |



| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    | or repair  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.3.7.5 All heritage items – All site development |       |            |        | ✓     | Correct numbering  |                 |        | Amend Rule 17.3.7.5 as follows:<br>17.3.7.5 All heritage items – All site development   |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.4.1 Subdivision                                 |       |            |        |       | Additional clarity on the relationship between rules   |                 |        | Amend Rule 17.4.1 as follows<br>(1) Rule 17.4.1 provides for subdivision density <u>within the Business Zone</u> .  |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.4.1 Subdivision                                 |       |            |        | ✓     | Replicate the subdivision rule within the National Grid Corridor from Chapter 14 (where this is relevant to the Business Zone) into Chapter 17 for increased clarity and |                 |        | Amend Rule 17.4(4) as follows:<br>(4) Rules 17.4.1 <del>are</del> <u>is also</u> subject to <u>compliance with the following rules</u><br><del>subdivision controls:</del><br>(i) Rule 17.4.1.3 – subdivision boundary adjustments<br>(ii) Rule 17.4.1.4 – subdivision amendments and updates to cross lease flats plans<br>(iii) Rule 17.4.1.5 – |

| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |             |       |            |        |       |                        |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|------------------------|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |                        | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    |             |       |            |        |       | usability of the Plan. |                 |        | subdivision title boundaries<br>Significant Natural Areas, heritage items, archaeological sites, sites of significance to Maaori<br>(iv) Rule 17.4.1.6 - subdivision of land containing heritage items<br>(v) <u>Rule 17.4.1.6A – subdivision of land within the National Grid Corridor</u><br>(vi) Rule 17.4.1.7 – subdivision road frontage<br>(vii) Rule 17.4.1.8 - subdivision esplanade reserves and esplanade strips.<br><br>Insert new rule after Rule |

| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---------|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |         | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        | <p>17.4.1.5:<br/> <u>17.4.1.5A Subdivision of land within the National Grid Corridor</u></p> <p><u>RDI</u></p> <p><u>(a) The subdivision of land within the National Grid Corridor must comply with all of the following conditions:</u></p> <p><u>(i) All allotments intended to contain a sensitive land use must provide a building platform for the likely principal building(s) and any building(s) for a sensitive land use located outside of the National Grid Yard, other than where the allotments are for roads, access ways or infrastructure; and</u></p> <p><u>(ii) The layout of allotments and any enabling earthworks must ensure that</u></p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---------|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |         | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        | <p><u>physical access is maintained to any National Grid support structures located on the allotments, including any balance area.</u></p> <p><u>(b) Council's discretion is restricted to the following matters:</u></p> <p><u>(i) The subdivision layout and design in regard to how this may impact on the operation, maintenance, upgrading and development of the National Grid;</u></p> <p><u>(ii) The ability to provide a complying building platform outside of the National Grid Yard;</u></p> <p><u>(iii) The risk of electrical hazards affecting public or individual safety, and the risk of property damage;</u></p> <p><u>(iv) The nature and location</u></p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |                                 |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|---------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |                                 |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                                       | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #                     | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    |                                 |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        | <p><u>of any vegetation to be planted in the vicinity of National Grid transmission lines.</u></p> <p><u>NCI</u><br/> <u>Any subdivision of land within the National Grid Corridor that does not comply with one or more of the conditions of Rule 17.4.1.5A RDI.</u></p>   |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.4.1(RDI) General subdivision |       |            |        | ✓     | Increased clarity and consistent use of terms |                 |        | <p>Amend Rule 17.4.1(RDI)(a) as follows:</p> <p>(a) Subdivision of land must comply with all of the following conditions:</p> <p>(i) <del>Proposed lots</del> <u>The record of title to be subdivided</u> must have a minimum size of 225m<sup>2</sup> net site area with the exception of access or utility allotments or reserves to vest;</p> <p>(ii) <del>All P</del> <u>Proposed</u> lots must</p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                                       | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        | be connected to public-reticulated water supply and wastewater.   |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.4.1.2 (C1) Subdivision – Boundary adjustments                        |       |            |        | ✓     | Increased clarity and consistent use of terms |                 |        | Amend Rule 17.4.1.2(C1)(b) as follows:<br>(b) The Council's control shall be <del>limited to</del> <u>reserved over</u> the following matters:<br>(i) Subdivision layout;<br>(ii) Shape of title and variation in <del>title</del> <u>lot size</u> .  |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.4.1.3 (C1) Subdivision – Amendments and updates to cross lease plans |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        | Amend Rule 17.4.1.3(C1) as follows:<br>(a) <u>An amendment or update to a cross lease or flats plan where:</u><br>(i) <del>An amendment</del> <u>The purpose is to convert a cross lease or flats plan to a fee simple title; or</u><br>( <del>a</del> ) (ii) <del>An amendment or update to</del> <u>includes for</u> additions or alterations to buildings, accessory buildings and areas for exclusive use by an owner |

| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        | <p>or owners.</p> <p>(b) The Council's control <del>shall be limited to</del> <u>is reserved over</u> the following matters:</p> <p>(i) Purpose of the <u>amendment or update to cross lease or flats plan boundary adjustment</u>;</p> <p>(ii) Effects on existing buildings;</p> <p>(iii) Site layout and design of cross lease or flats plan;</p> <p>(iv) Compliance with permitted building rules where the amendment is to convert a cross lease title to fee simple.</p> |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.4.1.4 (NCI) Subdivision - Title boundaries – Significant Natural Areas, Maori Sites |       |            |        | ✓     | Discretionary is a more appropriate activity cascade for subdivisions that can not meet the |                 |        | Amend Rule 17.4.1.4 (NCI) as follows:<br><del>NCI</del> Subdivision that does not comply with Rule 17.4.1.4 RDI  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    | and Areas of Significance to Maori                    |       |            |        |       | conditions   |                 |        |   |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.4.1.5 Subdivision - land containing heritage items |       |            |        | ✓     | Discretionary is a more appropriate activity cascade for subdivisions that can not meet the conditions |                 |        | Amend Rule 17.4.1.5 (NCI) as follows:<br><del>NCI</del> Subdivision that does not comply with Rule 17.4.1.45 RDI  |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.4.1.6 (RDI) Subdivision – road frontage            |       |            |        | ✓     | Improving the clarity of the rule  |                 |        | Amend Rule 17.4.1.6(RDI) as follows:<br><br>RDI<br>(a) <del>Subdivision of land</del> <u>Every proposed lot with a road frontage boundary, other than any access or utility allotment, right of way or access leg, must provide have:</u> |



| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |  |       |            |        |       |                                   |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                           | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |                                   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |  |       |            |        |       |                                   |                 |        | <p>(i) A <u>a</u> width along the road boundary of at least 15m; and</p> <p>(b) <del>Rule 17.4.1.6 (a)(i) (a) does not apply to a proposed access allotment or utility allotment.</del></p> <p>(e) (b) The Council's discretion shall be <del>limited-restricted</del> to the following matters:</p> <p>(i) <del>Road efficiency and</del> <u>Safety and efficiency of vehicle access and road network;</u></p> <p>(ii) Amenity and streetscape.</p> |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.4.1.7 (RDI) Esplanade reserves and esplanade strips |       |            |        | ✓     | Improving the clarity of the rule |                 |        | <p>Amend Rule 17.4.1.7(RDI)(a) as follows:</p> <p>(a) <del>Subdivision must create</del> <u>An esplanade reserve or esplanade strip 20m wide (or other width stated in Appendix 4 (Esplanade Priority Areas) is required to be created and vested in</u></p>   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---------|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |         | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        | <p><u>Council</u> from every subdivision where the land is being subdivided is proposed to:</p> <p>(i) less than 4ha and within 20m of:</p> <p>A. mean high water springs;<br/>                     B. the bank of any river whose bed has an average width of 3m or more; or<br/>                     C. a lake whose bed has an area of 8ha or more; and</p> <p>(ii) 4ha or more and <u>located</u> within 20m of <u>any</u>:</p> <p><u>A.</u> mean high water springs or<br/> <u>B.</u> a water body identified in Appendix 4 (Esplanade Priority Areas).</p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |   |   |
|---|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|---|---|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |   |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete  | Amend   |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.4.1.7 (RDI) Esplanade reserves and esplanade strips           |       |            |        | ✓     | Deletion of a matter of discretion that is inappropriate as it is not an effect that should be considered in a resource consent application. |                 | Delete matter of discretion 17.4.1.7 (RDI)(b) (vi):<br><del>Costs and benefits of acquiring the land.</del> |   |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | Rule 17.5.1 Application of Rules (Lakeside Te Kauwhata Precinct) |       |            |        | ✓     | Improving accuracy of the rule   |                 |   | Amend Rule 17.5.1(2) as follows:<br>(1) The rules that apply to a permitted activity in Rule 17.5.1.2 P1-P178 within the Lakeside Te Kauwhata Precinct as identified on the planning maps are as follows: |
|   | 17 Business        | 17.5 Specific Area: Lakeside                                     |       |            |        | ✓     | Improves clarity of the rules and  |                 |   | Replace all references to the matters identified in the   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |   |   |
|---|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|---|---|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |   |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #                                       | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete  | Amend   |
|   | Zone               | Te Kauwhata Precinct                              |       |            |        |       | addresses a placeholder error   |                 |   | assessment criteria in X with the correct reference   |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.5 Specific Area: Lakeside Te Kauwhata Precinct |       |            |        | ✓     | Improves clarity of the rules   |                 |   | Replace all references to CLDC with the correct term “comprehensive land development consent” |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.5 Specific Area: Lakeside Te Kauwhata Precinct |       |            |        | ✓     | Improves clarity of the rules   |                 |   | Replace all references to CSC with the correct term “Comprehensive Subdivision Consent”       |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.5 Specific Area: Lakeside Te Kauwhata Precinct |       |            |        | ✓     | Improves accuracy of the rule references                                  |                 |   | Amend all rule references to be prefaced by the word “Rule”                                   |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.5.3 Discretionary activities                   |       |            |        | ✓     | It is not in accordance with the RMA for a discretionary activity to have |                 | Delete Rule 17.5.3(D1)(b) as follows: <del>(b) The matters over which Council</del> |   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |                                |       |            |        |       |   |                 |   |   |
|---|--------------------|--------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|---|---|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |                                |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |   |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #                    | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete  | Amend   |
|   |                    |                                |       |            |        |       | matters of discretion restricted.               |                 | <del>reserves discretion shall be used for assessing discretionary activity applications under this rule.</del> |   |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.5.5(P1) Daylight admission  |       |            |        | ✓     | Correcting an error                             |                 |   | Amend Rule 17.5.5(P1) as follows:<br>Any building shall not protrude through a height control plane rising at an angle of 45 degrees commencing at an elevation of 3.5m above ground level at every point of the site boundary where it adjoins a residential zone. |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.5.5(RD1) Daylight admission |       |            |        | ✓     | Consistency with other restricted discretionary |                 |   | Amend Rule 17.5.5(RD1)(b) as follows:<br><del>(b) Council's Discretion is restricted to:</del>  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |                         |       |            |        |       |                                |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|-------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--------------------------------|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |                         |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                        | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #             | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |                                | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    |                         |       |            |        |       | rules.                         |                 |        |   |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.5.9(RD1) Subdivision |       |            |        | ✓     | Correcting a referencing error |                 |        | Amend Rule 17.5.9(RD1)(a)(i) as follows:<br><br>(i) is in accordance with Te Kauwhata Lakeside Precinct Plan 16.5.1(3)(a); the roading network, walkways and cycleways shown on Precinct Plan 16.5.1(3)(b); and the open space shown on Precinct Plan 15.5.2.31(3)(c), as set out in the precinct parameters below; and |

| Proposed Council Submission Points - Chapter 17 Business Zone |                    |                         |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|-------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                       | Specific Provision |                         |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                                | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #             | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   | 17 Business Zone   | 17.5.9(NC2) Subdivision |       |            |        | ✓     | Ensuring consistent use of terminology |                 |        | Amend Rule 17.5.9(NC2) as follows:<br>A <del>CS</del> <u>Comprehensive Subdivision Consent</u> that does not meet <del>any of the parameters conditions</del> for a discretionary activity outlined in 17.5.9 D1. |

### 13.0 Chapter 18 – Business Town Centre Zone

| Proposed Council Submission Points Chapter 18 Business Town Centre Zone |                         |                   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|-------------------------|-------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision      |                   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                 | Provision #       | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   | 18 Business Town Centre | All of Chapter 18 |       |            |        | ✓     | Correct the reference for restricted discretionary activities to |                 |        | Amend all restricted discretionary activities in Chapter 18 as follows:<br>(b) Council's discretion is <del>limited</del> <u>restricted</u> to the following matters: |

| Proposed Council Submission Points Chapter 18 Business Town Centre Zone |                         |                                |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|-------------------------|--------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision      |                                |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter                 | Provision #                    | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                         |                                |       |            |        |       | reflect the correct wording of the RMA   |                 |        |  |
|   | 18 Business Town Centre | All of Chapter 18              |       |            |        | ✓     | Correct the reference for controlled activities to reflect the correct wording of the RMA  |                 |        | Amend all controlled activities in Chapter 18 as follows:<br>The Council's <u>reserves</u> control <del>is limited to</del> <u>over</u> the following matters:   |
|   | 18 Business Town Centre | 18.1.2(a) Permitted activities |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional clarity to make it clear how the activity-specific conditions are to be applied |                 |        | Amend Rule 18.1.2(a) as follows:<br>(a) The following activities are permitted activities if they meet all the following:<br>(e) <u>Activity-specific conditions</u> ; and<br>(ii) Land Use – Effects rules in Rule 18.2 <u>(unless the activity-specific rule and/or conditions identifies a condition(s) that does not apply)</u> ; and<br>(iii) Land Use – Building rules in Rule 18.3 <u>(unless the activity-specific rule and/or conditions identifies a condition(s) that</u> |



| Proposed Council Submission Points Chapter 18 Business Town Centre Zone |                         |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |  |  |
|---|-------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision      |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |  |  |
|   | Chapter                 | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete   | Amend  |
|   |                         |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |  | does not apply); and<br><del>(iii) Activity-specific conditions.</del>   |
|   | 18 Business Town Centre | 18.1.2 (P3) Permitted activities<br><br>Commercial Services                    |       |            |        | ✓     | There is duplication between the terms “commercial activities” and “commercial services” and this is more appropriately represented by a single term. |                 | Delete 18.1.2 (P3)<br><br><del>P2 Commercial services</del><br><br>Nil |  |
|   | 18 Business Town Centre | 18.1.3 (RD1) Restricted Discretionary Activities<br><br>Multi-unit development |       |            |        | ✓     | Include residential unit size table for consistency with the subdivision  |                 |  | Insert new condition (g) regarding residential unit size into Rule 18.1.3 (RD1) as follows:<br><br><u>(g) Each residential unit must meet the following minimum unit size:</u> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points Chapter 18 Business Town Centre Zone |                          |                                      |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |                          |                          |                                      |                        |                       |                        |                       |                         |
|---|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision       |                                      |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |                          |                          |                                      |                        |                       |                        |                       |                         |
|   | Chapter                  | Provision #                          | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |                          |                          |                                      |                        |                       |                        |                       |                         |
|   |                          |                                      |       |            |        |       | rule  |                 |        | <table border="1"> <tr> <td><u>Unit of Apartment</u></td> <td><u>Minimum Unit Area</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><u>Studio unit or 1 bedroom unit</u></td> <td><u>60m<sup>2</sup></u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><u>2 bedroom unit</u></td> <td><u>80m<sup>2</sup></u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><u>3 bedroom unit</u></td> <td><u>100m<sup>2</sup></u></td> </tr> </table> | <u>Unit of Apartment</u> | <u>Minimum Unit Area</u> | <u>Studio unit or 1 bedroom unit</u> | <u>60m<sup>2</sup></u> | <u>2 bedroom unit</u> | <u>80m<sup>2</sup></u> | <u>3 bedroom unit</u> | <u>100m<sup>2</sup></u> |
| <u>Unit of Apartment</u>  | <u>Minimum Unit Area</u> |                                      |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |                          |                          |                                      |                        |                       |                        |                       |                         |
| <u>Studio unit or 1 bedroom unit</u>                                    | <u>60m<sup>2</sup></u>   |                                      |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |                          |                          |                                      |                        |                       |                        |                       |                         |
| <u>2 bedroom unit</u>   | <u>80m<sup>2</sup></u>   |                                      |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |                          |                          |                                      |                        |                       |                        |                       |                         |
| <u>3 bedroom unit</u>   | <u>100m<sup>2</sup></u>  |                                      |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |                          |                          |                                      |                        |                       |                        |                       |                         |
|   | 18 Business Town Centre  | 18.1.4 (D1) Discretionary activities |       |            |        | ✓     | Provide additional clarity in the rule  |                 |        | Amend Rule 18.1.4(D1) as follows:<br>Any activity that does not comply with one or more of the activity-specific conditions for a permitted activity (Rule 18.1.2) unless <del>a lesser activity status under otherwise specified in Land Use - Effects Rule 18.2 or Land Use - Building Rule 18.3 applies.</del>  |                          |                          |                                      |                        |                       |                        |                       |                         |
|   | 18 Business Town Centre  | 18.2.1 Noise                         |       |            |        | ✓     | Clarify that the noise conditions do not apply to farming noise, and noise generated by emergency |                 |        | Amend Rule 18.2.1 to include new (4) as follows:<br><u>(4) Noise generated by emergency generators and emergency sirens are excluded from Rule 18.2.1.1 PI.</u><br><br>Delete Rule 18.2.1.1 PI<br><del>PI Noise generated by emergency</del>   |                          |                          |                                      |                        |                       |                        |                       |                         |

| Proposed Council Submission Points Chapter 18 Business Town Centre Zone |                         |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|-------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision      |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter                 | Provision #                            | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                         |  |       |            |        |       | generators and emergency sirens  |                 |        | <del>generators and emergency sirens.</del><br>As a consequential amendment, renumber P2 to P1.  |
|   | 18 Business Town Centre | 18.2.1.1 (P3) and (P4) Noise – General |       |            |        | ✓     | To clarify that the conditions are associated with noise and are not an activity in their own right. |                 |        | Delete 18.2.1.1 (P3) and (P4).<br><br>Amend Rule 18.2.1.1 (P2) (to be renumbered as P1) as follows:<br>(a) Noise measured within any site:<br>(i) In the Business Town Centre Zone must not exceed:<br>A. 65dB (L <sub>Aeq</sub> ), 7am to 11pm every day; and<br>B. 55dB (L <sub>Aeq</sub> ) and 85dB (L <sub>Amax</sub> ), 11pm to 7am the following day; or<br>(ii) In the Residential Zone and Village Zone must not exceed:<br>A. 55dB (L <sub>Aeq</sub> ), 7am to 7pm; and<br>B. 50dB (L <sub>Aeq</sub> ), 7pm to 10pm; and<br>C. 40dB (L <sub>Aeq</sub> ) and 65dB (L <sub>Amax</sub> ), 10pm to 7am the following day.<br>(b) <u>Noise measured within any site in any zone other than the Business Town</u> |

**Proposed Council Submission Points Chapter 18 Business Town Centre Zone**

| Proposed Council Submission Points Chapter 18 Business Town Centre Zone |                         |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|-------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision      |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                 | Provision #                                  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                         |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        | <p><u>Centre Zone, Residential Zone or Village Zone must meet the permitted noise levels for that zone.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>Noise levels must be measured in accordance with the requirements of NZS 6801:2008 “Acoustics - Measurement of Environmental Sound”.</u></p> <p>(d) <u>Noise levels must be assessed in accordance with the requirements of NZS 6802:2008 “Acoustics - Environmental noise”.</u></p> <p>Amend Rule 18.2.1.1(D1) as follows:<br/>Noise that does not comply with Rules 18.2.1.1 P12, P3 or P4.</p> |
|   | 18 Business Town Centre | 18.2.2 (PI) Servicing and hours of operation |       |            |        | ✓     | Increase the hours of operation to allow more reasonable use of the site |                 |        | Amend Rule 18.2.2(PI) as follows:<br>The loading and unloading of vehicles <del>and</del> <u>or</u> the receiving of customers <del>and</del> <u>or</u> deliveries associated with a commercial activity on a site adjoining the Residential and Village Zones may occur between 6.30am and 7.30 <u>8.00</u> pm.  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points Chapter 18 Business Town Centre Zone |                         |                       |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|-------------------------|-----------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision      |                       |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                 | Provision #           | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   | 18 Business Town Centre | 18.2.4 (1) Earthworks |       |            |        | ✓     | Clarify that the earthworks general rule does not apply in those areas where there is a specific rule   |                 |        | Amend Rule 18.2.4(1) as follows:<br>(1) Rules 18.2.4.1 – Earthworks - General provides the permitted rules for earthworks activities for the Business Town Centre Zone. <u>This rule does not apply in those areas specified in Rules 18.2.4.1A and 18.2.4.2.</u>   |
|   | 18 Business Town Centre | 18.2.4 Earthworks     |       |            |        | ✓     | Replicate the earthworks rule within the National Grid from Chapter 14 into Chapter 18 (where they are relevant to the Business Town Centre Zone) for increased |                 |        | Amend Rule 18.2.4(2) as follows:<br>(2) <del>There is a specific standards for earthworks are within rules:</del><br>(a) <u>Rule 18.2.4.1A - Earthworks within the National Grid Yard</u><br>( <del>a</del> b) Rule 18.2.4.2 – Maaori Sites and <del>Maaori</del> Areas of Significance.<br><br>Insert new rule, after Rule 18.2.4.1 to read:<br><u>18.2.4.1A Earthworks within the National Grid Yard</u><br><br><u>PI</u> |

**Proposed Council Submission Points Chapter 18 Business Town Centre Zone**

| Submission Point number | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                            | Decision Sought |        |  |
|-------------------------|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|------------------------------------|-----------------|--------|--|
|                         | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |                                    | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|                         |                    |             |       |            |        |       | clarity and usability of the Plan. |                 |        | <p>The following earthworks within the <u>National Grid Yard</u>:</p> <p><u>(a)Earthworks undertaken as part of domestic cultivation; or repair, sealing or resealing of a road, footpath or driveway;</u></p> <p><u>(b)Vertical holes not exceeding 500mm in diameter that are more than 1.5m from the outer edge of the pole support structure or stay wire.</u></p> <p><u>(c) Earthworks for which a dispensation has been granted by Transpower under New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 34:2001 ISSN 0114-0663.</u></p> <p><u>P2</u></p> <p><u>Earthworks activities within the National Grid Yard near National Grid support poles or any stay wires must comply with the following conditions:</u></p> <p><u>(a)Do not exceed a depth of 300mm within 2.2m of the pole or stay wire; and</u></p> <p><u>(b)Do not exceed a depth of 750mm between 2.2m and 5m of the pole or stay</u></p> |

**Proposed Council Submission Points Chapter 18 Business Town Centre Zone**

| Submission Point number | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons | Decision Sought |        |   |
|-------------------------|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---------|-----------------|--------|---|
|                         | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |         | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|                         |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        | <p>wire.</p> <p><b>P3</b><br/> <u>Earthworks within the National Grid Yard near National Grid support towers (including any tubular steel tower that replaces a steel lattice tower) must comply with all of the following conditions:</u><br/> <u>(a) Do not exceed 300m depth within 6m of the outer edge of the visible foundation of the tower;</u><br/> <u>(b) Do not exceed 3m between 6m and 12m of the outer edge of the visible foundation of the tower;</u><br/> <u>(c) Do not compromise the stability of a National Grid support structure;</u><br/> <u>(d) Do not result in the loss of access to any National Grid support structure; and</u><br/> <u>(e) Must be less than the minimum ground to conductor clearance distances in Table 4 of the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 34:2001 ISSN 0114-0663.</u></p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points Chapter 18 Business Town Centre Zone |                         |                                    |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|-------------------------|------------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision      |                                    |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter                 | Provision #                        | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                         |                                    |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        | <p><u>RDI</u><br/> <u>Earthworks within the National Grid Yard that do not comply with one or more of the conditions of Rules 18.2.4.1A P1, P2 or P3.</u></p> <p><u>Discretion is restricted to:</u><br/> <u>(a) Impacts on the operation, maintenance, upgrading and development of the National Grid;</u><br/> <u>(b) The risk to the structural integrity of the affected National Grid support structure(s);</u><br/> <u>(c) Any impact on the ability of the National Grid owner (Transpower) to access the National Grid;</u><br/> <u>(d) The risk of electrical hazards affecting public or individual safety, and the risk of property damage.</u></p> |
|   | 18 Business Town Centre | 18.2.4.1 (P2) Earthworks - General |       |            |        | ✓     | Correcting rule references and removing duplication |                 |        | <p>Amend Rule 18.2.4.1 (P2) as follows:<br/>                     (b) The importation of fill material to a site must meet all of the following conditions in addition to Rule 18.2.4.1-4 P1:<br/>                     (vii) Does not exceed a total volume of</p>  |



**Proposed Council Submission Points Chapter 18 Business Town Centre Zone**

| Proposed Council Submission Points Chapter 18 Business Town Centre Zone |                         |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|-------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision      |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter                 | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                         |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        | 500m <sup>3</sup> per site and a depth of 1m;<br>(viii) Is fit for compaction;<br>(ix) The height of the resulting batter face in stable ground must not exceed 1.5m with a maximum slope of 1:2 (1m vertical to 2m horizontal);<br>(x) Does not restrict the ability for land to drain;<br>(xi) Is not located within 1.5m of <del>public sewers</del> , utility services or manholes;<br>(xii) The sediment from fill material is retained on the site |
|   | 18 Business Town Centre | 18.2.4.2 (RD1) Earthworks – Maaori Sites and Maaori Areas of Significance |       |            |        | ✓     | Amendments for consistency, in the event that there are Maaori areas of significance in the Business Town Centre Zone. |                 |        | Amend Rule 18.2.4.2 by inserting a new clause (b) as follows:<br><br><u>(b) Earthworks within a Maaori area of significance as identified in Schedule 30.4 (Maaori area of Significance) as shown on the planning maps.</u>  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points Chapter 18 Business Town Centre Zone |                         |                             |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|-------------------------|-----------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision      |                             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                 | Provision #                 | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   | 18 Business Town Centre | 18.2.5 Hazardous substances |       |            |        | ✓     | Insert rule for service stations that do not comply with the permitted activity conditions for consistency with other chapters.              |                 |        | Insert new rule into Rule 18.2.5 as follows:<br>Amend Rule 18.2.5(D1) as follows:<br>The use, storage or disposal of hazardous substances that do not comply with Rules 18.2.5 P1 or P2 or C1.<br><br><u>D2 A service station that does not comply with Rule 18.2.5 C1.</u> |
|   | 18 Business Town Centre | 18.2.5 Hazardous substances |       |            |        | ✓     | Replicate the hazardous facilities rule within the National Grid from Chapter 14 into Chapter 18 (where relevant to the Business Town Centre |                 |        | Include new Rule 18.2.5(NC1) as follows:<br><u>NC1 Any new hazardous facility that involves the storage and handling of hazardous substances with explosive or flammable intrinsic properties within 12m of the centre line of a National Grid Transmission Line</u>        |

| Proposed Council Submission Points Chapter 18 Business Town Centre Zone |                         |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|-------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision      |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter                 | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                         |   |       |            |        |       | Zone) for increased clarity and usability of the Plan.               |                 |        |  |
|   | 18 Business Town Centre | 18.2.6.3 (PI) Notable tree – activities within the dripline |       |            |        | ✓     | Improved clarity of the rule and consistency with the other chapters |                 |        | <p>Amend Rule 18.2.6.3(PI) as follows:</p> <p>(a) Any activity within the dripline of a notable tree identified in Schedule 30.2 (Notable Trees) <del>complies with the following conditions must not:</del></p> <p>(i) <del>No</del> <u>Involve any</u> excavation, compaction, sealing, or soil disturbance <del>and or</del> placement of fill material, except for the sealing of an existing road or footpath; <del>and</del></p> <p>(ii) <del>No</del> <u>Involve</u> parking or storage of materials, vehicles or machinery; <del>and</del></p> <p>(iii) <del>No</del> <u>Discharge</u> of any eco-toxic substance; and</p> <p>(iv) <del>No</del> <u>Involve construction of</u> structures.</p> <p>Amend Rule 18.2.6.3(RD1)(a) as follows:</p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points Chapter 18 Business Town Centre Zone |                         |                               |       |            |        |       |                                  |                 |        |   |
|---|-------------------------|-------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|----------------------------------|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision      |                               |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                          | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                 | Provision #                   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |                                  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                         |                               |       |            |        |       |                                  |                 |        | (a) Any activity <u>within the dripline of a notable tree</u> that does not comply with Rule 18.2.6.3 P1.   |
|   | 18 Business Town Centre | 18.2.7.1 Signs – General (P2) |       |            |        | ✓     | Improve clarity of the rule      |                 |        | Amend Rule 18.2.7.1(P2)(a)(ix) as follows:<br>(ix) The sign is <del>not attached to a</del> <u>for the purpose of identification and interpretation of a Maaori Site of Significance listed in Schedule 30.3 (Maaori Sites of Significance) except for the purpose of identification and interpretation;</u>  |
|   | 18 Business Town Centre | 18.2.7.1 Signs – General (P3) |       |            |        | ✓     | Amend rule for increased clarity |                 |        | Amend Rule 18.2.7.1(P3)(a)(i) and (ii) as follows:<br><br>(b) A real estate 'for sale' or 'for rent' sign <u>relating to the site on which it is located</u> must comply with all of the following conditions:<br>(iii) <del>It relates to the sale of the site on which it is located;</del><br>(iv) There is no more than + <u>3 signs</u> per <u>agency site</u> ; |
|   | 18 Business             | 18.2.7.2 (P1) Signs –         |       |            |        | ✓     | Amend for additional             |                 |        | Amend Rule 18.2.7.2(P1) as follows:<br>(b) Any sign directed at road users must <u>meet the following conditions:</u>   |

**Proposed Council Submission Points Chapter 18 Business Town Centre Zone**

| Proposed Council Submission Points Chapter 18 Business Town Centre Zone |                         |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |  |   |
|---|-------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision      |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |  |   |
|   | Chapter                 | Provision #                              | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete   | Amend   |
|   | Town Centre             | Effects on traffic                       |       |            |        |       | clarity  |                 |  |   |
|   | 18 Business Town Centre | 18.2.7.2 (PI) Signs – Effects on traffic |       |            |        | ✓     | It is not realistic or reasonable to require signs to be 130m from the entrance in a Business Town Centre Zone. This would result in clutter and confusion for motorists within the town centre. |                 | Delete Rule 18.2.7.2(PI)(a)(iv) as follows:<br><br>(iv) <del>Where the sign directs traffic to a site entrance, the sign must be at least 130m from the entrance</del> |   |
|   | 18 Business Town        | 18.2.8 (PI) Outdoor storage of goods or  |       |            |        | ✓     | Amend for additional clarity   |                 |  | Amend Rule 18.2.8(PI)(a)(i) as follows:<br>(a) Outdoor storage of goods or materials must comply with the following conditions: |

| Proposed Council Submission Points Chapter 18 Business Town Centre Zone |                         |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|-------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision      |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                 | Provision #                                       | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   | Centre                  | materials   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        | (i) Be associated with the <u>activity</u> operating from the site  |
|   | 18 Business Town Centre | 18.2.8 (PI) Outdoor storage of goods or materials |       |            |        | ✓     | Include maximum height of goods and materials stored outdoors to more effectively manage amenity and access to sunlight on adjoining Residential and Village zoned properties. |                 |        | Amend Rule 18.2.8(PI) to include a maximum height condition for the outdoor storage of goods or materials |
|   | 18 Business Town        | 18.2.8 (PI) Outdoor storage of                    |       |            |        | ✓     | Consider whether a close boarded   |                 |        | Amend Rule 18.2.8(PI) to include effective screening mechanisms for the outdoor storage of goods.         |

| Proposed Council Submission Points Chapter 18 Business Town Centre Zone |                         |                      |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|-------------------------|----------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision      |                      |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                 | Provision #          | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   | Centre                  | goods or materials   |       |            |        |       | fence or screening planting is the most effective means of ensuring amenity values are retained.   |                 |        |   |
|   | 18 Business Town Centre | 18.3.5(P1) Verandahs |       |            |        | ✓     | Amend to only require verandahs to be provided where alterations increase the height or footprint of the building. It is not reasonable to require verandahs for |                 |        | Amend Rule 18.3.5(P1)(a) as follows:<br>(a) Any new building, or alteration <u>that increases the height or footprint</u> of an existing building, on land with a verandah line identified on the planning maps, must be provided <del>with</del> a verandah that complies with the following conditions: |

| Proposed Council Submission Points Chapter 18 Business Town Centre Zone |                         |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|-------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision      |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter                 | Provision #                                  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                         |  |       |            |        |       | internal alterations and modifications.  |                 |        |  |
|   | 18 Business Town Centre | 18.3.7 (PI) Building setbacks – Water-bodies |       |            |        | ✓     | Amend the rule so that the setback represents 25m esplanade reserve plus the yard setback for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers, and 20m esplanade plus the yard setback for all other waterbodies. |                 |        | Amend Rule 18.3.7(PI) as follows:<br>18.3.7 Building setbacks – Water-bodies<br><br>PI<br><br>(a) Any building must be setback a minimum of:<br><br>(i) <del>23</del> <u>27.5</u> m from the margin of any:<br><br>A. lake;<br><br>B. wetland;<br><br>(ii) <del>23</del> <u>27.5</u> m from the bank of any river (other than the Waikato and Waipa Rivers);<br><br>(iii) <del>28</del> <u>32.5</u> m from the bank of either the Waikato River and the Waipa River; and<br><br>(iv) <del>23m</del> <u>27.5</u> m from mean high water |



| Proposed Council Submission Points Chapter 18 Business Town Centre Zone |                         |                          |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|-------------------------|--------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision      |                          |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter                 | Provision #              | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                         |                          |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        | springs.   |
|   | 18 Business Town Centre | 18.3 Land Use – Building |       |            |        | ✓     | Replicate the rule regarding buildings and structure within the National Grid from Chapter 14 into Chapter 18 (where this is relevant to the Business Town Centre Zone) for increased clarity and usability of the Plan. |                 |        | <p>Include the following rule into Chapter 18, after Rule 18.3.7:</p> <p><u>18.3.7A Buildings and structures within the National Grid Yard</u></p> <p><u>P1</u></p> <p><u>(a) Within the National Grid yard, building alterations and additions to an existing building or structure must comply with the following conditions:</u></p> <p><u>(i) Not involve an increase in the building height or footprint.</u></p> <p><u>P2</u></p> <p><u>(a) Within the National Grid yard, the maximum height of fences are 2.5m within 5m from the nearest National Grid Pole or 6m from the nearest National Grid tower.</u></p> <p><u>P3</u></p> <p><u>Within the National Grid yard, new</u></p> |

**Proposed Council Submission Points Chapter 18 Business Town Centre Zone**

| Proposed Council Submission Points Chapter 18 Business Town Centre Zone |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---------|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |         | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        | <p><u>buildings and structures that are not for a sensitive land use must comply with the following conditions:</u></p> <p><u>(i) Comply with the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 34:2001 ISSN 0114-0663 under all National Grid transmission line operating conditions; and</u></p> <p><u>(ii) Locate a minimum 12m from the outer visible foundation of any National Grid tower and locate a minimum 12m from any pole and associated stay wire, unless it is:</u></p> <p><u>A. A building or structure where Transpower has given written approval in accordance with clause 2.4.1 of the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 34:2001 ISSN 0114-0663; or</u></p> <p><u>NCI</u></p> <p><u>Any building alterations or additions within the National Grid Yard that does not comply with Rule 18.3.7A PI.</u></p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points Chapter 18 Business Town Centre Zone |                         |                          |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|-------------------------|--------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision      |                          |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                 | Provision #              | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                         |                          |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        | <u>NC2</u><br>Any new buildings or structures within the National Grid Yard that does not comply with Rule 18.3.7A P2 or P3.  |
|   | 18 Business Town Centre | 18.3 Land Use – Building |       |            |        |       | Replicate the rule regarding sensitive landuses from Chapter 14 into Chapter 18 (where this is relevant to the Business Town Centre Zone) for increased clarity and usability of the Plan. |                 |        | Insert the following rule into Chapter 18, after new rule 18.3.7A:<br><br><u>18.3.7B Sensitive land uses</u><br><u>P1 _____</u><br><u>(a) Any building for a sensitive land use must be set back a minimum of:</u><br><u>(i) 10m from the centre line of any electrical distribution or transmission lines, not associated with the National Grid, that operate at a voltage of up to 110kV;</u><br><u>(ii) 12m from the centre of line of any electrical distribution or transmission lines, not associated with the National Grid, that operate at a voltage of 110kV or more.</u><br><br><u>P2</u> |

**Proposed Council Submission Points Chapter 18 Business Town Centre Zone**

| Proposed Council Submission Points Chapter 18 Business Town Centre Zone |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---------|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |         | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        | <p>(a) <u>Within the National Grid yard, alterations or additions to a building used for an existing sensitive land Yard must comply with all the following conditions:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>Not increase the building height or footprint; and</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>Comply with the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 34:2001 ISSN 0114-0663 under all National Grid transmission line operating conditions; and</u></p> <p>(iii) <u>Locate a minimum 12m from the outer visible foundation of any National Grid tower and locate a minimum 12m from any pole and associated stay wire, unless Transpower has given written approval in accordance with clause 2.4.1 of the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 34:2001 ISSN 0114-0663</u></p> <p>DI _____</p> <p><u>Any building for a sensitive land use that does not comply with Rule 17.3.7B PI.</u></p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points Chapter 18 Business Town Centre Zone |                         |                      |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|-------------------------|----------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision      |                      |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                                   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                 | Provision #          | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                         |                      |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        | <p><u>NC1</u><br/>Any activity within the National Grid Yard that does not comply with Rule 17.3.7B P2.</p> <p><u>NC2</u><br/>Any new building for a sensitive land use within the National Grid Yard</p> <p><u>NC3</u><br/>Any change of use of an existing building to a sensitive land use within the National Grid Yard</p> <p><u>NC4</u><br/>The establishment of any new sensitive land use within the National Grid Yard</p> |
|   | 18 Business Town Centre | 18.3.8 (PI) Dwelling |       |            |        | ✓     | Correct and consistent use of terminology |                 |        | <p>Amend Rule 18.3.8(PI)(a) and (b) as follows:</p> <p>(a) <u>One dwelling on a record of title within a lot must comply with all of the following conditions:</u></p> <p>(b) <u>The dwelling must comply with all of the following conditions</u></p>  |

**Proposed Council Submission Points Chapter 18 Business Town Centre Zone**

| Proposed Council Submission Points Chapter 18 Business Town Centre Zone |                         |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|-------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision      |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                                  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                 | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   | 18 Business Town Centre | 18.3.10.2 (D2) Group B heritage item - demolition, removal or relocation |       |            |        | ✓     | Correct incorrect rule reference         |                 |        | Amend Rule 18.3.10.2 (D2) as follows:<br>Demolition, removal and relocation of Group B heritage item 104 Ngaruawahia Plunket Rooms that does not meet Rule 18.3.10.2 <u>PI</u> .  |
|   | 18 Business Town Centre | 18.4(2) Subdivision  |       |            |        | ✓     | Consistency of terms                     |                 |        | Amend Rule 18.4(2)(a)(iii) as follows<br>(iii) Rule 18.4.5 – subdivision title boundaries, Maori sites of significance and <u>Maori</u> areas of significance to <del>Maori</del>   |
|   | 18 Business Town Centre | 18.4.1 (RD1) Subdivision - general                                       |       |            |        | ✓     | Consistency of terms with other chapters |                 |        | Amend Rule 18.4.1 (RD1)(a) as follows:<br>(a) Subdivision shall comply with all of the following conditions:<br>(i) <del>Proposed lots</del> <u>The record of title to be subdivided must shall</u> have a minimum size of 225m <sup>2</sup> net site area, with the exception of access or utility allotments or reserves to vest;<br>(ii) <del>All P</del> <u>proposed</u> lots shall be connected to public-reticulated water supply and wastewater. |

| Proposed Council Submission Points Chapter 18 Business Town Centre Zone |                         |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|-------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision      |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                                  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter                 | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   | 18 Business Town Centre | 18.4.3(C1) Subdivision – Boundary adjustments                           |       |            |        | ✓     | Consistency of terms with other chapters |                 |        | Amend Rule 18.4.3(C1) as follows:<br>(a) A boundary adjustment must comply with the following:<br>(i) The conditions specified in either:<br>A. Rule 18.4.1 (Subdivision - General); or<br>B. Rule 18.4.2 (Subdivision- multi-unit development); and<br>(b) Proposed RTs <u>lots</u> must not generate any additional building infringements to those which legally existed prior to the boundary adjustment.<br>(c) The Council's control shall be <del>limited</del> <u>reserved over</u> <del>to</del> the following matters:<br>(i) Purpose of the boundary adjustment;<br>(ii) Effects on existing buildings;<br>(iii) <u>Shape of title and variation in lot size.</u> |
|   | 18 Business Town Centre | 18.4.4(C1) Subdivision - Amendments and updates to cross lease or flats |       |            |        | ✓     | Increased clarity of the rule            |                 |        | Amend Rule 18.4.4(C1)(a) as follows:<br>(a) An amendment or update to a cross lease or flats plan where:<br>(i) The purpose is to convert a cross lease or flats plan to a fee simple title; <del>and or</del><br>(ii) <del>The An</del> <u>An</u> amendment or update <del>must</del> <u>identify for</u> additions or alterations  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points Chapter 18 Business Town Centre Zone |                         |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |   |  |
|---|-------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|---|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision      |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |   |  |
|   | Chapter                 | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete  | Amend  |
|   |                         | plans   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |   | to buildings, accessory buildings and areas for exclusive use by an owner or owners  |
|   | 18 Business Town Centre | 18.4.5 (RD1) Subdivision - Title boundaries – Maaori Sites and Maaori Areas of significance to Maaori |       |            |        | ✓     | Deleted references to significant natural areas in the rule as this is not relevant to the Business Town Centre Zone |                 | Delete references to “Significant Natural Areas” in Rule 18.4.5(RD1)(a) |  |
|   | 18 Business Town Centre | 18.4.5 Subdivision - Title boundaries – Maaori Sites and Maaori Areas of significance to Maaori       |       |            |        | ✓     | Consistency of terminology   |                 |   | Amend Rule 18.4.5 heading as follows:<br>18.4.5 Subdivision - Title boundaries – Maaori Sites and <u>Maaori</u> Areas of significance to <del>Maaori</del> |



**Proposed Council Submission Points Chapter 18 Business Town Centre Zone**

| Proposed Council Submission Points Chapter 18 Business Town Centre Zone |                         |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|-------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision      |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter                 | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   | 18 Business Town Centre | 18.4.5 Subdivision - Title boundaries – Maaori Sites and Maaori Areas of significance to Maaori |       |            |        | ✓     | Amend the activity status upon non compliance with a standard to be discretionary rather than non-complying. It may be possible to manage the effects of dividing a significant area or item across title boundaries, with no adverse effects on the |                 |        | Amend Rule 18.4.5(NC1) as follows:<br><u>NCD</u> 1 |

| Proposed Council Submission Points Chapter 18 Business Town Centre Zone |                                  |                        |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|----------------------------------|------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision               |                        |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter                          | Provision #            | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                                  |                        |       |            |        |       | item.   |                 |        |  |
|   | 18<br>Business<br>Town<br>Centre | 18.4(2)<br>Subdivision |       |            |        | ✓     | Replicate the subdivision rule within the National Grid Corridor from Chapter 14 into Chapter 18 (where this is relevant to the Business Town Centre Zone) for increased clarity and usability of the Plan. |                 |        | Amend Rule 18.4(2)(a) as follows:<br><u>(v) Rule 18.4.6A – subdivision of land within the National Grid Corridor</u><br><u>(vi) Rule 18.4.7 – subdivision esplanade reserves and esplanade strips.</u><br><br>Insert new rule, after Rule 18.4.6 as follows:<br><u>18.4.6A Subdivision of land within the National Grid Corridor</u><br><br><u>RDI</u><br><u>(a) The subdivision of land within the National Grid Corridor must comply with all of the following conditions:</u><br><u>(i) All allotments intended to contain a sensitive land use must provide a building platform for the likely principal building(s) and any building(s) for a sensitive land use located outside of the National Grid Yard, other than where the allotments are for roads, access ways or infrastructure; and</u><br><u>(ii) The layout of allotments and any</u> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points Chapter 18 Business Town Centre Zone |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---------|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |         | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        | <p><u>enabling earthworks must ensure that physical access is maintained to any National Grid support structures located on the allotments, including any balance area.</u></p> <p><u>(b) Council's discretion is restricted to the following matters:</u></p> <p><u>(i) The subdivision layout and design in regard to how this may impact on the operation, maintenance, upgrading and development of the National Grid;</u></p> <p><u>(ii) The ability to provide a complying building platform outside of the National Grid Yard;</u></p> <p><u>(iii) The risk of electrical hazards affecting public or individual safety, and the risk of property damage;</u></p> <p><u>(iv) The nature and location of any vegetation to be planted in the vicinity of National Grid transmission lines.</u></p> <p><u>NCI</u></p> <p><u>Any subdivision of land within the National Grid Corridor that does not comply with one or more of the conditions of Rule</u></p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points Chapter 18 Business Town Centre Zone |                         |  |       |            |        |       |                                   |                 |        |   |
|---|-------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision      |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                           | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                 | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |                                   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                         |  |       |            |        |       |                                   |                 |        | 18.4.6A RDI.  |
|   | 18 Business Town Centre | 18.4.7 (RDI) Esplanade reserves and esplanade strips |       |            |        | ✓     | Improving the clarity of the rule |                 |        | <p>Amend Rule 18.4.7(RDI) as follows:</p> <p>(b) <del>Subdivision must create a</del> An esplanade reserve or <u>esplanade strip</u> 20m wide (or other width stated in Appendix 4 (Esplanade Priority Areas) <u>is required to be created and vested in Council from every subdivision where the land is being subdivided is proposed lot:</u></p> <p>(iii) less than 4ha and within 20m of:</p> <p>A. mean high water springs;</p> <p>B. the bank of any river whose bed has an average width of 3m or more; or</p> <p>C. a lake whose bed has an area of 8ha or more; and</p> <p>(iv) 4ha or more <u>and located within 20m of any:</u></p> <p><u>A.</u> mean high water springs or</p> <p><u>B.</u> a water body identified in Appendix 4 (Esplanade Priority Areas).</p> <p><del>(a)</del>(b) The Council's discretion shall be limited restricted to the following matters:</p> |

**Proposed Council Submission Points Chapter 18 Business Town Centre Zone**

| Proposed Council Submission Points Chapter 18 Business Town Centre Zone |                         |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |  |       |
|---|-------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--|-------|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision      |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |  |       |
|   | Chapter                 | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete   | Amend |
|   | 18 Business Town Centre | 18.4.1.7 (RD1) Esplanade reserves and esplanade strips |       |            |        | ✓     | Deletion of a matter of discretion that is inappropriate as it is not an effect that should be considered in a resource consent application. |                 | Delete matter of discretion 18.4.1.7 (RD1)(b) (vi) Costs and benefits of acquiring the land. |       |

## 14.0 Chapter 19 – Business Zone Tamahere

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 19 Business Zone Tamahere |                           |                   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|--|---------------------------|-------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number  | Specific Provision        |                   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|  | Chapter                   | Provision #       | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|  | 19 Business Zone Tamahere | All of Chapter 19 |       |            |        | ✓     | Correct the reference for restricted discretionary activities to reflect the correct wording of the RMA |                 |        | Amend all restricted discretionary activities in Chapter 19 as follows:<br>(b) Council's discretion is <del>limited</del> <u>restricted</u> to the following matters: |
|  | 19 Business Zone Tamahere | All of Chapter 19 |       |            |        | ✓     | The references to appendices in Chapter 19 need to match the names of the appendices                    |                 |        | Amend all references to appendices in Chapter 19 to match the title of the relevant appendices  |
|  | 19 Business Zone          | 19.1.1 Permitted  |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional clarity to make it clear   |                 |        | Amend Rule 19.1.1 as follows:<br>(1) The following activities are permitted activities if they meet all   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 19 Business Zone Tamahere |                           |                                      |       |            |        |       |  |                 |   |   |
|--|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|---|---|
| Submission Point number  | Specific Provision        |                                      |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |   |   |
|  | Chapter                   | Provision #                          | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete  | Amend   |
|  | Tamahere                  | activities                           |       |            |        |       | how the activity-specific conditions are to be applied                     |                 |   | the following:<br>(f) <u>Activity-specific conditions; and</u><br><del>(a) (b)</del> Land Use – Effects rules in Rule 19.2 (unless the activity <u>specific</u> rule and/or <del>activity-specific</del> conditions identify a condition(s) that does not apply); and<br><del>(b) (c)</del> Land Use – Building rules in Rule 19.3 (unless the activity <u>specific</u> rule and/or <del>activity-specific</del> conditions identifies a condition(s) that does not apply); and<br><del>(c) Activity-specific conditions.</del> |
|  | 19 Business Zone Tamahere | 19.1.3 (D2) Discretionary Activities |       |            |        | ✓     | Correcting an incorrect term   |                 |   | Amend Rule 19.1.3(D2) as follows:<br>Any <del>restricted</del> discretionary activity that does not comply with Rule 19.1.2 RDI.  |
|  | 19 Business Zone Tamahere | 19.2.1 Noise                         |       |            |        | ✓     | Clarify that the noise conditions do not apply to farming noise, and noise |                 | Delete Rule 19.2.1.1 PI<br>Delete Rule 19.2.1.1(PI)<br>PI — Farming | Amend Rule 19.2.1 to include the following new clause (4):<br><u>(4) Noise generated by emergency generators and emergency sirens are excluded from Rule 19.2.1.1 PI.</u>   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 19 Business Zone Tamahere |                           |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |   |  |
|--|---------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|---|--|
| Submission Point number  | Specific Provision        |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |   |  |
|  | Chapter                   | Provision #                            | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete  | Amend  |
|  |                           |  |       |            |        |       | generated by emergency generators and emergency sirens   |                 | <del>noise, and noise generated by emergency generators and emergency sirens.</del> |  |
|  | 19 Business Zone Tamahere | 19.2.1.1 (P3) and (P4) Noise – General |       |            |        | ✓     | To clarify that the conditions are associated with noise and are not an activity in their own right. |                 | Delete 19.2.1.1 (P3) and (P4).  | Amend Rule 19.2.1.1 (P2) as follows:<br><u>P2</u><br><u>(b) Noise measured at the notional boundary within any site in the Country Living Zone, must not exceed:</u><br>(i) <u>50dB (L<sub>Aeq</sub>), 7am to 7pm every day;</u><br>(ii) <u>45dB (L<sub>Aeq</sub>), 7pm to 10pm every day; and</u><br>(iii) <u>40dB (L<sub>Aeq</sub>) and 65dB (L<sub>Amax</sub>), 10pm to 7am every day.</u><br><u>(c) Noise levels must be measured in accordance with the requirements of NZS 6801:2008 'Acoustics Measurement of Environmental</u> |



| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 19 Business Zone Tamahere |                           |                               |       |            |        |       |  |                 |                                 |   |
|--|---------------------------|-------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|---------------------------------|---|
| Submission Point number  | Specific Provision        |                               |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                                    | Decision Sought |                                 |   |
|  | Chapter                   | Provision #                   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete                          | Amend   |
|  |                           |                               |       |            |        |       |  |                 |                                 | <p><u>Sound’ and</u><br/> <u>(d) Noise levels must be assessed in accordance with the requirements of NZS 6802:2008 ‘Acoustic Environmental noise’.</u></p> <p>Amend Rule 19.2.1.1(D1) as follows:<br/>           Noise that does not comply with Rule 19.2.1.1 P12, P3 or P4.</p>  |
|  | 19 Business Zone Tamahere | 19.2.6.1 Signs – General (P3) |       |            |        | ✓     | Amend rule for increased clarity           |                 |                                 | <p>Amend Rule 19.2.6.1 (P3)(a)(i) and (ii) as follows:</p> <p>(c) A real estate 'for sale' or 'for rent' sign <u>relating to the site on which it is located</u> must comply with all of the following conditions:<br/> <del>(v) It relates to the sale of the site on which it is located;</del><br/>           (vi) There is no more than + 3 signs per <u>agency site</u>;</p> |
|  | 19 Business Zone          | 19.2.6.1 Signs - General      |       |            |        | ✓     | Real estate signs often are located within |                 | Delete Rule 19.2.6.1(P3)(a)(iv) |   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 19 Business Zone Tamahere |                           |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |   |  |
|--|---------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|---|--|
| Submission Point number  | Specific Provision        |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |   |  |
|  | Chapter                   | Provision #                              | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete  | Amend  |
|  | Tamahere                  |  |       |            |        |       | berms  |                 | as follows:<br><del>(iv) The sign does not project into or over road reserve.</del>   |  |
|  | 19 Business Zone Tamahere | 19.2.6.2 (PI) Signs – Effects on traffic |       |            |        | ✓     | Amend for additional clarity   |                 |   | Amend Rule 19.2.6.2(PI) as follows:<br>(c) Any sign directed at road users must <u>meet the following conditions</u> : |
|  | 19 Business Zone Tamahere | 19.2.6.2 (PI) Signs – Effects on traffic |       |            |        | ✓     | It is not realistic to require signs to be 130m from the entrance in a Business Town Centre Zone. This would result in clutter and confusion for |                 | Delete Rule 19.2.6.2(PI)(a)(iv) as follows:<br><del>(vi) Be at least 130m from a site entrance, where the sign directs traffic to the entrance.</del> |  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 19 Business Zone Tamahere |                           |                                    |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|--|---------------------------|------------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number  | Specific Provision        |                                    |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter                   | Provision #                        | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  |                           |                                    |       |            |        |       | motorists within the town centre.   |                 |        |  |
|  | 19 Business Zone Tamahere | 19.2.7 (PI) Outdoor storage        |       |            |        | ✓     | Amend for additional clarity  |                 |        | Amend Rule 19.2.7(PI)(a) as follows:<br>(b) Outdoor storage of goods or materials must <u>comply with all the following conditions</u> : |
|  | 18 Business Zone Tamahere | 19.2.7 (PI) Outdoor storage        |       |            |        | ✓     | Consider whether a close boarded fence or screening planting is the most effective means of ensuring amenity values are retained. |                 |        | Amend Rule 18.2.7(PI) to include effective screening mechanisms for the outdoor storage of goods.  |
|  | 19 Business Zone          | 19.3.2 (PI) Buildings, structures, |       |            |        | ✓     | Amend rule for additional   |                 |        | Amend Rule 19.3.2(PI) as follows:<br><br>Any building, structure or vegetation   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 19 Business Zone Tamahere |                           |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|--|---------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number  | Specific Provision        |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                                   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter                   | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  | Tamahere                  | vegetation and objects within an airport obstacle limitation surface |       |            |        |       | clarity                                   |                 |        | must not protrude through the airport obstacle limitation surfaces as <del>shown on the planning maps in</del> <u>Appendix 9 – Te Kowhai Airfield, and defined in Section E Designation N - Waikato Regional Airport.</u>  |
|  | 19 Business Zone Tamahere | 19.3.3 (PI) Daylight admission                                       |       |            |        | ✓     | Amend to delete unnecessary wording       |                 |        | Amend Rule 19.3.3(PI) as follows:<br>Any building must not protrude through a height control plane rising at an angle of 37 degrees commencing at an elevation of 2.5m above ground level at every point of the boundary of a site <del>within the Business Zone Tamahere.</del> |
|  | 19 Business Zone Tamahere | 19.3.3 (RDI) Daylight admission                                      |       |            |        | ✓     | Amend for consistency with other chapters |                 |        | Amend Rule 19.3.3(RDI) as follows:<br>(a) Any building that does not comply with Rule 19.3.3 PI.<br>(b) Council's discretion is limited to the following matters:<br>(i) Height of building;<br>(ii) Design and location of the  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 19 Business Zone Tamahere |                           |   |       |            |        |       |                                   |                 |        |   |
|--|---------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number  | Specific Provision        |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                           | Decision Sought |        |   |
|  | Chapter                   | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |                                   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|  |                           |   |       |            |        |       |                                   |                 |        | building;<br>(iii) <del>Extent</del> <u>Level</u> of shading on adjacent sites;<br>(iv) <del>Effects on p</del> <u>Privacy</u> of other sites;<br>(v) <del>Effects on a</del> <u>Amenity</u> values of other sites. |
|  | 19 Business Zone Tamahere | 19.3.6 (DI) Building setbacks                                 |       |            |        | ✓     | Correct a rule reference          |                 |        | Amend Rule 19.3.6(DI) as follows:<br>Any building that does not comply with Rule 19.3.6.1 <u>PI</u> .   |
|  | 19 Business Zone Tamahere | 19.4.1(RDI) Subdivision – Restricted Discretionary Activities |       |            |        | ✓     | Correct reference to the appendix |                 |        | Amend Rule 19.4.1(RDI)(b)(ii) as follows:<br>(ii) Matters referred to in Appendix 3.2.3 Tamahere Business <del>Zone</del> – Development Plan Guidelines;  |

## 15.0 Chapter 20 – Industrial Zone

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Chapter 20 |                    |                                       |       |            |        |       |  |                 |                 |  |
|---|--------------------|---------------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|-----------------|--|
|   | Specific Provision |                                       |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |                 |  |
| Submission Point number   | Chapter            | Provision #                           | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete          | Amend  |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | Chapter 20: Industrial Zone (heading) |       |            |        | ✓     | To assist in clarifying that all of the provisions within the chapter are rules. |                 |                 | Amend the heading as follows: “Chapter 20: Industrial Zone – <u>Rules</u> ”  |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | 20.1.1 Permitted Activities (I)       |       |            |        | ✓     | The list of rules (a) – (c) should follow the order that they appear             |                 |                 | Amend rule 20.1.1(1) as follows:<br>(a) <del>Activity-specific conditions;</del><br>(a)(b) Land Use – Effects rules in Rule 22.2 (unless the activity rule and/or activity-specific conditions identify a condition(s) that does not apply);<br>(b)(c) Land Use – Building rules in Rule 22.3 (unless the activity rule and/or activity-specific conditions identify a condition(s) that does not apply);<br>(c) <del>Activity-specific conditions.”</del> |
|   | 20 Industrial      | 20.1.1 Permitted Activities PI        |       |            |        | ✓     | Currently rule 20.2.2 aims to ensure   |                 | Delete word nil | Insert Activity specific conditions for 20.1.1 PI as follows:  |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Chapter 20**

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Chapter 20 |                    |                       |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|-----------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision |                       |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #           | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   | Zone               | (Industrial activity) |       |            |        |       | landscape planting is provided as a controlled activity where an industrial site adjoins a residential, village, country living, reserve or business zone or a river or stream. Having the criteria as a permitted activity is more likely to ensure planting is provided with the development. |                 | “Nil”  | <p><u>(a) where the industrial activity adjoins a residential, village, reserve or country living zone on the side or rear boundary of the site, a 3m wide landscaped strip must be provided running parallel with the side and/or rear boundary.</u></p> <p><u>(b) where the industrial site contains, or is adjacent to a river or a permanent or intermittent stream, an 8m wide landscaped strip must be provided, measured from the top edge of the closest bank and extending across the entire length of the watercourse.</u></p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Chapter 20 |                    |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | 20.1.1 Permitted Activities P4 (Office ancillary to an industrial activity) |       |            |        | ✓     | Including the words “gross floor area” provide clarity.          |                 |        | Amend rule 20.1.1 P4(a) as follows:<br>(a) Less than 100m <sup>2</sup> <u>gross floor area gfa</u> ; or   |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | 20.1.1 Permitted Activities P5 (Food outlet)                                |       |            |        | ✓     | Including the words “gross floor area” provide clarity.          |                 |        | Amend rule 20.1.1 P5(a) as follows:<br>(a) Less than 200m <sup>2</sup> <u>gross floor area gfa</u> .  |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | 20.1.1 Permitted Activities P6 (Ancillary retail)                           |       |            |        | ✓     | Including the words “gross floor area” provide clarity.          |                 |        | Amend rule 20.1.1 P6(a) as follows:<br>(a) Does not exceed 10% <u>gross floor area</u> of all buildings on the site.  |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | New restricted discretionary activity                                       |       |            |        | ✓     | Caretaker accommodation needs to be provided for as a Restricted |                 |        | Insert a new rule numbered 20.1.2A for “caretaker accommodation” as a restricted discretionary activity as follows:<br><br><u>20.1.2A Restricted Discretionary Activities</u> |



| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Chapter 20 |                    |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |                            |  |
|---|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|----------------------------|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |                            |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #                                | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete                     | Amend  |
|   |                    |  |       |            |        |       | Discretionary activity to enable activities that require a caretaker to live on site.                             |                 |                            | <u>RDI Caretaker accommodation</u><br><br>Activity specific conditions: :<br>(a) <u>Council's discretion is restricted to the following matters:</u><br>(i) <u>Purpose of the caretaker accommodation;</u><br>(ii) <u>Health and safety of the occupants;</u><br>(iii) <u>Noise;</u><br>(iv) <u>Amenity.</u> |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | 20.2.1 PI Servicing and hours of operation |       |            |        | ✓     | Hours of operation need to reflect more realistic business hours, particularly where sites are close to Auckland. |                 |                            | Amend rule 20.2.1 PI to read as follows:<br>“Servicing and operation of an industrial activity adjoining any Residential, Village or Country Living Zone may load or unload vehicles or receive customers or deliveries between <del>7.30am-6.00am</del> and <del>6.30pm-8.00pm.</del> ”                     |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | 20.2.2 Landscape planting                  |       |            |        | ✓     | Planting adjoining sensitive zones should be a condition for a  |                 | Delete entire rule 20.2.2. |  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Chapter 20 |                    |                             |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|-----------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision |                             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #                 | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |                             |       |            |        |       | permitted activity to occur. Where this is not complied with a Discretionary Activity consent would be required. |                 |        |  |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | 20.2.3.1 Noise – General P2 |       |            |        | ✓     | P3 and P4 need to be conditions of P2 as they are the standards which need to be met.                            |                 |        | Amend rule 20.2.3.1 P2 to read as follows:<br>(a) Noise measured within any other site:<br>(i) In an Industrial Zone must not exceed:<br>A. 75dB (L <sub>Aeq</sub> ) 7am to 10pm;<br>and<br>B. 55dB (L <sub>Aeq</sub> ) and 85dB (L <sub>Amax</sub> ) 10pm to 7am the following day.<br>(b) <u>Noise measured within any site in any other zone, other than the Industrial Zone and the Heavy Industrial Zone, must meet the</u> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Chapter 20 |                    |                                  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |   |  |
|---|--------------------|----------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|---|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision |                                  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |   |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #                      | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete  | Amend  |
|   |                    |                                  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |   | <p><u>permitted noise levels for that zone.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>Noise levels must be measured in accordance with the requirements of NZS 6801:2008 “Acoustics Measurement of Environmental Sound”.</u></p> <p>(d) <u>Noise levels must be assessed in accordance with the requirements of NZS 6802:2008 “Acoustics Environmental noise”.</u></p> |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | Rule 20.2.3.1 Noise – General P3 |       |            |        | ✓     | P3 and P4 need to be conditions of P2 as they are the standards which need to be met. |                 | Delete P3. Make consequential amendments to DI to delete reference to P3. |  |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | Rule 20.2.3.1 Noise - General P4 |       |            |        | ✓     | P3 and P4 need to be conditions of P2 as they are the standards                       |                 | Delete P4. Make consequential amendments to DI to                         |  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Chapter 20 |                    |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |                         |   |
|---|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|-------------------------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |                         |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #                            | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete                  | Amend   |
|   |                    |  |       |            |        |       | which need to be met.  |                 | delete reference to P4. |   |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | Rule 20.2.5 Earthworks (1)             |       |            |        | ✓     | The wording of the rule does not make it clear that the rules specified in 20.2.5(2) apply instead of the general earthworks rule. |                 |                         | Amend the rule 20.2.5(1) as follows: “(1) Rule 22.2.3.1 – Earthworks General, provides the permitted rules for earthworks activities for the Industrial Zone. <u>This rule does not apply in those areas specified in Rule 20.2.5.2 and 20.2.5.2</u> ”                    |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | Rule 20.2.5.1 Earthworks General P1(a) |       |            |        | ✓     | The volume threshold in (ii) and area threshold in (iii) have been entered in error. They need to be corrected to                  |                 |                         | Amend rule 20.2.5.1 P1(a) to read as follows:<br>(a) Earthworks (excluding the importation of fill material) within a site must meet all of the following conditions:<br>(i) be located more than 1.5 m horizontally from any waterway, open drain or overland flow path; |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Chapter 20**

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Chapter 20 |                    |             |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
|   | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
| Submission Point number   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |             |       |            |        |       | enable significantly larger volumes of earthworks as permitted activities within the Industrial Zone. The words “single’ and “at least” provide clarity to the rule. |                 |        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(ii) not exceed a volume of more than <del>250</del>500m<sup>3</sup>;</li> <li>(iii) not exceed an area of more than <del>1000</del> 10,000m<sup>2</sup> over any <u>single</u> consecutive 12 month period;</li> <li>(iv) the total depth of any excavation or filling does not exceed 1.5m above or below ground level;</li> <li>(v) the slope of the resulting cut, filled areas or fill batter face in stable ground, does not exceed a maximum of 1:2 (1 vertical to 2 horizontal);</li> <li>(vi) earthworks are set back <u>at least</u> 1.5m from all boundaries;</li> <li>(vii) areas exposed by earthworks are re-vegetated to achieve 80% ground cover within 6 months of the commencement of the earthworks;</li> <li>(viii) sediment resulting from the earthworks is retained on the site through implementation and maintenance of erosion and</li> </ul> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Chapter 20 |                    |                                     |       |            |        |       |   |                 |                         |  |
|---|--------------------|-------------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|-------------------------|--|
|   | Specific Provision |                                     |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |                         |  |
| Submission Point number   | Chapter            | Provision #                         | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete                  | Amend  |
|   |                    |                                     |       |            |        |       |   |                 |                         | sediment controls; and<br>(ix) do not divert or change the nature of natural water flows, water bodies or established drainage paths.  |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | Rule 20.2.5.1 Earthworks General P2 |       |            |        | ✓     | The NZS 4431:1989 Code of Practice for Earth Fill for Residential Development does not apply to industrial sites. |                 | Delete rule 20.2.5.1 P2 |  |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | Rule 20.2.5.1 Earthworks General P3 |       |            |        | ✓     | In respect to (a), building platforms in the industrial zone are not for residential purposes.                    |                 |                         | Amend rule 20.2.5.1 P3 to read as follows:<br>(a) Earthworks for purposes other than creating a building platform <del>for residential purposes</del> within a site, using imported fill material (excluding cleanfill) must meet all of the following conditions:<br>(i) not exceed a total volume of 500m <sup>3</sup> ;<br>(ii) not exceed a depth of 1m; |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Chapter 20 |                    |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |                        |  |
|---|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|------------------------|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |                        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete                 | Amend  |
|   |                    |  |       |            |        |       | In respect to (a)(iv), the words “at least” provide clarity to the rule. |                 |                        | (iii) the slope of the resulting filled area in stable ground must not exceed a maximum slope of 1:2 (1 vertical to 2 horizontal);<br>(iv) fill material is setback <u>at least</u> 1.5m from all boundaries;<br>(v) areas exposed by filling are re-vegetated to achieve 80% ground cover within 6 months of the commencement of the earthworks;<br>(vi) sediment resulting from the filling is retained on the site through implementation and maintenance of erosion and sediment controls; and<br>(iii) do not divert or change the nature of natural water flows, water bodies or established drainage paths. |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | Rule 20.2.5.2 Earthworks PI(a)– within Significant Natural Areas |       |            |        | ✓     | The word “are” provides clarity to the rule.                             |                 |                        | Amend rule 20.2.5.2 PI to read as follows:<br>(a) Earthworks <u>are</u> for the maintenance of existing tracks, fences or drains within an identified Significant Natural Area and must meet all of the following conditions:  |
|   | 20 Industrial      | Rule 20.2.5.3 Earthworks –                                       |       |            |        | ✓     |  |                 | Delete as the activity |  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Chapter 20 |                    |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |   |  |
|---|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|---|--|
|   | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |   |  |
| Submission Point number   | Chapter            | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete  | Amend  |
|   | Zone               | Landscape and Natural Character Areas D I                                    |       |            |        |       |  |                 | falls to be a Restricted Discretionary Activity if PI is not met. |  |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | Rule 20.2.5.3 Earthworks PI(a) – Landscape and Natural Character Areas PI(a) |       |            |        | ✓     | The additional wording provides clarification as to which areas are being encompassed by this rule and sets out the volume and area thresholds more clearly. |                 |   | Amend rule 20.2.5.3 PI(a) as follows:<br>(a) Earthworks <u>are</u> for the maintenance of existing tracks, fences or drains within <u>the following landscapes, natural features and natural character areas:</u><br>(i) <u>Significant Amenity Landscape (SAL) – sand dune</u><br>(ii) <u>High Natural Character area</u><br>(iii) <u>Outstanding Natural Character area of the coastal environment</u><br>(iv) <u>Outstanding Natural feature – sand dune</u><br>(v) <u>Outstanding Natural feature</u><br>(vi) <u>Outstanding Natural landscapes</u><br><del>an identified Landscape or Natural Character Area</del> and must meet all of the following conditions; |



| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Chapter 20 |                    |                                  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|----------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision |                                  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #                      | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |                                  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        | (vi) The earthworks are undertaken within a single consecutive 12 month period;<br>(vii) <del>The earthworks must not exceed the following areas and volumes an area of 50m<sup>3</sup> and a volume of 250m<sup>2</sup> within a single consecutive 12 month period.</del>  |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | Rule 20.2.7.1 Signs – General P2 |       |            |        | ✓     | The additional wording provides clarification. |                 |        | Amend rule 20.2.7.1 P2 to read as follows:<br>(a) A sign must comply with all of the following conditions:<br>(i) The sign height does not exceed 10m;<br>(ii) The sign is wholly contained on the site;<br>(iii) An illuminated sign must:<br>A. not have a light source that flashes or moves; and<br>B. not contain moving parts or reflective materials; and<br>C. be set back at least 15m from a state highway or the Waikato Expressway;<br>(b) Where the sign is attached to a building, it must:<br>(i) not extend more than 300mm from |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Chapter 20**

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Chapter 20 |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---------|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |         | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        | <p>the building wall; and</p> <p>(ii) not exceed the height of the building;</p> <p>(c) Where the sign is a freestanding sign, it must:</p> <p>(i) not exceed an area of 3m<sup>2</sup> for one sign per site, and 1m<sup>2</sup> for any other freestanding sign on the site; and</p> <p>(ii) be set back at least 5m from the boundary of any site <u>within</u> a Residential, Village or Country Living Zone;</p> <p>(d) The sign is not attached to a heritage item listed in Schedule 30.1 (Heritage Items), except for the purpose of identification and interpretation;</p> <p>(e) <u>The sign is for the purpose of identification and interpretation not attached to</u> of a Maaori site of significance listed in Schedule 30.3 (Maaori Sites of Significance), <del>except for the purpose of identification and interpretation;</del></p> <p>(f) The sign relates to:</p> <p>(i) goods or services available on the site; or</p> <p>(ii) a property name sign.</p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Chapter 20 |                    |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #                                     | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | Rule 20.2.7.1 Signs – General P3                |       |            |        |       | The additional wording provides clarification. In respect to condition (v), this is not a condition as the Residential Zone provisions do not apply to the road reserve. |                 |        | Amend rule 20.2.7.1 P3 to read as follows:<br>(a) A real estate 'for sale' or 'for rent' sign <u>relating to the site on which it is located</u> must comply with all of the following conditions:<br>(i) <del>The sign relates to the sale of the site on which it is located;</del><br>(ii) There is no more than + 3 signs per <u>site agency</u> ;<br>(iii) The sign is not illuminated;<br>(iv) The sign does not contain any moving parts, fluorescent, flashing or revolving lights or reflective materials;<br>(v) <del>The sign does not project into or over road reserve.</del> |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | Rule 20.2.7.2 Signs – Effects on traffic PI (a) |       |            |        | ✓     | The additional wording provides clarification.   |                 |        | Amend rule 20.2.7.2 PI (a) to read as follows:<br>(a) Any sign directed at road users must <u>meet the following conditions</u> :  |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | Rule 20.2.8 Outdoor storage of goods or         |       |            |        | ✓     | The additional wording in (vi) provides clarification.   |                 |        | Amend rule 20.2.8 PI (a)(vi) as follows:<br>(vi) be screened from any public road, public reserve and adjoining <u>site</u> in another zone, other than the Heavy  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Chapter 20 |                          |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision       |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                  | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                          | materials PI (a)   |       |            |        |       | New (vii) provides cross referencing to the daylight admission rule which is also relevant. |                 |        | Industrial Zone, by <u>either of</u> the following:<br>A. a landscaped strip consisting of plant species that achieve a minimum height of 1.8m at maturity; or<br>B. a close-boarded or solid fence or wall to a height of 1.8m.<br>Insert the following new condition as PI (a)(vii):<br>(vii) <u>complies with rule 20.3.3 (daylight admission)</u> |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone Heavy | Rule 20.2.8 Outdoor storage of goods or materials PI (a)(vi) |       |            |        | ✓     | Council has concerns that these rules do not achieve good planning outcomes.                |                 |        | Council submit that rules 20.2.8(a)(vi) A and B are problematic rules that have issues in their practical application on industrial sites. Council do not have an exact solution, but submit that these rules need further investigation and refinement to ensure the condition is enforceable and satisfies a s32 evaluation.                        |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone       | Rule 20.2.9 Indigenous vegetation clearance in a             |       |            |        | ✓     | This new rule ensures indigenous vegetation can   |                 |        | Amend Rule 20.2.9 PI (a) to insert new rule (vi) to read as follows:<br><br><u>Removing vegetation for conservation</u>   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Chapter 20 |                    |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |  |                    |
|---|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--|--------------------|
|   | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                                 | Decision Sought |  |                    |
| Submission Point number   | Chapter            | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete   | Amend              |
|   |                    | Significant Natural Area PI(a)   |       |            |        |       | be cleared for conservation activities. |                 |  | <u>activities.</u> |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | Rule 20.2.9 Indigenous vegetation clearance inside a Significant Natural Area P6 |       |            |        | ✓     | The activity is a repeat of P2          |                 | Delete the activity P6 as follows:<br><br><del>“P6 Removal of up to 5m<sup>3</sup> of manuka and/or kanuka outside of the Coastal Environment per year per property for domestic firewood purposes</del> |                    |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Chapter 20**

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Chapter 20 |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |   |       |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---------|-----------------|---|-------|
|   | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons | Decision Sought |   |       |
| Submission Point number   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |         | Retain          | Delete  | Amend |
|   |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 | <p>or arts and crafts provided the removal will not directly result in the death, destruction or irreparable damage of any other tree, bush or plant.”</p> <p>Make consequential change to DI as follows:</p> <p>“...P4, or</p> |       |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Chapter 20 |                    |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |            |  |
|---|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|------------|--|
|   | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |            |  |
| Submission Point number   | Chapter            | Provision #                              | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete     | Amend  |
|   |                    |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 | P5 or P6.” |  |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | Rule 20.3.1 Building height PI           |       |            |        | ✓     | Council would like consistency in building height between the heavy industrial and the industrial zones. |                 |            | Amend rule 20.3.1 PI(a) to read:<br>(i) <del>45</del> 20m; or  |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | Rule 20.3.3 Daylight Admission PI(a)(i)  |       |            |        | ✓     | Provides clarity that we are referring to these specific zones.  |                 |            | Amend rule 20.3.3 PI(a)(i) to read;<br>(i) 45 degrees commencing at an elevation of 2.5m above ground level at any boundary of the Industrial Zone with any <del>other</del> <u>residential, village, reserve, business or country living zone</u> ; |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | Rule 20.3.3 Daylight Admission PI(a)(ii) |       |            |        | ✓     | Provides clarity that this rule includes stockpiles of   |                 |            | Amen rule 20.3.3 PI(a)(ii) to read as follows:<br>(ii) 37 degrees commencing at an elevation of 2.5m above ground level at any boundary of the   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Chapter 20 |                    |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #                                      | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    |  |       |            |        |       | goods and materials.   |                 |        | Industrial Zone with any other zone between south-east or south-west of the building or stockpile of goods or materials.  |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | Rule 20.3.4.2 Building setback – water bodies P4 |       |            |        | ✓     | the words “public or private” clarify that the pump shed is both private and public.   |                 |        | Amend rule 20.3.4.2 P4 to read as follows:<br>A public amenity of up to 25m <sup>2</sup> , or a pump shed (public or private), within any building setback identified in Rule 20.3.4.2 P1, P2 or P3.      |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | Rule 20.3.4.2 Building setback – water bodies P4 |       |            |        | ✓     | Amend the rule so that the setback represents 25m esplanade reserve plus the yard setback for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers, and 20m esplanade plus |                 |        | Amend Rule 20.3.4.2 as follows:<br>20.3.4.2 Building setback – water bodies<br>P1<br>(a) A building must be set back a minimum of <del>30</del> 27.5m from:<br><br>(i) the margin of any:<br><br>A. lake; |



| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Chapter 20 |                    |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |  |       |            |        |       | the yard setback for all other waterbodies.       |                 |        | B. wetland; and<br>C. river bank, other than the Waikato River and Waipa River.<br>P2<br>A building must be set back at least <del>50</del> <u>32.5m</u> from a bank of the Waikato River and Waipa River. |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | Rule 20.3.5.3 all heritage items – alteration or addition PI |       |            |        | ✓     | Deletion of a word in this rule provides clarity. |                 |        | Amend rule 20.3.5.3 PI to read as follows:<br>(a) Alteration <del>of</del> , or addition to a heritage item listed in Schedule 30.1 (Heritage Items) must comply with the following conditions:            |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | Rule 20.4 Subdivision heading                                |       |            |        | ✓     | To provide clarity to the heading                 |                 |        | Amend heading for rule 20.4 to read as follows:<br>“20.4 Subdivision <u>Rules</u> ”  |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | Rule 20.4 Subdivision  |       |            |        | ✓     | To provide clarity that the general subdivision   |                 |        | Amend rule 20.4(1) and (2) to read as follows:<br>(1) Rule 20.4.1 – General provides for subdivision density <u>within</u>   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Chapter 20 |                    |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
|   | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
| Submission Point number   | Chapter            | Provision #                              | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |  |       |            |        |       | rule must also comply with rules 20.4.2 – 20.4.6.                                |                 |        | <p><u>the industrial zone.</u></p> <p>(2) <del>Other subdivision provisions are contained in Rule 20.4.1 is also</del> <u>subject to compliance with the following rules:</u></p> <p>(a)</p> <p>...</p> <p>(e)...</p>  |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | Rule 20.4.1 Subdivision – General RDI(a) |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional wording provides clarity as to the intention of the subdivision rule. |                 |        | <p>Amend rule 20.4.1 RDI(a) to read as follows:</p> <p>(a) Subdivision must comply with all of the following conditions:</p> <p>(i) <del>proposed lots</del> <u>The record of title to be subdivided</u> must have a minimum net site area of 1000m<sup>2</sup>;</p> <p>(ii) <u>all</u> proposed lots must have an average <u>net site</u> area of at least 2000m<sup>2</sup>; and</p> <p>(iii) <u>the number of rear lots created by the subdivision does not exceed</u> <del>no</del> more than 20% <del>rear lots are</del> <u>created.</u></p> |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | Rule 20.4.1 Subdivision – General – new  |       |            |        | ✓     | DI is an omission and needs to be  |                 |        | <p>Insert 20.4.1 DI as follows:</p> <p><u>Subdivision that does not comply with rule 20.4.1 RDI.</u></p>   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Chapter 20 |                    |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    | rule  |       |            |        |       | reinstated.  |                 |        |   |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | Rule 20.4.2 Subdivision – Boundaries for Records of Title heading |       |            |        | ✓     | Boundaries for Records of Title is not the correct term to use for this rule heading. The change makes it clear that the rule is about existing buildings. |                 |        | Insert “Existing buildings” into heading 20.4.2 and delete “Boundaries for Records of Title” to read as follows:<br><br>“20.4.2 Subdivision – <u>Existing buildings</u> Boundaries for Records of Title”  |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | Rule 20.4.2 Subdivision - Boundaries for Records of Title         |       |            |        | ✓     | The rule must relate to existing buildings, not contaminated land which is covered already under the NES. Heritage items,                                  |                 |        | Amend rule 20.4.2 RDI (a) as follows:<br>(a) Any boundary of a proposed lot must be located so that:<br>(i) existing buildings comply with the permitted activity rules relating to setbacks ( <u>rule 20.3.4.1</u> ) and daylight admission ( <u>rule 20.3.3</u> ), except to the extent of any non-compliance that existed lawfully prior to the subdivision; and |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Chapter 20 |                    |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #                             | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |   |       |            |        |       | archaeological sites and wetlands are covered under separate rules. |                 |        | <p><del>(ii) no contaminated land, heritage item, archaeological site, or wetland is divided between any proposed lot.</del></p> <p>(b) Council's discretion is restricted to:</p> <p>(i) Amenity values;</p> <p><del>(ii) effects on contaminated land;</del></p> <p><del>(iii) effects on any heritage item;</del></p> <p><del>(iv) effects on any wetland;</del></p> <p><del>(v) effects on any archaeological site;</del></p> <p>and</p> <p><del>(vi) the extent to which a range of future industrial activities can be accommodated.</del></p> |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | Rule 20.4 Subdivision – new rule        |       |            |        | ✓     | DI is an omission and needs to be reinstated.                       |                 |        | Insert 20.4.2 DI as follows:<br><u>Subdivision that does not comply with rule 20.4.2 RDI.</u>  |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | Rule 20.4.3 Subdivision – Road Frontage |       |            |        | ✓     | Proposed change provides clarity to the rule.                       |                 |        | Amend rule 20.4.3 RDI (a) to read as follows:<br>(a) <del>Any-Every</del> proposed lot <u>with a road boundary, other than any access or utility allotment, right of way or access leg,</u> must have a <u>width along the road frontage boundary of at least 15m.</u>   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Chapter 20 |                    |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        | (b) <del>Rule 20.4.3 (a) does not apply to any proposed rear lot or to a proposed access allotment.</del> Council's discretion is restricted to the following matters:<br>(i) <del>traffic effects; safety and efficiency of vehicle access and road network;</del> and<br>(ii) amenity and streetscape.   |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | Rule 20.4.3 Subdivision – Road Frontage                               |       |            |        | ✓     | DI is an omission and needs to be reinstated.   |                 |        | Insert 20.4.3 DI as follows:<br><u>Subdivision that does not comply with rule 20.4.3 RDI.</u>  |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | Rule 20.4.4 Subdivision – Esplanade Reserves and Esplanade Strips RDI |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional wording provides clarity to rule. Deletion of (vi) is because this matter is not related to an environmental effect. |                 |        | Amend rule 20.4.4 RDI to read as follows:<br>(a) <del>Subdivision must create</del> An esplanade reserve or <u>esplanade</u> strip 20m wide (or other width stated in Appendix 4 (Esplanade Priority Areas) <u>is required to be created and vested in Council from every subdivision where the land being subdivided is proposed lot:</u><br>(i) less than 4ha and within 20m of any:<br>A. mean high water springs;<br>B. bank of any river whose bed has an average width of 3m or more; or |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Chapter 20**

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Chapter 20 |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---------|-----------------|--------|---|
|   | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons | Decision Sought |        |   |
| Submission Point number   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |         | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        | <p>C. a lake whose bed has an area of 8ha or more; or</p> <p>(ii) 4ha or more and <u>located</u> within 20m of <u>any</u>:</p> <p><b>A.</b> mean high water springs; or</p> <p><b>B.</b> a water body identified in Appendix 4 (Esplanade Priority Areas).</p> <p>(b) Council’s discretion is restricted to the following matters:</p> <p>(i) the type of esplanade provided - reserve or strip;</p> <p>(ii) width of the esplanade reserve or strip;</p> <p>(iii) provision of legal access to the esplanade reserve or strip;</p> <p>(iv) matters provided for in an instrument creating an esplanade strip or access strip;</p> <p>(v) works required prior to vesting any reserve in the Council, including pest plant control, boundary fencing and the removal of structures and debris; and</p> <p>(vi) <del>costs and benefits of acquiring the land.</del></p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Chapter 20 |                    |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |                     |  |
|---|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|---------------------|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |                     |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete              | Amend  |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | Rule 20.4.5 Subdivision – of land containing a heritage item, Maori sites of significance and Maori areas of significance RDI |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional wording provides clarity to rule and inserts the matters removed from rule 20.4.2 |                 |                     | Amend rule 20.4.5 RDI to read as follows:<br>(a) <u>the boundaries of every proposed lot must not divide any of the following:</u><br>(a) <del>(1) Subdivision of land containing a heritage item listed in Schedule 30.1 (Heritage Items) where the heritage item is wholly contained within one lot;</del><br>(b) <u>(ii) Maori sites of significance as identified in Schedule 30.3 (Maori sites of significance)</u><br>(c) <u>(iii) Maori areas of significance as identified in Schedule 30.4 (Maori areas of significance).</u><br>(d) <u>(iv) Council's discretion is restricted to the following matters:</u><br>(i) effects on heritage values;<br>(ii) context and setting of the heritage item; and<br>(iii) the extent to which the relationship of the heritage item with its setting is maintained. |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | Rule 20.4.6 Subdivision – Significant Natural Areas   |       |            |        | ✓     | This rule does not make much sense in the Industrial   |                 | Delete rule 20.4.6. |  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Chapter 20 |                    |                                     |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|-------------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
|   | Specific Provision |                                     |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
| Submission Point number   | Chapter            | Provision #                         | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |                                     |       |            |        |       | Zone.   |                 |        |  |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | Rule 20.5.2 Permitted Activities P5 |       |            |        | ✓     | The conditions for a retail activity are specified in (a) and (b) of the activity-specific conditions and are therefore not required. |                 |        | Amend rule 20.5.2 P5 to read as follows:<br>A retail activity <del>that is ancillary to any permitted activity.</del>                      |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | Rule 20.5.2 Permitted Activities P6 |       |            |        | ✓     | Definition amended to include one residential unit.   |                 |        | Amend rule 20.5.2 P6 to read as follows:<br><del>Caretaker accommodation. One dwelling per lot for a caretaker or security personnel</del> |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | Rule 20.5.2 Permitted Activities P8 |       |            |        | ✓     | This condition is a duplication of the activity and not   |                 |        | Amend rule 20.5.2 P8 to read as follows:<br>Nil<br><del>(a) contained in a building or outdoor enclosure</del>                             |



| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Chapter 20 |                    |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |   |   |
|---|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|---|---|
|   | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |   |   |
| Submission Point number   | Chapter            | Provision #                              | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete  | Amend   |
|   |                    |  |       |            |        |       | necessary.  |                 |   |   |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | Rule 20.5.4 Non-Complying Activities NCI |       |            |        | ✓     |   |                 | Delete 20.5.4 NCI. Activity would be Discretionary based on rule 20.5.3DI. Therefore NCI is not required. | As a consequential change, renumber 20.5.4 NC2 as NCI.  |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | Rule 20.5.6 Noise – General P2(a)(i)     |       |            |        | ✓     | The LA <sup>10</sup> standard for measuring noise is incorrect and should refer to LA <sub>eq</sub> . |                 |   | Amend rule 20.5.6 P2(a)(i) to read as follows:<br>(i) 65dB (LA <sup>10</sup> <sub>eq</sub> ) at all times within any other site in the Industrial Zone; and |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Chapter 20 |                    |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |   |       |
|---|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|---|-------|
|   | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |   |       |
| Submission Point number   | Chapter            | Provision #                                     | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete  | Amend |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | Rule 20.5.7 Signs – General P1(a)(vii)          |       |            |        | ✓     | The District Plan cannot control signs within the road reserve. |                 | Delete condition (vii) of rule 20.5.7 P1(a).      |       |
|   | 20 Industrial Zone | Rule 20.5.7 Signs – General P2(a)(ii) and (vii) |       |            |        | ✓     | Council cannot support conditions (ii) and (vii).               |                 | Delete conditions (ii) and (vii) of 20.5.7 P1(a). |       |

## 16.0 Chapter 21 – Industrial Zone Heavy

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Heavy Chapter 21 |                                   |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |                  |  |
|---|-----------------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|------------------|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision                |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |                  |  |
|   | Chapter                           | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete           | Amend  |
|   | 21<br>Industrial<br>Zone<br>Heavy | Chapter 21:<br>Industrial<br>Zone Heavy<br>(heading) |       |            |        | ✓     | To assist in clarifying that all of the provisions within the chapter are rules.   |                 |                  | Amend the heading as follows:<br>“Chapter 21: Industrial Zone Heavy = <u>Rules</u> ”   |
|   | 21<br>Industrial<br>Zone<br>Heavy | 21.1.1<br>Permitted<br>Activities (1)                |       |            |        | ✓     | Insert Activity specific conditions into the list, as this was omitted. The list of rules (a) – (c) should follow the order that they appear |                 |                  | Amend rule 21.1.1(1) as follows:<br>(a) <u>Activity specific conditions</u> ;<br>(b) Land Use – Effects rules in Rule 21.2 (unless the activity rule and/or activity specific conditions identify a condition(s) that does not apply); and<br>(c) Land Use – Building rules in Rule 21.3 (unless the activity rule and/or activity specific conditions identify a condition(s) that does not apply). |
|   | 21<br>Industrial                  | 21.1.1<br>Permitted                                  |       |            |        | ✓     | Currently rule 21.2.2 aims to  |                 | Delete the words | Amend rule 21.1.1 to insert activity specific conditions for PI as follows:  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Heavy Chapter 21 |                    |                                     |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|-------------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision |                                     |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #                         | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   | Zone Heavy         | Activities PI (Industrial activity) |       |            |        |       | ensure landscape planting is provided as a controlled activity where an industrial site adjoins a residential, village, country living, reserve or business zone or a river or stream. Having the criteria as a permitted activity is more likely to ensure planting is provided with the |                 | “Nil”  | <p><u>(a) where the industrial activity adjoins a residential, village, reserve or country living zone on the side or rear boundary of the site, a 3m wide landscaped strip must be provided running parallel with the side and/or rear boundary.</u></p> <p><u>(b) where the industrial site contains, or is adjacent to a river or a permanent or intermittent stream, an 8m wide landscaped strip must be provided, measured from the top edge of the closest bank and extending across the entire length of the watercourse.</u></p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Heavy Chapter 21 |                          |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision       |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                  | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                          |   |       |            |        |       | development.  |                 |        |   |
|   | 21 Industrial Zone Heavy | 21.1.1 Permitted Activities (Office ancillary to an industrial activity) P4 |       |            |        | ✓     | Including the words “gross floor area” provide clarity.   |                 |        | Amend rule 21.1.1 P4(a) and (b) as follows:<br>(b) Less than 100m <sup>2</sup> gross floor area gfa; or<br>(c) <u>Does not exceed 30%</u> of all buildings on the site.   |
|   | 21 Industrial Zone Heavy | 21.1.1 Permitted Activities (Food outlet) P5(a)                             |       |            |        | ✓     | Including the words “gross floor area” provide clarity.   |                 |        | Amend rule 21.1.1 P5(a) as follows:<br>(b) Less than 200m <sup>2</sup> gross floor area gfa.  |
|   | 21 Industrial Zone Heavy | New restricted discretionary activity rule                                  |       |            |        | ✓     | Caretaker accommodation needs to be provided for as a Restricted Discretionary activity to enable |                 |        | After rule 21.1.1 insert a new rule for “caretaker accommodation” as a restricted discretionary activity as follows:<br><br><u>21.1.1A Restricted Discretionary Activities</u><br><u>RDI Caretaker accommodation</u><br><br>Activity specific conditions:<br>(b) <u>Council’s discretion is restricted to the</u> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Heavy Chapter 21 |                          |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |                            |   |
|---|--------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|----------------------------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision       |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |                            |   |
|   | Chapter                  | Provision #                                | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete                     | Amend   |
|   |                          |  |       |            |        |       | activities that require a caretaker to live on site.  |                 |                            | <u>following the matters:</u><br>(v) <u>Purpose of the caretaker accommodation;</u><br>(vi) <u>Health and safety of the occupants;</u><br>(vii) <u>Noise;</u><br>(viii) <u>Amenity.</u>   |
|   | 21 Industrial Zone Heavy | 21.2.1 Servicing and hours of operation PI |       |            |        | ✓     | Hours of operation need to reflect more realistic business hours, particularly where sites are close to Auckland. |                 |                            | Amend rule 21.2.1 PI to read as follows:<br>“Servicing and operation of an industrial activity adjoining any Residential, Village or Country Living Zone may load or unload vehicles <u>and/or</u> receive customers or deliveries between <del>7.30am-6.00am</del> and <del>6.30pm-8.00pm.</del> ” |
|   | 21 Industrial Zone Heavy | 21.2.2 Landscape planting                  |       |            |        | ✓     | Planting adjoining sensitive zones should be a condition for a permitted activity to occur. Where this is not     |                 | Delete entire rule 21.2.2. |   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Heavy Chapter 21 |                          |                             |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------------|-----------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision       |                             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                  | Provision #                 | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                          |                             |       |            |        |       | complied with a Discretionary Activity consent would be required.                     |                 |        |   |
|   | 21 Industrial Zone Heavy | 21.2.3.1 Noise – General P2 |       |            |        | ✓     | P3 and P4 need to be conditions of P2 as they are the standards which need to be met. |                 |        | Amend rule 21.2.3.1 P2 to read as follows:<br>(e) Noise measured within any other site:<br>(ii) In an Industrial Zone must not exceed:<br>C. 75dB (L <sub>Aeq</sub> ) 7am to 10pm; and<br>D. 55dB (L <sub>Aeq</sub> ) and 85dB (L <sub>Amax</sub> ) 10pm to 7am the following day.<br>(f) <u>Noise measured within any site in any other zone, other than the Industrial Zone and the Heavy Industrial Zone, must meet the permitted noise levels for that zone.</u><br>(g) <u>Noise levels must be measured in accordance with the requirements of NZS 6801:2008 “Acoustics Measurement of Environmental Sound”.</u><br>(h) <u>Noise levels must be assessed in accordance with the requirements of NZS 6802:2008 “Acoustics Environmental noise”.</u> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Heavy Chapter 21 |                                   |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |  |       |
|---|-----------------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--|-------|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision                |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |  |       |
|   | Chapter                           | Provision #                            | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete   | Amend |
|   | 21<br>Industrial<br>Zone<br>Heavy | Rule 21.2.3.1<br>Noise –<br>General P3 |       |            |        | ✓     | P3 and P4 need to be conditions of P2 as they are the standards which need to be met. |                 | Delete P3.<br>Make consequential amendments to RDI(a) as follows:<br><br>(a) Noise that does not comply with Rule 21.2.3.1 <del>P1</del> or P2, <del>P3</del> or P4. |       |
|   | 21<br>Industrial<br>Zone<br>Heavy | Rule 21.2.3.1<br>Noise -<br>General P4 |       |            |        | ✓     | P3 and P4 need to be conditions of P2 as they are the standards                       |                 | Delete P4.<br>Make consequential amendments to RDI(a)  |       |



**Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Heavy Chapter 21**

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Heavy Chapter 21 |                          |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |  |   |
|---|--------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision       |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |  |   |
|   | Chapter                  | Provision #                                   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete   | Amend   |
|   |                          |   |       |            |        |       | which need to be met.   |                 | as above.  |   |
|   | 21 Industrial Zone Heavy | Rule 21.2.3.2 Noise – Huntly Power Station P2 |       |            |        | ✓     | P3 and P4 need to be conditions of P2 as they are the standards which need to be met. |                 | Delete rule 21.2.3.2 P3 and P4. Make consequential amendments to read as follows: RDI(a) to read Noise that does not comply with Rule 21.2.3.1 P1 or P2, P3 or P4. | Amend rule 21.2.3.2 P2 to read as follows:<br>(a) Noise measured at the notional boundary within any site in the Rural Zone must not exceed:<br>(i) 55dB (LA <sub>eq</sub> ) 7am to 10pm; and<br>(ii) 45dB (LA <sub>eq</sub> ) and 75dB (LA <sub>max</sub> ) 10pm to 7am the following day.<br>(b) <u>Noise measured within any other site in the Residential Zone must meet the permitted noise levels for that zone.</u><br>(c) <u>Noise levels must be measured in accordance with the requirements of NZS 6801:2008 “Acoustics Measurement of Environmental Sound”.</u><br>(d) <u>Noise levels must be assessed in accordance with the requirements of NZS 6802:2008 “Acoustics Environmental Noise”.</u> |
|   | 21 Industrial Zone       | Rule 21.2.5 Earthworks (1)                    |       |            |        | ✓     | The wording of the rule does not make it clear that the                               |                 |  | Amend the rule 21.2.5(1) as follows:<br>“(1) Rule 21.2.3.1 – Earthworks General, provides the permitted rules for earthworks activities for the Industrial  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Heavy Chapter 21 |                          |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision       |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                  | Provision #                            | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   | Heavy                    |  |       |            |        |       | rules in 21.2.5(2) apply instead of the general earthworks rule.   |                 |        | <u>Zone. This rule does not apply in those areas specified in Rule 21.2.5.2 and 21.2.5.3.”</u>  |
|   | 21 Industrial Zone Heavy | Rule 21.2.5.1 Earthworks General P1(a) |       |            |        | ✓     | The volume threshold in (ii) and area threshold in (iii) have been entered in error. They need to be corrected to enable significantly larger volumes of earthworks as permitted activities within the heavy |                 |        | Amend rule 21.2.5.1 P1 to read as follows:<br>(a) Earthworks (excluding the importation of fill material) within a site must meet all of the following conditions:<br>(i) be located more than 1.5 m horizontally from any waterway, open drain or overland flow path;<br>(ii) not exceed a volume of more than <del>250-500</del> <u>10,000</u> m <sup>3</sup> ;<br>(iii) not exceed an area of more than <del>1000</del> <u>10,000</u> m <sup>2</sup> over any single consecutive 12 month period;<br>(iv) the total depth of any excavation or filling does not exceed 1.5m above or below ground level;<br>(v) the slope of the resulting cut, filled areas or fill batter face in stable ground, does not exceed a maximum of 1:2 (1 vertical to 2 |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Heavy Chapter 21 |                          |                                     |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision       |                                     |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                  | Provision #                         | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                          |                                     |       |            |        |       | Industrial Zone. The words “at least” provide clarity to the rule.  |                 |        | <p>horizontal);</p> <p>(vi) earthworks are set back <u>at least</u> 1.5m from all boundaries;</p> <p>(vii) areas exposed by earthworks are re-vegetated to achieve 80% ground cover within 6 months of the commencement of the earthworks;</p> <p>(viii) sediment resulting from the earthworks is retained on the site through implementation and maintenance of erosion and sediment controls; and</p> <p>(ix) do not divert or change the nature of natural water flows, water bodies or established drainage paths.</p> |
|   | 21 Industrial Zone Heavy | Rule 21.2.5.1 Earthworks General P2 |       |            |        | ✓     | Rule 21.2.5.1 P2 needs to be amended as The NZS 4431:1989 Code of Practice for Earth Fill for Residential Development |                 |        | <p>Amend rule 21.5.1 P2 to read as follows:</p> <p>(a) Earthworks for the purpose of creating a building platform <del>for residential purposes</del> within a site, using imported fill material. <del>must meet the following condition:</del></p> <p>(i) <del>be carried out in accordance with NZS 4431:1989 Code of Practice for Earth Fill for Residential Development.</del></p>   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Heavy Chapter 21 |                                   |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|-----------------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision                |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                           | Provision #                               | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                                   |   |       |            |        |       | does not apply to heavy industrial sites.  |                 |        |   |
|   | 21<br>Industrial<br>Zone<br>Heavy | Rule 21.2.5.1<br>Earthworks<br>General P3 |       |            |        | ✓     | <p>In respect to (a), building platforms in the industrial zone are not for residential purposes.</p> <p>In respect to (a)(i), (ii) and (iv), the words “must” and “at least” provide clarity to the rule.</p> |                 |        | <p>Amend rule 21.2.5.1 P3 to read as follows:</p> <p>(a) Earthworks for purposes other than creating a building platform <del>for residential purposes</del> within a site, using imported fill material (excluding cleanfill) must meet all of the following conditions:</p> <p>(i) <u>Must</u> not exceed a total volume of 500m<sup>3</sup>;</p> <p>(ii) <u>Must</u> not exceed a depth of 1m;</p> <p>(iii) the slope of the resulting filled area in stable ground <del>to</del> <u>must not</u> exceed a maximum slope of 1:2 (1 vertical to 2 horizontal);</p> <p>(iv) fill material is set back <u>at least</u> 1.5m from all boundaries;</p> <p>(v) areas exposed by filling are re-vegetated to achieve 80% ground cover within 6 months of the commencement of the earthworks;</p> <p>(vi) sediment resulting from the filling is retained on the site through implementation and maintenance of erosion and sediment controls; and</p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Heavy Chapter 21 |                          |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |                          |  |
|---|--------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------------------------|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision       |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |                          |  |
|   | Chapter                  | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete                   | Amend  |
|   |                          |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |                          | (vii) <del>do-must</del> not divert or change the nature of natural water flows, water bodies or established drainage paths.   |
|   | 21 Industrial Zone Heavy | Rule 21.2.5.2 Earthworks – Significant Natural Areas heading        |       |            |        | ✓     | Amendment to align with intent of rule.  |                 |                          | Amend heading for rule 21.2.5.2 to read as follows;<br>“Earthworks – <u>within</u> Significant Natural Areas”  |
|   | 21 Industrial Zone Heavy | Rule 21.2.5.2 Earthworks – Significant Natural Areas PI(a)          |       |            |        | ✓     | The word “are” provide clarity to the rule.                                    |                 |                          | Amend rule 21.2.5.2 PI(a) to read as follows:<br><br>(b) Earthworks <u>are</u> for the maintenance of existing tracks, fences or drains within an identified Significant Natural Area and must meet all of the following conditions: |
|   | 21 Industrial Zone Heavy | Rule 21.2.5.2 Earthworks – Landscape and Natural Character Areas DI |       |            |        | ✓     | The activity falls to be a Restricted Discretionary Activity if PI is not met. |                 | Delete rule 21.2.5.2 DI. |  |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Heavy Chapter 21**

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Heavy Chapter 21 |                                   |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|-----------------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision                |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter                           | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   | 21<br>Industrial<br>Zone<br>Heavy | Rule 21.2.5.3<br>Earthworks –<br>Landscape and<br>Natural<br>Character<br>Areas PI(a) |       |            |        | ✓     | The additional wording provides clarification as to which areas are being encompassed by this rule and sets out the volume and area thresholds more clearly. |                 |        | Amend rule 21.2.5.3 PI(a) as follows:<br>(b) Earthworks <u>are</u> for the maintenance of existing tracks, fences or drains within <u>the following landscape, natural features and natural character areas</u> :<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) <u>Significant Amenity Landscape (SAL) – sand dune</u></li> <li>(ii) <u>High Natural Character area</u></li> <li>(iii) <u>Outstanding Natural Character area of the coastal environment</u></li> <li>(iv) <u>Outstanding Natural feature – sand dune</u></li> <li>(v) <u>Outstanding Natural feature</u></li> <li>(vi) <u>Outstanding Natural landscapes</u></li> </ul> <p><del>an identified Landscape or Natural Character Area</del> and must meet all of the following conditions;</p> <p>(c) The earthworks are undertaken within a single consecutive 12 month period;</p> <p>(d) The earthworks must not exceed <del>the following areas and volumes</del> <u>an area of 50m<sup>2</sup> and a volume of 250m<sup>3</sup></u> within a single consecutive 12 month period.;</p> |
|   | 21<br>Industrial                  | Rule 21.2.7.1<br>Signs –  |       |            |        | ✓     | The additional wording   |                 |        | Amend rule 21.2.7.1 P2 to read as follows:<br>(a) A sign must comply with all of the   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Heavy Chapter 21 |                    |             |       |            |        |       |                         |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|-------------------------|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                 | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |                         | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   | Zone Heavy         | General P2  |       |            |        |       | provides clarification. |                 |        | <p>following conditions:</p> <p>(i) The sign height does not exceed 15m;</p> <p>(ii) An illuminated sign must:</p> <p>A. not have a light source that flashes or moves; and</p> <p>B. not contain moving parts or reflective materials; and</p> <p>C. be set back at least 15m from a state highway or the Waikato Expressway;</p> <p>(iii) Where the sign is attached to a building, it must:</p> <p>A. not extend more than 300mm from the building wall; and</p> <p>B. not exceed the height of the building;</p> <p>(iv) Where the sign is a freestanding sign, it must:</p> <p>A. not exceed an area of 3m<sup>2</sup> for one sign per site, and 1m<sup>2</sup> for any other freestanding sign on the site; and</p> <p>B. be set back at least 5m from the boundary of any site <u>within any Residential, Village, Country Living Zone or</u></p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Heavy Chapter 21 |                          |                                  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------------|----------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision       |                                  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter                  | Provision #                      | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                          |                                  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        | Reserve Zone;<br>(v) The sign is not attached to a heritage item listed in Schedule 30.1 (Heritage Items) except for the purpose of identification and interpretation;<br>(vi) The sign is <u>for the purpose of identification and interpretation</u> <del>not attached to</del> <u>of</u> a Maaori site of significance listed in Schedule 30.3 (Maaori Sites of Significance) <del>except for the purpose of identification and interpretation;</del><br>(vii) The sign relates to:<br>A. goods or services available on the site; or<br>B. A property name sign. |
|   | 21 Industrial Zone Heavy | Rule 21.2.7.1 Signs – General P3 |       |            |        | ✓     | The additional wording provides clarification. |                 |        | Amend rule 21.2.7.1 P3 to read as follows:<br>(a) A real estate 'for sale' or 'for rent' sign <u>relating to the site on which it is located</u> must comply with all of the following conditions:<br>(i) <del>the sign relates to the sale of the site on which it is located;</del><br>(ii) <del>There is no more than 13 signs per site agency;</del><br>(iii) <del>The sign is not illuminated;</del><br>(iv) <del>The sign does not contain any</del>   |



| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Heavy Chapter 21 |                          |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision       |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                  | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                          |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        | moving parts, fluorescent, flashing or revolving lights or reflective materials,  |
|   | 21 Industrial Zone Heavy | Rule 21.2.7.2 Signs – Effects on traffic PI (a)              |       |            |        | ✓     | The additional wording provides clarification.   |                 |        | Amend rule 21.2.7.2 PI (a) to read as follows:<br>(b) Any sign directed at road users must <u>meet the following conditions</u> :   |
|   | 21 Industrial Zone Heavy | Rule 21.2.6 Hazardous substances PI                          |       |            |        | ✓     | The removal of the words “contained within” are not necessary.   |                 |        | Amend rule 21.2.6 PI (a)(i) to read as follows:<br>(i) the aggregate quantity of hazardous substance of any hazard classification on a site is less than the quantity specified for the Industrial Zone Heavy in Table 5.1 <del>contained within</del> Appendix 5 (Hazardous Substances).                                   |
|   | 21 Industrial Zone Heavy | Rule 21.2.8 Outdoor storage of goods or materials PI (a)(vi) |       |            |        | ✓     | The additional wording in (a)(vi) provides clarification. New (vii) provides cross referencing to the daylight |                 |        | Amend rule 21.2.8 PI (a)(vi) as follows:<br>(vii) be screened from any public road, public reserve and adjoining <u>site</u> in another zone, other than the Industrial Zone, by <u>either of</u> the following:<br>C. a landscaped strip consisting of plant species that achieve a minimum height of 1.8m at maturity; or |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Heavy Chapter 21 |                          |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |             |   |
|---|--------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision       |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |             |   |
|   | Chapter                  | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete      | Amend   |
|   |                          |   |       |            |        |       | admission rule which is also relevant.  |                 |             | D. a close-boarded or solid fence or wall to a height of 1.8m.<br>Insert new condition as PI (a)(vii) as follows:<br>(viii) <u>complies with rule 21.3.3 (daylight admission)</u>   |
|   | 21 Industrial Zone Heavy | Rule 21.2.8 Outdoor storage of goods or materials PI(a)(vi)                     |       |            |        | ✓     | Council has concerns that these rules do not achieve good planning outcomes.            |                 |             | Council submit that rules 21.2.8(a)(vi) A and B are problematic rules and have issues in their practical application on industrial sites. Council do not have an exact solution, but submit that these rules need further investigation and refinement to ensure the condition is enforceable and satisfies a s32 evaluation. |
|   | 21 Industrial Zone       | Rule 21.2.9 Indigenous vegetation clearance in a Significant Natural Area PI(a) |       |            |        | ✓     | This new rule ensures indigenous vegetation can be cleared for conservation activities. |                 |             | Amend Rule 21.2.9 PI(a) to insert new rule (vi) to read as follows:<br><br><u>Removing vegetation for conservation activities.</u>  |
|   | 21                       | Rule 21.2.9   |       |            |        | ✓     | The activity is   |                 | Delete rule |   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Heavy Chapter 21 |                       |  |       |            |        |       |                |                 |  |       |
|---|-----------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|----------------|-----------------|--|-------|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision    |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons        | Decision Sought |  |       |
|   | Chapter               | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |                | Retain          | Delete   | Amend |
|   | Industrial Zone Heavy | Indigenous vegetation clearance inside a Significant Natural Area P6 |       |            |        |       | a repeat of P2 |                 | 21.2.9 P6 as follows:<br>“P6<br>Removal of up to 5m <sup>3</sup> of manuka and/or kanuka outside of the Coastal Environment per year per property for domestic firewood purposes or arts and crafts provided the |       |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Heavy Chapter 21 |                    |                             |       |            |        |       |                     |                 |  |  |
|---|--------------------|-----------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---------------------|-----------------|--|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision |                             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons             | Decision Sought |  |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #                 | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |                     | Retain          | Delete   | Amend  |
|   |                    |                             |       |            |        |       |                     |                 | removal will not directly result in the death, destruction or irreparable damage of any other tree, bush or plant.”<br><br>Make consequential change to DI as follows:<br><br>“...P4, <u>or</u> P5 <del>or P6.</del> ” |  |
|   | 21 Industrial      | Rule 21.3.1 Building height |       |            |        | ✓     | Words “and must not |                 |  | Amend rule 21.3.1 PI(a) to read:<br>(a) The maximum height of any building |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Heavy Chapter 21 |                          |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision       |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                  | Provision #                                   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   | Zone Heavy               | - general PI                                  |       |            |        |       | exceed” provide clarity to the rule.  |                 |        | may be up to <u>must not exceed</u> :   |
|   | 21 Industrial Zone Heavy | Rule 21.3.3 Daylight Admission PI(a)(i)       |       |            |        | ✓     | Provides clarity that we are referring to these specific zones.             |                 |        | Amend rule 21.3.3 PI(a)(i) to read;<br>(iii) 45 degrees commencing at an elevation of 2.5m above ground level at any boundary of the Industrial Zone with any <del>other</del> <u>Residential, Village, Reserve, Business or Country Living</u> zone;                           |
|   | 21 Industrial Zone Heavy | Rule 21.3.3 Daylight Admission PI(a)(ii)      |       |            |        | ✓     | Provides clarity that this rule includes stockpiles of goods and materials. |                 |        | Amen rule 21.3.3 PI(a)(ii) to read as follows:<br>(iv) 37 degrees commencing at an elevation of 2.5m above ground level at any boundary of the Industrial Zone with any other zone between south-east or south-west of the building or stockpile <u>of goods or materials</u> . |
|   | 21 Industrial Zone       | Rule 21.3.4.2 Building setback – water bodies |       |            |        | ✓     | the words “public or private” clarify that the pump                         |                 |        | Amend rule 21.3.4.2 P4 to read as follows:<br>A public amenity of up to 25m <sup>2</sup> , or a pump shed (public or private), within any building  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Heavy Chapter 21 |                                   |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|-----------------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision                |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                           | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   | Heavy                             | P4   |       |            |        |       | shed is both private and public.   |                 |        | setback identified in Rule 21.3.4.2 P1, P2 or P3.   |
|   | 21<br>Industrial<br>Zone<br>Heavy | Rule 21.3.4.2<br>Building<br>setback –<br>water bodies<br>P4 |       |            |        | ✓     | Amend the rule so that the setback represents 25m esplanade reserve plus the yard setback for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers, and 20m esplanade plus the yard setback for all other waterbodies. |                 |        | Amend Rule 21.3.4.2 as follows:<br><br>P1<br><br>(a) Any building must be set back a minimum of <del>30</del> <u>27.5 m</u> from:<br><br>(i) the margin of any:<br><br>A. lake;<br><br>B. wetland; and<br><br>C. river bank, other than the Waikato River and Waipa River.<br><br>P2<br><br>Any building must be set back at least <del>50</del> <u>32.5m</u> from the bank of the Waikato River and Waipa River. |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Heavy Chapter 21 |                          |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision       |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter                  | Provision #                              | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   | 21 Industrial Zone Heavy | Rule 21.4 Subdivision heading            |       |            |        | ✓     | To provide clarity to the heading   |                 |        | Amend heading for rule 21.4 to read as follows:<br>“21.4 Subdivision <u>Rules</u> ”  |
|   | 21 Industrial Zone Heavy | Rule 21.4 Subdivision(1) and (2)         |       |            |        | ✓     | To provide clarity that the general subdivision rule must also comply with rules 21.4.2 – 21.4.6. |                 |        | Amend rule 21.4(1) and (2) to read as follows:<br>(3) Rule 21.4.1 – General provides for subdivision density <u>within the Heavy Industrial zone.</u><br>(4) <del>Other subdivision provisions are contained in Rule 21.4.1</del> <u>is also subject to compliance with the following rules:</u>   |
|   | 21 Industrial Zone Heavy | Rule 21.4.1 Subdivision – General RDI(a) |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional wording provides clarity as to the intention of the subdivision rule.                  |                 |        | Amend rule 21.4.1 RDI(a) and insert new clause (b) to read as follows:<br>(a) Subdivision must comply with all of the following conditions:<br>(i) <del>proposed lots</del> <u>The record of title to be subdivided</u> must have a minimum net site area of 1000m <sup>2</sup> ;<br>(ii) <u>all</u> proposed lots must have an average net site area of at least 2000m <sup>2</sup> ; and |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Heavy Chapter 21 |                          |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision       |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                  | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                          |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        | <p>(iii) <u>the number of rear lots created by the subdivision does not exceed</u> <del>no</del> more than 20% rear lots are created.</p> <p><u>(b) Council's discretion is restricted to the following matters:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>the extent to which a range of future activities can be accommodated; and</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>amenity values.</u></p> |
|   | 21 Industrial Zone Heavy | Rule 21.4.1 Subdivision - General                                 |       |            |        | ✓     | DI is an omission and needs to be reinstated.   |                 |        | Amend rule 21.4.1 by inserting new DI as follows:<br><u>Any subdivision that does not comply with rule 21.4.1 RDI.</u>  |
|   | 21 Industrial Zone Heavy | Rule 21.4.2 Subdivision – Boundaries for Records of Title heading |       |            |        | ✓     | Boundaries for Records of Title is not the correct term to use for this rule heading. Change mean that the rule is about existing |                 |        | Insert “Existing buildings” into rule 21.4.2 heading and delete “Boundaries for Records of Title” to read as follows:<br><br>“21.4.2 Subdivision – <u>Existing buildings Boundaries for Records of Title</u> ”  |



| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Heavy Chapter 21 |                                   |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|-----------------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision                |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                           | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                                   |   |       |            |        |       | buildings.  |                 |        |   |
|   | 21<br>Industrial<br>Zone<br>Heavy | Rule 21.4.2<br>Subdivision -<br>Boundaries for<br>Records of<br>Title RDI |       |            |        | ✓     | The rule must relate to existing buildings, not contaminated land which is covered already under the NES. archaeological sites has been incorrectly referenced in this rule and should relate to Maaori sites or areas of Significance. Additionally wetlands are covered under |                 |        | Amend rule 21.4.2 RDI (a) as follows:<br>(a) Any boundary of a proposed lot must be located so that:<br>(i) Any existing building complies with the permitted activity rules relating to setbacks ( <u>rule 21.3.4.1</u> ) and daylight admission ( <u>21.3.3</u> ), except to the extent of any non-compliance that existed lawfully prior to the subdivision; and<br><del>(ii) no contaminated land, archaeological site, or wetland is divided between any proposed lots.</del><br>(b) Council's discretion is restricted to the following matters:<br>(i) Amenity <u>values</u> ;<br><del>(ii) effects on contaminated land;</del><br><del>(iii) effects on any wetland;</del><br><del>(iv) effects on any archaeological site;</del><br>and<br>(v) the extent to which a range of future activities can be accommodated. |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Heavy Chapter 21 |                          |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision       |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter                  | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                          |   |       |            |        |       | separate rules (rule 21.4.5), which is not necessary in the industrial zone. |                 |        |  |
|   | 21 Industrial Zone Heavy | Rule 21.4.2 Subdivision – Boundaries for Records of Title |       |            |        | ✓     | DI is an omission and needs to be reinstated.                                |                 |        | Amend rule 21.4.2 to insert new DI as follows:<br><u>Subdivision that does not comply with rule 21.4.2 RDI.</u>  |
|   | 21 Industrial Zone Heavy | Rule 21.4.3 Subdivision – Road Frontage RDI               |       |            |        | ✓     | Proposed change provides clarity to the rule.                                |                 |        | Amend rule 21.4.3 RDI to read as follows:<br>(a) <del>Any</del> <u>Every</u> proposed lot <u>with a road boundary, other than any access or utility allotment, right of way or access leg,</u> must have a <u>width along the road frontage boundary</u> of <u>at least 15m.</u><br>(b) <del>Rule RDI (a) does not apply to a proposed rear lot or to a proposed access allotment.</del><br>(c) Council's discretion is restricted to the following matters:<br>(i) <del>traffic effects</del> <u>safety and efficiency of</u> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Heavy Chapter 21 |                          |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision       |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter                  | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                          |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        | <p><u>vehicle access and road network;</u><br/>and<br/>(ii) amenity and streetscape.</p>   |
|   | 21 Industrial Zone Heavy | Rule 21.4.3 Subdivision – Road Frontage                           |       |            |        | ✓     | DI is an omission and needs to be reinstated.   |                 |        | <p>Amend rule 21.4.3 to insert new DI to read as follows:<br/><u>Subdivision that does not comply with rule 21.4.3 RDI.</u></p>  |
|   | 21 Industrial Zone Heavy | Rule 21.4.4 Subdivision – Esplanade Reserves and Esplanade Strips |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional wording provides clarity to rule. Deletion of (vi) is because this matter is not related to an environmental effect. |                 |        | <p>Amend rule 21.4.4 to read as follows:</p> <p>(a) <del>Subdivision must create a</del> An esplanade reserve or <u>esplanade strip</u> 20m wide (or other width stated in Appendix 4 (Esplanade Priority Areas)) <u>is required to be created and vested in Council from every subdivision where the land being subdivided is proposed lot:</u></p> <p>(i) less than 4ha and within 20m of any:</p> <p>A. mean high water springs;<br/>B. bank of any river whose bed has an average width of 3m or more; or<br/>C. <u>a lake</u> whose bed has an area of 8ha or more; or</p> <p>(ii) 4ha or more and <u>located within</u> 20m of <u>any</u>:</p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Heavy Chapter 21 |                          |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |                     |  |
|---|--------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|---------------------|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision       |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |                     |  |
|   | Chapter                  | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete              | Amend  |
|   |                          |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. mean high water springs; or</li> <li>B. a water body identified in Appendix 4 (Esplanade Priority Areas).</li> </ul> <p>(b) Council’s discretion is restricted to the following matters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the type of esplanade provided - reserve or strip;</li> <li>(ii) width of the esplanade reserve or strip;</li> <li>(iii) provision of legal access to the esplanade reserve or strip;</li> <li>(iv) matters provided for in an instrument creating an esplanade strip or access strip;</li> <li>(v) works required prior to vesting any reserve in the Council, including pest plant control, boundary fencing and the removal of structures and debris; and</li> <li>(vi) <del>costs and benefits of acquiring the land.</del></li> </ul> |
|   | 21 Industrial Zone Heavy | Rule 21.4.5 Subdivision – Significant Natural Areas |       |            |        | ✓     | This rule is not appropriate in the Industrial Zone Heavy. |                 | Delete rule 21.4.5. |  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Industrial Zone Heavy Chapter 21 |                                   |             |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|-----------------------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision                |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter                           | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   | 21<br>Industrial<br>Zone<br>Heavy | New rule    |       |            |        | ✓     | This rule is required to accommodate the changes made to rule 21.4.2 which referenced “archaeological sites”. To be consistent with other zone chapters, this rule needs to refer to Maaori sites of significance and Maaori areas of significance. |                 |        | <p>Insert new rule 21.4.5A (after deleted rule 21.4.5) titled “Subdivision of land containing Maaori sites of significance and Maaori areas of significance”</p> <p><u>RDI</u></p> <p>(e) <u>The boundaries of every proposed lot must not divide any of the following:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>Maaori sites of significance as identified in Schedule 30.3 (Maaori sites of significance);</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>Maaori areas of significance as identified in Schedule 30.4 (Maaori areas of significance).</u></p> <p>(f) <u>Council’s discretion is restricted to the following matters:</u></p> <p>(iv) <u>effects on heritage values;</u></p> <p>(v) <u>context and setting of the heritage item; and</u></p> <p>(vi) <u>the extent to which the relationship of the heritage item with its setting is maintained.</u></p> <p><u>DI</u></p> <p><u>Subdivision that does not comply with Rule 21.4.5A RDI.</u></p> |

## 17.0 Chapter 22 – Rural Zone

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |                                  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|----------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |                                  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #                      | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | Chapter 22: Rural Zone (heading) |       |            |        | ✓     | To assist in clarifying that all of the provisions within the chapter are rules. |                 |        | Amend the heading as follows: “Chapter 22: Rural Zone – <u>Rules</u> ”   |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.1.2 Permitted Activities (1)  |       |            |        | ✓     | The list of rules (a) – (c) should follow the order that they appear             |                 |        | Amend the rule as follows:<br><u>(a)Activity-specific conditions;</u><br><del>(a)(b)</del> Land Use – Effects rules in Rule 22.2 (unless the activity rule and/or activity-specific conditions identify a condition(s) that does not apply);<br><del>(b)(c)</del> Land Use – Building rules in Rule 22.3 (unless the activity rule and/or activity-specific conditions identify a condition(s) that does not apply);<br><u>(c)Activity-specific conditions.”</u> |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.1.2 Permitted Activities - A  |       |            |        | ✓     | To align the hours for the activity with   |                 |        | Amend Activity –<br>(d) Unloading and loading of vehicles and/or the receiving of customers <del>or</del> or   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  |                    | home occupation P4 Activity-specific condition (d) & (e)                            |       |            |        |       | the noise rule (22.2.1) for this zone.  |                 |        | deliveries only occur after 7:30am and before 7:00pm on any day;<br>(e) Machinery <del>may</del> can only be operated after 7:30am and up to 97pm on any day.      |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.1.2 Permitted Activities – Afforestation not in an Outstanding Landscape Area P6 |       |            |        | ✓     | Reference to Outstanding Landscape Area is incorrect and should refer to “Outstanding Natural Landscape”. In addition the NES for plantation forestry covers Afforestation for areas more than 1ha in |                 |        | Amend the rule as follows:<br>Afforestation not in an Outstanding <del>Landscape Area</del> <u>Natural Landscape</u><br><del>##</del> (a) For areas less than 1ha. |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #                               | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  |                    |   |       |            |        |       | area. The amendment to include: “for areas less than 1 ha” makes the rule clear that it only captures any areas below 1 ha.                                 |                 |        |  |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.1.2 Permitted Activities - Forestry P8 |       |            |        | ✓     | The NES for plantation forestry covers forestry for areas more than 1 ha in area. The amendment to include: “for areas less than 1 ha” makes the rule clear |                 |        | Amend the rule as follows:<br><del>Nil</del> (a) For areas less than 1 ha. |



| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #                                | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  |                    |  |       |            |        |       | that it only captures any areas below 1ha.   |                 |        |  |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.1.2 Permitted Activities - Homestay P10 |       |            |        | ✓     | A homestay activity has been provided for as a Discretionary Activity for more than 5 people. This amendment makes it clear that the activity is permitted for up to 4 people. |                 |        | Amend the rule as follows:<br>(a) Home stay <u>for up to 4 people</u>  |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.1.2 Permitted Activities new            |       |            |        | ✓     | Travellers Accommodation has been provided for as  |                 |        | Insert the following new rule as P13:<br>“Travellers Accommodation <u>for up to 5 people</u> ”<br>“Nil” Conditions |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  |                    | provision   |       |            |        |       | a Discretionary Activity for more than 5 people. This amendment makes it clear that the activity is permitted for up to 4 people. |                 |        |  |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.1.2 Permitted Activities new provision               |       |            |        | ✓     | Residential Activity in the Rural Zone needs to be provided for as a permitted activity.  |                 |        | Insert the following new rule as P14:<br>“Residential Activity”<br>“Nil” Conditions”   |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.1.3 Restricted Discretionary Activities – (Intensive |       |            |        | ✓     | This rule requires amendment to provide further clarification,  |                 |        | Amend the rule as follows:<br>(a) Intensive Farming that meets all of the following conditions:<br>(i) Land Use – Effects in Rule 22.2<br>(ii) Land Use – Building in Rule 22.3<br>(iii) Building coverage does not exceed |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |              |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|--------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |              |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  |                    | Farming) RDI |       |            |        |       | particularly with respect to the term “adjacent yard areas”, which is proposed to be amended to “outdoor enclosures” |                 |        | <p>3% of the site:</p> <p>A. Rule 22.3.6 (Building Coverage) does not apply;</p> <p>(iv) Building height does not exceed 15m;</p> <p>A. Rule 22.3.4 (Building Height) does not apply;</p> <p>(b) <u>Intensive farming</u> is not located in:</p> <p>(i) An Outstanding Natural Feature;</p> <p>(ii) An Outstanding Natural Landscape;</p> <p>(iii) A Significant Amenity Landscape;</p> <p>(iv) An Outstanding Natural Character Area; or</p> <p>(v) A High Natural Character Area</p> <p>(c) For pig farming (<del>excluding free-range pig farming</del>), buildings and <del>adjacent yard areas</del> <u>outdoor enclosures</u> are set back at least:</p> <p>(i) 300 metres from any site boundary;</p> <p>(ii) From any boundary of a Residential, Village or Country Living Zone:</p> <p>A. 1200 metres (500 or <del>less</del> <u>fewer</u> pigs); or</p> <p>B. 2000 metres (more than 500 pigs);</p> <p>(d) For free-range poultry farming, buildings and outdoor enclosures are set back at least:</p> <p>(i) 100 metres from any site</p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  |                    |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        | boundary; and<br>(ii) 500 metres from any boundary of a Residential, Village and Country Living Zone;<br>(e) For housed poultry and all other intensive farming, buildings and <del>adjacent yard areas</del> <u>outdoor enclosures</u> are set back at least:<br>(i) 300 metres from any site boundary; and<br>(ii) 500 metres from any boundary of a Residential, Village and Country Living Zone. |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.1.3 Restricted Discretionary Activities (Rural Industry) RD2 |       |            |        | ✓     | It is a Non-complying activity to undertake certain activities within the Urban Expansion Area. Rural Industry is to be included in the list of non-complying |                 |        | Amend rule to read as follows:<br>Rural Industry <u>not in an Urban Expansion Area</u>   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|--|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|  |                    |   |       |            |        |       | activities, hence the need to provide clarity in this rule.   |                 |        |   |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.1.3 Restricted Discretionary Activities - New Rule |       |            |        | ✓     | Retirement villages in the Rural Zone should be provided for on the boundaries of towns and villages provided they can be serviced by infrastructure in the future. Retirement villages provide opportunities |                 |        | <p>Insert the following new rule as RD3:<br/> <u>A new retirement village or alterations to an existing retirement village:</u></p> <p><u>Specific Conditions:</u></p> <p>(a) <u>The site or combination of sites where the retirement village is proposed to be located has a minimum net site area of 3ha;</u></p> <p>(b) <u>The site is either serviced by or within 400m walking distance of public transport;</u></p> <p>(c) <u>The site is either:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>connected to public water and wastewater infrastructure; or</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>serviced with on-site water and wastewater infrastructure.</u></p> <p>(d) <u>Minimum living court or balcony area and dimensions:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>Apartment – 10m<sup>2</sup> area with</u></p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |             |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  |                    |             |       |            |        |       | for residential development (aged care) that is not only confined to the residential zone. |                 |        | <p><u>minimum dimension horizontal and vertical of 2.5m;</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>Studio unit or 1 bedroom unit – 12.5m<sup>2</sup> area with minimum dimension horizontal and vertical of 2.5m; or</u></p> <p>(iii) <u>2 or more bedroomed unit – 15m<sup>2</sup> area with minimum dimension horizontal and vertical of 2.5m;</u></p> <p>(e) <u>Minimum service court is either:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>Apartment – Communal outdoor space (ie no individual service courts required) of at least 5m<sup>2</sup> with a minimum dimension of 1.5 metres for each apartment; or</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>All other units – 10m<sup>2</sup> with a minimum dimension of 1.5 metres for each unit;</u></p> <p>(f) <u>Building height does not exceed 8m, except for 15% of the total building coverage, where buildings may be up to 10m high;</u></p> <p>(g) <u>The following Land Use – Effects rule in Rule 22.2 does not apply:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>Rule 22.2.7 (Signs);</u></p> <p>(h) <u>The following Land Use – Building rules</u></p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |                                     |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|-------------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |                                     |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #                         | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  |                    |                                     |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        | <p>in Rule 22.3 do not apply:</p> <p>(i) <u>Rule 22.3.1 (Dwelling)</u>;</p> <p>(ii) <u>Rule 22.3.3 (Building Height)</u>;</p> <p>(i) <u>The following Infrastructure and Energy rule in Chapter 14 does not apply:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>Rule 14.12.1 P4(1)(a) (Traffic generation)</u>.</p> |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.15 Discretionary Activities D16  |       |            |        | ✓     | A new definition has been added for the term “motorised sport and recreation”                                   |                 |        | Amend rule 22.15 D16 to read as follows:<br>“ <u>Motorised sport and recreation activity</u> ”   |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.1.5 Discretionary Activities D16 |       |            |        | ✓     | Animal daycare activities have not been provided for in the Rural Zone, except as by default as a Non-Complying |                 |        | Amend rule to read as follows:<br>“ <u>Animal boarding, daycare, breeding or animal training establishment.</u> ”  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #                                   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  |                    |   |       |            |        |       | Activity. Including “daycare” into D16 makes it clear that this type of activity is included as a Discretionary Activity.  |                 |        |  |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.1.4 Discretionary Activities new provision |       |            |        | ✓     | A homestay activity has been provided for as a permitted activity, which has also been proposed to be amended to include provision for up to 4 people. However for |                 |        | Insert the following new rule as D17: <u>“Home stay for 4 or more people.”</u> |



| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|--|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|  |                    |   |       |            |        |       | clarity, homestay for 5 or more people needs to be provided as a Discretionary activity.    |                 |        |   |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.1.5 Non-Complying Activities – Extractive industry NC2 |       |            |        | ✓     | Including the wording “landscape and natural character areas” provides clarity to the rule. |                 |        | Amend rule to read as follows:<br>(a) An extractive industry located within all or part of any of the following <u>landscape and natural character areas</u> :<br>(i) Outstanding Natural Feature;<br>(ii) Outstanding Natural Landscape;<br>(iii) High natural character area;<br>(iv) Outstanding Natural Character area. |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.1.5 Non-Complying Activities – A waste management      |       |            |        | ✓     | Including the wording “landscape and natural character areas”                               |                 |        | Amend rule to read as follows:<br>(a) A waste management facility located within all or part of any of the following <u>landscape and natural character areas</u> :<br>(i) Outstanding Natural Feature;<br>(ii) Outstanding Natural Landscape;<br>(iii) High Natural Character area; or                                     |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                                 |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |  |   |
|--|---------------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--|---|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision              |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |  |   |
|  | Chapter                         | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete   | Amend   |
|  |                                 | facility NC3   |       |            |        |       | provides clarity to the rule.   |                 |  | (iv) Outstanding Natural Character Area.  |
|  | 22 Rural Zone                   | 22.1.5 Non-Complying Activities – activities within the urban expansion area NC4 |       |            |        | ✓     | The introductory wording to the rule provides clarity to the rule and listing rural industry ensures activities are controlled within the Urban Expansion Area. |                 |  | (a) <u>The following activities located within the Urban Expansion Area, the following activities:</u><br>(i) intensive farming;<br>(ii) storage, processing or disposal of hazardous waste;<br>(iii) correctional facility;<br>(iv) extractive industry;<br>(v) industrial activity;<br>(vi) motorised recreation activity;<br>(vii) transport depot;<br>(viii) <u>rural industry.</u> |
|  | 22 Rural Zone – Noise - General | Rule 22.2.1.1 Noise - General P2   |       |            |        | ✓     | P3 and P4 need to be conditions of P2 as they are the standards which need to   |                 | Delete rule 22.2.1.1 P3 and P4. Make consequential | <u>Re-number rule 22.2.1.1 P2 as P1 and amend to read as follows:</u><br>(a) Noise measured at the notional boundary on any other site in the Rural Zone must not exceed:<br>(i) 50dB (LAeq), 7am to 7pm every  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |                                  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |   |   |
|--|--------------------|----------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|---|---|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |                                  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |   |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #                      | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete  | Amend   |
|  |                    |                                  |       |            |        |       | be met.   |                 | amendments to read as follows:<br>RDI(a) to read Noise that does not comply with Rule 22.2.1.1 P1 or P2, <del>P3</del> or P4. | day;<br>(ii) 45dB (LAeq), 7pm to 10pm every day;<br>(iii) 40dB (LAeq) and 65dB (LAmx), 10pm to 7am the following day.<br>(b) <u>Noise measured within any site in any other zone, other than the Rural Zone, must meet the permitted noise levels for that other zone.</u><br>(c) <u>Noise levels must be measured in accordance with the requirements of New Zealand Standard NZS 6801:2008 “Acoustics - Measurement of Environmental Sound”.</u><br>(d) <u>Noise levels must be assessed in accordance with the requirements of New Zealand Standard NZS 6802:2008 “Acoustic- Environmental noise”.</u> |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | Rule 22.2.1.1 Noise - General P3 |       |            |        | ✓     | P3 and P4 need to be conditions of P2 as they are the standards which need to be met. |                 | Delete P3. Make consequential amendments to DI as above.  |   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |  |  |
|--|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--|--|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |  |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #                                   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete   | Amend  |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | Rule 22.2.1.1 Noise - General P4              |       |            |        | ✓     | P3 and P4 need to be conditions of P2 as they are the standards which need to be met.  |                 | Delete P4. Make consequential amendments to DI as above. |  |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | Rule 22.2.3 Earthworks (1)                    |       |            |        | ✓     | The wording of the rule does not make it clear that the rules specified in 22.2.3(2) apply instead of the general earthworks rule. |                 |  | Amend the rule 22.2.3(1) as follows: “(1)Rule 22.2.3.1 – Earthworks General, provides the permitted rules for earthworks activities for the Rural Zone. <u>This rule does not apply in those areas specified in Rules 22.2.3.2, 22.2.3.3 and 22.2.3.4.</u> ” |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | Rule 22.2.3.1 Earthworks – General PI(a)(iii) |       |            |        | ✓     | The content of this rule is already contained within the   |                 | Delete PI(a)(iii)  |  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|--|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #                                   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|  |                    |   |       |            |        |       | meaning of ancillary rural earthworks.  |                 |        |   |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | Rule 22.2.3.1 Earthworks – General P1(a)(iv)  |       |            |        | ✓     | For clarity of the rule, it makes sense that the NZS 4431:1989 Code of Practice for Earth Fill for Residential Development is applied within this rule instead of P3. |                 |        | Amend rule 22.2.3.1 P1(a)(iv) as follows:<br>(iv) A building platform for a residential activity, including accessory buildings: <u>carried out in accordance with NZS 4431:1989 Code of Practice for Earth Fill for Residential Development.</u> |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | Rule 22.2.3.1 Earthworks – General P2(a)(iii) |       |            |        | ✓     | The words “at least” provide clarity to this rule.  |                 |        | Amend rule 22.2.3.1 P2(a)(iii) as follows:<br>(iv) Earthworks are setback <u>at least</u> 1.5m from all boundaries;   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |                                |   |
|--|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------------------------------|---|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |                                |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete                         | Amend   |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | Rule 22.2.3.1 Earthworks – General P3  |       |            |        | ✓     | P3 has been included in rule 22.2.3.1 P1(a)(iv).                               |                 | Delete P3.                     |   |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | Rule 22.2.3.1 Earthworks – General P4  |       |            |        | ✓     | The words “at least” provide clarity to this rule.                             |                 |                                | Amend rule 22.2.3.1 P3(a)(iv) as follows:<br>(v) Fill material is setback <u>at least</u> 1.5m from all boundaries; |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | Rule 22.2.3.2 Earthworks – Maori Sites and Maori Areas of Significance RD1(b)(i) |       |            |        | ✓     | This matter of discretion does not assist the planner or applicant in any way. |                 | Delete rule 22.2.3.2 RD1(b)(i) |   |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | Rule 22.2.3.2 Earthworks – Maori Sites and Maori Areas of Significance           |       |            |        | ✓     | This matter of discretion does not assist the planner or applicant in any way. |                 | Delete rule 22.2.3.2 RD2(b)(i) |   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  |                    | RD2(b)(i)  |       |            |        |       | way.   |                 |        |  |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | Rule 22.2.3.3 Earthworks – Significant Natural Areas PI(a)     |       |            |        | ✓     | The word “are” provides clarity to the rule.                               |                 |        | Amend rule 22.2.3.3 PI(a) to read as follows:<br>(a) Earthworks <u>are</u> for the maintenance of existing tracks, fences or drains within an identified Significant Natural Area must meet all of the following conditions: |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | Rule 22.2.3.3 Earthworks – Significant Natural Areas PI(a)(iv) |       |            |        | ✓     | The words “at least” provide clarity to the rule.                          |                 |        | Amend rule 22.2.3.3 PI(a)(iv) to read as follows:<br><br>(iv) Earthworks are setback <u>at least</u> 1.5m from all boundaries;   |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | Rule 22.2.3.3 Earthworks – Significant Natural Areas P2        |       |            |        | ✓     | The words “within a significant natural area” provide clarity to the rule. |                 |        | Amend rule 22.2.3.3 P2 to read as follows:<br>“Filling <u>within a significant natural area</u> using imported fill must not exceed a volume of 20m <sup>3</sup> and a depth of 1.5m.”                                       |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | Rule 22.2.3.4 Earthworks – within                              |       |            |        | ✓     | The additional wording provides  |                 |        | Amend rule 22.2.3.4 PI(a) as follows:<br>(a) Earthworks are for the maintenance of existing tracks, fences or drains within  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|--|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #                                 | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|  |                    | Landscape and Natural Character Areas PI(a) |       |            |        |       | clarification as to which areas are being encompassed by this rule.         |                 |        | <p><del>the following landscapes, natural features and natural character areas:</del></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><del>(i) Hill Country Significant Amenity Landscape;</del></li> <li><del>(ii) Significant Amenity Landscape (SAL) – Waikato river and margins and lakes;</del></li> <li><del>(iii) Significant Amenity Landscape (SAL) – sand dune</del></li> <li><del>(iv) High or Outstanding Natural Character area of the coastal environment</del></li> <li><del>(v) Outstanding Natural Feature sand dune</del></li> <li><del>(vi) Outstanding Natural Feature (ONF)</del></li> <li><del>(vii) Outstanding Natural Landscapes (ONLs)</del></li> </ul> <p><del>an identified Landscape or Natural Character Area and must meet all of the following conditions:</del></p> |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | Rule 22.2.4 Hazardous substances PI         |       |            |        | ✓     | The removal of the words “contained within” are not necessary. Reference to |                 |        | <p>Amend rule 22.2.4 PI (a)(i) to read as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) The aggregate quantity of hazardous substances of any hazard classification on a site is less than the quantity specified for the Rural Zone in Table 65.1 <del>contained</del></li> </ul>  |



| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |                                  |   |
|--|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|----------------------------------|---|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |                                  |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #                                      | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete                           | Amend   |
|  |                    |  |       |            |        |       | appendix 6 is incorrect as is a minor error.   |                 |                                  | <del>within</del> Appendix 6 <del>5</del> (Hazardous Substances).   |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | Rule 22.2.5.2 Notable tree - trimming RDI(b)(i)  |       |            |        | ✓     | Matter of discretion does not make sense. Rule clearly points out that a works aborist is required to assess the tree. |                 |                                  | Amend rule 22.2.5.2 RDI(b)(i) as follows:<br>(v) timing and manner in which the activity is carried out <del>and by whom</del> ; <u>and</u> |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | Rule 22.2.5.2 Notable tree - trimming RDI(b)(ii) |       |            |        | ✓     | Matter of discretion does not make sense. Rule clearly points out that a works aborist is required to assess the tree. |                 | Delete rule 22.2.5.2 RDI(b)(ii). |   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|--|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | Rule 22.2.5.3 Notable tree – activities within the dripline PI (i)  |       |            |        | ✓     | Rule also needs to include “cleanfill” in addition to “fill material”            |                 |        | Amend rule 22.2.5.3 PI (i) as follows:<br>(i) Involve excavation, compaction, sealing or soil disturbance and placement of fill material, <u>or cleanfill</u> , except for sealing of an existing road or footpath; and   |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | Rule 22.2.5.3 Notable tree – activities within the dripline RDI (a) |       |            |        | ✓     | The words “within the dripline of the notable tree” provide clarity to the rule. |                 |        | Amend rule 22.2.5.3 RDI (a) as follows:<br>(a) Any activity <u>within the dripline of the notable tree</u> that does not comply with Rule 22.2.5.3 PI   |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.2.6.1 Signs – General P2(a)(x)                                   |       |            |        | ✓     | Re-wording this rule provides clarity.   |                 |        | Amend rule 22.2.6.1 P2(a)(x) as follows:<br>(x) The sign is <u>for the purpose of identification and interpretation</u> <del>not attached to</del> <u>of</u> a Maaori site of significance listed in Schedule 30.3 (Maaori Sites of Significance) <del>except for the purpose of identification and interpretation;</del> |
|  | 22 Rural           | 22.2.6.1 Signs -  |       |            |        | ✓     | This rule excluded signs   |                 |        | Amend rule 22.2.6.1 P3 as follows:<br>(a) A real estate 'for sale' <u>or 'for rent'</u> sign  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|--|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #                                | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|  | Zone               | General P3(a)                              |       |            |        |       | for rental properties and requires additional words to ensure consistency with rule 22.2.6.1. Additionally P3(a)(iv) is not required as the rural zone provisions do not apply within the road reserve. |                 |        | relating to the site on which it is located must <u>comply with all of the following conditions</u> <del>not</del> :<br>(i) <del>Not have</del> <u>There is no</u> more than + 3 signs per <u>site agency</u> ;<br>(ii) <del>Be</del> <u>The sign is not</u> illuminated;<br>(iii) <u>The sign does not</u> <del>C</del> contain any moving parts, fluorescent, flashing or revolving lights or reflective materials;<br>(iv) <del>Project into or over road reserve.</del> |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.2.6.2 Signs – effects on traffic PI (a) |       |            |        | ✓     | The amended wording provides clarity for the rule and   |                 |        | Amend rule 22.2.6.2 PI (a) as follows:<br>(a) Any sign directed at road users must <u>meet the following conditions</u> :<br>(i) Not imitate the content, colour or appearance of any traffic control sign;<br>(ii) Be located at least 60m from  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|--|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|  |                    |  |       |            |        |       | consistency with other rules.   |                 |        | <p>controlled intersections, pedestrian crossings and any other sign;</p> <p>(iii) Not obstruct sight lines of drivers turning into or out of a site entrance and intersections;</p> <p>(iv) Contain no more than 40 characters and no more than 6 symbols;</p> <p>(v) Have lettering that is at least 200mm high; and</p> <p>(vi) Where the sign directs traffic to a site entrance, <del>it</del> <u>the sign</u> must be at least:</p> <p>A. 175m from the entrance on roads with a speed limit of 80 km/hr or less; or</p> <p>B. 250m from the entrance on roads with a speed limit of more than 80km/hr.</p> |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.2.7 Indigenous vegetation clearance inside a Significant Natural Area |       |            |        | ✓     | This new rule enables the clearance of indigenous vegetation within significant |                 |        | <p>Amend rule 22.2.7(a) to insert a new condition following (v) to read as follows:</p> <p>(vii) <u>Removing vegetation for conservation activities.</u></p>  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |  |       |
|--|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--|-------|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                                    | Decision Sought |  |       |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete   | Amend |
|  |                    | PI(a)   |       |            |        |       | natural areas for conservation activities. |                 |  |       |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.2.7 Indigenous vegetation clearance inside a Significant Natural Area P6 |       |            |        | ✓     | The activity is a repeat of P2             |                 | Delete the activity as follows:<br><br>“P6 Removal of up to 5m <sup>3</sup> of manuka and/or kanuka outside of the Coastal Environment per year per property for domestic firewood |       |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22**

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |   |       |
|--|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---------|-----------------|---|-------|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons | Decision Sought |   |       |
|  | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |         | Retain          | Delete  | Amend |
|  |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 | <p>purposes or arts and crafts provided the removal will not directly result in the death, destruction or irreparable damage of any other tree, bush or plant.”</p> <p>Make consequential change to the text in DI as</p> |       |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |                                   |   |
|--|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |                                   |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete                            | Amend   |
|  |                    |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 | follows:<br>“...P4, or P5 or P6.” |   |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.2.8 Indigenous vegetation clearance - outside a Significant Natural Area heading |       |            |        | ✓     | The heading “outside a Significant Natural Area” is confusing, as the provision relates to all areas of the rural zone that is not covered by SNA. |                 |                                   | Amend heading to rule 22.2.8 to read “ <u>indigenous vegetation clearance – general</u> ”   |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.2.8 PI (a)(ii) Indigenous vegetation clearance - outside a Significant           |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional words in this rule provide clarity.   |                 |                                   | Amend rule 22.2.8(a)(ii) to read as follows:<br><br>(ii) Maintaining productive pasture through the removal of up to 1000m <sup>2</sup> per single consecutive 12 month period of manuka and/or kanuka that is <u>at least</u> more than 10m from a waterbody, and <u>is</u> less |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |            |   |
|--|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|------------|---|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |            |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete     | Amend   |
|  |                    | Natural Area   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |            | than 4m in height;  |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.2.8 PI(a)(ii)<br>Indigenous vegetation clearance - outside a Significant Natural Area |       |            |        | ✓     | Including an exemption for Maaori Freehold or Maaori Customary land into this rule means that P2 can be deleted, as P2 essentially repeats P1. |                 |            | Amend rule 22.2.8 PI(a)(vii) to read as follows:<br><br>(vii) A building platform and associated access, parking and manoeuvring up to a total of 500m <sup>2</sup> clearance of indigenous vegetation <u>except on Maaori Freehold or Maaori Customary land.</u> |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.2.8 PI(a)(ii)<br>Indigenous vegetation clearance - outside a Significant Natural Area |       |            |        | ✓     | P2 is not required, given the change made to rule 22.2.8 PI(a)(vii).   |                 | Delete P2. |   |



| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.2.8 Indigenous vegetation clearance – outside a Significant Natural Area RDI(v) |       |            |        | ✓     | Amendments required to wording to ensure intent of the rule is correct and formatting changed in (v) to be clear. |                 |        | Amend rule 22.2.8 RDI to read as follows:<br>(a) Indigenous Vegetation clearance outside a Significant Natural Area identified on the planning maps or in Schedule 30.5 (Urban Allotment Significant Natural Areas) that does not comply with one or more conditions of Rule 22.2.8 P1, <del>or P2 or P3.</del><br>(b) Council’s discretion is restricted to the following matters:<br>(a) the extent to which the clearance will result in the fragmentation and isolation of indigenous ecosystems and habitats, <del>including the loss of corridors or connections that link indigenous ecosystems and habitat and the loss of buffering of indigenous ecosystems;</del><br>(b) the extent to which the clearance will result in loss, damage or disruption to ecological processes, functions and ecological integrity, including ecosystem services;<br>(c) the <del>extent to which</del> cumulative effects of the vegetation clearance <del>have been considered and addressed;</del> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|--|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #                                   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|  |                    |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        | <p>(d) the extent to which the clearance affects Tangata Whenua relationships with indigenous biodiversity on the site;</p> <p>(e) the extent to which the indigenous biodiversity contributes to natural character and landscape values, including: <del>in</del></p> <p>A. <u>areas of outstanding natural character.</u></p> <p>B. <u>outstanding natural features.</u></p> <p>C. <u>outstanding natural landscapes; and</u></p> <p>D. <u>significant amenity landscapes.</u></p>  |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.3.1<br>Number of dwellings within a lot PI |       |            |        | ✓     | The definition “record of title” has been included for correction and other words for clarity of the rule. |                 |        | <p>Amend rule 22.3.1 PI to read as follows:</p> <p>(a) One dwelling within a <del>lot</del> <u>record of title</u> containing <u>an area</u> less than 40ha;</p> <p>(b) No more than two dwellings within a <del>lot</del> <u>record of title</u> containing <u>an area</u> 40ha or more;</p> <p>(c) Any dwelling(s) under Rule 22.3.1 PI (a) and (b) must not be located within any <u>of the following landscape and natural character areas</u>:</p> <p>(i) Outstanding Natural Feature;</p> <p>(ii) Outstanding Natural Landscape;</p> <p>(iii) Outstanding Natural Character</p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  |                    |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        | Area;<br>(iv) High Natural Character Area.   |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.3.2 Minor dwelling PI  |       |            |        | ✓     | The definition “record of title” has been included for correction and other words for clarity of the rule. |                 |        | Amend rule 22.3.2 PI as follows:<br>(a) One minor dwelling not exceeding 70m <sup>2</sup> gross floor area within a <del>lot</del> <u>record of title</u> .<br>(b) Where there is an existing dwelling located within a <del>lot</del> <u>record of title, the minor dwelling must</u> :<br>(i) <del>The minor dwelling must</del> be located within 20m of the <u>existing dwelling</u> ;<br>(ii) <del>The minor dwelling must</del> share a single driveway access with the existing dwelling. |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.3.3 Buildings and structures in Landscape and Natural Character Areas DI |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional words in this rule provide clarity.   |                 |        | Amend rule 22.3.3 DI to read as follows:<br>(a) Building or structure located within any <u>of the following landscape and natural character areas</u> :<br>(i) Outstanding Natural Feature;<br>(ii) Outstanding Natural Landscape;<br>(iii) Outstanding Natural Character Area;<br>(iv) High Natural Character Area.  |
|  | 22 Rural           | 22.3.4 Height   |       |            |        | ✓     | The wording of the rule  |                 |        | Amend rule 22.3.4(1) as follows:<br>(1) Rule 22.3.4.1 – Height - Building  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |                                    |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|------------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |                                    |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #                        | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  | Zone               | (l)                                |       |            |        |       | does not make it clear that the rules in 22.3.4.2 – 22.3.4.4 apply to the areas or activities specified in those rules instead of the height building general rule. |                 |        | <p>general provides permitted height levels across the entire Rural Zone for buildings, structures or vegetation. <u>This rule does not apply in those areas specified in Rules 22.3.4.2 – 22.3.4.4.</u></p> <p>(i) The following rules provide height levels for specific activities:</p> <p>(ii) Rule 22.3.4.2 – Height - Frost fans;</p> <p>(iii) Rule 22.3.4.3 – Height - Buildings, structures and vegetation within an airport obstacle limitation surface;</p> <p>(iv) Rule 22.3.4.4 - Buildings in a battlefield view shaft.</p> |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.3.4.2 PI(b) Height – Frost Fans |       |            |        | ✓     | Inserting the words “above ground level” clarify where the measurement for the frost  |                 |        | Amend rule 22.3.4.2 PI(b) as follows:<br>(b) The fan blades must not rotate higher than 13.5m <u>above ground level</u> .  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |                                  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|--|--------------------|----------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |                                  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #                      | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|  |                    |                                  |       |            |        |       | fan blades must be taken from.  |                 |        |   |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.3.5 Daylight admission RDI(b) |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional words in this rule provide clarity.  |                 |        | Amend rule 22.3.5 RDI (b) as follows:<br>(a) Council's discretion is restricted to the following matters:<br>(i) Height of <u>the</u> building;<br>(ii) Design and location of the building;<br>(iii) Admission of daylight and sunlight to the site and other site;<br>(iv) Privacy on <u>any</u> other site;<br>(v) Amenity values of the locality.                             |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.3.7 Building setbacks         |       |            |        | ✓     | Rules 22.3.7.3 and 22.3.7.4 are missing from the list of building setbacks and need to be included. |                 |        | Amend rule 22.3.7 to include rules 22.3.7.3 and 22.3.7.4 as follows:<br>(a) Rules 22.3.7.1 to 22.3.7.4 provide the permitted building setback distances for buildings from site boundaries, specific land use activities and environmental features.<br>(b) Rule 22.3.7.1 Building setbacks – all boundaries provides permitted building setback distances from all boundaries on |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        |   |
|--|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---------|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons | Decision Sought |        |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |         | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|  |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        | <p>any site within the Rural Zone. Different setback distances are applied based on the type of building and the site area.</p> <p>(c) Rule 22.3.7.2 Building setback - sensitive land use provides permitted setback distances for any building containing a sensitive land use from specified land use activities.</p> <p>(d) <u>Rule 22.3.7.3 – Building Te Kowhai Noise Buffer provides for permitted setbacks within the Te Kowhai Noise Buffer.</u></p> <p>(e) <u>Rule 22.3.7.4 – Building – Noise Sensitive Activities provides setbacks for Noise Sensitive Activities</u></p> <p><del>(d)</del> (f) Rule 22.3.7.35 Building setback – water bodies provides permitted setback distances from lakes, wetlands, rivers and the coast.</p> <p><del>(e)</del> (g) Rule 22.3.7.46 Building setback - Environmental Protection Area provide specific</p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|--|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #                                       | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|  |                    |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        | setback distances from specified environmental features.  |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.3.7.1 Building Setbacks – All boundaries PI    |       |            |        | ✓     | The definition “record of title” has been included for correction.   |                 |        | Amend rule 22.3.7.1 P1(a) to read as follows:<br>(a) A habitable building located on a site <u>Record of Title</u> less than 1.6ha must be set back a minimum of:   |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.3.7.1 Building setback – all boundaries RDI(a) |       |            |        | ✓     | This additional matter of discretion is required to be included in the planner’s assessment of effects of this activity. |                 |        | Insert the following rule in rule 22.3.7.1 RDI(b):<br>(iii) <u>reverse sensitivity</u> .  |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.3.7.5 Building setback – water bodies P2       |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional word “or” in this rule provides clarity. Additionally,  |                 |        | Amend rule 22.3.7.5 P2 to read as follows:<br>A public amenity of up to 25m <sup>2</sup> , <del>and</del> <u>or</u> a pump shed (public or private) within any building setback identified in Rule 22.3.7.5 PI. |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #                              | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  |                    |  |       |            |        |       | the words “public or private” to clarify that the pump shed is both private and public.   |                 |        |  |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.3.7.5 Building setback – water bodies |       |            |        | ✓     | Amend the rule so that the setback represents 25m esplanade reserve plus the yard setback for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers, and 20m esplanade plus the yard setback for all other |                 |        | Amend Rule 22.3.7.5<br>PI<br>(a) Any building must be set back a minimum of:<br>(i) 32m from the margin of any;<br>A. Lake; and<br>B. Wetland;<br>(ii) <del>23-32</del> m from the bank of any river (other than the Waikato River and Waipa River); |



| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  |                    |  |       |            |        |       | waterbodies.                                   |                 |        | (iii) <del>28-37</del> m from the banks of the Waikato River and Waipa River; and<br><br>(iv) <del>23-32</del> m from mean high water springs.   |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.3.8.3 All heritage items – alteration or addition PI(a) |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional words in this rule provide clarity. |                 |        | Amend rule 22.3.8.3 PI(a) to read as follows:<br>(a) Alteration or addition to a heritage item listed in Schedule 30.1 (Historic Heritage Items) <del>where</del> <u>must comply with the following conditions:</u><br>(i) No significant feature of interest is removed, destroyed or damaged; <u>and</u><br>(ii) Alterations or additions are not visible from a public place.     |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.3.8.4 All heritage items – maintenance or repair PI(a)  |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional words in this rule provide clarity. |                 |        | Amend rule 22.3.8.4 PI(a):<br>(a) Maintenance or repair of a heritage item listed in Schedule 30.1 (Historic Heritage Items) <del>where</del> <u>must comply with the following conditions:</u><br>(i) No significant feature of interest is destroyed or damaged; <u>and</u><br>(ii) Replacement materials are the same as, or similar to, the original in terms of form, style and |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|--|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|  |                    |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        | appearance.   |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.3.8.5 All heritage items – all site development RDI (b)(iv) |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional words in this rule provide clarity.                     |                 |        | Amend rule 22.3.8.5 RDI (b)(iv):<br>(iv) The relationship of the heritage item with the setting, <u>including the area between the front of the heritage item and the road.</u>   |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.4 Subdivision   |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional words in this rule provide clarity.                     |                 |        | Amend rule 22.4 to read as follows:<br>“22.4 Subdivision - <u>Rules</u> ”   |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.4.1.1 Prohibited subdivision PR1                            |       |            |        | ✓     | The definition “record of title” has been included for correction. |                 |        | Amend rule 22.4.1.1 to read as follows:<br>“Any subdivision within the Urban Expansion Area involving the creation of any additional <del>to</del> <u>record of title.</u> ”  |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.4.1.1 Prohibited subdivision PR2                            |       |            |        | ✓     | The definition “record of title” has been included for correction. |                 |        | Amend rule 22.4.1.1 PR2 as follows:<br>(a) Subdivision of a Record of Title issued prior to 6 December 1997, which results in more than one additional <del>to</del> <u>record of title</u> being located on <u>any</u> high class soil.<br>(b) Exceptions to PR2(a) are where an |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |                                     |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|--|--------------------|-------------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |                                     |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #                         | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|  |                    |                                     |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        | <p>additional <del>lot</del> record of title is created by any of the following rules:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) The conservation lot subdivision (Rule 22.4.1.6);</li> <li>(ii) Reserve lot subdivision (Rule 22.4.1.7);</li> <li>(iii) Access allotment or utility allotment using Rule 14.12 (Transportation);</li> <li>(iv) Subdivision of Maaori Freehold Land (Rule 22.4.1.3).</li> </ul>  |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.4.1.1 Prohibited subdivision PR3 |       |            |        | ✓     | The definition “record of title” has been included for correction. Additionally, rule PR3(b)(v) expressly exempts boundary relocations from this rule. |                 |        | <p>Amend rule 22.4.1.1 PR3 to read as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Subdivision of a Record of Title issued <u>on or</u> after 6 December 1997, which results in any additional <del>lot</del> record of title-being located on <u>any</u> high class soil.</li> <li>(b) Exceptions to PR3(a) are where an additional <del>lot</del> record of title is created by any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Conservation lot subdivision (Rule 22.4.1.6);</li> <li>(ii) Reserve lot subdivision (Rule 22.4.1.7);</li> <li>(iii) Access allotment or utility allotment using Rule 14.12 (Transportation);</li> <li>(iv) Subdivision of Maori Freehold land (Rule 22.4.1.3);</li> <li>(v) <u>A boundary relocation</u> (Rule</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |                                     |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|-------------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |                                     |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #                         | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  |                    |                                     |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        | <p><u>22.4.1.4</u></p> <p>(c) Rule PR3(a) does not apply to <u>any records of title that were created by</u> the following:</p> <p>(i) a boundary relocation or adjustment between Records of Title that existed prior to 6 December 1997; <del>(refer to Rule 22.4.1.4);</del> or</p> <p>(ii) a process other than subdivision under the Resource Management Act 1991.</p>  |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.4.1.1 Prohibited subdivision PR4 |       |            |        | ✓     | Rule clarifies donor properties used for transferable rural subdivision. |                 |        | Amend rule 22.4.1.1 PR4 to read as follows:<br><del>(a) Notwithstanding rule PR3(c)(ii), any proposed subdivision where of any record of title that has been used as a donor lot has been created for the purpose of a transferable rural lot right subdivision under the provisions of the previous Operative Waikato District Plan – Franklin Section, irrespective of how the donor record of title was created, by either:</del><br>(i) <del>Amalgamation;</del> or<br>(ii) <del>Re survey</del> |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.4.1.2 General                    |       |            |        | ✓     | Words included to  |                 |        | Amend rule 22.4.1.2 to read as follows:<br>(a) Subdivision must comply with all of the   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |                 |       |            |        |       |                              |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|-----------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|------------------------------|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |                 |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                      | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #     | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |                              | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  |                    | subdivision RDI |       |            |        |       | provide clarity to the rule. |                 |        | <p>following conditions:</p> <p>(i) The Record of Title to be subdivided must have issued prior to 6 December 1997;</p> <p>(ii) The Record of Title to be subdivided must be at least 20 hectares in area;</p> <p>(iii) The proposed subdivision must create no more than one additional lot, excluding an access allotment <u>or utility allotment</u>.</p> <p>(iv) The additional lot must have a proposed area of between 8,000m<sup>2</sup> and 1.6 ha;</p> <p>(v) <u>Where there is land containing high class soil</u> (as determined by a Land Use Capability Assessment prepared by a suitably qualified person) <del>must be contained within the boundaries of only two lots as follows:</del></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">A. <del>one the larger</del> lot must contain a minimum of 80% of the high class soil; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">B. <del>the other lot may contain up to 20% of high class soil.</del></p> <p>(b) Council's discretion is restricted to the</p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |                                  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|----------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |                                  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #                      | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  |                    |                                  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        | following matters:<br>(i) subdivision layout and design including dimensions, shape and orientation of the proposed lot;<br>(ii) effects on rural character and amenity values;<br>(iii) effects on landscape values;<br>(iv) potential for reverse sensitivity effects;<br>(v) extent of earthworks including earthworks for the location of building platforms and accessways;,<br>(vi) effects on high class soils.   |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.4.1.4 Boundary relocation RDI |       |            |        | ✓     | Rule 22.4.1.4 requires qualifying records of title to be “viable”. A definition has been proposed for this. In respect to condition (a)(iv) it requires re-worded to |                 |        | Amend rule 22.4.1.4 to read as follows:<br>(a) The boundary relocation must:<br>(i) Relocate a common boundary or boundaries between two existing <u>viable</u> Records of Title, <del>that existed prior to 18 July 2018;</del><br>(ii) The Records of Title must form a continuous landholding;<br>(iii) Not result in any additional lot;<br>(iv) <del>Create one lot of</del> <u>All lots created by the subdivision must be at least 8,000m<sup>2</sup> in area.</u><br>(b) Council’s discretion is restricted to the following matters:<br>(i) subdivision layout and design |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #                              | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  |                    |  |       |            |        |       | ensure that all lots created by the subdivision are at least 8,000m2. Matter of discretion (v) has been added to ensure that applications assess the fragmentation and usability of land for rural purposes as part of their applications. |                 |        | including dimension, shape and orientation of the proposed lots;<br>(ii) effects on rural character and amenity values;<br>(iii) effects on landscape values; <del>and</del><br>(iv) potential for reverse sensitivity effects; <u>and</u><br>(v) <u>Fragmentation and usability of land for rural purposes.</u> |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.4.1.5 Rural hamlet subdivision RDI(a) |       |            |        | ✓     | Providing the wording “a single cluster of” makes it   |                 |        | Amend rule 22.4.1.5 RDI(a) as follows:<br>(a) Subdivision to create a Rural Hamlet must comply with all of the following conditions:<br>(i) It results in <u>a single cluster of 3 to 5</u>  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  |                    |  |       |            |        |       | clear to the applicant that proposed lots must be clustered together. |                 |        | <p>proposed lots being clustered together;</p> <p>(ii) All existing Records of Title form one continuous landholding;</p> <p>(iii) Each proposed lot has a minimum area of 8,000m<sup>2</sup>.</p> <p>(iv) Each proposed lot has a maximum area of 1.6ha;</p> <p>(v) The proposed balance lot has a minimum area of 20ha; and</p> <p>(vi) It does not create any additional lots beyond the number of existing <u>viable</u> Records of Title.</p> |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.4.1.7 Subdivision to create a reserve and incentive lot - heading |       |            |        | ✓     | To provide clarity to this rule.                                      |                 |        | Amend rule 22.4.1.7 heading to read as follows:<br>“Subdivision to create a reserve <u>and incentive lot</u> ”   |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.4.1.7 Subdivision to create a reserve and incentive lot           |       |            |        | ✓     | To provide clarity to this rule.                                      |                 |        | Amend rule 22.4.1.7 RD1(a) to read as follows:<br>(iii) No more than one additional lot <u>in addition to the balance lot</u> is created, excluding any land vested in Council.  |



**Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22**

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  |                    | RDI (a)(iii)   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.4.2 Title boundaries – natural hazard area, contaminated land, Significant Amenity Landscape, notable trees, intensive farming activities, aggregate extraction areas - heading |       |            |        | ✓     | This rule heading needs amending to reflect the changes being made to RDI. |                 |        | Amend rule 22.4.2 heading to read as follows:<br>“Title boundaries – <del>Existing Buildings</del> natural hazard area, contaminated land, Significant Amenity Landscape, notable trees, intensive farming activities, aggregate extraction areas” |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.4.2 Title boundaries – natural hazard area, contaminated  |       |            |        | ✓     | Rule needs amending to provide clarity that its purpose                    |                 |        | Amend rule 22.4.2 to read as follows:<br>(a) <del>Subdivision of land containing any natural hazard area, contaminated land, Significant Amenity Landscape, notable trees, intensive farming activities or Aggregate Extraction Areas must</del>   |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22**

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  |                    | land, Significant Amenity Landscape, notable trees, intensive farming activities, aggregate extraction areas RDI |       |            |        |       | relates to existing buildings, not land and other features. Consequential changes to be made in other rules. |                 |        | <p><del>comply with all of the following conditions:</del></p> <p><del>(i) (a) The boundaries of every proposed lot containing existing buildings must demonstrate that existing buildings comply with the Land Use-Building rules in Rule 22.3 relating to:</del></p> <p><del>A. (i) Rule 22.3.1 (Number of Dwellings within a Record of Title);</del></p> <p><del>B. (ii) Rule 22.3.5 (Daylight admission);</del></p> <p><del>C. (iii) Rule 22.3.6 (Building coverage);</del></p> <p><del>D. (iv) Rule 22.3.7 (Building setbacks);</del></p> <p><del>(ii) Rule 22.4.2 RDI (a)(i) does not apply to any non-compliance with the Land Use-Building rules in Rule 22.3 that existed lawfully prior to the subdivision.</del></p> <p><del>(iii) The boundaries of every proposed lot must not divide any of the following:</del></p> <p><del>A. A natural hazard area;</del></p> <p><del>B. Contaminated land;</del></p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  |                    |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        | <del>C. Significant Amenity Landscape;</del><br><del>D. Notable trees.</del><br>(b) Council's discretion is restricted to the following matters:<br>(i) landscape values;<br>(ii) amenity values and character;<br>(iii) reverse sensitivity effects;<br>(iv) effects on existing buildings;<br><del>(v) effects on natural hazard areas;</del><br><del>(vi) effects on contaminated land;</del><br><del>(vii) effects on any notable trees;</del><br><del>(viii) effects on an intensive farming activity;</del><br><del>(ix) effects on any Aggregate Extraction Area.</del> |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.4.3 Title boundaries – Significant Natural Areas, heritage items, Maaori sites of significance and Maaori areas of |       |            |        | ✓     | In response to the changes made to rule 22.4.2 in respect to notable trees it is logical to add it to this rule. |                 |        | Amend rule 22.4.3 heading to read as follows:<br>“Title boundaries – Significant Natural Areas, heritage items, Maaori sites of significance and Maaori areas of significance, <u>notable trees</u> ”  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  |                    | significance - heading  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.4.3 Title boundaries – Significant Natural Areas, heritage items, Maaori sites of significance and Maaori areas of significance RDI(a) |       |            |        | ✓     | Consequential amendment of the removal of notable tree from rule 22.4.2 RDI. |                 |        | Insert new rule into rule 22.4.3 RDI(a) as follows:<br>(v) <u>Notable trees.</u>                             |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.4.3 Title boundaries – Significant Natural Areas, heritage items, Maaori sites of significance and Maaori areas of                     |       |            |        | ✓     | Consequential amendment of the removal of notable tree from rule 22.4.2 RDI. |                 |        | Insert new matter of discretion into rule 22.4.3 RDI(b) as follows:<br>(vi) <u>Effects on notable trees.</u> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  |                    | significance RDI (b)  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.4.5 Subdivision within identified areas DI   |       |            |        | ✓     | Consequential amendment of the removal of natural hazard area from rule 22.4.2 RDI.                           |                 |        | Insert new rule into rule 22.4.5 DI (a) as follows:<br><b>(ix)</b> <u>A natural hazard area</u>                                    |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.4.6 Subdivision of land containing all or part of an Environmental Protection Area RDI (b) |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional matter of discretion required to enable the assessment as to whether legal protection is required. |                 |        | Insert additional matter of discretion into rule 22.4.6 DI (b) as follows:<br><b>(vii)</b> <u>legal protection if appropriate.</u> |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.4.8 Subdivision of land containing   |       |            |        | ✓     | To provide clarity to this  |                 |        | Amend rule 22.4.8 heading to read as follows:<br>“Subdivision of land containing <u>a</u> heritage                                 |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |                               |       |            |        |       |                                  |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|-------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|----------------------------------|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |                               |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                          | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #                   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |                                  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  |                    | heritage items heading        |       |            |        |       | rule.                            |                 |        | items''  |
|  | 22 Rural Zone      | 22.4.9 Building platform RD I |       |            |        | ✓     | To provide clarity to this rule. |                 |        | Amend rule 22.4.9 RD I (a) to read as follows:<br>(a) Subdivision, other than an access or utility allotment, must provide a building platform on <del>the</del> <u>every</u> proposed lot that <u>meets all of the following conditions</u> :<br>(i) Has an area of 1,000m <sup>2</sup> exclusive of boundary setbacks;<br>(ii) Has an average gradient not steeper than 1:8;<br>(iii) Is certified by a geotechnical engineer as geotechnically stable and suitable for a building platform;<br>(iv) Has vehicular access in accordance with Rule 14.12.1 PI (Transportation)<br>(v) Is not subject to inundation in a 2% AEP storm or flood event;<br>(vi) a dwelling could be built <del>on</del> as a permitted activity in accordance with Land Use - Building Rules in Rule 22.3. |
|  | 22 Rural           | 22.4.1.6 Conservation         |       |            |        | ✓     | The amendments                   |                 |        | Amend rule 22.4.1.6 to read as follows:<br>Refer to rule below:  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rural Zone Chapter 22 |                    |                            |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |       |
|--|--------------------|----------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|-------|
| Submission Point number                                    | Specific Provision |                            |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |       |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #                | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend |
|  | Zone               | lot subdivision RDI (a)(i) |       |            |        |       | to this rule provides further clarity in the table between areas inside the Hamilton Basin Ecological Management Area and outside makes it easier for the plan users to interpret the rule. |                 |        |       |

## 22.4.1.6 Conservation lot subdivision

|  |  |  |  |  |   |                    |          |   |   |   |   |                      |   |                       |   |              |   |
|--|--|--|--|--|---|--------------------|----------|---|---|---|---|----------------------|---|-----------------------|---|--------------|---|
| RDI  | (a) The subdivision must comply with all of the following conditions:  |  |  |  |   |                    |          |   |   |   |   |                      |   |                       |   |              |   |
|  | (i) The lot must contain a contiguous area of existing Significant Natural Area either as shown on the planning maps or as determined by an experienced and suitably qualified ecologist in accordance with the table below:   |  |  |  |   |                    |          |   |   |   |   |                      |   |                       |   |              |   |
|  | <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Contiguous area to be legally protected (hectares) – <u>inside the Hamilton Basin Ecological Management Area</u></td> <td>Maximum number of new Records of Title – <u>inside the Hamilton Basin Ecological Management Area</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><del>Between 1ha and 2ha in area within the Hamilton Basin</del></td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td><u>2ha or more</u></td> <td><u>2</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Contiguous area to be legally protected (hectares) – <u>outside the Hamilton Basin Ecological Management Area</u></td> <td>Maximum number of new Records of Title – <u>outside the Hamilton Basin Ecological Management Area</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><del>Less than 2ha in all other areas</del></td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2ha to less than 5ha</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5ha to less than 10ha</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10ha or more</td> <td>3</td> </tr> </table> | Contiguous area to be legally protected (hectares) – <u>inside the Hamilton Basin Ecological Management Area</u> | Maximum number of new Records of Title – <u>inside the Hamilton Basin Ecological Management Area</u> | <del>Between 1ha and 2ha in area within the Hamilton Basin</del> | 1 | <u>2ha or more</u> | <u>2</u> | Contiguous area to be legally protected (hectares) – <u>outside the Hamilton Basin Ecological Management Area</u> | Maximum number of new Records of Title – <u>outside the Hamilton Basin Ecological Management Area</u> | <del>Less than 2ha in all other areas</del> | 0 | 2ha to less than 5ha | 1 | 5ha to less than 10ha | 2 | 10ha or more | 3 |
|  | Contiguous area to be legally protected (hectares) – <u>inside the Hamilton Basin Ecological Management Area</u>   | Maximum number of new Records of Title – <u>inside the Hamilton Basin Ecological Management Area</u>             |  |  |   |                    |          |   |   |   |   |                      |   |                       |   |              |   |
|  | <del>Between 1ha and 2ha in area within the Hamilton Basin</del>   | 1  |  |  |   |                    |          |   |   |   |   |                      |   |                       |   |              |   |
|  | <u>2ha or more</u>   | <u>2</u>   |  |  |   |                    |          |   |   |   |   |                      |   |                       |   |              |   |
|  | Contiguous area to be legally protected (hectares) – <u>outside the Hamilton Basin Ecological Management Area</u>  | Maximum number of new Records of Title – <u>outside the Hamilton Basin Ecological Management Area</u>            |  |  |   |                    |          |   |   |   |   |                      |   |                       |   |              |   |
|  | <del>Less than 2ha in all other areas</del>  | 0  |  |  |   |                    |          |   |   |   |   |                      |   |                       |   |              |   |
|  | 2ha to less than 5ha   | 1  |  |  |   |                    |          |   |   |   |   |                      |   |                       |   |              |   |
|  | 5ha to less than 10ha  | 2  |  |  |   |                    |          |   |   |   |   |                      |   |                       |   |              |   |
| 10ha or more   | 3  |  |  |  |   |                    |          |   |   |   |   |                      |   |                       |   |              |   |
| (ii) The area of Significant Natural Area is assessed by a suitably qualified person as satisfying at least one criteria in Appendix 2 (Criteria for Determining Significance of Indigenous Biodiversity); |  |  |  |  |   |                    |          |   |   |   |   |                      |   |                       |   |              |   |
| (iii) The Significant Natural Area is not already subject to a conservation covenant pursuant to   |  |  |  |  |   |                    |          |   |   |   |   |                      |   |                       |   |              |   |



|     |   |
|-----|---|
|     | <p>the Reserves Act 1977 or the Queen Elizabeth II National Trust Act 1977;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(iv) The subdivision proposes to legally protect all areas of Significant Natural Area by way of a conservation covenant pursuant to the Reserves Act 1977 or the Queen Elizabeth II National Trust Act 1977;</li> <li>(v) An ecological management plan is prepared to address ongoing management of the covenant area to ensure that the Significant Natural Area is self-sustaining and that plan: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. Addresses fencing requirements for the covenant area <u>to ensure that fencing is stock proof</u>;</li> <li>B. Addresses ongoing pest plant and animal control;</li> <li>C. Identifies any enhancement or edge planting required within the covenant area;</li> </ul> </li> <li>(vi) All proposed lots are a minimum size of 8,000m<sup>2</sup>;</li> <li>(vii) All proposed lots excluding the balance lot, must each have a maximum area of 1.6ha;</li> <li>(viii) This rule or its equivalent in a previous district plan has not previously been used to gain an additional subdivision entitlement;</li> </ul> <p>(b) Council's discretion is restricted to the following matters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Subdivision layout and proximity of building platforms to Significant Natural Area;</li> <li>(ii) Matters contained in an ecological management plan for the covenant area;</li> <li>(iii) Effects of the subdivision on rural character and amenity values;</li> <li>(iv) Extent of earthworks including earthworks for the location of building platforms and access ways.</li> </ul> |
| NCI | A conservation lot subdivision that does not comply with Rule 22.4.1.6 RDI.   |

## 18.0 Chapter 23 – Country Living Zone

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone |                                 |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|---------------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
|   | Specific Provision              |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
| Submission Point number   | Chapter                         | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   | 23<br>Country<br>Living<br>Zone | Chapter 23:<br>Country Living<br>Zone<br>(heading) |       |            |        | ✓     | To assist in clarifying that all of the provisions within the chapter are rules. |                 |        | Amend the heading as follows:<br>“Chapter 23: Country Living Zone = <u>Rules</u> ”   |
|   | 23<br>Country<br>Living<br>Zone | 23.1.1<br>Permitted<br>Activities (1)              |       |            |        | ✓     | The list of rules (a) – (c) should follow the order that they appear             |                 |        | Amend the rule as follows:<br><u>(a)Activity-specific conditions;</u><br><del>(a)(b)</del> Land Use – Effects rules in Rule 22.2 (unless the activity rule and/or activity-specific conditions identify a condition(s) that does not apply);<br><del>(b)(c)</del> Land Use – Building rules in Rule 22.3 (unless the activity rule and/or activity-specific conditions identify a condition(s) that does not apply);<br><del>(c)Activity-specific conditions.”</del> |
|   | 23<br>Country<br>Living         | 23.1.1<br>Permitted<br>Activities P2               |       |            |        | ✓     | This amendment makes it clear  |                 |        | Amend P2 to read as follows:<br>“Home stay <u>for up to 4 people</u> ”   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone |                        |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision     |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   | Zone                   | (home stay)   |       |            |        |       | that the activity is permitted for up to 4 people.  |                 |        |   |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | 23.1.1 Permitted Activities P4 (home occupation) conditions (d) and (e) |       |            |        | ✓     | To align the hours for the activity with the noise rule (23.2.1) for this zone.                                 |                 |        | Amend activity rule 23.1.1 P4(d) and (e) to read as follows:<br><br>(d) Unloading and loading of vehicles and/or the receiving of customers or deliveries only occur after 7:30am and before 7:00pm on any day;<br><br>(e) Machinery <del>may</del> can only be operated after 7:30am and up to 9pm on any day. |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | 23.1.1 Permitted Activities   |       |            |        | ✓     | Travellers' accommodation has been provided for as a Discretionary Activity, but not a permitted activity. Need |                 |        | Insert rule P5 as follows:<br>P5 Travellers' Accommodation<br>(a) For up to 5 people.   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone |                        |                                 |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|------------------------|---------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision     |                                 |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                | Provision #                     | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                        |                                 |       |            |        |       | to be consistent with other zone chapters.   |                 |        |   |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | 23.1.1 Permitted Activities     |       |            |        | ✓     | A new rule is required to accommodate Tamahere Eventide (see notes in chapter – TBC) |                 |        | Insert the following new rule as 23.1.1 P6:<br>“Amendment or alteration to an existing retirement village”<br>Specific activity conditions:<br>(a) <u>The site is already serviced with water, wastewater and stormwater infrastructure;</u><br>(b) <u>Total building coverage of the site or combination of sites does not exceed 65% including all impervious surfaces areas; and</u><br>(c) <u>Building height does not exceed 8m, except for 10m on 30% of the total site coverage.</u> |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | 23.1.2 Discretionary Activities |       |            |        | ✓     | This amendment makes it clear that the activity is for more than 5 people, which     |                 |        | Amend rule 23.1.2 D9 to read as follows:<br>“ <u>Travellers’ accommodation for more than 5 people</u> ”   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone |                                 |                                       |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision              |                                       |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #                           | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                                 |                                       |       |            |        |       | is consistent with other zone chapters.   |                 |        |  |
|   | 23<br>Country<br>Living<br>Zone | 23.1.2<br>Discretionary<br>Activities |       |            |        | ✓     | A homestay activity has been provided for as a permitted activity (rule 23.1.1 P2), which has also been proposed to be amended to include provision for up to 4 people. However for clarity; homestay for more than 4 people needs to be provided |                 |        | Insert the following new rule as 23.1.2 D12:<br><u>“A home stay for more than 4 people.”</u> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone |                        |                                  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|------------------------|----------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
|   | Specific Provision     |                                  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
| Submission Point number   | Chapter                | Provision #                      | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                        |                                  |       |            |        |       | as a Discretionary activity.   |                 |        |   |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | 23.1.3 Non-Complying Activities  |       |            |        | ✓     | A new rule is required to provide consistency with the rural zone for activities situated within the Urban Expansion Area. |                 |        | Insert the following rule as 23.1.3 NC13:<br>(b) <u>The following activities located within the Urban Expansion Area:</u><br>(ix) <u>intensive farming;</u><br>(x) <u>storage, processing or disposal of hazardous waste;</u><br>(xi) <u>correctional facility;</u><br>(xii) <u>extractive industry;</u><br>(xiii) <u>industrial activity;</u><br>(xiv) <u>motorised recreation activity;</u><br>(xv) <u>transport depot;</u><br>(xvi) <u>rural industry.</u> |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | Rule 23.2.1.1 P2 Noise - General |       |            |        | ✓     | Including the standards referred to in P5 ensure they are complied with in conjunction                                     |                 |        | <u>Amend rule 23.2.1.1 P2 to read as follows:</u><br>(v) Noise measured at the notional boundary within any site in the Rural Zone and within any other site in the Country Living Zone must not exceed:<br>(vi) 50dB (LAeq), 7am to 7pm every day;<br>(vii) 45dB (LAeq), 7pm to 10pm every   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone |                        |                                  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |           |   |
|---|------------------------|----------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|-----------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision     |                                  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |           |   |
|   | Chapter                | Provision #                      | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete    | Amend   |
|   |                        |                                  |       |            |        |       | with the rule  |                 |           | day;<br>(viii) 40dB (LAeq) and 65dB (LAm <sub>ax</sub> ), 10pm to 7am the following day.<br>(ix) <u>Noise measured within any site in any other zone, other than the Rural Zone, must meet the permitted noise levels for that other zone.</u><br>(x) <u>Noise levels must be measured in accordance with the requirements of New Zealand Standard NZS 6801:2008 “Acoustics - Measurement of Environmental Sound”.</u><br>(xi) <u>Noise levels must be assessed in accordance with the requirements of New Zealand Standard NZS 6802:2008 “Acoustic-Environmental noise”.</u> |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | Rule 23.2.1.1 Noise – General P3 |       |            |        | ✓     | P3 has been moved into rule 23.2.1.1 P1 as condition (b) |                 | Delete P3 |   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone |                                 |                            |       |            |        |       |   |                 |           |   |
|---|---------------------------------|----------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|-----------|---|
|   | Specific Provision              |                            |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |           |   |
| Submission Point number   | Chapter                         | Provision #                | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete    | Amend   |
|   | 23<br>Country<br>Living<br>Zone | Rule 23.2.1.1<br>P4(a)     |       |            |        | ✓     | The word “noise” provides clarity to this rule. Additionally, including the standards referred to in P5 ensure they are complied with in conjunction with the rule. |                 |           | Amend rule 23.2.1.1 P4(a) to read as follows:<br>(a) Noise generated by any activity in Tamahere Commercial Area A and Tamahere Commercial Area B, as identified on the planning maps, must not exceed the following <u>noise</u> levels:<br>(a) In Tamahere Commercial Areas A and B does not exceed:<br>(i) 65dB (L <sub>Aeq</sub> ), 7am to 10pm;<br>(ii) 50dB (L <sub>Aeq</sub> ) and 75dB (L <sub>Amax</sub> ), 10pm to 7am the following day,<br>(b) Outside Tamahere Commercial Areas A and B, does not exceed:<br>(i) 55dB (L <sub>Aeq</sub> ), 7am to 10pm;<br>(ii) 40dB (L <sub>Aeq</sub> ) and 70dB (L <sub>Amax</sub> ), 10pm to 7am the following day.<br>(c) <u>Noise levels shall be measured in accordance with the requirements of Standard NZS 6801:2008 “Acoustics Measurement of Environmental Sound”.</u><br>(d) <u>Noise levels shall be assessed in accordance with the requirements of Standard NZS 6802:2008 “Acoustic Environmental noise”.</u> |
|   | 23<br>Country<br>Living         | Rule 23.2.1.1<br>P5 and D1 |       |            |        | ✓     | Consequential changes as a result of  |                 | Delete P5 | Amend 23.2.1.1 D1 as follows:<br><br>Noise that does not comply with Rule   |



| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone |                        |                                    |       |            |        |       |  |                 |   |  |
|---|------------------------|------------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|---|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision     |                                    |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |   |  |
|   | Chapter                | Provision #                        | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete  | Amend  |
|   | Zone                   |                                    |       |            |        |       | amendments to P2 and P4. Also need to make consequential changes to D1.  |                 |   | 23.2.1.1 P1, P2, P3 <u>or</u> P4. <del>or P5</del>   |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | Rule 23.2.3 Earthworks (1)         |       |            |        | ✓     | The wording of the rule does not make it clear that the rules in 23.2.3(2) apply to the areas specified in that rule instead of the general earthworks rule. |                 |   | Amend the rule 23.2.3(1) as follows: “(1)Rule 23.2.3.1 – Earthworks General, provides the permitted rules for earthworks activities for the Rural Zone. <u>This rule does not apply in those areas specified in Rule 23.2.3.2, 23.2.3.3 and 23.2.3.4.”</u> |
|   | 23 Country Living      | Rule 23.2.3.1 Earthworks – General |       |            |        | ✓     | The content of this rule is already contained  |                 | (i) Delete PI (a)(ii):<br>(ii) <del>Construction and/or maintenance</del> |  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone |                        |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |                                    |  |
|---|------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|------------------------------------|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision     |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |                                    |  |
|   | Chapter                | Provision #                                     | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete                             | Amend  |
|   | Zone                   | PI(a)(ii)                                       |       |            |        |       | within the definition of ancillary rural earthworks.  |                 | ce—of tracks, fences—of drains; or |  |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | Rule 22.2.3.1 Earthworks - General PI(a)(iii)   |       |            |        | ✓     | For clarity of the rule, it makes sense that the NZS 4431:1989 Code of Practice for Earth Fill for Residential Development is applied to this rule instead of P3. |                 |                                    | Amend rule 22.2.3.1 PI(a)(iii) as follows:<br>(iii) A building platform for a residential activity, including <u>an</u> accessory building-carried out in accordance with <u>NZS 4431:1989 Code of Practice for Earth Fill for Residential Development</u> . |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | Rule 23.2.3.1 Earthworks - General P2(a)(i) and |       |            |        | ✓     | The words” consecutive” and “at least” provide clarity  |                 |                                    | Amend rule 23.2.3.1 P2(a)(i) and (iii) as follows:<br>(i) Do not exceed a volume of more than 250m <sup>3</sup> and an area of more than 1000m <sup>2</sup> within a site over any single <u>consecutive</u> 12 month period;                                |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone |                        |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |                                |   |
|---|------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------------------------------|---|
|   | Specific Provision     |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |                                |   |
| Submission Point number   | Chapter                | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete                         | Amend   |
|   |                        | (iii)  |       |            |        |       | to this rule.  |                 |                                | (vi) Earthworks are setback <u>at least</u> 1.5m from any boundary;   |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | Rule 23.2.3.1 Earthworks General P3  |       |            |        | ✓     | P3 has been included in rule 23.2.3.1 P1(a)(iii).                              |                 | Delete P3.                     |   |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | Rule 23.2.3.1 Earthworks – General P4(iv)  |       |            |        | ✓     | The words “at least” provide clarity to this rule.                             |                 |                                | Amend rule 23.2.3.1 P4(a)(iv) as follows:<br>(vii) Fill material is setback <u>at least</u> 1.5m from all boundaries; |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | Rule 23.2.3.2 Earthworks – Maaori Sites and Maaori Areas of Significance RD1(b)(i) |       |            |        | ✓     | This matter of discretion does not assist the planner or applicant in any way. |                 | Delete rule 23.2.3.2 RD1(b)(i) |   |
|   | 23 Country Living      | Rule 23.2.3.2 Earthworks – Maaori Sites and Maaori                                 |       |            |        | ✓     | This matter of discretion does not assist the planner or                       |                 | Delete rule 23.2.3.2 RD2(b)(i) |   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone |                        |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |                          |   |
|---|------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------------------------|---|
|   | Specific Provision     |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |                          |   |
| Submission Point number   | Chapter                | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete                   | Amend   |
|   | Zone                   | Areas of Significance RD2(b)(i)                            |       |            |        |       | applicant in any way.   |                 |                          |   |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | Rule 23.2.3.3 Earthworks – Significant Natural Areas PI(a) |       |            |        | ✓     | The word “are” and “any single consecutive” provides clarity to the rule. |                 |                          | Amend rule 22.2.3.3 PI(a) to read as follows:<br>(b) Earthworks <u>are</u> for the maintenance of existing tracks, fences or drains within an identified Significant Natural Area that meet all of the following conditions:<br>(i) Maximum volume of 50m <sup>3</sup> in <u>any single consecutive</u> 12 month period;<br>(ii) Maximum area of 250m <sup>2</sup> in <u>any single consecutive</u> 12 month period;<br>and<br>(iii) Not include importing any fill material. |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | Rule 23.2.3.3 Earthworks – Significant Natural Areas DI    |       |            |        | ✓     | DI is not necessary as activity becomes restricted discretionary.         |                 | Delete rule 23.2.3.3 DI. |   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone |                                 |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|---------------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision              |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   | 23<br>Country<br>Living<br>Zone | Rule 23.2.3.4<br>Earthworks –<br>within<br>Landscape and<br>Natural<br>Character<br>Areas PI(a) |       |            |        | ✓     | The additional wording provides clarification as to which areas are being encompassed by this rule. In addition The words “any single consecutive” provides clarity to the rule. |                 |        | Amend rule 23.2.3.4 PI(a) to read as follows:<br>(b) Earthworks are for the maintenance of existing tracks, fences or drains within <u>the following landscapes, natural features and natural character areas:</u><br>(viii) <u>Hill Country Significant Amenity Landscape;</u><br>(ix) <u>Significant Amenity Landscape (SAL) – Waikato river and margins and lakes;</u><br>(x) <u>Significant Amenity Landscape (SAL) – sand dune</u><br>(xi) <u>High or Outstanding Natural Character area of the coastal environment</u><br>(xii) <u>Outstanding Natural Feature sand dune</u><br>(xiii) <u>Outstanding Natural Feature (ONF)</u><br>(xiv) <u>Outstanding Natural Landscapes (ONLs)</u><br><del>an identified Landscape or Natural Character Area</del> and must meet all of the following conditions:<br>(i) The earthworks are undertaken within <u>any single consecutive</u> 12 month period;<br>(ii) The earthworks must not exceed |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone |                        |                                     |       |            |        |       |   |                 |           |  |
|---|------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|-----------|--|
|   | Specific Provision     |                                     |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |           |  |
| Submission Point number   | Chapter                | Provision #                         | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete    | Amend  |
|   |                        |                                     |       |            |        |       |   |                 |           | the following areas and volumes within <u>any single consecutive</u> 12 month period:  |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | Rule 23.2.4 Hazardous substances P1 |       |            |        | ✓     | The words “contained within” are not required.  |                 |           | Amend rule 23.2.4 P1(a)(i) to read as follows:<br>(i) The aggregate quantity of any hazardous substance of any hazard classification on a site is less than the quantity specified for the Country Living Zone in Table 6.1 <del>contained within</del> Appendix 5 (Hazardous Substances); and |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | Rule 23.2.4 Hazardous substances P1 |       |            |        |       | CI is not appropriate within the Country Living Zone and is to be replaced with a Non-Complying Activity. |                 | Delete CI | Make consequential amendments to D1 to read as follows:<br><br>“Rule 23.2.4 P1, <u>or</u> P2 <del>or</del> CI.”  |
|   | 23 Country Living      | Rule 23.2.4 Hazardous substances –  |       |            |        | ✓     | This new rule provides a more   |                 |           | Amend rule 23.2.4 to insert NCI as follows:<br><br><u>NCI</u> The storage of fuel for retail sale within service station in the Country Living   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone |                        |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
|   | Specific Provision     |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
| Submission Point number   | Chapter                | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   | Zone                   | New rule  |       |            |        |       | restrictive approach than current CI, as this is a sensitive environment. |                 |        | <u>Zone.</u>   |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | Rule 23.2.5.1 Notable tree – removal or destruction RDI(b)(i) |       |            |        | ✓     | The word “and” provides clarity to the rule.                              |                 |        | Amend rule 23.2.5.2 RDI(b)(i) to read as follows:<br>(vi) timing and manner in which the activity is carried out; <u>and</u>   |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | Rule 23.2.5.2 Notable tree - trimming RDI(b)(i)               |       |            |        | ✓     | The word “and” provides clarity to the rule.                              |                 |        | Amend rule 23.2.5.2 RDI(b)(i) to read as follows:<br>(i) Timing and manner in which the activity is carried out; <u>and</u>  |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | Rule 23.2.5.3 Notable tree – activities within the dripline   |       |            |        | ✓     | Rule needs to include “cleanfill” in addition to “fill material”          |                 |        | Amend rule 23.2.5.3 PI(a)(i) as follows:<br>(ii) excavation, compaction, sealing or soil disturbance and placement of fill material, <u>or cleanfill</u> , except for sealing of an existing road or footpath; and |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone |                        |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision     |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter                | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                        | PI(a)(i)   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | Rule 23.2.5.3 Notable tree – activities within the dripline RDI(a) |       |            |        | ✓     | The words “within the dripline of the notable tree” provide clarity to the rule.   |                 |        | Amend rule 23.2.5.3 RDI(a) as follows:<br>(b) Any activity <u>within the dripline of the notable tree</u> that does not comply with Rule 23.2.5.3 PI   |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | 23.2.6.1 Signs – General P2(a)(viii) and (xi)                      |       |            |        | ✓     | Re-wording this rule provides clarity.<br><br>Further, P2(a)(viii) is not required because the Country Living Zone provisions do not apply within the road |                 |        | Amend rule 23.2.6.1 P2(a)(viii) and (xi) as follows:<br><br><del>(viii) The sign does not project over road reserve;</del><br><br>(xi) The sign is <u>for the purpose of identification and interpretation</u> <del>not attached to</del> <u>of</u> a Maaori site of significance listed in Schedule 30.3 (Maaori Sites of Significance) <del>except for the purpose of identification and interpretation;</del> |



| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone |                                 |                                      |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
|   | Specific Provision              |                                      |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
| Submission Point number   | Chapter                         | Provision #                          | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                                 |                                      |       |            |        |       | reserve.  |                 |        |  |
|   | 23<br>Country<br>Living<br>Zone | 23.2.6.1 Signs<br>– General<br>P3(a) |       |            |        | ✓     | This rule excluded signs for rental properties and provided for only 1 sign per agency, as opposed to the site. This proposed wording provides clarification. Additionally P3(a)(iv) is not required as the Country Living zone provisions do not apply within the road |                 |        | Amend rule 23.2.6.1 P3 as follows:<br>(a) A real estate 'for sale' or 'for rent' sign relating to the site on which it is located must comply with all of the following conditions:<br>(i) There is no more than + 3 signs per site agency;<br>(ii) The sign is not illuminated;<br>(iii) The sign does not contain any moving parts, fluorescent, flashing or revolving lights or reflective materials;<br>(iv) <del>The sign does not project into or over road reserve.</del> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone |                                 |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|---------------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision              |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #                                       | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                                 |   |       |            |        |       | reserve.  |                 |        |  |
|   | 23<br>Country<br>Living<br>Zone | 23.2.6.2 Signs<br>– effects on<br>Traffic - PI(a) |       |            |        | ✓     | The amended wording provides clarity for the rule and consistency with other rules. |                 |        | Amend rule 23.2.6.2 PI(a) as follows:<br>(a) Any sign directed at road users must meet the following conditions:<br>(i) Not imitate the content, colour or appearance of any traffic control sign; and<br>(ii) Be located at least 60m from controlled intersections, pedestrian crossings and any other sign; and<br>(iii) Not obstruct sight lines of drivers turning into or out of a site entrance and intersections; and<br><del>(iv) Be able to be viewed by drivers for at least 250m; and</del><br>(v) Contain no more than 40 characters and no more than 6 symbols; and<br>(vi) Have lettering that is at least 200mm high; and<br>(vii) <del>Comply with the following</del> Where the sign directs traffic to a site entrance <u>the sign must be at least:</u><br>A. 175m from the site entrance on any road with a speed limit of 80 km/hr or less; or |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone |                        |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |  |  |
|---|------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--|--|
|   | Specific Provision     |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |  |  |
| Submission Point number   | Chapter                | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete   | Amend  |
|   |                        |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |  | B. 250m from the site entrance on any road with a speed limit of more than 80km/hr.  |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | Rule 23.2.8 Indigenous vegetation clearance in a Significant Natural Area PI(a) |       |            |        | ✓     | This new rule ensures indigenous vegetation can be cleared for conservation activities. |                 |  | Amend Rule 23.2.8 PI(a) to insert new rule (vi) to read as follows:<br><br><u>Removing vegetation for conservation activities.</u> |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | 23.2.8 P6 Indigenous vegetation clearance inside a Significant Natural Area     |       |            |        | ✓     | The activity in P6 is a repeat of P2  |                 | Delete P6 as follows:<br><br>“P6<br>Removal of up to 5m <sup>3</sup> of manuka and/or kanuka outside of the Coastal Environment per year per |  |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone**

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |   |       |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---------|-----------------|---|-------|
|   | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons | Decision Sought |   |       |
| Submission Point number   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |         | Retain          | Delete  | Amend |
|   |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 | property for domestic firewood purposes or arts and crafts provided the removal will not directly result in the death, destruction or irreparable damage of any other tree, bush or plant.”<br>Make |       |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone |                        |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |   |   |
|---|------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|---|---|
|   | Specific Provision     |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |   |   |
| Submission Point number   | Chapter                | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete  | Amend   |
|   |                        |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 | consequential change to DI as follows:<br><br>“...P4; or P5 or P6.” |   |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | 23.2.9 Indigenous vegetation clearance - outside a Significant Natural Area |       |            |        | ✓     | The heading “outside a Significant Natural Area” is confusing, as the provision relates to all areas of the Country Living Zone that is not covered by SNA. |                 |   | Amend heading to rule 23.2.9 to read “Indigenous vegetation clearance – general”  |
|   | 23 Country Living      | 23.2.9 Indigenous vegetation  |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional wording in this rule provides  |                 |   | Amend rule 23.2.9 P1(a)(ii) to read:<br><br>(ii) maintaining productive pasture through the removal of up to 1000m <sup>2</sup> |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone**

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone |                        |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
|   | Specific Provision     |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
| Submission Point number   | Chapter                | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   | Zone                   | clearance - outside a Significant Natural Area PI(a)(ii)                           |       |            |        |       | clarity.   |                 |        | per <u>single consecutive 12 month period year</u> of manuka and/or kanuka that is <u>at least</u> more than 10m from a waterbody, and less than 4m in height; or  |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | 23.2.9 Indigenous vegetation clearance - outside a Significant Natural Area RDI(b) |       |            |        | ✓     | Amendments required to wording to ensure intent of the rule is correct and formatting changed in (b)(v) to be clear. |                 |        | Amend rule 22.2.9 RDI to read:<br>(f) Indigenous Vegetation clearance outside a Significant Natural Area identified on the planning maps or in Schedule 30. 5 (Urban Allotment Significant Natural Areas) that does not comply with Rule 21.2.9 PI, P2 or P3.<br>(g) Council's discretion is restricted to the following matters:<br>(i) The extent to which the clearance will result in the fragmentation and isolation of indigenous ecosystems and habitats, including the loss of corridors or connections that link indigenous ecosystems and habitat and the loss of buffering of indigenous ecosystems;<br>(ii) The extent to which the clearance will result in loss, damage or disruption to ecological processes, functions and ecological integrity, |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone**

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone |                    |                       |       |            |        |       |                             |                 |        |  |
|---|--------------------|-----------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|-----------------------------|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision |                       |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                     | Decision Sought |        |  |
|   | Chapter            | Provision #           | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |                             | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                    |                       |       |            |        |       |                             |                 |        | <p>including ecosystem services;</p> <p>(iii) The <del>extent to which</del> cumulative effects <u>of the vegetation clearance</u> <del>have been considered and addressed;</del></p> <p>(iv) The extent to which the clearance affects Tangata Whenua relationships with indigenous biodiversity on the site;</p> <p>(v) The extent to which the indigenous biodiversity contributes to natural character and landscape values, including: <del>in areas of outstanding natural character, outstanding natural features, outstanding natural landscapes and significant amenity landscapes.</del></p> <p>A. <u>areas of outstanding natural character.</u></p> <p>B. <u>outstanding natural features.</u></p> <p>C. <u>outstanding natural landscapes; and</u></p> <p>D. <u>significant amenity landscapes.</u></p> |
|   | 23<br>Country      | 23.3.1<br>Dwelling PI |       |            |        | ✓     | The reference to "record of |                 |        | Amend rule 23.3.1 PI to read as follows:<br>(a) One dwelling within a <del>site</del> <u>record of title</u> ;   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone |                        |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision     |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   | Living Zone            |   |       |            |        |       | title” has been included for correction and other words for clarity of the rule.                             |                 |        | (b) The dwelling must not be located within any of the following landscape and natural character areas:<br>(v) Outstanding Natural Feature;<br>(vi) Outstanding Natural Landscape;<br>(vii) Outstanding Natural Character Area of the coastal environment;<br>(viii) High Natural Character Area of the coastal environment.  |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | 23.3.2 Minor Dwelling PI  |       |            |        | ✓     | The reference to “record of title” has been included for correction and other words for clarity of the rule. |                 |        | Amend rule 23.3.2 PI as follows:<br>(c) One minor dwelling within a <del>site record of title</del> must not exceed 70m <sup>2</sup> <del>gfa</del> <u>gross floor area</u> .<br>(d) Where there is an existing dwelling located within a <del>site record of title</del> , the <u>minor dwelling must</u> :<br>(iii) <del>The minor dwelling must</del> be located within 20m of the <u>existing</u> dwelling;<br><del>The minor dwelling</del> (ii) must share a single driveway access with the existing dwelling. |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | 23.3.3 Buildings and structures in Landscape and Natural Character Areas DI |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional words in this rule provide clarity.   |                 |        | Amend rule 23.3.3 DI to read as follows:<br>(c) Any building or structure that is located within any of the following <u>landscape and natural character areas</u> :<br>(iv) Outstanding Natural Feature;<br>(v) Outstanding Natural Landscape;<br>(vi) Outstanding Natural Character Area;   |



| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone |                        |                              |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|------------------------|------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision     |                              |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                | Provision #                  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                        |                              |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        | (vii) High Natural Character Area.  |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | 23.3.4 Height (1)            |       |            |        | ✓     | The wording of the rule does not make it clear that rule 23.3.4.2 applies to the areas specified in that rule instead of the height building general rule. |                 |        | Amend rule 23.3.4(2) as follows:<br><br>(2) Rule 23.3.4.1 – Height - Building general provides permitted height levels across the entire Rural Zone for buildings, structures or vegetation. <u>This rule does not apply in those areas specified in Rule 23.3.4.2.</u> |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | New impervious surfaces rule |       |            |        | ✓     | To include the impervious surfaces rule from Rule 14.11.1(P2) and 14.11.2(RD2) to make it easier to find   |                 |        | Insert the following rule after Rule 23.3.4:<br><u>Rule 23.3.4A Impervious surfaces</u><br><br><u>PI</u><br><u>The impervious surface of a site must not exceed 70%.</u><br><br><u>RDI</u><br><u>(a) Impervious surfaces that does not comply with Rule 23.3.4A PI</u>  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone |                        |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision     |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                | Provision #                                    | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                        |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        | <p><u>(b) Council's discretion is restricted to the following matters:</u></p> <p><u>(i) Site design, layout and amenity;</u></p> <p><u>(ii) The risk of flooding, nuisance or damage to the site or other buildings and sites.</u></p>   |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | 23.3.5 Daylight admission RDI (b)              |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional wording to this rule provides clarity.                    |                 |        | <p>Amend rule 23.3.5 RDI (b) as follows:</p> <p>(b) Council's discretion is restricted to the following matters:</p> <p>(vi) Height of <u>the</u> building;</p> <p>(vii) Design and location of the building;</p> <p>(viii) Admission of daylight and sunlight to the site and other site;</p> <p>(ix) Privacy on <u>any</u> other site;</p> <p>(x) Amenity values of the locality.</p> |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | 23.3.7.1 Building Setbacks – All boundaries PI |       |            |        | ✓     | The reference to “record of title” has been included for correction. |                 |        | <p>Amend rule 23.3.7.1(a) to read as follows:</p> <p>(b) A building located on a <u>site Record of Title</u> containing more than 1000m<sup>2</sup> must be set back a minimum of:</p>  |
|   | 23 Country             | 23.3.7.1 Building                              |       |            |        | ✓     | This additional matter of  |                 |        | <p>Insert the following new rule in rule 23.3.7.1 RDI (b):</p> <p><u>(v) reverse sensitivity.</u></p>   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone |                        |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|---|------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
|   | Specific Provision     |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
| Submission Point number   | Chapter                | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   | Living Zone            | Setbacks – All boundaries RDI (a)                        |       |            |        |       | discretion is required to be included in the planner’s assessment of effects of this activity.            |                 |        |  |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | 23.3.7.4 Building – Airport Noise Outer Control Boundary |       |            |        | ✓     | This rule is a noise rule, not a setback requirement and needs to be re-located.                          |                 |        | Amend location of this rule to follow rule 23.3.8 Building – Horotiu Noise Acoustic Area.  |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | 23.3.7.5 Building setback - waterbodies PI               |       |            |        | ✓     | Rule re-worded to be consistent with other zone chapters. Additionally the words “public or private” have |                 |        | Amend rule 23.3.7.5 PI (b) to read as follows:<br>(b) <del>PI does not apply to a</del> <u>A</u> public amenity of up to 25m <sup>2</sup> , or a pump shed (public or private) within any building setback identified in rule 23.3.7.5 PI. |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone |                        |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision     |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                | Provision #                                | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                        |  |       |            |        |       | been added to clarify that the pump shed can be either private or public.  |                 |        |   |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | 23.3.7.5 Building setback - waterbodies PI |       |            |        | ✓     | Amend the rule so that the setback represents 25m esplanade reserve plus the yard setback for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers, and 20m esplanade plus the yard setback for all other waterbodies. |                 |        | Amend Rule 23.3.7.5 as follows:<br>PI<br>(a) Any building must be set back a minimum of:<br>(i) <del>23</del> 32m from the margin of any;<br>A. lake; and<br>B. wetland;<br>(ii) <del>23-32</del> m from the bank of any river (other than the Waikato River and Waipa River);<br>(iii) 37m from the banks of the Waikato |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone |                        |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|------------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
|   | Specific Provision     |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
| Submission Point number   | Chapter                | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                        |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        | River and the Waipa River; and<br><br>(iv) <del>27.5</del> 32m from mean high water springs.  |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | 23.3.9.3 All heritage items – alteration or addition PI(a) |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional words in this rule provide clarity. |                 |        | Amend rule 23.3.9.3 PI(a) to read as follows:<br>(a) Alteration <del>of</del> , or addition to, a heritage item listed in Schedule 30.1 (Heritage Items) <u>must</u> comply with the following conditions:<br>(iii) No significant feature of interest is removed, destroyed or damaged; <u>and</u><br>(iv) Alterations or additions are not visible from a public place. |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | 23.3.9.4 All heritage items – maintenance or repair PI(a)  |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional words in this rule provide clarity. |                 |        | Amend rule 23.3.9.4 PI(a):<br>(a) Maintenance or repair of a heritage item listed in Schedule 30.1 (Heritage Items) <u>must</u> comply with the following conditions:   |
|   | 23 Country Living      | 23.3.9.5 All heritage items – site development             |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional words in this rule provide          |                 |        | Amend rule 23.3.9.5 RD1(b)(iv):<br>(v) The relationship of the heritage item with the setting, <u>including the area between the front of the heritage item and the road.</u>   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone |                        |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
|   | Specific Provision     |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
| Submission Point number   | Chapter                | Provision #                               | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   | Zone                   | RDI(b)(iv)                                |       |            |        |       | clarity.   |                 |        |  |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | 23.4 Subdivision                          |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional words in this rule provide clarity.                       |                 |        | Amend the title to rule 23.4 to read as follows:<br>“23.4 Subdivision <u>Rules</u> ”   |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | 23.4.1 PRI Prohibited Subdivision         |       |            |        | ✓     | The reference to “record of title” has been included for correction. |                 |        | Amend rule 23.4.1 PRI to read as follows:<br>Any subdivision within Hamilton’s Urban Expansion Area <u>as identified on the planning maps</u> involving the creation of any additional <del>lot</del> <u>record of title</u> .   |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | 23.4.2 General Subdivision RDI(a) and (b) |       |            |        | ✓     |  |                 |        | Amend rule 23.4.2 RDI(a) and (b) as follows:<br>(a) Subdivision must comply with <del>all of</del> the following conditions, <u>where applicable</u> :<br>(i) All proposed lots must have a net site area of at least 5000m <sup>2</sup> .<br>(ii) Where the land being subdivided is <u>wholly</u> inside the Airport Subdivision Control Boundary or wholly or partly inside the SEL 95 Boundary identified on the planning maps, the average net site area of all proposed lots must be at least 1.1ha; |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone |                        |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision     |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                | Provision #                                   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                        |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        | <p>(iii) Where the land being subdivided straddles the Airport Subdivision Control Boundary, the maximum number of proposed titles must be the smallest nearest whole number calculated by the following formula:</p> $\frac{\text{Proposed Record of Titles lots} \times \text{area (ha) outside}^* + \text{area (ha) inside}^*}{0.5}$ <p style="text-align: center;">I.1</p> <p>* outside and inside Airport Subdivision Control Boundary</p> <p>(b) Council's discretion is restricted to the following matters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Adverse effects on amenity values;</li> <li>(v) Effects on the operation of the <del>airport</del> Airport Subdivision Control Boundary or the SEL 95 Boundary.</li> </ul> |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | 23.4.3 Subdivision within identified areas D1 |       |            |        | ✓     | To accommodate the consequential changes as a result of changes to 23.4.4 Title |                 |        | <p>Insert new (ix) into rule 23.4.3 D1 as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(ix) A natural hazard area.</li> </ul>  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone |                        |                             |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|------------------------|-----------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision     |                             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                | Provision #                 | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                        |                             |       |            |        |       | boundaries rule.   |                 |        |   |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | 23.4.4 heading              |       |            |        | ✓     | This rule heading needs amending to reflect the changes being made to RDI.                                 |                 |        | Amend rule 23.4.4 heading to read as follows:<br>“Title boundaries – <del>Existing Buildings natural hazard area, contaminated land, Significant Amenity Landscape, notable trees, intensive farming activities, aggregate extraction areas</del> ”   |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | 23.4.4 Title boundaries RDI |       |            |        | ✓     | Rule needs amending to provide clarity as to its purpose. Consequential changes to be made in other rules. |                 |        | Amend rule 23.4.4 RDI to read as follows:<br><del>(a) Subdivision of land containing any natural hazard area, contaminated land, Significant Amenity Landscape, notable tree, intensive farming activity or Aggregate Extraction Area must comply with all of the following conditions:</del><br>(i) (a) The boundaries of every proposed lot containing an existing building must demonstrate compliance with the Land Use - Building rules in Rule 23.3 relating to:<br>(i) Rule 23.3.5 (Daylight admission);<br>(ii) Rule 23.3.6 (Building coverage);<br>(iii) Rule 23.3.7 (Building Setbacks);<br>(ii) (b) Rule 23.4.4 RDI (a)(i) does not apply to any non-compliance with |



**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone**

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        |   |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---------|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |         | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                    |             |       |            |        |       |         |                 |        | <p>the Land Use – Building rules in Rule 23.3 that existed lawfully prior to the subdivision.</p> <p><del>(iii) (c) Any boundary of a proposed lot must not divide the following:</del></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><del>A. a natural hazard area;</del></li> <li><del>B. contaminated land;</del></li> <li><del>C. Significant Amenity Landscape;</del></li> <li><del>D. Notable tree.</del></li> </ul> <p><del>(iv) Any boundary of a proposed lot must provide the following setbacks:</del></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><del>A. 300m from any intensive farming activity;</del></li> <li><del>B. 200m from an Aggregate Extraction Area for sand extraction;</del></li> <li><del>C. 500m from an Aggregate Extraction Area for rock extraction.</del></li> </ul> <p>(c) Council's discretion is restricted to the following matters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Landscape values;</li> <li>(ii) Amenity values and character;</li> <li>(iii) Reverse sensitivity effects;</li> <li>(iv) Effects on any existing building;</li> <li><del>(v) Effects on a natural hazard area;</del></li> <li><del>(vi) Effects on contaminated land;</del></li> <li><del>(vii) Effects on a notable tree;</del></li> <li><del>(viii) Effects on an intensive farming</del></li> </ul> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone |                        |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
|   | Specific Provision     |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
| Submission Point number   | Chapter                | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                        |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        | activity;<br>E. <del>Effects on an Aggregate Extraction Area.</del>   |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | 23.4.4 Title boundaries NCI   |       |            |        | ✓     | Activity status too onerous for this rule.   |                 |        | Amend rule 23.4.4 NCI to DI.  |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | 23.4.5 Site boundaries – Significant Natural Areas, heritage items, archaeological sites, sites of significance to Maaori heading |       |            |        | ✓     | This rule needs to apply only to significant natural areas and notable trees, as rule 23.4.6 (heritage items) and new rule 23.4.6A for archaeological sites and sites and areas of significance to Maaori will |                 |        | Amend rule 23.4.5 heading to read as follows:<br>“Site boundaries – Significant Natural Areas, <del>heritage items, archaeological sites, sites of significance to Maaori,</del> <u>notable trees</u> ” |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone |                        |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|---|------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
|   | Specific Provision     |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
| Submission Point number   | Chapter                | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                        |   |       |            |        |       | accommodate these rules.  |                 |        |   |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | 23.4.5 Site boundaries – Significant Natural Areas, heritage items, archaeological sites, sites of significance to Maaori RDI (a) |       |            |        | ✓     | The removal of clause (ii) is because it is already covered in rule 23.4.6. The removal of clauses (iii) and (iv) are to set these rules apart and create a new rule entirely (proposed rule 23.4.6A) |                 |        | Amend rule 23.4.5 RDI(a) to read as follows:<br>(a) Any boundary of a proposed lot must not divide any of the following:<br>(i) A Significant Natural Area;<br>(ii) <del>A heritage item as identified in Schedule 30.1 (Heritage Items);</del><br>(iii) <del>A Maaori site of significance as identified in Schedule 30.3 (Maaori Sites of Significance); or</del><br>(iv) <del>A Maaori area of significance as identified in Schedule 30.4 (Maaori Areas of Significance);</del><br>(v) (iii) notable tree |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | 23.4.5 Site boundaries – Significant Natural Areas, heritage items,   |       |            |        | ✓     | Consequential amendment arising from the removal of notable trees   |                 |        | Insert new matter of discretion into rule 22.4.5 RDI (b) as follows:<br><b>(viii)</b> <u>effects on notable trees.</u>  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone |                        |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision     |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                        | archaeological sites, sites of significance to Maaori (b)(vi) |       |            |        |       | from rule 23.4.5 RDI.  |                 |        |   |
|   | 23 Country Living Zone | New provision   |       |            |        | ✓     | Amendment arising from splitting out archaeological sites and Maaori sites and areas of significance in rule 23.4.5. |                 |        | <p>Insert new rule 23.4.6A (after rule 23.4.5) titled “Subdivision of land containing archaeological sites, Maaori sites of significance and Maaori areas of significance”</p> <p><u>RDI</u></p> <p>(g) <u>The boundaries of every proposed lot must not divide any of the following:</u></p> <p>(iii) <u>Maaori sites of significance as identified in Schedule 30.3 (Maaori sites of significance);</u></p> <p>(iv) <u>Maaori areas of significance as identified in Schedule 30.4 (Maaori areas of significance).</u></p> <p>(h) <u>Council’s discretion is restricted to the following matters:</u></p> <p>(vii) <u>effects on heritage values;</u></p> <p>(viii) <u>context and setting of the heritage item; and</u></p> <p>(ix) <u>the extent to which the relationship of the heritage item with its setting is maintained.</u></p> <p><u>DI</u></p> <p><u>Subdivision that does not comply with Rule</u></p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone |                                 |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|---------------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision              |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                                 |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        | 23.4.6A RDI.  |
|   | 23<br>Country<br>Living<br>Zone | 23.4.7<br>Subdivision –<br>Road frontage<br>RDI(a)        |       |            |        | ✓     | To provide<br>clarity to this<br>rule.         |                 |        | Amend rule 23.4.7 RDI(a) to read as follows:<br>(a) Every proposed lot <del>as part of the subdivision having</del> <u>with</u> a road boundary, other than <del>one designed as</del> any access allotment or utility allotment <u>or lot accessed via an access leg containing a road access leg</u> , must have a width along the road boundary of at least 15m.   |
|   | 23<br>Country<br>Living<br>Zone | 23.4.8<br>Subdivision –<br>Building<br>platform<br>RDI(a) |       |            |        | ✓     | Wording to<br>provide clarity<br>to this rule. |                 |        | Amend rule 23.4.8 RDI(a) to read as follows:<br>(a) Subdivision, other than an access allotment or utility allotment, must provide a building platform on <u>every</u> the proposed lot. <u>The building platform must that meet all of the following conditions:</u><br>(vii) has an area of 1000m <sup>2</sup> exclusive of boundary setbacks;<br>(viii) has an average gradient no steeper than 1:8;<br>(ix) has vehicular access in accordance with Rule 14.12.1 P1;<br>(x) is certified by a geotechnical engineer as geotechnically stable <u>and suitable for a building platform</u> ;<br>(xi) is not subject to inundation in a 2% |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone |                                 |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|---|---------------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
|   | Specific Provision              |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
| Submission Point number   | Chapter                         | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|   |                                 |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        | AEP storm or flood event;<br>(xii) a dwelling could be built on as a permitted activity in accordance with Rule 23.3.  |
|   | 23<br>Country<br>Living<br>Zone | 23.4.10<br>Subdivision of<br>land containing<br>mapped off-<br>road walkways<br>heading |       |            |        | ✓     | Heading to<br>include<br>cycleways and<br>bridleways |                 |        | Amend heading to 23.4.10 to read as follows:<br>“23.4.10 Subdivision of land containing mapped off-road walkways, cycleways, bridleways”   |
|   | 23<br>Country<br>Living<br>Zone | 23.4.10<br>Subdivision on<br>land containing<br>mapped off-<br>road walkways<br>RDI     |       |            |        | ✓     | Wording to<br>provide clarity<br>to this rule.       |                 |        | Amend rule 23.4.10 RDI to read as follows:<br>(a) Subdivision of land where containing walkways shown on the planning maps must provide those walkways, cycleways and bridleways and are to be provided as part of the subdivision must comply with all of the following conditions:<br>(i) The walkway, cycleway or bridleway is at least 3 metres wide and<br>(ii) the walkway, cycleway or bridleway is designed and constructed for shared pedestrian and cycle use, as per Rule 14.12.1 P8 (Access and road performance standards);<br>(iii) the walkway, cycleway or bridleway is generally in accordance with the |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone |                                 |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|---|---------------------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number   | Specific Provision              |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|   | Chapter                         | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|   |                                 |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        | <p>walkway route shown on the planning maps;</p> <p>(iv) the walkway, <u>cycleway or bridleway</u> is shown on the plan of subdivision and vested in the Council.</p> <p>(b) Council's discretion is restricted to the following matters:</p> <p>(i) alignment of the walkway, <u>cycleway or bridleway</u>;</p> <p>(ii) drainage in relation to the walkway, <u>cycleway or bridleway</u>;</p> <p>(iii) standard of design and construction of the walkway, <u>cycleway or bridleway</u>;</p> <p>(iv) land stability;</p> <p>(v) amenity matters including batter slopes;</p> <p>(v) connection to reserves.</p> |
|   | 23<br>Country<br>Living<br>Zone | 23.4.11<br>Subdivision of<br>land containing<br>all or part of<br>an<br>Environmental<br>Protection |       |            |        | ✓     | Adding legal protection as a matter of discretion enables Council to protect areas |                 |        | Amend rule 23.4.11 CI(b) to include the following matter of discretion:<br>(ii) <u>Legal protection if appropriate.</u>   |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone**

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 23 Country Living Zone |                    |             |       |            |        |       |                            |                 |        |       |
|---|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|----------------------------|-----------------|--------|-------|
|   | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                    | Decision Sought |        |       |
| Submission Point number   | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |                            | Retain          | Delete | Amend |
|   |                    | Area C1(b)  |       |            |        |       | of planting in perpetuity. |                 |        |       |

## 19.0 Chapter 24 - Village Zone

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 24 Village Zone**

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 24 Village Zone |                    |                                    |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|------------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
|  | Specific Provision |                                    |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
| Submission Point number                                      | Chapter            | Provision #                        | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | Chapter 24: Village Zone (heading) |       |            |        | ✓     | To assist in clarifying that all of the provisions within the chapter are rules. |                 |        | Amend the heading as follows: “Chapter 24: Village Zone – <u>Rules</u> ”   |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | 24.1.1 Permitted Activities (1)    |       |            |        | ✓     | The list of rules (a) – (c) should follow the order that they appear             |                 |        | Amend the title as follows:<br>(1) The following activities are permitted activities if they meet all the following: |



| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 24 Village Zone |                    |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |  |   |
|--|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--|---|
| Submission Point number                                      | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |  |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete   | Amend   |
|  |                    |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |  | <p><del>(a) Activity-specific conditions;</del><br/> <del>(a)(b) Land Use – Effects rules in Rule 24.2 (unless the activity rule and/or activity-specific conditions identify a condition(s) that does not apply);</del><br/> <del>(b)(c) Land Use – Building rules in Rule 24.3 (unless the activity rule and/or activity-specific conditions identify a condition(s) that does not apply);</del><br/> <del>(c) Activity-specific conditions.”</del></p> |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | 24.1.1 Permitted Activities P2 (A Marae Complex or Papakaaingā Housing Development on Māori Freehold Land or on Māori Customary Land) Activity specific condition (a) |       |            |        | ✓     | Condition (a) was not intended to be included The rule needs to enable development of the site without building coverage. |                 | (a) The total building coverage does not exceed 50%; |   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 24 Village Zone |                    |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |                   |   |
|--|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|-------------------|---|
| Submission Point number                                      | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |                   |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete            | Amend   |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | 24.1.1 (P2) Permitted Activities A Marae Complex or Papakaainga Housing Development on Maaori Freehold Land or on Maaori Customary Land |       |            |        | ✓     | The correct term is “endorsed” rather than “approved”                           |                 |                   | Amend Rule 24.1.1(P2)(b)(i) as follows:<br>(i) A Concept Management Plan <del>approved</del> <u>endorsed</u> by the Māori Land Court and<br><br>Amend Rule 24.1.1(P1)(c)(i) as follows:<br>(i) A Concept Management Plan <del>approved</del> <u>endorsed</u> by the Māori Land Court;                                     |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | 24.1.1 Permitted Activities (home occupation) P3 Activity-specific condition (d) & (e)  |       |            |        | ✓     | To align the hours for the activity with the noise rule (24.2.1) for this zone. |                 |                   | Amend Activity rule P3(d) and (e) –<br>(d) Unloading and loading of vehicles and/or the receiving of customers or deliveries only occur after <del>7:30</del> am and before 7:00pm on any day;<br>(e) Machinery <del>may</del> <u>can only</u> be operated after <del>7:30</del> am and up to <del>9</del> pm on any day. |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | 24.1.2 Permitted Activities P7  |       |            |        | ✓     | Condition (b) is unnecessary for a home   |                 | Delete rule P7(b) |   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 24 Village Zone |                    |                             |       |            |        |       |   |                 |   |   |
|--|--------------------|-----------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|---|---|
| Submission Point number                                      | Specific Provision |                             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |   |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #                 | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete  | Amend   |
|  |                    | (Home stay)                 |       |            |        |       | occupation activity.  |                 | No more than 2 people who are not permanent residents of the site are employed at any one time. |   |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | 24.1.1 Permitted Activities |       |            |        | ✓     | Retirement villages in the Village Zone should be provided for on the boundaries of towns and villages provided they can be serviced by infrastructure. Retirement villages provide opportunities for residential development |                 |   | Insert new activity rule following P8 for retirement villages as follows:<br>(k) <u>The site or combination of sites where the retirement village is proposed to be located has a minimum net site area of 3ha;</u><br>(l) <u>The site is either serviced by or within 400m walking distance of public transport;</u><br>(m) <u>The site is connected to public water and wastewater infrastructure;</u><br>(n) <u>Minimum living court or balcony area and dimensions:</u><br>(iv) <u>Apartment – 10m<sup>2</sup> area with minimum dimension horizontal and vertical of 2.5m;</u><br>(v) <u>Studio unit or 1 bedroom unit –</u> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 24 Village Zone |                    |             |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                      | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  |                    |             |       |            |        |       | (aged care) that is not only confined to the residential zone. |                 |        | <p><u>12.5m<sup>2</sup> area with minimum dimension horizontal and vertical of 2.5m; or</u></p> <p>(vi) <u>2 or more bedroomed unit – 15m<sup>2</sup> area with minimum dimension horizontal and vertical of 2.5m;</u></p> <p>(o) <u>Minimum service court is either:</u></p> <p>(iii) <u>Apartment – Communal outdoor space (ie no individual service courts required) of at least 5m<sup>2</sup> with a minimum dimension of 1.5 metres for each apartment; or</u></p> <p>(iv) <u>All other units – 10m<sup>2</sup> with a minimum dimension of 1.5 metres for each unit;</u></p> <p>(p) <u>Building height does not exceed 8m, except for 15% of the total building coverage, where buildings may be up to 10m high;</u></p> <p>(q) <u>The following Land Use – Effects rule in Rule 24.2 does not apply:</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>Rule 24.2.7 (Signs);</u></p> <p>(r) <u>The following Land Use – Building rules in Rule 24.3 do not apply:</u></p> <p>(s) <u>Rule 24.3.1 (Dwelling);</u></p> <p>(t) <u>Rule 24.3.3 (Building Height);</u></p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 24 Village Zone |                    |                                      |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|--|--------------------|--------------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                      | Specific Provision |                                      |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #                          | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|  |                    |                                      |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        | <p>(u) <u>The following Infrastructure and Energy rule in Chapter 14 does not apply:</u></p> <p>(v) <u>Rule 14.12.1 P4(1)(a) (Traffic generation).</u></p>  |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | Rule 24.2.1<br>Noise – general<br>PI |       |            |        | ✓     | P3 need to be conditons of P2 as they are the standards which need to be met. |                 |        | <p><u>Re-number rule 24.2.1 P2 as P1 and amend to read as follows:</u></p> <p>(e) Noise measured within any other site in the Village Zone must not exceed:</p> <p>(xii) 50dB (LAeq), 7am to 7pm every day;</p> <p>(xiii) 45dB (LAeq), 7pm to 10pm every day; and</p> <p>(xiv) 40dB (LAeq) and 65dB (LAm<sub>ax</sub>), 10pm to 7am the following day.</p> <p>(f) <u>Noise levels must be measured in accordance with the requirements of New Zealand Standard NZS 6801:2008 “Acoustics - Measurement of Environmental Sound”;</u> and</p> <p>(g) <u>Noise levels must be assessed in accordance with the requirements of New Zealand Standard NZS 6802:2008 “Acoustic- Environmental noise”.</u></p> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 24 Village Zone |                    |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |            |   |
|--|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|------------|---|
| Submission Point number                                      | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |            |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #                                   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete     | Amend   |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | Rule 24.2.1 P3                                |       |            |        | ✓     | Moving P3 into P2 makes it clear that these standards are to be met. They are not separate rules.                                  |                 | Delete P3. | Make consequential amendments to D1 to remove references to P2 and P3.  |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | Rule 24.2.4 Earthworks (1)                    |       |            |        | ✓     | The wording of the rule does not make it clear that the rules specified in 24.2.4(2) apply instead of the general earthworks rule. |                 |            | Amend the rule 24.2.4(1) as follows:<br>(1)Rule 24.2.4.1 – Earthworks General, provides the permitted rules for earthworks activities for the Rural Zone.<br><br><u>This rule does not apply in those areas specified in rules 24.2.4.2, 24.2.4.3 and 24.2.4.4.</u> |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | Rule 24.2.4.1 P1(a)(vi) Earthworks -- General |       |            |        | ✓     | The words “at least” provide clarity to this rule.   |                 |            | Amend rule 24.2.4.1 P1(a)(vi) as follows:<br>(vi) Earthworks are setback <u>at least</u> 1.5m from all boundaries;  |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | Rule 24.2.4.1 P3 Earthworks -                 |       |            |        | ✓     | The words “at least” provide clarity to this   |                 |            | Amend rule 24.2.4.1 P3(a)(iv) as follows:<br>(iv) Fill material is setback <u>at least</u> 1.5m from all boundaries;  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 24 Village Zone |                    |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |  |  |
|--|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--|--|
| Submission Point number                                      | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |  |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete   | Amend  |
|  |                    | General  |       |            |        |       | rule.  |                 |  |  |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | Rule 24.2.4.2<br>RD1(b)(i)<br><br>Earthworks for Maaori Sites and Maaori Areas of Significance |       |            |        | ✓     | This rule is not consistent with other rules in other chapters of the plan. For example rule 22.2.3.2 in the rural zone chapter. |                 |  | Propose to amend the wording of rule 24.2.4.2 PI(a) and (b) to be consistent with other rules across the other zone chapters.  |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | Rule 24.2.4.2<br>RD1(b)(i)<br><br>Earthworks for Maaori Sites and Maaori Areas of Significance |       |            |        | ✓     | This matter of discretion does not assist the planner or applicant in any way.   |                 | Delete rule 24.2.4.2 RD1(b)(i) - <del>(i) Location of activity in relation to the site</del> |  |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | Rule 24.2.4.3<br>PI(a)<br><br>Earthworks – within Significant                                  |       |            |        | ✓     | The word “are” provides clarity to the rule and “12 month period” provides consistency with                                      |                 |  | Amend rule 24.2.4.3 PI(a) to read as follows:<br>(a) Earthworks <u>are</u> for the maintenance of existing tracks, fences or drains within an identified Significant Natural Area must not:<br>(i) Exceed a volume of 50m <sup>3</sup> in a single |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 24 Village Zone |                    |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                      | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  |                    | Natural Areas  |       |            |        |       | other earthworks rules.   |                 |        | <del>calendar year 12 month period;</del><br>(ii) Exceed an area of 250m <sup>2</sup> in a single <del>calendar year 12 month period;</del> and<br>(c) Import any fill material.   |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | Rule 24.2.4.3 Earthworks within Significant Natural Areas DI           |       |            |        | ✓     | The activity status becomes a restricted discretionary activity, not a Discretionary activity.      |                 |        | Amend DI to read RDI.  |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | Rule 24.2.4.4 PI(a) Earthworks – landscape and natural character areas |       |            |        | ✓     | The additional wording provides clarification as to which areas are being encompassed by this rule. |                 |        | Amend rule 24.2.4.4 PI(a) as follows:<br>(e) Earthworks <u>are</u> for the maintenance of existing tracks, fences or drains within <u>the following landscapes, natural features and natural character areas:</u><br>(i) <u>Significant Amenity Landscape (SAL) – sand dune</u><br>(ii) <u>Natural Character area</u><br>(iii) <u>Outstanding Natural Character area of the coastal environment</u><br><del>an identified Landscape or Natural Character Area</del> and must meet all of the following conditions; |
|  | 24 Village         | Rule 24.2.4.4 PI(c)  |       |            |        | ✓     | This change removes the   |                 |        | Amend rule 24.2.4.4 PI(c):<br>(c) The earthworks must not exceed <del>the</del>  |



| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 24 Village Zone |                    |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|--|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                      | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|  | Zone               | Earthworks – Landscape and Natural Character Areas |       |            |        |       | table and makes the volumes and thresholds clearer.   |                 |        | <del>following areas and volumes an area of 50m<sup>2</sup> and a volume of 250m<sup>2</sup> within a single consecutive 12 month period.:</del><br>[delete table]  |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | Rule 24.2.5 – Hazardous Substances PI              |       |            |        | ✓     | Correction required. Residential Zone referred to in error.                                     |                 |        | Amend rule 24.2.5 PI (a) to read as follows:<br>(a) The use, storage or disposal of any hazardous substances where:<br>(i) The aggregate quantity of hazardous substances of any hazard classification on a site is less than the quantity specified for the <del>Residential Village</del> zone in Table 5.1 contained within Appendix 5 (Hazardous Substances). |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | Rule 24.2.5 Hazardous substances – New rule        |       |            |        | ✓     | This new rule provides a more restrictive approach than DI, as this is a sensitive environment. |                 |        | Amend rule 24.2.5 to insert NCI as follows:<br><u>NCI The storage of fuel for retail sale within service station in the Village Zone.</u>   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 24 Village Zone |                    |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |  |   |
|--|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--|---|
| Submission Point number                                      | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |  |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete   | Amend   |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | Rule 24.2.6.2 Notable tree – trimming RD1(b)(i)                    |       |            |        | ✓     | All matter of discretions need to be included.  |                 |  | Amend rule 24.2.6.2 RD1(b)(i) as follows:<br>(vii) timing and manner in which the activity is carried out; <u>and</u>   |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | Rule 24.2.6.3 Notable tree – activities within the dripline PI (i) |       |            |        | ✓     | Rule also needs to include “cleanfill” in addition to “fill material”                                   |                 |  | Amend rule 24.2.6.3 PI (i) as follows:<br>(i) Involve excavation, compaction, sealing or soil disturbance and placement of fill material, <u>or cleanfill</u> , except for sealing of an existing road or footpath; and |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | Rule 24.2.6.3 Notable tree – activities within the dripline RD1(a) |       |            |        | ✓     | The words “within the dripline of the notable tree” provide clarity to the rule.                        |                 |  | Amend rule 24.2.6.3 RD1(a) as follows:<br>(c) Any activity <u>within the dripline of the notable tree</u> that does not comply with Rule 24.2.6.3 PI  |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | 24.2.7.1 Signs – general P2 (viii)                                 |       |            |        | ✓     | 24.2.7.1 P2 (viii) is not required as the village zone provisions do not apply within the road reserve. |                 | <del>(viii)<br/>_____Th<br/>e sign does<br/>not project<br/>over road<br/>reserve;</del> |   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 24 Village Zone |                    |                               |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|-------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                      | Specific Provision |                               |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #                   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | 24.2.7.1 Signs – general (xi) |       |            |        | ✓     | Re-wording this rule provides clarity.  |                 |        | Amend rule 24.2.7.1 P2(a)(xi) as follows:<br><br>(xi) The sign is <u>for the purpose of identification and interpretation</u> <del>not attached to</del> <u>of</u> a Maaori site of significance listed in Schedule 30.3 (Maaori Sites of Significance) <del>except for the purpose of identification and interpretation;</del>  |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | 24.2.7.1 Signs – general P3   |       |            |        | ✓     | This rule excluded signs for rental properties and requires additional words to ensure consistency with rule 24.2.7.1. Additionally, P3(a)(iv) is not required as the village zone provisions do not apply within the road reserve. |                 |        | Amend rule 24.2.7.1 P3 as follows:<br><br>(b) A real estate 'for sale' or 'for rent' sign relating to the site on which it is located must comply with all of the following conditions:<br><br>(iii) There is no more than + 3 signs per <u>site agency</u> ;<br><br>(iv) The sign is not illuminated;<br><br>(v) The sign does not contain any moving parts, fluorescent, flashing or revolving lights or reflective materials;<br><br>(vi) <del>Project into or over road reserve.</del> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 24 Village Zone |                    |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                      | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | 24.2.7.2 PI (a) – Signs – effects on traffic                 |       |            |        | ✓     | The amended wording provides clarity for the rule and consistency with other rules. |                 |        | Amend rule 24.2.7.2 PI(a) as follows:<br>(a) Any sign directed at road users <u>must meet the following conditions:</u><br>(i) Not imitate the content, colour or appearance of any traffic control sign;<br>(ii) Be located at least 60m from controlled intersections, pedestrian crossings and any other sign;<br>(iii) Not obstruct sight lines of drivers turning into or out of a site entrance and intersections;<br>(iv) <del>Be able to be viewed by drivers for at least 130m;</del><br>(v) Contain a no more than 40 characters and no more than 6 symbols;<br>(vi) Have lettering that is at least 150mm high;<br>(vii) Be located at least 130m from a site entrance, where the sign directs traffic to the entrance. |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | Rule 24.2.8 Indigenous vegetation clearance in a Significant |       |            |        | ✓     | This new rule ensures indigenous vegetation can be cleared for                      |                 |        | Amend Rule 24.2.8 PI (a) to insert new rule (vi) to read as follows:<br><br><u>Removing vegetation for conservation activities.</u>  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 24 Village Zone |                    |  |       |            |        |       |                                |                 |  |       |
|--|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--------------------------------|-----------------|--|-------|
| Submission Point number                                      | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                        | Decision Sought |  |       |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |                                | Retain          | Delete   | Amend |
|  |                    | Natural Area PI(a)   |       |            |        |       | conservation activities.       |                 |  |       |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | 24.2.8 P6<br>Indigenous vegetation clearance inside a Significant Natural Area |       |            |        | ✓     | The activity is a repeat of P2 |                 | Delete<br>24.2.8 P6 as follows:<br><br>Removing of up to 5m <sup>3</sup> of manuka and/or kanuka outside of the Coastal Environment per single consecutive 12 month period per property for domestic firewood purposes and arts or crafts provided |       |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 24 Village Zone |                           |                      |       |            |        |       |   |                 |   |  |
|--|---------------------------|----------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|---|--|
| Submission Point number                                      | Specific Provision        |                      |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                                   | Decision Sought |   |  |
|  | Chapter                   | Provision #          | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete  | Amend  |
|  |                           |                      |       |            |        |       |   |                 | <p><del>the removal will not directly result in the death, destruction or irreparable damage of any other tree, bush or plant</del></p> <p>Make consequential change to the text in D1 as follows:</p> <p>“...P4, <u>or</u> P5 <del>or P6.</del>”</p> |  |
|  | 24 Village Zone24 Village | 24.3.1 P1 - Dwelling |       |            |        | ✓     | The definition “record of title” has been |                 |   | Amend rule 24.3.1 P1 to read as follows:<br>One dwelling within a site <u>record of title.</u> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 24 Village Zone |                    |                                     |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|--|--------------------|-------------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                      | Specific Provision |                                     |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #                         | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|  | Zone               |                                     |       |            |        |       | included for correction.   |                 |        |   |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | 24.3.2 PI - Minor dwelling          |       |            |        | ✓     | The definition “record of title” has been included for correction.   |                 |        | Amend rule 24.3.2 PI as follows:<br>(a) One minor dwelling up to 70m2 gross floor area within the <u>site record of title</u> ;   |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | 24.3.3 Height (2)                   |       |            |        | ✓     | The wording of the rule does not make it clear that rule 24.3.3(2) does not apply in those areas specified in rule 24.3.3(3) |                 |        | Amend rule 24.3.3.1 as follows:<br>(2) Rule 24.3.3.1 Height – Building general provides permitted height limits across the entire Village Zone. <u>This rule does not apply in those areas specified in rule 24.3.3(3).</u> |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | Insert new impervious surfaces rule |       |            |        | ✓     | To include the impervious surfaces rule from Rule 14.1.1.1(P2) and 14.1.1.2(RD2) to make it easier to                        |                 |        | Insert the following rule after Rule 24.3.3.2:<br><u>Rule 24.3.3.2A Impervious surfaces</u><br><br><u>PI</u><br><u>The impervious surface of a site must not exceed 70%.</u>  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 24 Village Zone |                    |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|--|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                      | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #                                | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|  |                    |  |       |            |        |       | find  |                 |        | <u>RD1</u><br><u>(a) Impervious surfaces that does not comply with Rule 24.3.3.2A PI</u><br><br><u>(b) Council's discretion is restricted to the following matters:</u><br><u>(i) Site design, layout and amenity;</u><br><u>(ii) The risk of flooding, nuisance or damage to the site or other buildings and sites.</u>  |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | 24.3.4 RDI (b) Daylight admission          |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional words in this rule provide clarity and consistency with other zones. |                 |        | Amend rule 24.3.4 RDI (b) as follows:<br>(b) Council's discretion is restricted to the following <u>matters</u> :<br>(i) Height of the building;<br>(ii) Design and location of the building;<br>(iii) <del>Extent of shading on adjacent sites</del> <u>Admission of daylight and sunlight to the site and other sites;</u><br>(iv) Privacy on <del>other any other</del> sites; and<br>(v) <del>Effects on a</del> <u>Amenity values and residential character of the locality.</u><br><br>I. |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | 24.3.6.2 Building setback – sensitive land |       |            |        | ✓     | Include new condition to protect against  |                 |        | Add to 24.3.6.2 PI new clause (vi) as follows:<br>(vi) <u>300m from the boundary of</u>   |



| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 24 Village Zone |                    |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                      | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #                                       | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  |                    | use PI  |       |            |        |       | reverse sensitivity in this zone.   |                 |        | <u>another site containing an intensive farming activity.</u>  |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | 24.3.6.2 Building setback – sensitive land use D1 |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional words in this rule provide clarity.  |                 |        | Minor change to add “I” to D1 and amend D1 to read as follows:<br><br>Any building for a sensitive land use that does not comply with <del>in Rule conditions in</del> Rule 24.3.6.2 P1.     |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | 24.3.6.3 Building setback – water bodies P4       |       |            |        | ✓     | Insert the words “public or private” to clarify that the pump shed is both private and public.                              |                 |        | Amend 24.3.6.3 P4 to read:<br>A public amenity of up to 25m <sup>2</sup> , or a pump shed ( <u>public or private</u> ) within any building setback identified in Rule 24.3.6.3 P1, P2 or P3. |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | 24.3.6.3 Building setback – water bodies P4       |       |            |        | ✓     | Amend the rule so that the setback represents 25m esplanade reserve plus the yard setback for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers, |                 |        | Amend Rule 24.3.6.3 as follows:<br><br>PI<br><br>(a) A building must be set back a minimum of <del>30</del> <u>23m</u> from:<br><br>(i) the margin of any:                                   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 24 Village Zone |                    |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|--|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                      | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|  |                    |   |       |            |        |       | and 20m esplanade plus the yard setback for all other waterbodies. |                 |        | <p>A. Lake;</p> <p>B. Wetland; and</p> <p>C. River bank, other than the Waikato River and Waipa River.</p> <p>P2</p> <p>A building must be set back at least <del>50</del> <u>28</u>m from a bank of the Waikato River and Waipa River.</p>   |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | 24.3.8.3 All heritage items – Alteration or addition PI (a) |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional words in this rule provide clarity.                     |                 |        | <p>Amend rule 24.3.8.3 PI (a) to read as follows:</p> <p>(c) Alteration or addition to a heritage item listed in Schedule 30.1 (<u>Historic Heritage Items</u>) <del>where</del> <u>must comply with the following conditions:</u></p> <p>(x) No significant feature of interest is removed, destroyed or damaged; <u>and</u></p> <p>(xi) Alterations or additions are not visible from a public place.</p> |
|  | 24 Village         | 24.3.8.4 All heritage items –                               |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional words in this   |                 |        | <p>Amend rule 24.3.8.4 PI (a):</p> <p>(4) Maintenance or repair of a heritage item</p>  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 24 Village Zone |                    |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                      | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  | Zone               | maintenance or repair PI(a)                                   |       |            |        |       | rule provide clarity.                          |                 |        | listed in Schedule 30.1 ( <u>Historic Heritage Items</u> ) <del>where</del> <u>must comply with the following conditions:</u><br>(vii) No significant feature of interest is destroyed or damaged; <u>and</u><br>(viii) Replacement materials are the same as, or similar to, the original in terms of form, style and appearance. |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | 24.3.8.5 All Heritage Items – all site development RDI(b)(iv) |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional words in this rule provide clarity. |                 |        | Amend rule 24.3.8.5 RDI(b)(iv):<br>(iv) The relationship of the heritage item with the setting, <u>including the area between the front of the heritage item and the road.</u>   |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | 24.4 Subdivision  |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional words in this rule provide clarity. |                 |        | Amend rule 24.4 to read as follows:<br>“24.4 Subdivision <u>Rules</u> ”  |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | 24.4 Subdivision  |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional words in this rule provide clarity. |                 |        | Amend 24.4 as follows:<br>(1) Rule 24.4.1 provides for subdivision density <del>and applies across</del> <u>in the Village Zone outside of the Te Kowhai and Tuakau area.</u><br>(2) The following rules apply to specific areas and/or activities:<br>(a) Rule 24.4.2 – Subdivision in Te   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 24 Village Zone |                    |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|--|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                      | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|  |                    |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        | Kowhai and Tuakau, applies to the Village Zone in these two areas.<br>(b) Rules 24.4.1 and 24.4.2 are also subject to <u>compliance with</u> the following <u>subdivision controls</u> :  |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | 24.4.1 Subdivision – General  |       |            |        | ✓     | Words included to provide clarity to the rule. |                 |        | Amend title of 24.4.1 Subdivision – General as follows<br>24.4.1 Subdivision – General ( <u>outside Te Kowhai and Tuakau</u> )<br><br><u>Amend 24.4.1 RDI (a) as follows:</u><br>(a) Proposed lots <u>outside of Te Kowhai and Tuakau</u> must have a minimum net site area of 3000m <sup>2</sup> , except where the proposed lot is an access allotment, utility allotment or reserve to vest. |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | Rule 24.4.4 – Subdivision – Amendments to cross lease and flats plans and conversions CI(b) |       |            |        | ✓     | Words included to provide clarity to the rule. |                 |        | Amend rule 24.4.4 CI(b) to read as follows:<br>(b) Council's control is reserved <del>to</del> <u>over</u> the following matters:<br>(i) Effect on existing buildings;<br>(ii) Site layout and design;<br>(iii) Compliance with building rules.   |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | Rule 24.4.4 – Subdivision – Amendments to   |       |            |        | ✓     | Words included to provide clarity to the       |                 |        | Amend rule 24.4.4 C2(b) to read as follows:<br>(b) The Council's control shall be reserved over <del>limited to</del> the following matters:  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 24 Village Zone |                    |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |                  |   |
|--|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|------------------|---|
| Submission Point number                                      | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |                  |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete           | Amend   |
|  |                    | cross lease and flats plans and conversions C2(b)   |       |            |        |       | rule.  |                 |                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Purpose of the boundary adjustment;</li> <li>(ii) Effect on existing buildings;</li> <li>(iii) Site layout and design of a cross lease or flats plan;</li> <li>(iv) Compliance with permitted building rules.</li> </ul> |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | 24.4.4 Subdivision - Amendments to cross lease and flats plans and conversions DI   |       |            |        | ✓     | These should all be controlled activities.                                 |                 | Delete 24.4.4 DI |   |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | 24.4.5 Title boundaries – Natural hazard area, contaminated land, Significant Amenity Landscape - Dune, notable trees and intensive farming |       |            |        | ✓     | This rule heading needs amending to reflect the changes being made to RDI. |                 |                  | Amend rule 24.4.5 heading to read as follows:<br>“Title boundaries – <del>Existing Buildings, natural hazard area, contaminated land, Significant Amenity Landscape, notable trees, intensive farming activities, aggregate extraction areas</del> ”                |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 24 Village Zone |                    |             |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|--|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                      | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|  |                    | activities  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | 24.4.5 RDI  |       |            |        | ✓     | Rule needs amending to provide clarity as to its purpose. Consequential changes to be made in other rules as set out in this table below. |                 |        | Amend rule 24.4.5 RDI to read as follows:<br><del>(a) Subdivision of land containing contaminated land, notable trees and intensive farming activities and aggregate extraction areas must comply with all of the following conditions:</del><br>(a) The boundaries of every proposed lot with existing buildings must demonstrate compliance with the following building rules (other than where any non-compliance existed lawfully prior to the subdivision) relating to:<br>(i) Daylight admission (Rule 24.3.4);<br>(ii) Building coverage (Rule 24.3.5);<br>(iii) Building setbacks (Rule 24.3.6);<br><del>(i) The boundaries of every proposed lot must not divide the following:</del><br>A. A natural hazard area;<br>B. Contaminated land;<br>C. Significant Amenity Landscape;<br>or<br>D. Notable tree.<br><del>(ii) The boundaries of every proposed lot must be setback by 300m from any area</del> |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 24 Village Zone |                    |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|--|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                      | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|  |                    |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        | <del>operating an intensive farming activity.</del><br>(b) Council's discretion is restricted to the following matters:<br>(i) Landscape values;<br>(ii) Amenity values and character;<br>(iii) Reverse sensitivity;<br>(iv) Effects on existing buildings;<br><del>(v) Effects on natural hazard areas;</del><br><del>(vi) Effects on contaminated land;</del><br><del>(vii) Effects on any notable tree;</del><br><del>(viii) Effects on an intensive farming activity.</del> |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | 24.4.6 Title boundaries – Significant Natural Areas, heritage items, archaeological sites, sites of significance to Maaori |       |            |        | ✓     | Amend the title of rule 24.4.6 to protect notable trees. |                 |        | Amend title of 24.4.6 as follows:<br>Title boundaries – Significant Natural Areas, heritage items, archaeological sites, sites of significance to Maaori, <u>notable trees</u>  |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | 24.4.6 Title boundaries – Significant Natural Areas,   |       |            |        | ✓     | Amend to protect notable trees. Matter of discretion     |                 |        | Amend rule 24.4.6 RDI (b) as follows:<br>(b) Council's discretion is restricted to the following matters:<br>(i) Effects on Significant Natural Areas   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 24 Village Zone |                    |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |   |
|--|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                      | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|  |                    | heritage items, archaeological sites, sites of significance to Maaori RDI(b)  |       |            |        |       | required to work with rule.   |                 |        | <del>and</del><br>(iii) Effects on any Maaori Sites of Significance; <del>and</del><br>(iv) Effects on notable trees. |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | 24.4.6 Title boundaries – Significant Natural Areas, heritage items, archaeological sites, sites of significance to Maaori NCI. |       |            |        | ✓     | Non-complying activity status too restrictive for the effects of this rule. |                 |        | Amend NCI to DI.  |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | 24.4.7 Title boundaries – Maaori sites and Maaori areas of significance to Maaori NCI.  |       |            |        | ✓     | Non-complying activity status too restrictive for the effects of this rule. |                 |        | Amend NCI to DI.  |



| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 24 Village Zone |                    |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|--|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                      | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | 24.4.9 Road frontage  |       |            |        | ✓     | Rule needs amending to provide clarity. In respect to (b)(ii) rural character is not relevant in the village zone. |                 |        | Amend rule 24.4.9 as follows:<br>(a) Every proposed lot <del>as part of the subdivision</del> with a road boundary, <del>other than a proposed lot containing</del> other than any access allotment, utility allotment, right of way or access leg, must have a width along the road boundary of at least 20m.<br>(b) Council's discretion is restricted to the following matters:<br>(i) Safety and efficiency of vehicle access and road network; and<br>(ii) Amenity values <del>and rural character.</del>  |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | 24.4.13 Subdivision of land containing mapped off-road walkways |       |            |        | ✓     | Rule needs amending to provide clarity.  |                 |        | Amend the title to rule 24.4.13 as follows<br>24.4.13 Subdivision of land containing mapped off-road walkways, <u>cycleways</u> , <u>bridleways</u><br><br><u>Amend rule 24.4.13 D1 as follows:</u><br>(a) Subdivision where walkways shown on the planning maps are to be provided as part of the subdivision must comply with all of the following conditions:<br>(i) The walkway, <u>cycleway or bridleway</u> is at least 3 metres wide and is designed and constructed for shared pedestrian, <del>a</del> cycle use <u>or riding</u> , as per Rule 14.12.1 P8 (Transportation); |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 24 Village Zone |                    |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                      | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #                                     | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  |                    |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        | <p>(ii) The <u>walkway, cycleway or bridleway</u> is generally in accordance with the <u>walkway, cycleway or bridleway</u> route shown on the planning maps;</p> <p>(iii) The <u>walkway, cycleway or bridleway</u> is shown on the plan of subdivision and vested in Council.</p> <p>(b) Council's discretion is restricted to the following matters:</p> <p>(i) Alignment of the <u>walkway, cycleway or bridleway</u>;</p> <p>(ii) Drainage in relation to the <u>walkway, cycleway or bridleway</u>;</p> <p>(iii) Standard of design and construction of the <u>walkway, cycleway or bridleway</u>;</p> <p>(iv) Land stability;</p> <p>(v) Amenity matters including batter slopes;</p> <p>(vi) Connection to reserves.</p> |
|  | 24 Village Zone    | New 24.4.14 Subdivision within identified areas |       |            |        | ✓     | Introduce a new rule to address subdivision within identified areas and provide consistency |                 |        | <p>Add new title as follows:<br/><u>24.4.14 Subdivision within identified areas</u></p> <p>Add new rule as follows<br/>24.4.14 D I</p> <p>(a) <u>Subdivision of any land containing any of the following areas:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>Significant Amenity Landscape;</u></p>   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 24 Village Zone |                    |             |       |            |        |       |                |                 |        |                                   |
|--|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|----------------|-----------------|--------|-----------------------------------|
| Submission Point number                                      | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons        | Decision Sought |        |                                   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |                | Retain          | Delete | Amend                             |
|  |                    |             |       |            |        |       | between zones. |                 |        | (ii) <u>A natural hazard area</u> |

## 20.0 Chapter 25 - Reserve Zone

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 25 Reserve Zone |                    |                                      |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|--------------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                      | Specific Provision |                                      |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #                          | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  | 25 Reserve Zone    | Chapter 25: Reserve Zone (heading)   |       |            |        | ✓     | To assist in clarifying that all of the provisions within the chapter are rules. |                 |        | Amend the heading as follows:<br>“Chapter 25: Reserve Zone <u>Rules</u> ”  |
|  | 25 Reserve Zone    | Rule 25.1.2 Permitted Activities (1) |       |            |        | ✓     | The list of rules (a) – (c) should follow the order that they appear             |                 |        | Amend the rule 25.1.2(1) as follows:<br>(1) The activities listed below are permitted activities if they meet all the:<br>(a) <u>Activity-specific conditions</u> ;<br>(b) Land Use – Effects rules in Rule 25.2 (unless the activity-specific rule and/or conditions identify a condition(s) that does not apply);<br>(c) Land Use – Building rules in Rule 25.3 (unless the activity-specific rule and/or conditions identify a condition(s) that does not apply);<br><del>(d) Activity-specific conditions.</del> |

### Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 25 Reserve Zone

| Submission Point number | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |  |   |
|-------------------------|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--|---|
|                         | Chapter            | Provision #                             | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete   | Amend   |
|                         | 25 Reserve Zone    | Rule 25.2.1.1 Noise – General P2        |       |            |        | ✓     | P3 and P4 need to be conditions of P2 as they are the standards which need to be met. |                 |  | Amend rule 25.2.1.1 P2 to read as follows:<br>(a) Noise measured within the notional boundary on any site in the Residential Zone, Village Zone, Country Living Zone and Rural Zone must not exceed:<br>(i) 55dB (L <sub>Aeq</sub> ), 7am to 7pm every day;<br>(ii) 45dB (L <sub>Aeq</sub> ), 7pm to 10pm every day; and<br>(iii) 40dB (L <sub>Aeq</sub> ) and 65dB (L <sub>Amax</sub> ), 10pm to 7am the following day.<br>(b) <u>Noise measured within any site in any zone other than the Reserve Zone, Residential Zone, Village Zone, Country Living Zone and Rural Zone must meet the noise levels permitted for that zone.</u><br>(c) <u>Noise levels must be measured in accordance with the requirements of NZS 6801:2008 “Acoustics - Measurement of Environmental Sound”.</u><br>(d) <u>Noise levels must be assessed in accordance with the requirements of NZS 6802:2008 “Acoustic-Environmental noise”.</u> |
|                         | 25 Reserve Zone    | Rule 25.2.1.1 Noise – General P3 and P4 |       |            |        | ✓     | These conditions have been moved into P2.   |                 | Delete rule 25.2.1.1 P3 and P4<br><br>Make consequenti |   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 25 Reserve Zone |                    |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |   |   |
|--|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|---|---|
| Submission Point number                                      | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |   |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #                              | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete  | Amend   |
|  |                    |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 | al amendment to DI as follows: Noise that does not comply with Rule 25.2.1.1 P1, P2, <del>P3</del> or P4. |   |
|  | 25 Reserve Zone    | Rule 25.2.4 Earthworks (I)               |       |            |        | ✓     | The wording of the rule does not make it clear that the rules in 25.2.4(2) apply instead of the general earthworks rule. |                 |   | Amend the rule 25.2.4(1) as follows:<br>(1) Rule 25.2.4.1 – Earthworks General provides the permitted rules for earthwork activities in the Reserves Zone. <u>This rule does not apply in those areas specified in rules 25.2.4.2, 25.2.4.3 and 25.2.4.4.</u> |
|  | 25 Reserve Zone    | Rule 25.2.4.1 Earthworks – General P1(a) |       |            |        | ✓     | This rule appears to be different from other zone chapter rules.   |                 |   | Amend rule 25.2.4.1 P1(a) as follows:<br>(a) Earthworks within a site must meet all of the following <u>conditions</u> :<br>(i) Be located more than 1.5m from a public sewer, open drain, overland flow path or other service pipe;                          |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 25 Reserve Zone**

| Submission Point number | Specific Provision |             |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|-------------------------|--------------------|-------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
|                         | Chapter            | Provision # | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|                         |                    |             |       |            |        |       | The additional words are required to provide clarity and consistency with the other zones, reflecting activities that occur in the reserves zone. |                 |        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(ii) Not exceed a volume of more than 250m<sup>3</sup> <del>and</del></li> <li>(iii) Not exceed an area of more than 1,000m<sup>2</sup> <u>over any single consecutive 12 month period within a site;</u></li> <li>(iv) The height of the resulting cut, filled areas or fill batter face in stable ground, not including any surcharge, does not exceed 1.5m, with a maximum slope of 1:2 (1 vertical to 2 horizontal);</li> <li>(v) <u>Earthworks are set back at least 1.5m from all boundaries;</u></li> <li>(vi) Areas exposed by earthworks are re-vegetated to achieve 80% ground cover within 6 months of the commencement of the earthworks;</li> <li>(vii) Sediment resulting from the earthworks is retained on the site through implementation and maintenance of erosion and sediment controls;</li> <li>(viii) <u>Does not divert or change the nature of natural water flows, water bodies or established drainage paths; and</u></li> <li>(ix) <del>Do not result in the site being unable to be serviced by gravity</del></li> </ul> |

**Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 25 Reserve Zone**

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 25 Reserve Zone |                    |                                       |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|--|--------------------|---------------------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                      | Specific Provision |                                       |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #                           | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|  |                    |                                       |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        | <del>sewers.</del>  |
|  | 25 Reserve Zone    | Rule 25.2.4.1 Earthworks – General P2 |       |            |        | ✓     | This rule appears to be different from other zone chapter rules. The additional words are required to provide clarity and consistency with the other zones, reflecting activities that occur in the reserves zone. |                 |        | <p>Amend rule 25.2.4.1 P2(a) and (b) to read as follows:</p> <p>(a) The importation of fill material to a site must meet all of the following conditions; <del>in addition to the conditions in P1.</del></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Does not exceed a total volume of 500m<sup>3</sup> per site and a depth of 1m;</li> <li><del>(ii) Is fit for compaction;</del></li> <li>(iii) The height of the resulting batter face in stable ground does not exceed 1.5m with a maximum slope of 1:2 (1m vertical to 2m horizontal);</li> <li>(iv) <u>Fill material is setback at least 1.5m from all boundaries;</u></li> <li><del>(v) Does not restrict the ability for land to drain;</del></li> <li><del>(vi) Is not located within 3m of a property boundary, with the exception of the following:</del> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. <u>Landscaping bunds;</u></li> </ul> </li> <li><del>(b) Where a retaining wall exists, the fill is placed to the same level as the retaining wall.</del></li> <li><u>(v) Areas exposed by filling are re-vegetated to achieve 80% ground</u></li> </ul> |



| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 25 Reserve Zone |                    |  |       |            |        |       |                                       |                 |                                |  |
|--|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|--|
| Submission Point number                                      | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons                               | Decision Sought |                                |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |                                       | Retain          | Delete                         | Amend  |
|  |                    |  |       |            |        |       |                                       |                 |                                | <u>cover within 6 months of the commencement of the earthworks;</u><br><u>(vi) Sediment resulting from the filling is retained on the site through implementation and maintenance of erosion and sediment controls;</u><br><u>(vii) Does not divert or change the nature of natural water flows, water bodies or established drainage paths.</u> |
|  | 25 Reserve Zone    | Rule 25.2.4.1 Earthworks – General (new rule)                                      |       |            |        | ✓     |                                       |                 |                                | Insert new rule NCI to rule 25.2.4.1 to read as follows:<br><u>“Earthworks including the importation of cleanfill to a site.”</u>  |
|  | 25 Reserve Zone    | Rule 25.2.4.2 Earthworks – Maaori Sites and Maaori Areas of Significance RD2(b)(i) |       |            |        | ✓     | Matter of discretion is not required. |                 | Delete rule 25.2.4.2 RD2(b)(i) |  |
|  | 25 Reserve Zone    | Rule 25.2.5 Hazardous substances new rule  |       |            |        | ✓     | Needs to be a separate activity (P2). |                 | Delete rule 25.2.5 P1 (ii)     | Insert new rule 25.2.5 P2 to read as follows:<br>(a) <u>The storage or use of radioactive materials is:</u><br>(i) <u>An approved equipment for medical and diagnostic purposes; or</u><br>(ii) <u>Specified as an exempt activity or</u>  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 25 Reserve Zone |                    |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                      | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #  | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  |                    |  |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        | <p><u>article in the Radiation Safety Act and Regulations 2017.</u></p> <p>And make consequential changes to DI to read as follows:<br/> “... that does not comply with Rule 25.2.5 PI and P2.”</p>  |
|  | 25 Reserve Zone    | Rule 25.2.5 Hazardous substances new rule                      |       |            |        | ✓     | This new rule provides a more restrictive approach than DI, as this is a sensitive environment. |                 |        | <p>Amend rule 25.2.5 to insert a new rule (numbered NC1) to read as follows:</p> <p><u>“The storage of fuel for retail sale within service station in the Reserve Zone.”</u></p>   |
|  | 25 Reserve Zone    | Rule 25.2.6.3 Notable tree – activities within the dripline PI |       |            |        | ✓     | The words “or cleanfill” make the rule clear that cleanfill is included.                        |                 |        | <p>Amend rule 25.2.6.3 PI(a)(i) to read as follows;</p> <p>(i) Involve excavation, compaction, sealing or soil disturbance <del>and or</del> placement of fill material, <u>or cleanfill</u> except for sealing of an existing road or footpath;</p> |
|  | 25 Reserve Zone    | Rule 25.2.6.3 Notable tree –                                   |       |            |        | ✓     | The words “within the   |                 |        | <p>Amend rule 25.2.6.3 RD1(a) as follows:</p> <p>(d) Any activity <u>within the dripline of the</u></p>  |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 25 Reserve Zone |                    |   |       |            |        |       |   |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|---|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                      | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons   | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |   | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  |                    | activities within the dripline RD1(a)   |       |            |        |       | dripline of the notable tree” provide clarity to the rule.                              |                 |        | <u>notable tree</u> that does not comply with Rule 25.2.6.3 PI   |
|  | 25 Reserve Zone    | 25.2.7.1 Signs – general P2(a)(viii)  |       |            |        | ✓     | Re-wording this rule provides clarity.  |                 |        | Amend rule 25.2.7.1 P2(a)(viii) as follows:<br><br>(xi) The sign is <u>for the purpose of identification and interpretation</u> <del>not attached to</del> of a Maaori site of significance listed in Schedule 30.3 (Maaori Sites of Significance) <del>except for the purpose of identification and interpretation;</del> |
|  | 25 Reserve Zone    | Rule 25.2.8 Indigenous vegetation clearance in a Significant Natural Area PI(a) |       |            |        | ✓     | This new rule ensures indigenous vegetation can be cleared for conservation activities. |                 |        | Amend Rule 25.2.8 PI(a) to insert new rule (vi) to read as follows:<br><br>(vi) <u>Removing vegetation for conservation activities.</u>  |
|  | 25 Reserve Zone    | 25.3.1.1 Height – Building general PI(b)  |       |            |        | ✓     | The additional wording provides clarity to the rule.                                    |                 |        | Amend rule 25.3.1.1 PI(b) as follows:<br><br>(b) Any building must not exceed a maximum height of 5m in any <u>of the following landscape and natural character areas:</u>   |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 25 Reserve Zone |                    |  |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |  |
|--|--------------------|--|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|--|
| Submission Point number                                      | Specific Provision |  |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |  |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #                              | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend  |
|  | 25 Reserve Zone    | 25.3.1.1 Height – Building general P2(b) |       |            |        | ✓     | The additional wording provides clarity to the rule.   |                 |        | Amend rule 25.3.1.1 P2 (b) as follows:<br>(b) Any floodlight must not exceed a maximum height of 5m in any of the <u>following landscape and natural character areas</u> :   |
|  | 25 Reserve Zone    | 25.3.5.2 Building setbacks – Waterbodies |       |            |        | ✓     | Amend the rule so that the setback represents 25m esplanade reserve plus the yard setback for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers, and 20m esplanade plus the yard setback for all other waterbodies. |                 |        | Amend Rule 25.3.5.2 as follows:<br>(a) Any building must be set back a minimum of <del>32</del> <u>26</u> m from:<br>(i) The margin of any lake with a bed area of 8ha or more;<br>(ii) The bank of any river where the river bed has an average width of 3m or more;<br>(iii) Any wetland with an area greater than 1ha.<br>(b) Any building must be set back a minimum of <del>37</del> <u>31</u> m from the banks of the Waikato River and the Waipa River. |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 25 Reserve Zone |                    |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|--|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                      | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|  |                    |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        | (c) Any building must be set back a minimum of:<br><br>(i) <del>32-26</del> m from mean high water springs  |
|  | 25 Reserve Zone    | 25.3.6.3 All heritage items – Alteration or addition PI (a) |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional words in this rule provide clarity. |                 |        | Amend rule 25.3.6.3 PI(a) to read as follows:<br>(d) Alteration or addition to a heritage item listed in Schedule 30.1 (Historic Heritage Items) <del>where</del> <u>must comply with the following conditions:</u><br>(xii) No significant feature of interest is removed, destroyed or damaged; <u>and</u><br>(xiii) Alterations or additions are not visible from a public place.                    |
|  | 25 Reserve Zone    | 25.3.6.4 All heritage items – maintenance or repair PI (a)  |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional words in this rule provide clarity. |                 |        | Amend rule 25.3.6.4 PI(a) to read as follows:<br>(5) Maintenance or repair of a heritage item listed in Schedule 30.1 (Historic Heritage Items) <del>where</del> <u>must comply with the following conditions:</u><br>(ix) No significant feature of interest is destroyed or damaged; <u>and</u><br>(x) Replacement materials are the same as, or similar to, the original in terms of form, style and |

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Chapter 25 Reserve Zone |                    |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|--|--------------------|---|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Submission Point number                                      | Specific Provision |   |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
|  | Chapter            | Provision #   | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
|  |                    |   |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        | appearance.   |
|  | 25 Reserve Zone    | 25.3.6.5 All Heritage Items – all site development PI(a)      |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional words in this rule provide clarity. |                 |        | Amend rule 25.3.6.5 PI(a) to read as follows:<br>(a) Development on a site containing a heritage item listed in Schedule 30.1 ( <u>Historic Heritage Items</u> ) must <u>comply with the following conditions</u> :<br>(i) Be set back at least 10m from the heritage item; <u>and</u><br>(ii) Not locate a building between the front of the heritage item and the road. |
|  | 25 Reserve Zone    | 25.3.6.5 All Heritage Items – all site development RDI(b)(iv) |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional words in this rule provide clarity. |                 |        | Amend rule 25.3.6.5 RDI(b)(iv) to read as follows:<br>(iv) The relationship of the heritage item with the setting <u>including the area between the front of the heritage item and the road.</u>  |
|  | 25 Reserve Zone    | Rule 25.4 Subdivision heading                                 |       |            |        | ✓     | Additional words “rules” provide clarity.      |                 |        | Amend rule 25.4 heading to read as follows:<br>“25.4 Subdivision <u>Rules</u> ”   |

## 21.0 Chapter 28 – Rangitahi Pensinsula Zone

| Proposed Council Submission Points – Rangitahi Peninsula Zone Chapter 28 |                          |       |            |        |       |  |                 |        |   |
|--|--------------------------|-------|------------|--------|-------|--|-----------------|--------|---|
| Specific Provision   |                          |       | Submission |        |       | Reasons  | Decision Sought |        |   |
| Chapter  | Provision #              | Map # | Support    | Oppose | Amend |  | Retain          | Delete | Amend   |
| 28   | 28.3 Land Use - Building |       |            |        | ✓     | To include the impervious surfaces rule from Rule 14.11.1(P2) and 14.11.2(RD2) to make it easier to find |                 |        | <p>Insert the following rule after Rule 28.3.5:</p> <p><u>Rule 28.3.5A Impervious surfaces</u></p> <p><u>PI</u><br/> <u>The impervious surface of a site must not exceed 70%.</u></p> <p><u>RDI</u><br/> <u>(a) Impervious surfaces that does not comply with Rule 28.3.5A PI</u></p> <p><u>(b) Council's discretion is restricted to the following matters:</u><br/> <u>(i) Site design, layout and amenity;</u><br/> <u>(ii) The risk of flooding, nuisance or damage to the site or other buildings and sites.</u></p> |

### **Open Meeting**

|                                 |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>To</b>                       | Strategy & Finance Committee                 |
| <b>From</b>                     | Tony Whittaker<br>Chief Operating Officer    |
| <b>Date</b>                     | 14 September 2018                            |
| <b>Prepared by</b>              | Katherine Overwater<br>Senior Policy Planner |
| <b>Chief Executive Approved</b> | Y  |
| <b>Reference #</b>              | GOV1318                                      |
| <b>Report Title</b>             | Minor Changes to the Proposed District Plan  |

## **I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

---

The purpose of this report is to provide information to the Strategy & Finance Committee in respect of the minor changes required pursuant to Clause 16 of Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act 1991 that are to be made to the Proposed District Plan (“PDP”). The PDP was publicly notified by Council on 18 July 2018.

The attached Clause 16 minor changes document provides a detailed list of the minor changes required to each chapter within the PDP.

## **2. RECOMMENDATION**

---

**THAT the report from the Chief Operating Officer be received;**

**AND THAT staff continue to collate a summary of clause 16 minor changes on the Proposed Waikato District Plan.**

## **3. BACKGROUND**

---

Clause 16 of Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act 1991 enables local authorities to make any amendments to its proposed plan, without using the Schedule 1 process to alter any information where the alteration is of minor effect. Clause 16 also enables local authorities to correct any minor errors to the proposed plan without using the Schedule 1 process.

The Policy team has identified a number of minor changes required in the PDP whilst preparing the Council’s submission to correct minor errors or grammar. This is an ongoing process and it is intended that the Policy team will continue to add minor changes to this list. Changes will not be made to the notified version of the PDP until after the submission



period closes, to avoid any confusion for submitters. It is envisaged that Council will likely make the minor changes at the time of drafting reports pursuant to S42A for the PDP hearing.

#### **4. ATTACHMENTS**

---

Clause 16 minor changes on the Proposed Waikato District Plan

## Clause 16 list for PDP

| Plan reference | Current  | Correction   |
|----------------|--|--|
| Whole plan     | NZ standards throughout the plan are formatted incorrectly.  | Remove speech marks and brackets, fix capitals.  |
| Whole plan     | Many occurrences of the linked defined word 'Allotment' have a capital A, even in the middle of a sentence.  | This needs to be corrected by Consult.   |
| 1.3(a)         | As result of the 'super-city' changes.   | As <u>a</u> result of the 'super-city' changes.  |
| 1.4.1(a)       | Waikato district has a population of 73,600 (2017) and the population is expected to reach approximately 147,000 in the year 2063, with a consequent increase in the demand for land, infrastructure, services and amenities Statistics New Zealand (2014), Infometrics for E Tu Waikato (2014) and the National Institute for Demographic and Economic Analysis. The following trends in the population of the district are likely to have an impact on the future development of the district. | Waikato district has a population of 73,600 (2017) and the population is expected to reach approximately 147,000 in the year 2063, with a consequent increase in the demand for land, infrastructure, services and amenities (Statistics New Zealand (2014), Infometrics for E Tu Waikato (2014) and the National Institute for Demographic and Economic Analysis). The following trends in the population of the district are likely to have an impact on the future development of the district. |
| 1.6            | In heading – Takiwa<br>In 1.6.1 - ...'takiwa' Spelling of Takiwa needs double vowel in the heading (Takiwaa). Also in 1.6.1 - 2nd sentence takiwa (district) needs double vowel.   | Heading - Takiw <u>a</u><br>1.6.1 - takiw <u>a</u>   |
| Chapter 2      | Chapter 2 consistency of capitalisation for District Plan, District Council, Regional council, this applies throughout the chapter.  | Various  |
| 4.1.8(a)(iii)  | town specific  | town-specific  |
| 4.1.10(a)      | Tuakau is developed to ensure:   | Tuakau is developed to ensure <u>that</u> :  |
| 4.1.11(a)      | Pokeno is developed to ensure:   | Pokeno is developed to ensure <u>that</u> :  |
| 4.1.12(a)      | Te Kauwhata is developed to ensure:  | Te Kauwhata is developed to ensure <u>that</u> :   |
| 4.1.13(a)      | Huntly is developed to ensure:   | Huntly is developed to ensure <u>that</u> :  |
| 4.1.14(a)      | Taupiri is developed to recognise:   | Taupiri is developed to recognise <u>that</u> :  |
| 4.1.15(a)      | Ngaruawahia is developed to ensure:  | Ngaruawahia is developed to ensure <u>that</u> :   |
| 4.1.16(a)      | Horotiu is developed to ensure:  | Horotiu is developed to ensure <u>that</u> :   |
| 4.1.18(a)      | Raglan is developed to ensure:   | Raglan is developed to ensure <u>that</u> :  |
| 4.1.10(a)(i)   | Subdivision, land use and development....occurs  | Subdivision, land use and development....occurs <u>s</u>   |
| 4.1.11(a)(i)   | Subdivision, land use and development....does not  | Subdivision, land use and development....do <u>es</u> not  |
| 4.1.12(a)(i)   | Development is avoided on areas...   | Development is avoided <u>i</u> en areas...  |
| 4.1.12(b)(i)   | Provides for medium density and higher density   | Provides for medium density and higher density   |

|  |   |   |
|--|---|---|
|  | housing and including housing for the elderly   | housing <del>and</del> including housing for the elderly  |
| 4.1.12(b)(iii)                                     | Implement   | Implements  |
| 4.1.12(b)(iv)                                      | Creating  | Createsing  |
| 4.1.13(a)(iii)                                     | Development is avoided on areas...  | Development is avoided ion areas...   |
| Chapter 5 - Rural Environment - first bullet point | Agricultural Research Centres (Policy 5.3.16).  | Agricultural Research Centres (Policy 5.3.16)   |
| 14.3.1.3 P4(l)(h)                                  | Historic Heritage   | Hhistoric Hheritage   |
| 14.3.3 RDI   | The numbering is wrong in the Matters of Discretion box.  | It should read (a), (b), (c) etc.   |
| 14.4.1 P2 (l)                                      | Reserves Zone   | Reserves Zone   |
| 14.6.2 RDI and RD2                                 | that do not   | that does not   |
| 14.8.1.2(a)(iii) and (iv)                          | Is not located  | Is-Are not located  |
| 14.9.1.1(a)(iv)                                    | Is not located  | Is-Are not located  |
| 14.10.2 C1   | Ancillary equipment that do not comply  | Ancillary equipment that does not comply  |
| 14.10.2  | 14.10.2 - two of the rows in the table have the same number - C5.   | Renumber the second C5 to C6, and consequentially renumber the remaining clauses.   |
| 14.11.1 P4(a)(i) and P5(a)(i)                      | aboveground<br>above-ground (in P4(b))  | above ground<br>above-ground  |
| 14.12.1  | Throughout section 14.12 the formatting of the automatic numbering needs correcting - the roman numerals I, ii etc. need brackets around them (i), (ii) etc.  | Correct number formatting.  |
| 14.12.3-5  | There is no provision no. 14.12.4 - we have 14.12.3, then 14.12.5.  | Renumber 14.12.5 to 14.12.4, and consequentially amend the remaining numbering.   |
| Table 14.12.5.14                                   | Second to last row – (Complies with Figure 14.1.5.18)<br>Last row - Refer to Figures 14.1.5.19-14.1.5.21 (cross-sections)<br>Notes:<br>Figure 14.1.5.16 illustrates the various parts of the road (seal width, berm etc.) defined in Tables 14.12.4.14 and 14.12.4.15 | (Complies with Figure 14.12.5.18)<br>Refer to Figures 14.12.5.19-14.12.5.21 (cross-sections)<br><br>Figure 14.12.5.16 illustrates the various parts of the road (seal width, berm etc.) defined in Tables 14.12.45.14 and 14.12.45.15 |
| 16.2.8, 20.2.9, 21.2.9 and 22.2.7                  | P2 and P6 are the same in these rules.  | Remove P6 duplicate rule.   |
| 16.1.3 RDI intro sentence, and (d) (this           | Multi-Unit development is defined, but in this context should be all lower case.  | mMulti-uUnit development  |

|                                    |   |   |
|------------------------------------|---|---|
| occurs often throughout the plan)  |   |   |
| 16.1.4 DI and throughout the plan  | Activity Specific Condition   | Activity <del>=</del> Specific Condition  |
| 16.2.5 PI                          | Residential zone  | Residential <del>Z</del> zone   |
| 16.3.10 PI and throughout the plan | Noise sensitive activity  | noise <del>=</del> sensitive activity   |
| 16.4.8 RDI(a)                      | Significant Natural Area(s) - remove (s)  | Significant Natural Area( <del>s</del> )  |
| 16.5.4 DI(a)(v)                    | 6.5.1(3)(c)   | <del>1</del> 6.5.1(3)(c)  |
| 16.5.5                             | There is no provision no. 16.5.5 (between 16.5.4 and 16.5.6)  | Renumber 16.5.6 to 16.5.5 and consequentially renumber the following clauses.   |
| 16.5.9.1 CI(a)(v) C. and D.        | C. and D. need to be renumbered and indented (what numbering do we use at this level?) They are a sub-clauses of B. | Renumber and reformat.  |
| 16.5.9.2 DI(a)(iv)                 | 15.5.2.3 provided   | 15.5.2.3 <del>.</del> provided  |
| 17.1.1 PRI                         | Appendix 8  | Appendix <del>8</del> 7   |
| 17.1.2 PII                         | hauroa  | hau <del>o</del> rea  |
| 17.1.2 PI3 and throughout the plan | Traveller's Accommodation   | Traveller's <del>'s</del> Accommodation   |
| 17.1.2                             | There is no row P12 in the table. It goes from P11 to P13.  | Renumber P13 to P12 and consequentially renumber the following clauses.   |
| 17.1.3(a)(ii)(ii)                  | (i) Rule 17.3.8 Dwelling;<br>(ii) Rule 17.3.9 Living court;   | (i) Rule 17.3. <del>68</del> Dwelling;<br>(ii) Rule 17.3. <del>79</del> Living court;   |
| 17.1.3 RDI(a)(ii)(i) and (ii)      | Subclauses (a)(ii)(i) and (ii) are numbered incorrectly. Should refer to A. and B.                                  | (ii) Land Use – Building rules in Rule 17.3, except the following rules do not apply:<br>A. Rule 17.3.8 Dwelling;<br>B. Rule 17.3.9 Living court; |
| 17.2.5.1 P2(a) and RDI(a)          | Referenced Rule 17.2.4 PI is incorrect.   | Should be 17.2.5 PI (in the same table)   |
| 17.2.5.4 DI - the second one       | Referenced Rule 17.2.4.5 CI is incorrect.   | Should be Rule 17.2.5.4 C1.   |
| 17.2.5.4                           | 2 x DI.   | Second DI should be D2  |

|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| 17.3.3 missing between 17.3.2 and 17.3.4  | There is no provision numbered 17.3.3. Nor is there in the Word document, so I assume that this is just a numbering omission. | Renumber from 17.3.2 down   |
| 17.3.5 PI   | Horotiu Acoustic  | Horotiu Acoustic <u>Area</u>  |
| 17.3.5 DI   | Referenced Rule 17.3.4.3 PI is incorrect.   | Should be 17.3.5 PI   |
| 17.3.7 DI   | Reference to Rule 17.3.7 PI is incorrect  | 17.3.7: <del>(PI)</del>   |
| 17.4.1.1 RDI  | Reference to rule 17.1.4 is incorrect   | 17. <del>1.44.1</del>   |
| 17.4.1.5 NCI  | 17.4.1.4 RDI is incorrect - should be Rule 17.4.1.5 RDI.  | 17.4.1. <del>54</del> RDI   |
| 17.1.3 RDI(a)(iv)   | Rule 17.4.2 (Subdivision of multi-unit housing developments;  | Rule 17.4. <del>1.12</del> (Subdivision <del>- of m</del> Multi-unit housing developments); |
| 17.5.2 RDI(b)(ii) and (iii)   | Precinct Plan 16.5(3)(b) doesn't exist.   | Should read 16.5.1(3)(b).   |
| 17.5.3(a)(ii)   | Reference 16.5.3.1 (3)(b) is incorrect.   | It should probably be 16.5.1(3)(b)  |
| 17.5.9 RDI(a)(i) and 16.5.3 RDI(a)(i) and other occurrences throughout the plan | cycleways should be two words   | cycle_ways  |
| 17.5.9 RDI(a)(i)B.(i)   | The clause numbering here seems wrong.  | The second RDI(a)(i) should be RDI(a)(ii)C.   |
| 17.5.9 RDI(a)(i)  | Reference to Precinct Plan 15.5.2.3 is incorrect  | Should be 16.5.1(3)(c)  |
| 17.5.9 throughout - several occurrences   | Insert the word Rule before the rule numbers referred to.   |   |
| 17.5.9 NCI and 16.5.6 NCI   | Infrastructure Requirements   | <del>I</del> nfrast <u>r</u> ucture <del>r</del> Requirements                               |
| 17.5.9 RDI (f)(iv) and all occurrences throughout the plan                      | Council approved  | Council <del>=</del> approved   |
| 18.2.6(1)   | Schedule 4 (Notable Trees)  | Schedule <del>4-30.2</del> (Notable Trees)  |
| 19.1.2 RDI Matters of Discretion (i)  | This should be an (a) and not an (i). The rest of the items in this numbered list should be renumbered (i) through to (xiii)  |   |
| 19.2.5 PI(i)  | Appendix 6  | Appendix <del>56</del>  |

|                                    |   |  |
|------------------------------------|---|--|
| 20.2.7.1<br>P2(a)(iii)A.           | Correct the indenting of the text in A.   |  |
| 20.3.3                             | Provision number 20.3.3 has been used twice - for 20.3.3 Height - Buildings, structures etc. and 20.3.3 Daylight admission.   | Renumber Daylight Admission to 20.3.4, plus consequentially renumber all subsequent clauses.   |
| 20.3.5(1)(a)                       | Reference is made to 20.35.1. This should read 20.3.5.1.  | 20.3.5.1   |
| 20.5.3 D2                          | Rules 20.3  | Building Rules <del>20.3</del>   |
| 20.5.8 RDI(b)                      | A. visual amenity; and<br>B. traffic safety.  | <del>A.(i)</del> visual amenity; <del>and</del><br><del>B.(ii)</del> traffic safety.   |
| 21.1.2                             | DI – incorrect reference to 21.1.<br><br>No reference to the any activity that does not comply with the activity specific conditions in 21.1.1<br><br>Also amend the following sentence to include reference to the activity status – ‘unless the activity is specified as a controlled, restricted discretionary or non-complying activity’, to be consistent with other chapters. | Land Use - Effects Rules <del>21.2 21.1</del> .<br><br>Include “Any Permitted Activity that does not comply with specific conditions in Rule 21.1.1”<br><br>‘unless the activity <u>status</u> is specified as a controlled, restricted discretionary or non-complying activity’ |
| 21.2.5(1)                          | Rules 21.2.5.1.   | Rules <del>21.2.5.1</del>  |
| 21.3.4(2), 21.4.4 etc.             | water bodies should be one word - fix all occurrences throughout the proposed plan - also the singular form (water body).   | water-bodies<br>water-body   |
| 22.1.5                             | There are two provisions with the number 22.1.5. The first occurrence – Discretionary Activities - needs to be changed to 22.1.4 .  | 22.1.4 Discretionary Activities  |
| 22.2.4 C1(b)(i)B.                  | There are two provisions here - we need to move the second one to the next line, and assign it the number (C.).   | B. interaction with natural hazards (flooding, instability), as applicable.<br><br><del>C.</del> proposed emergency management planning (spills, fire and other relevant hazards);   |
| 22.2.7 DI                          | Schedule 5  | Schedule <del>30.55</del>  |
| 22.4.1.2<br>RDI(a)(v) A.<br>and B. | A. and B. need to be indented.  |  |
| 22.3.2 DI                          | 22.3.2.PI   | 22.3.2. <del>P</del> I   |
| 22.7.1.1                           | Rule 22.7.1(1)(a) and Rule 22.7.1(1)(b) relate to a list the rules relevant to the Whaanga Coast.   | Amend 22.7.1.1(1)(a) Land Use – Effects rules <u>listed</u> in <del>Rule</del> 22.7.1(1)(a)<br><br>Amend 22.7.1.1(1)(b) Land Use – Building rules <u>listed</u> in <del>Rule</del> 22.7.1(1)(b)  |
| 22.8.2(a)(i)A.                     | Reference number Rule 22.2.7.1 is incorrect.  | I think it should be Rule 22.2.3.1.  |

|  |  |  |
|--|--|--|
| 22.8.3<br>RDI(a)(ii)B.                       | 22.3.9   | 22.3. <del>69</del>  |
| 22.8.7(1)                                    | Rules 22.8.7.1 and 22.8.7.2 don't exist.   | I think the correct references are 22.8.7 CI and 22.8.7 RDI  |
| 22.8.7 CI(a)(v)                              | Rule refers back to rule 22.8.2.1 which doesn't exist.<br><br>The rule should refer back to the Precinct Plans in section 16.5.1 - Lakeside (Consultants to confirm) | Should refer to 16.5.1 - Lakeside Te Kauwhata Precinct. Subject to confirmation  |
| 22.8.7 CI(ix) and (x)                        | In both clauses there is reference to "v) below". (Consultants to confirm)   | Should refer to (xi) below. Subject to confirmation  |
| 22.8.7 RDI(a)                                | conditions (a) to (k)  | These should read (a)(i)-(xi)  |
| 22.8.8 RDI(a)(ii)B.                          | 16.5.(3)(b)  | This should probably be 16.5.1(3)(b)   |
| 22.8.8 DI(a)                                 | Rule 21.8.7 RDI reference is not correct. There is no provision with this number. (Consultants to confirm)   | Should be 22.8.8 RDI - Subject to confirmation   |
| 23(1) and (2) and throughout the plan        | Put a capital Z on Country Living zone   | Country Living <del>z</del> Zone   |
| 23.3.9 (1)(a) to (e)                         | The rule numbers listed are wrong. They need to be amended to 23.3.9.1 - 5. (Note: these were correct in the Word document, but not in ePlan)                        | 23.3. <del>89</del> .1<br>23.3. <del>89</del> .2<br>23.3. <del>89</del> .3<br>23.3. <del>89</del> .4<br>23.3. <del>89</del> .5             |
| 23.4.12 RDI(a) and (a)(ii)                   | Appendix 5 (two occurrences)   | Appendix <del>5</del> 4  |
| 24.2(3)                                      | 24.3.2   | 24. <del>3</del> 2.2   |
| 24.2.4.2 PI(a) and (b)                       | Schedule 30.2 (Maori site of Significance)<br>Schedule 30.4 (Maori area of Significance)   | Schedule 30. <del>2-3</del> (Maori <del>site</del> -Sites of Significance)<br>Schedule 30.4 (Maori <del>area</del> -Areas of Significance) |
| 24.4.5 RDI(a)(iii) and throughout the plan   | setback<br><br>(is used here as a verb, therefore needs to be two words)   | set_back   |
| 25.2.1 - 3                                   | There is no provision no. 25.2.2. We have 25.2.1, then 25.2.3.   | Renumber 25.2.3 to 25.2.2 and consequentially renumber the following clauses.  |
| 25.2.4.4 PI(a) table and throughout the plan | Outstanding Natural Landscapes   | Outstanding Natural Landscapes <del>s</del>  |
| 26.1.4                                       | Incorrect numbering sequence   | Remove the (a) from NCI and the (b) from NC2.  |

|                                |  |  |
|--------------------------------|--|--|
| 26.2.1 and throughout the plan | Content heading - make Motorsport two words  | Motor_sport  |
| 27.1 (c)(iv)                   | 21.7 D11   | <del>21.7 D11</del> 27.1.1 D11   |
| 27.1.1                         | Teaching & Conference facilities - change to Teaching and conference facilities  | Teaching <del>&amp;and</del> <del>C</del> conference facilities  |
| 27.1.1                         | Last item in the table refers to Rules Table 27.1.3. There is no such table.   | This should be 27.1.1  |
| 27.2.6                         | All capitalisations of PRECINCT, PRECINCTS, ALL PRECINCTS need to be given sentence case, e.g. any activity in Precinct B..., In all precincts, ...          | <del>PRECINCT</del> precinct, <del>PRECINCTS</del> precincts, <del>ALL PRECINCTS</del> all precincts   |
| 27.2.11<br>C1(b)(i)A.          | There are two clauses here - we need to move the second one to the next line, assign it the number (B.) and renumber the remaining clauses.                  | The proposed site design and layout in relation to:<br>A. The sensitivity of the surrounding natural, human and physical environment;<br><del>B.</del> <del>p</del> Potential hazards and exposure pathways arising from the proposed facility, including cumulative risks with other facilities;  |
| 28.2.1                         | Three of the reference numbers here are wrong. 28.2.2, 28.2.2 Noise - General and 28.2.3 Noise - Construction.<br>Renumber both rules and references to them | (1) Rule 28.2.1.1 and Rule 28.2.1.2 provide the permitted noise levels for noise generated by land use activities.<br>(2) Rule 28.2.1.1 Noise – General provides permitted noise levels across the entire Rangitahi Peninsula Zone.<br>(3) Rule 28.2.1.2 Noise – Construction provide for permitted noise levels during construction activities. |
| 28.2                           | The numbering is incorrect. We have 28.2.1, then 28.2.3.   | 28.2.2 doesn't exist - renumber all provisions in section 28.2   |
| 28.2.4.2                       | Schedule 30.2<br>Schedule 30.3   | Schedule 30.32<br>Schedule 30.43   |
| 28.2.6(1)                      | Schedule 2 (Maaori Sites of Significance)  | Schedule <del>2</del> 30.3 (Maaori Sites of Significance)  |
| 28.4.6<br>RDI(a)(iii)          | Reference here is wrong - 'Has vehicular access in accordance with Rule 14.12.1.1 Infrastructure and Energy Chapter;'  | I think the reference should be 14.12.1 PI – Vehicle access for all activities   |



---

**Open Meeting**

|                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| <b>To</b>                       | Strategy & Finance Committee              |
| <b>From</b>                     | Gavin Ion<br>Chief Executive              |
| <b>Date</b>                     | 17 September 2018                         |
| <b>Prepared by</b>              | Lynette Wainwright<br>Committee Secretary |
| <b>Chief Executive Approved</b> | Y   |
| <b>Reference #</b>              | GOV1318                                   |
| <b>Report Title</b>             | Exclusion of the Public                   |

---

**I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

To exclude the public from the whole or part of the proceedings of the meeting to enable to the Strategy & Finance Committee to deliberate and made decisions in private on public excluded items.

---

**2. RECOMMENDATION**

**THAT** the report from the Chief Executive be received;

**AND THAT** the public be excluded from the meeting to enable the Strategy & Finance Committee to deliberate and make decisions on the following items of business:

**Confirmation of Minutes dated Wednesday 22 August 2018**

**REPORTS**

**a. Update on Hamilton to Auckland Corridor Plan**

The general subject of the matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 are as follows:

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>Reason for passing this resolution to withhold exists under:</b> | <b>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution is:</b> |
|---|---|

**Section 7(2)(f)(i)(h)(i)(j)**

**Section 48(1)(3)(a)(d)**

**b. Rates Penalties Write-off: Pompey – Mangatangi Road, Mangatangi**

The general subject of the matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 are as follows:

Reason for passing this resolution to withhold exists under:      Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution is:

Section 7(2)(a)

Section 48(1)(3)(a)(i)

**c. Economic Development Verbal Update**

The general subject of the matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 are as follows:

Reason for passing this resolution to withhold exists under:      Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution is:

Section 7(2)(f)(i)(h)(i)(j)

Section 48(1)(3)(a)(d)

**AND FURTHER THAT Mr Zollner be permitted to remain in the meeting, after the public has been excluded, because of his knowledge of the Hamilton to Auckland Corridor Plan. This knowledge will be of assistance in relation to the matter to be discussed.**